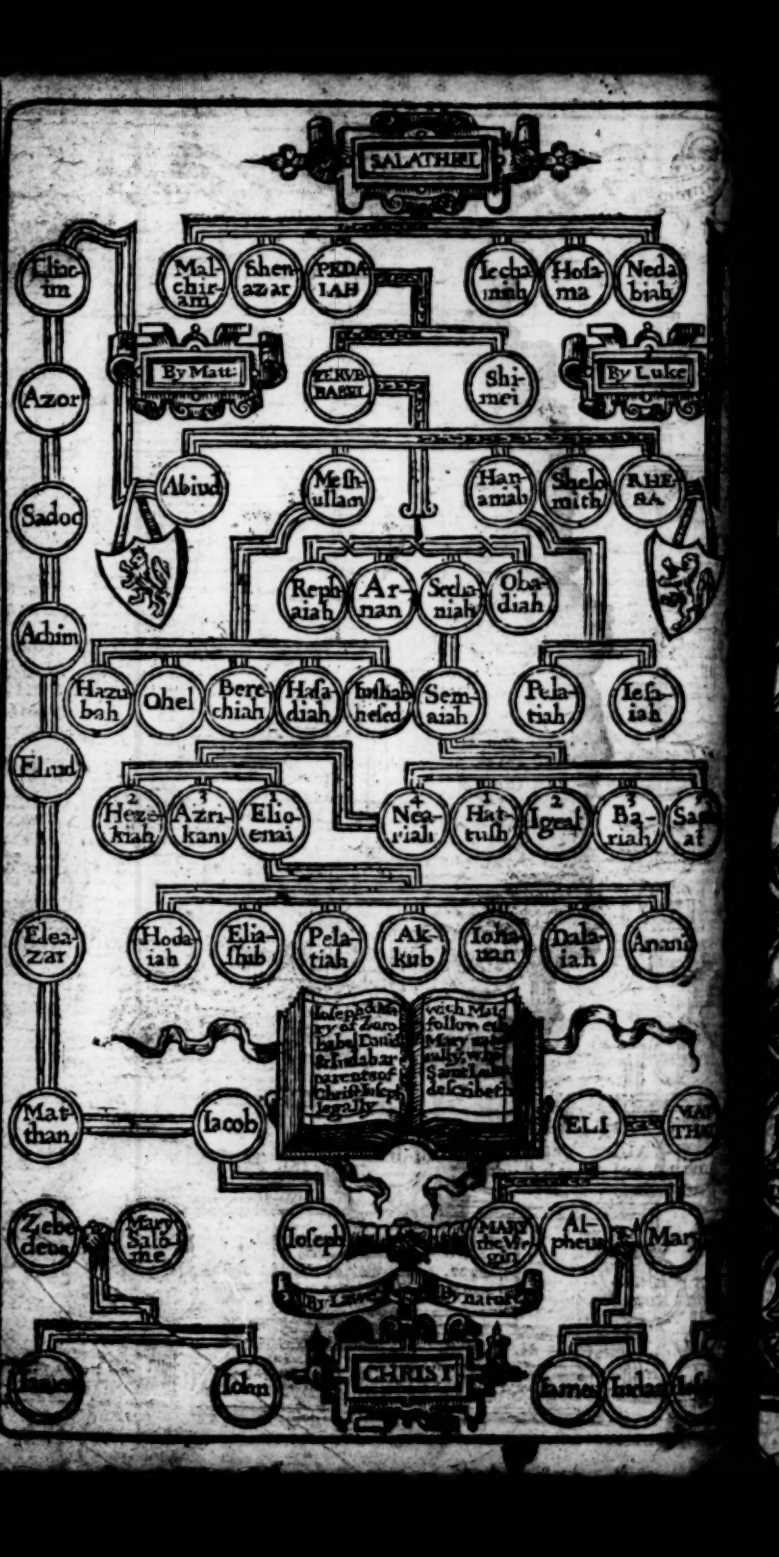
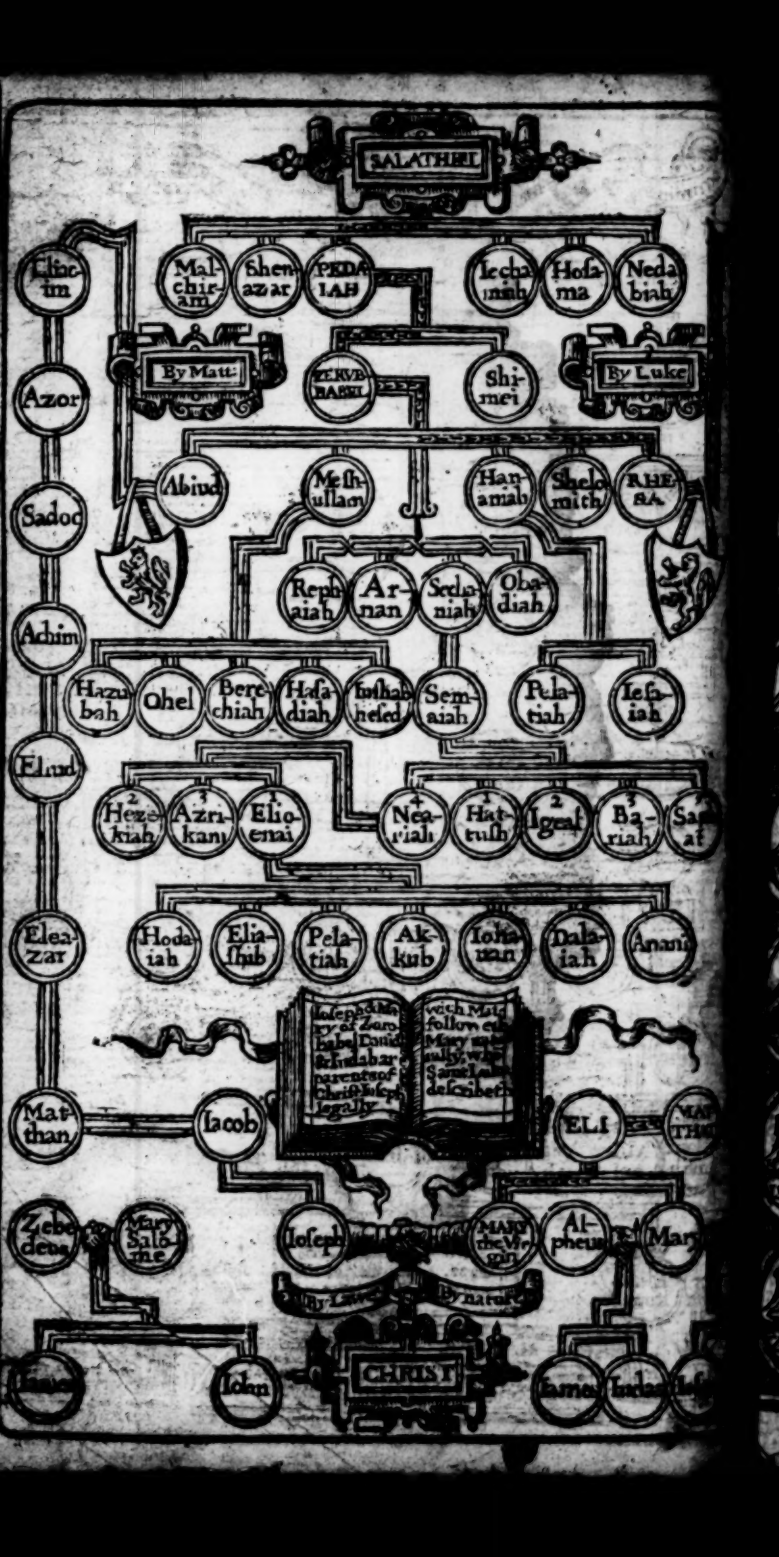
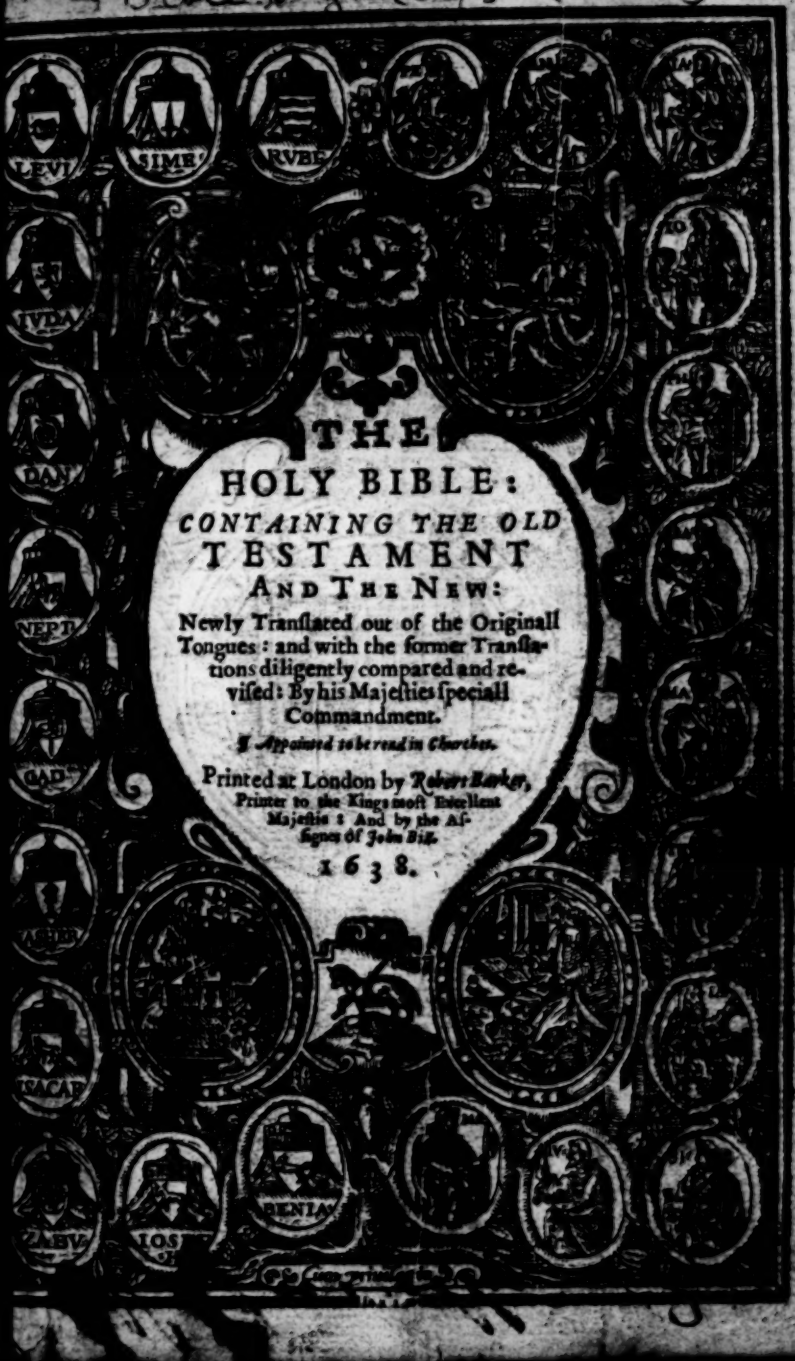

SALATHIEL
Eliacim
Malchiram
Shenazar
PEDAIAH
Iechamiah
Hosama
Nedabiah
By Matt.
ZERUBBABEL
Shimei
By Luke
Azor
Abiud
Meshullam
Hananiah
Shelomith
RHESA
Sadoc
Rephaiah
Arnan
Seclaniah
Obadiah
Achim
Hazubah
Ohel
Berechiah
Hasadiah
Iushabhesed
Semaiah
Pelatiah
Iesaiah
Eliud
2 Hezekiah
3 Azrikam
1 Eliœnai
4 Neariah
Hattush
2 Igeal
3 Bariah
Saphat
Eleazar
Hodaiah
Eliashub
Pelatiah
Akkub
Iohanan
Dalaiah
Anani
Ioseph & Mary of Zerubbabel David & Shimei Nathan parents of Christ Ioseph legally
with Matt. follow'd Mary naturally, who Same Luke describeth
Matthan
Iacob
ELI
MATTHAT
Zebedeus
Mary Salome
Ioseph
MARY the Virgin
Alpheus
Mary
By Law
By nature
CHRIST
Iames
Iohn
Iames
Iudas


SALATHIEL
Eliacim
Malchiram
Shenazar
PEDAIAH
Iechamiah
Hosama
Nedabiah
By Matt.
ZERUBBABEL
Shimei
By Luke
Azor
Abiud
Meshullam
Hananiah
Shelomith
RHESA
Sadoc
Rephaiah
Arnan
Seclaniah
Obadiah
Achim
Hazubah
Ohel
Berechiah
Hasadiah
Iushabhesed
Semaiah
Pelatiah
Iesaiah
Eliud
2 Hezekiah
3 Azrikam
1 Eliœnai
4 Neariah
Hattush
2 Igeal
3 Bariah
Saphat
Eleazar
Hodaiah
Eliashub
Pelatiah
Akkub
Iohanan
Dalaiah
Anani
Ioseph & Mary of Zerubbabel David & Shimei Nathan parents of Christ Ioseph legally
with Matt. follow'd Mary naturally, who Same Luke describeth
Matthan
Iacob
ELI
MATTHAT
Zebedeus
Mary Salome
Ioseph
MARY the Virgin
Alpheus
Mary
By Law
By nature
CHRIST
Iames
Iohn
Iames
Iudas

L Bible Eng. (C.V.) (1638.)



THE HOLY BIBLE:

CONTAINING THE OLD TESTAMENT AND THE NEW:

Newly Translated out of the Originall Tongues: and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised: By his Majesties speciall Commandment.

¶ *Appointed to be read in Churches.*

Printed at London by *Robert Barker*, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie: And by the Assignes of *John Bill*.

1638.

Harvard
College
Library

the Kings Arms at Guildhall

Robert Musgrove his book

1669

5 5 8 1

¶ TO THE MOST HIGH AND Mighty Prince, JAMES, by the grace of God, King of Great BRITAINE, FRANCE and IRELAND, *Defender of the Faith, &c.*

The Translators of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GReat and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soveraigne) which Almighty God the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent your Majestie Royall person to rule and reigne over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidentall Starre Queene Elizabeth of most happy memory some thicke and palpable clouds of darknesse would so have overshadowed this land, that we should have bin in doubt which way they were to walke, and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsetled State: the appearance of your Majestie, as of the Sunne in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mistes, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the gouernment established in your Highnesse, and your hopefull Seed, by an undoubted Title, and that also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred word amongst us, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it selfe, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth man unto that Eternall happinesse which is above in heaven. Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predecessour of your Highnesse did leave it; Nay, to goe forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the Truth of Christ, and propagating it far and neere, is that which hath so bound and firmely knit the hearts of all your Majesties loyall and religious people unto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they blesse you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who under God, is the immediate authour of their true happinesse. And this their contentment doeth not diminish or decay, but every day encreaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeale of your Majestie towards the house of God, doth not slacke or go backeward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it selfe abroad in the farthest parts of Christendome by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of Sinne, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by Religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and louing nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious affection in your Majestie: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing & publishing of this Worke, which now with all humility wee present unto your Majestie. For when your Highnesse had once out of deepe judgement apprehended, how conuenient it was, That out of the Originall sacred tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our owne and other forreigne Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; your Majestie did neuer desist, to vrge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the worke might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so diuine a manner, as a matter of such importance might iustly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of England shall reape good fruit thereby, we held it our duety to offer it to your Majestie not only as to our King and Soveraigne, but as to the principall mover and Authour of the Worke: Humbly craving of your most sacred Majestie, that since things of this qualitie have ever bene subject to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and Patronage from so learned and iudicious a Prince, as your Highnesse is, whose allowance and acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne us, because we are poore instruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keepe in ignorance and darkenesse: or if on the other side we shall be maligned by selfe-conceited brethren, who runne their owne wayes, and giue liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvile, we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the wayes of simplicitie and integritie, as before the Lord: And sustained without, by the powerfull protection of your Majesties grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censurers, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth blesse your Majestie with many and happie dayes, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highnesse with many singular, and extraordinary graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happines and true felicitie, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ THE NAMES AND ORDER OF ALL the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	The Proverbs hath Chapters	31
Exodus	40	Ecclesiastes	12
Leviticus	27	The Song of Solomon	8
Numbers	36	Isaiah	66
Deuteronomie	34	Jeremiah	52
Joshua	24	Lamentations	5
Judges	21	Ezekiel	48
Ruth	4	Daniel	12
1. Samuel	31	Hosea	14
2. Samuel	24	Joel	3
1. Kings	22	Amos	9
2. Kings	25	Obadiah	1
1. Chronicles	29	Jonah	4
2. Chronicles	36	Micah	7
Ezra	10	Nahum	3
Nehemiah	13	Habakkuk	3
Esther	10	Zephaniah	3
Job	42	Haggai	2
Psalmes	150	Zechariah 14 Malachi	4

¶ The Books called Apocrypha.

1. Esdras hath Chapters	9	Baruch with the Epistle of Jeremiah	6
2. Esdras	16	The song of the three children	
Tobit	14	The story of Susanna	
Judeth	16	The idol Bel and Dragon	
The rest of Esther	6	The prayer of Manasses	
Wisdome	19	1. Maccabees	16
Ecclesiasticus	51	2. Maccabees	15

¶ The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	2. Thessalonians hath Chapters	3
Mark	16	1. Timotheus	6
Luke	24	2. Timotheus	4
John	21	Titus	3
The Acts	28	Philemon	1
The Epistle to the Romanes	16	To the Hebrews	13
1. Corinthians	16	The Epistle of James	5
2. Corinthians	13	1. Peter	5
Galatians	6	2. Peter	3
Ephesians	6	1. John	5
Philippians	4	2. John	1
Colossians	4	3. John	1
1. Thessalonians	5	Jude 1 Revelation	22

¶ THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitfull,* 14 *of the Sun, Moon, and Starres,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattell,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven, & the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void, and darknes *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſſe.

5 And God called the light, Day, and the darkneſſe he called, Night: † and the evening the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called * the firmament, Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appeare: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he, Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſſe, the herb yeelding ſeed, *and* the fruit tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſſe, *and* herb yeelding ſeed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelfe, after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſignes, and for ſeaſons, and for dayes and yeers.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the Starres alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth:

18 And to * rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſſe: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattell, and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kinde: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth, after his kinde: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let us make man in our Image, after our likeneſſe: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over the cattell, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own Image, in the Image of God created he him, * male and female created he them.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it, and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the ayre, and

† Heb. *ſtay the rule of the day, &c.*
* *Jer.* 31. 35.
* 2. *Eſdras* 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping*
† Heb. *ſoule.*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heavens.*
* Chap. 8. 17. and 9. 1.
* Chap. 9. 1. and 5. 1. *col.* 2. 11. 7. *col.* 4. 24. *col.* 3. 10.
* Matth. 19. 4.
* Chap. 9. 2.

† *Hebr.* creepeth.
† *Hebr.* feeding seed.
* Chap. 9.2.
† *Hebr.* a living soul.
* Ecclus. 39.16.

and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed, *to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the ayr, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made: and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first Sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge onely forbidden.* 19. 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished and all the host of them.

* Exod. 20.11. & 31.17. deu.5.14. heb.4.4.
† *Hebr.* created to make.

2 *And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: And he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work; which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground,

‖ Or, a mist which went up from the earth, & watered the whole face of the ground.

6 ‖ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † * of the dust of the ground: and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life: and * man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden Eastward in Eden: and there he put the man whom he had formed.

* 1. Cor. 15.47. * 1. Cor. 15.45.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evill.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

* Ecclus. 24.25.

11 The name of the first *is* * Pison, that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* Bdellium, and the Onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of + Ethiopia.

† *Hebr.* eush.
‖ Or, Eastward to Assyria.
‖ Or, Adam.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is it* which goeth ‖ toward the East of Assyria: and the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dresse it, and to keep it.

† *Hebr.* eating thou shalt eat.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest † freely eat.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evill, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt † surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him * an help ‡ meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the ayr, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattell, and to the fowl of the ayr, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, * This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve,* 6 *Mans shamefull fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them,* 14 *The serpent is cursed,* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankinde.* 21 *Their first clothing.* 22 *Their casting out of Paradise.*

NOw the Serpent was more subtill then any beast of the field which the LORD God had made, and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the Serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the Serpent said unto the woman, * Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evill.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, & a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God, amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked, and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman,

What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the Serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattell, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmitie between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, and thy conception. In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skins, & clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evill. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The birth, prayse, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 9 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was a † keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in processe of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof: and the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou do well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the door: and ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe, * when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground. † *Hebr. bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld unto thee her strength: a fugitive, and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater then I can bear. ‖ *Or, my iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to passe, *that* every one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his sonne Enoch. † *Hebr. Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methusael, and Methusael begat † Lamech. † *Hebr. Lamech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattell. † *Hebr. master.*

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp & organ. ‖ *Or, I would slay a man in my wound.*

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructer of every artificer *in* brasse and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah. *&c.*

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my ‖ hurt. ‖ *Or, to my hurt.* † *Hebr. Sheth.*

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a sonne, and called his name † Seth: † For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. † *Hebr. Enosh.* † *Or, so call them selves by the Name of the LORD.*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a sonne, and he called his name † Enos: then began men to ‖ call upon the Name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam to Noah.* 24 *The translation and godlinesse of Enoch.*

* THIS *is* the book of the generations of Adam † in the day that God created man, in the likenesse of God made he him. * 1. Chr. 1. 1. † Hebr.

2 * Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. * Matth. 19. 4.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty yeers, and begat *a sonne* in his own likeneſſe, after his image, and called his name Seth.

4 * And the dayes of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred yeers: and he begat sonnes and daughters. * 1. Chr. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the dayes that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty yeers: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five yeers:
† Hebr. Enosh. and begat † Enos.
7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and seven yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
8 And all the dayes of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve yeers, and he died.
9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety yeers, and begat
† Hebr. Kenan. † Cainan.
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
11 And all the dayes of Enos, were nine hundred and five yeers, and he died.
12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy yeers, and begat † Mahalaleel.
† Greek, Maleleel. 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourty yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
14 And all the dayes of Cainan, were nine hundred and ten yeers, and he died.
15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived fixty and five yeers,
† Hebr. Jared. and begat † Jared.
16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninety and five yeers, and he died.
18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred fixty and two yeers, and he begat Enoch.
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
20 And all the dayes of Jared, were nine hundred fixty and two yeers, and he died.
21 ¶ And Enoch lived fixty and five yeers, and
† Greek, Mathusala begat † Methuselah.
22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were three hundred fixty and five yeers.
* Ecclus. 44.16. Heb. 11.5. 24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he was not, for God took him.
25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven yeers, and begat Lamech.
† Hebr. Lamech. 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat † Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
27 And all the dayes of Methuselah, were nine hundred fixty and nine yeers, and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two yeers: and begat a sonne.
† Gr. Nov. 29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work, and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
31 And all the dayes of Lamech, were seven hundred seventy and seven yeers, and he died.
32 And Noah was five hundred yeers old: and Noah begat Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickednesse of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, & caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 13 *The order, form, and end of the Ark.*

AND it came to passe when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them:
2 That the sonnes of God saw the daughters of men, that they were fair, and they took them wives of all which they chose.
3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not alwayes strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty yeers.
4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes: and also after that, when the sonnes of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same became mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.
5 ¶ And God saw that the wickednesse of man was great in the earth, and ‖ *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his *heart was only evill † continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.
9 ¶These *are* the generations of Noah: *Noah was a just man, *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.
10 And Noah begat three sonnes: Sem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence.
12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.
14 ¶ Make thee an Ark of Gopher wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the Ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
15 And this is the *fashion* which thou shalt make it of: the length of the Ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the Ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above: and the door of the Ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.
17 And behold, I even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven, and every thing that is in the earth shall die.
18 But with thee will I establish my Covenant: and thou shalt come into the Ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the Ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.
20 Of fowls after their kinde: and of cattell after their kinde: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.
21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee, and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.
22 * Thus did Noah, according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the Ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the *LORD said unto Noah: Come thou and all thy house into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee † by sevens, the male and his female; and of beasts that are not clean, by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air, by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven dayes, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty dayes, and fourty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred yeers old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him into the Ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the Ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to passe ‖ after seven dayes, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundred yeer of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights.

13 In the self same day entred Noah, and Sem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sonnes with them, into the Ark,

14 They, and every beast after his kinde, and all the cattell after their kinds, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every † sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the Ark, two and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty dayes upon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare up the Ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the Ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail, and the mountains were covered.

21 * And all flesh died, that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattell, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroied from the earth: and *Noah onely remained alive, and they that *were* with him in the Ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty dayes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The Ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The Raven and the Dove.* 15 *Noah being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the Ark.* 20 *He buildeth an Altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattell that *was* with him in the Ark: and God made a winde to passe over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the raine from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty dayes, the waters were abated.

† Heb. in going and returning.

4 And the Ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually untill the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. were in going and decreasing.

6 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of fourty dayes, that Noah opened the window of the Ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a Raven, which went forth † to and fro, untill the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. in going forth, and returning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the Ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him, into the Ark.

† Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven dayes; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he staied yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the dove which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to passe in the six hundreth and one yeer, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the Ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the Ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy sonnes wives with thee:

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee of all flesh, *both* of fowl, & of cattell, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth: & be fruitfull and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kindes, went forth out of the Ark.

† Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an Altar unto ¶ LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the Altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake, for the

† Heb. a savour of rest.

the * imagination of mans heart *is* evill from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed time and harvest, and cold, and heat, and summer, and winter, and day, and night, shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 9 *Gods covenant is signified by the Rainbow.* 18 *Noah replenisheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his sonne,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japhet,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sonnes, and said unto them, *Be fruitfull, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the feare of you, and the dread of you, shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the aire, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth, shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things.

4 * But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 *Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitfull and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sonnes with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my Covenant with you, and with your seed after you:

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattell, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the Ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more, by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the Covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetuall generations.

13 I do set my bowe in the cloud, & it shalbe for a token of a Covenant between me and the earth.

14 * And it shall come to passe, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shalbe seen in the cloud.

15 And I will remember my Covenant, which is between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the water shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bowe shalbe in the cloud, & I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting Covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh, that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the Covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sonnes of Noah that went forth of the Ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japhet; and Ham is the father of † Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sonnes of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard,

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakednesse of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japhet took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakednesse of their father, and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakednesse.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger sonne had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan: a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japhet, & he shall dwell in † tents of Shem, & † Canaan shalbe his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty yeers.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred and fiftie yeers, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sonnes of Japhet.* 6 *The sonnes of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first Monarch.* 21 *The sonnes of Shem.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sonnes of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japhet: and unto them were sonnes born after the Flood.

2 The sons of * Japhet; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, & Javan, & Tubal, and Meshech, & Tiras.

3 And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sonnes of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the Isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands, every one after his tongue: after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ * And the sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sonnes of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdome was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, & the ‖ city Rehoboth, & Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, & the Arkite, & the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza, as thou goest unto Sodoma, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sonnes of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto

* Chap. 6.5. mat. 25.19.
‖ Heb. as yee all the dayes of the earth
* Chap. 2.28. 28.17.
* Chap. 2.29.
a Levit. 17.14.
* Matth. 26.52. revel. 13.10.
* Chap. 2.27.
* Isa. 54.9
* Eccles. 43.11,12.
† Heb. Chanaan.
‖ Or, shall perswade Japhet, or, shall inlarge Japhet. ‖ Heb. Canaan.
* 1. Chron. 1.5.
* 1. Chron. 1.8.
† Gen. Babel. ‖ Or, went out into Assyria. Or, he built Nineveh. ‖ Heb. streets of the city.
† Heb. Tzidon.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japhet the elder, even to him were *children* born.
22 The * children of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.
23 And the children of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.
24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah, and Salah begat Eber.
25 * And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his dayes was the earth divide: and his brothers name *was* Joktan.
26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sonnes of Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the East.
31 These *are* the sonnes of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
32 These *are* the families of the sonnes of Noah after their generations in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Our language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND *the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.
2 And it came to passe as they journeyed from the East, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar: and they dwelt there.
3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.
4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may *reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name: lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to see the city, and the tower which the children of men builded.
6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one: and they *have* all one language: and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.
8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.
10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred yeers old, and begat Arphaxad two yeers after the flood.
11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred yeers, and begat sons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty yeers, and begat Salah.
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
14 And Salah lived thirty yeers, & begat Eber.
15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
16 * And Eber lived four and thirty yeers, and begat * Peleg.
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty yeers, & begat Reu.
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty yeers, and begat * Serug.
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty yeers, and begat Nahor.
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty yeers, and begat * Terah.
25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen yeers, and begat sonnes and daughters.
26 And Terah lived seventy yeers, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
30 But Sarai was barren, she *had* no childe.
31 And Terah took Abram his sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in law, his sonne Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the dayes of Terah were two hundred and five yeers: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth thorow Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him faine his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOw the *LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.
2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will blesse thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.
3 And I will blesse them that blesse thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: And Abram was seventy and five yeers old, when he departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne, and all their substance that they had gathered, & the souls that they had gotten in Haran, and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan;

1.Chr. 1.17. * Hebr. Peleg, path-ſhed. * Hebr. Joktan, lab. * 1.Chr. 1.19.

* Wiſd. 10.5. * Hebr. words. * Hebr. bricks ſaid for ſtone. * Hebr. morter. * Hebr. a tower. * Hebr. mingling. * Gen. 10.25.

‖ That is, confuſion.

* 1.Chro. 1.17.

* 1 Chr. 1.17. * Called Luke 3.35. Phaleg.

* Luke 3.35. Saruch.

* Luke 3.34. Thara.

* Joſh. 24.2. 1 chro. 1.26.

* Neh. 9. 7. judeth 5.7. act. 7.4.

* Acts 7.3.

* Chap. 18.18. & 22.18. acts 3.25. gal. 3.8.

Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 And Abram passed thorow the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and
* Chap. 13.15. said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an Altar unto the LORD, who
* Chap. 13.4. appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an Altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

† Hebr. in going and journeying. 9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the South.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neer to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold, now I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to passe, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live, because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to passe that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very fair.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and hee-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and shee-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh, and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrahams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidest thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her* and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 12 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him into the South.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the South, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai,

* Chap. 12.7. 4 ¶ Unto the * place of the Altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together,

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattell, and the herdmen of Lots cattell; and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be † brethren.

† Kil. men bre-thren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if thou *wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if thou *depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodome and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journeyed East, and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

* Chap. 12.7. & 26.4. Deut. 34.4

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk thorow the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an Altar unto the LORD.

† Hebr. plains.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The battell of four Kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the King of Sodom.

AND it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations:

2 That *these* made warre with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha King of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim: which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve yeers they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeer they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeer came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims, in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh-Kiriathaim:

‖ Or, in the plain of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-Paran, which is by the wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, the plain of Paran.

7 And they returned, and came to En-Mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah,

and

and the King of Zeboiim, and the King of Bela, (the same is Zoar) and they joyned battell with them in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the King of Elam, and with Tidal King of nations, and Amraphel King of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits: and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abrams brothers sonne, (who dwelt in Sodome) and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the Kings that were with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * kings dale.

18 And * Melchizedek King of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the Priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessour of heaven and earth,

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand: and he gave him * tithes of all.

21 And the King of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the King of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD the most high God, the possessour of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a shoe latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshchol and Mamre, let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiseth him a son and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a signe, 12 and a vision.

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childelesse? and the steward of my house is this Eleezer of Damascus.

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels, shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now towards heaven, and tell the starres, if thou be able to number them. And he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

6 And he * beleeved in the LORD, and he counted it to him for righteousnesse.

7 And he said unto him; *I am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it.

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three yeers old, and a shee-goat of three yeers old, and a ram of three yeers old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another, but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the Sunne was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram: and lo, an horrour of great darknesse fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred yeers.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterwards shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to passe, that when the Sunne went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoaking furnace, and a † burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD made a Covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites:

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims:

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP XVI.

1 Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 4 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistresse, runneth away. 7 An Angel sendeth her back to submit her self, 11 and telleth her of her childe. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid: it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeers in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram, to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived ‖

Or, led forth. Or, instructed.

2 Sam. 5.18. Hebr. in.

Hebr. 14. Heb. gods.

Psal. 5.5.

* Rom. 4.18.

* Rom. 4.3. gal. 3.6. jam. 2.23.

* Acts 7.6.

† Heb. a lamp of fire. * Chap. 12.7. & 13.15. & 26.4. deu. 34.4

† Heb. builded by her.

conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosome, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

† Hebr. that which is good in thy eyes.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thine hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Hebr. afflicted her.

7 ¶ And the Angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wildernesse, by the fountain in the way to Shur:

8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistresse, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with childe, and shalt bear a sonne, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, God shall hear.

12 And he will be a wilde man: his hand will be against every man, and every mans hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

* Chap. 25.18.

13 And she called the Name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

* Chap. 24.62.

14 Wherefore the well was called, * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi: behold, it is between Cadesh and Bered.

‖ That is, the well of him that liveth and seeth me.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourscore and six yeers old when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God renueth the Covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 17 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety yeers old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, * walk before me and be thou ‖ perfect.

* Chap. 5.22.

‖ Or, upright, or, sincere.

2 And I will make my Covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my Covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

† Hebr. multitude of nations.

5 Neither shall thy Name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham: * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4.17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee, and Kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.

† Hebr. of thy sojournings.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my Covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee: * Every man-childe among you shall be circumcised.

* 1 Sam. 18.25.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be a * token of the Covenant betwixt me and you.

* Rom. 4.11.

12 And he that is † eight daies old, * shall be circumcised among you, every man-childe in your generations, he that is born in the house, or ‖ bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

† Hebr. a son of eight daies. * Levit. 12.3. ‖ Hebr. bought with the money.

13 He that is born in thine house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my Covenant shall be in your flesh, for an everlasting Covenant.

* Levit. 12.3.

14 And the uncircumcised man-childe, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my Covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will blesse her, & give thee a son also of her: yea, I will blesse her, and † she shall be a * mother of nations: kings of people shal be of her.

* Chap. 18.10. & 21.2.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a childe* be born unto him that is an hundred yeers old? And shall Sarah that is ninety yeers old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a sonne indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my Covenant with him, for an everlasting Covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

* Chap. 21.2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: * Twelve Princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25.13.

21 But my Covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time, in the next yeer.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his sonne, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the self same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety yeers old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was thirteen yeers old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three Angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the * LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sate in the tent door, in the heat of the day.

* Chap. 17.1.

2 And he lift up his eies, and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*,

he

he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, & rest your selves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsell of bread: and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall passe on: for therefore are † you come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

† Heb. 7. † Heb. have said. † Heb. hasten.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man: and he hasted to dresse it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a sonne. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behinde him.

* Chap. 18.19. 21.2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?

* 1. Pet. 3.6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a childe which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a sonne.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodome: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be * blessed in him?

* Chap. 12.3.& 18.18. 22.18. Act. 3.25 Gal. 3.8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement, that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodome and Gomorrah is great, and because their sinne is very grievous:

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodome; but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew neer, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city, wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

25 That be farre from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be farre from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I finde in Sodome fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous; wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I finde there fourty and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be fourty found there: And he said, I will not do it for fourties sake.

30 And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there: And he said, I will not do it, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold, now I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there: And he said, I will not destroy it for twenties sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there: And he said, I will not destroy it for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, assoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two Angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindnesse. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountain. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodome and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two Angels to Sodome at Even, and Lot sat in the gate of Sodome: and Lot seeing them, rose up to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, Behold now my Lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and * wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your wayes. And they said, Nay: but we will abide in the street all night.

* Chap. 18.4.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly, and they turned in unto him, and entred into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodome, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters, which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: onely unto these men do nothing: for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a Judge: Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came neer to break the dore.

10 But

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men * that were at the door of the house with blindnesse, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to finde the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? sonne in law, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place: for the Lord will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sonnes in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the Angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters, which † are here, lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And *while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being mercifull unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, look not behinde thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh not so, my Lord.

19 Behold, now thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evill take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city is neer to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted †thee concerning this thing, that I wil not overthrow this city for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The Sunne was † risen upon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodome, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitanrs of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gate up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodome and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoak of the countrey went up as the smoak of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to passe when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar, and he dwelt in a cave, he, and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night, and the first-born went in, and lay with her father: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also, and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a sonne, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a sonne, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loseth her.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream.* 9 *He revileth Abraham.* 14 *restoreth Sarah.* 16 *and reproveth her.* 17 *He is healed by Abrahams prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the South countrey, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech King of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said unto him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come neer her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she her self said, He is my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands, have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee frō sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he is a Prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdome a great sin? Thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place: and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed she is my sister: she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife,

13 And

---

*Wisd. 19.17.

*Chap. 18.20.

†Heb. are found. ‖ Or, punishment. *Wisd. 10.6.

† Heb. thy face.

† Heb. went forth. * Deut. 29.23. Luke 17. 29. isa. 13. 19. jere. 50. 40. amos 4. 11. jude 7.

13 And it came to passe when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, * say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee, dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar & Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distresse. 17 The Angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a sonne in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his sonne, that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight dayes old, * as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeers old, when his sonne Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman, and her sonne: for the sonne of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my sonne, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his sonne.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the sonne of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wildernesse of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bowe shoot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wildernesse, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wildernesse of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not † deal falsly with me, nor with my sonne, nor with my sonnes sonne, *but* according to the kindnesse that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. † *Hebr. if thou shalt lie unto me,*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, because of a well of water which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ew lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them. ‖ *That is the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the Name of the LORD, the everlasting God. ‖ *Or, tree.*

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many dayes.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to passe after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, here I *am*. * *Hebr.* 11.17. † *Heb. behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy sonne, thine onely *sonne* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his sonne, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and ſaw the place afarre off.
5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide you here with the aſſe, and I and the lad will go yonder & worſhip, & come again to you.
6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Iſaac his ſonne: and he tooke the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.
7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here am I, my ſonne. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?
8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſonne, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.
9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an Altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Iſaac his ſonne, and *laid him on the Altar upon the wood.
10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and tooke the knife to ſlay his ſonne.
11 And the Angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here am I.
12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing thou haſt not withheld thy ſonne, thine onely ſonne from me.
13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behinde *him* a ramme caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went, and tooke the ramme, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the ſtead of his ſonne.
14 And Abraham called the name of that place, ‖ Jehovah-jireh, as it is ſaid to this day, In the mount of the LORD it ſhall be ſeen.
15 ¶ And the Angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the ſecond time,
16 And ſaid, * By my ſelf have I ſworn, ſaith the LORD, for becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine onely ſonne,
17 That in bleſsing, I will bleſſe thee, and in multiplying, I will multiply thy ſeed as the ſtarres of the heaven, and as the ſand which is upon the ſea † ſhore, and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſſe the gate of his enemies.
18 * And in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed; becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.
19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.
20 ¶ And it came to paſſe after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor,
21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: theſe eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.
24 And his concubine, whoſe name was Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchaſe of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty yeers old: *theſe were* the yeers of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba, the ſame is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſonnes of Heth, ſaying,
4 I am a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.
5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,
6 Hear us, my lord, thou art † a mighty Prince amongſt us: in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.
8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your minde that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſonne of Zohar:
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field, for † as much mony as it is worth, he ſhall give it me for a poſſeſſion of a burying place amongſt you.
10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,
11 Nay my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee, in the preſence of the ſonnes of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.
13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou wilt *give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field: take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred ſhekels of ſilver: what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver which he had named, in the audience of the ſonnes of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *mony* with the merchant.
17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border round about, were made ſure
18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of the city.
19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame is Hebron in † the land of Canaan.
20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made ſure unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion of a burying place, by the ſonnes of Heth.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant.* 10 *The ſervants journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His ſigne,* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his ſigne,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *ſheweth her kindred,* 25 *and invites him home.* 26 *The ſervant bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant ſheweth his meſſage:* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah conſenteth to go.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old, *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And

‖ Heb. behold me.
§ Or, kid.
* James 2.21.
‖ That is, the LORD will ſee, or, provide.
* Pſal. 105.9. eccluſ. 44.21. luk. 1.73. heb. 6.13
† Hebr. lip.
* Chap. 22.3. & 28.18. eccluſ. 44.22. acts 3.25. gal. 3.8.
* Called rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

2 And Abraham ſaid unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe,that ruled over all that he had, * Put,I pray thee,thy hand under my thigh:

Chap. 24.29.

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven,and the God of the earth,that thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſonne of the daughters of the Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell.

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my countrey, and to my kindred,and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him,Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſonne again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſonne thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kinred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me,ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give this land,he ſhall ſend his Angel before ther,and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

Chap. 17.8. & 15.18. & 26.4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow ther,then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my ſonne thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter,and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels of the camels of his maſter,and departed (‖ for all the goods of his maſter were in his hand) and he aroſe,and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ And.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

Or.

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, ſend me good ſpeed this day,and ſhew kindneſſe unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, *I ſtand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

Heb. 2.34.

14 And let it come to paſſe, that the damoſell to whom I ſhall ſay,Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo; let the ſame be ſhe that thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac: and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſſe unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſſe, before he had done ſpeaking,that behold,Rebekah came out,who was born to Bethuel ſonne of Milcah,the wife of Nahor,Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damoſell was † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher,and came up.

† very.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw water for thy camels alſo, untill they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*,and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit,whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous,or not.

22 And it came to paſſe as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring of half a ſhekel-weight,and two braceletts for her hands,of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold,

‖ Or, jewell for the fore-head.

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: Is there room in thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the ſonne of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor:

25 She ſaid moreover unto him,We have both ſtraw & provender enough,and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy, and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damoſell ran,and told *them of* her mothers houſe,theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother,and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to paſſe when he ſaw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying,Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold,he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD,wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe,and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels,and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid,I will not eat untill I have told mine errand. And he ſaid,Speak on.

34 And he ſaid,I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly,and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants,and maid-ſervants, and camels,and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſonne to my maſter when ſhe was old,and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear,ſaying,Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites,in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kinred,and take a wife unto my ſonne.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will ſend his Angel with thee, and proſper thy way: and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſonne,of my kinred,and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from this my oath,when thou comeſt to my kinred: and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well,and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 *Behold,I ſtand by the well of water: and it ſhall come to paſſe, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me,I pray thee,a little water of thy pitcher to drink,

*Ver.13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: let the ſame be the woman,whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſonne.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well and drew *water:* and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter art thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down mine head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſonne.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſonnes wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſſe that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the LORD, *bowing* himſelf to the earth.

† Hebr. veſſels. 53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother, and to her mother, precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night, and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, * Send me away unto my maſter.

* Ver. 56. & 59.

§ Or, a full year, or, ten moneths. 55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damoſell abide with us § *a few* dales, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way; ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſell, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou art our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſſe the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damoſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

* Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11. 62 And Iſaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the South countrey.

§ Or, to pray. 63 And Iſaac went out to § meditate in the field, at the eventide: and he lift up his eies, and ſaw, and behold, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eies, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, ſhe lighted off the camell.

65 For ſhe had ſaid unto the ſervant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant had ſaid, It is my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail, and covered her ſelf.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife, and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The diviſion of his goods.* 7 *His age, and death.* 9 *His buriall.* 12 *The generations of Iſhmael.* 17 *His age and death.* 19 *Iſaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren.* 22 *The children ſtrive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Eſau and Jacob.* 29 *Their difference.* 29 *Eſau ſelleth his birthright.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah:

2 And ſhe bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokſhan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan *were* Aſſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all theſe were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

6 But unto the ſonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ſent them away from Iſaac his ſonne (while he yet lived) Eaſtward, unto the Eaſt-countrey.

7 And theſe *are* the daies of the yeers of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen yeers.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of yeers*, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre:

10 * The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſonnes of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſonne Iſaac, and Iſaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael Abrahams ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And * theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Iſhmael by their names, according to their generations: The firſt born of Iſhmael, Nebaioth and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah.

16 Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe are their names by their towns, and by their caſtles; twelve Princes according to their nations.

17 And theſe *are* the yeers of the life of Iſhmael; an hundred and thirty and ſeven yeers: and he gave up the ghoſt, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt towards Aſſyria: *and* he † died in the preſence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac Abrahams ſonne: Abraham begat Iſaac.

20 And Iſaac was forty yeers old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-Aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her; and ſhe ſaid, If it be ſo, why am I thus? And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people: and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her dayes to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairie garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esaus heel, and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore yeers old when she bare them.

27 And the boyes grew, and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field: and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red pottage: for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day: and he sware to him: and * he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles, and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 23 Abimelech maketh a Covenant with him at Beersheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham: and Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the starres of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my Commandments, my Statutes, and my Laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife: and he said, *She is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife, lest *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to passe, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines, looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? and Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltinesse upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same yeer an hundred fold: and the LORD blessed him. † *Heb. found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew untill he became very great: † *Heb. went going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants, and the Philistims envied him. ‖ *Or, husbandry.*

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistims had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham; and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water. † *Heb. living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours, and he called the name of the well, ‖ Esek, because they strove with him. ‖ That is, contention.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it, ‖ Sitnah. ‖ That is, hatred.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it, ‖ Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitfull in the land. ‖ That is, roome.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an Altar there, and called upon the Name of the LORD, & pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his armie.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; † *Heb. seeing we saw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD. † *Heb. if thou &c.*

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah † therefore the name of the city is ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, an oath.

‖ That is, the well of the oath.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty yeers old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite;

35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

* Chap. 27.46.

† Hebr. bitternesse of spirit.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtaine the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to passe that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest sonne, and said unto him, My sonne: and he said unto him, Behold, Here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bowe, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison.

† Hebr. hunt.

4 And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, that my soul may blesse thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his sonne: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rabekah spake unto Jacob her sonne, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savorie meat, that I may eat, and blesse thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore my sonne obey my voyce, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, & fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savorie meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may blesse thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is an hairie man, and I am a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver, and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my sonne: only obey my voyce, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother, and his mother made savorie meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger sonne:

† Hebr. desireable.

16 And she put the skins of ỹ kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savorie meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her sonne Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, & said, My father: and he said, Here am I, who art thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau, thy first born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise I pray thee; sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may blesse me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it † to me.

† Hebr. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come neer, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went neer unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voyce & Jacobs voyce, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairie, as his brother Esaus hands. So he blessed him,

24 And he said, Art thou my very sonne Esau? and he said, I am.

25 And he said: Bring *it* neer to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may blesse thee, and he brought *it* neer to him, and he did eat, and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come neer now, and kisse me, my sonne.

27 And he came neer, and kissed him, and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my sonne is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatnesse of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sonnes bow down to thee: Cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to passe, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother can: in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savorie meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sonnes venison, that thy soul may blesse me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? & he said, I am thy son, thy first born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who! where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cryed with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Blesse me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered, and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants: and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee my sonne?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing my father? Blesse me *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voyce * and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatnesse of the earth, & of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to passe, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning

Obad. for my father ate at hand; * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder sonne were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger sonne, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau is touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few dayes, untill thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Untill thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

Chap. 35. 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-Aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

Hos. 12. 2 * Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty blesse thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

Heb. a company of people. 4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

Heb. thy sojournings. 5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-Aram, unto Laban sonne of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram:

Heb. were evil in the eyes. 8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

Called Is 7.2. Aram. Chap. 31. & 33. Heb. oak. Heb. Deut. 20. Chap. 30 & 48. & 48. & 49. 10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward * Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, & taried there all night, because the sunne was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending, and descending on it.

13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the West, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South: and in thee, and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, untill I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadfull *is* this place? this is none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. ‖ That is, *the house of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the Lord be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel: 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven yeers more. 31 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the †people of the East. † Heb. lift up his feet. † Heb. children.

2 And he looked, & behold, a well in the field, and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it: for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the wels mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wels mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † Is he well? and they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep † Heb. *Is there peace to him.*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither is it time that the cattell should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed *them.* † Heb. *yet the day is great.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the wels mouth: then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went neer, and rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs sonne: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to passe, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters sonne, that he † Heb. *hearing.*

ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said unto him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him the † space of a moneth.

† Hebr. a moneth of dayes.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed: but Rachel was beautifull and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, & said, I will serve thee seven yeers for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven yeers for Rachel: and they seemed unto him but a few dayes, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid for a handmaid.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the first born.

† Hebr. place.

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other yeers.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his hand-maid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other yeers.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, See a son.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne, and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this *sonne* also, and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, Hearing.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne, and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sonnes: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, Joyned.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne, and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Matth. 1.2.

‖ That is, Praise. † Hebr. stood from bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrennes giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah hireth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zabulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah: go in unto her, and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

† Hebr. be built by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her hand-maid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a sonne, therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, Judging.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second sonne.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrastlings have I wrastled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ * Naphtali.

† Hebr. wrastlings of God. ‖ That is, Wrastling.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a sonne.

11 And Leah said, A troup cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

‖ That is, A troup.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second sonne.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

† Hebr. in my happines. ‖ That is, Happy.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sonnes mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter, that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sonnes mandrakes also? and Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night, for thy sonnes mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me: for surely I have hired thee with my sonnes mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth sonne.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

‖ That is, Hire.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth sonne.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sonnes: and she called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

‖ That is, Dwelling.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

‖ That is, Judgement.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a sonne, and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph, and said, The LORD shall adde to me another sonne.

‖ That is, Adding.

25 ¶ And it came to passe when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, If I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, & how thy cattell *was* with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is now † increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? and Jacob ſaid, thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will paſſe thorow all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattell: and all the brown cattell among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats; and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſnes anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be counted ſtollen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-ſtraked and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown amongſt the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his ſonnes.

36 And he ſet three dayes journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſell, and cheſnut-tree, and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they ſhould conceive, when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to paſſe, whenſoever the ſtronger cattell did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattell were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattell, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly.* 19 *Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban purſueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND he heard the words of Labans ſonnes, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our fathers; and of that which was of our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kinred, and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it is not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages, then all the cattell bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire, then bare all the cattell ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſſe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattell *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and grizled.

11 And the Angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: and I ſaid, Here am I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattell *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and grizled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I am the God of Bethel, * where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kinred.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered and ſaid unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſonnes, and his wives upon camels.

18 And he caried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-Aram, for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtollen the † images that *were* her fathers.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven dayes journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: & Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And

† *Heb.* as yeſterday, and the day before.

‖ *Or, he-goats.*

* Chap. 28, 18.

† *Heb.* Teraphim.

† *Heb.* the heart of Laban.

† *Heb.* from good to bad.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast ſtollen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me, and didſt not tell me? that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp,

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſſe my ſonnes and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in ſo doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed, that thou ſpeak not to Jacob, either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longeſt after thy fathers houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtollen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtollen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents: but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken ſ images & put them in the camels furniture, and ſate upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord, that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtome of women is upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, What is my treſpaſſe, what is my ſinne, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt † ſearched all my ſtuffe, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold ſtuffe? ſet it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty yeers *have* I been with thee: thy ewes and thy ſhee-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beaſts* I brought not unto thee: I bare the loſſe of it; of * my hand didſt thou require it, whether ſtollen by day, or ſtollen by night.

40 *Thus* I was in the day, the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night, and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty yeers in thy houſe: I ſerved thee fourteen yeers for thy two daughters, and ſix yeers for thy cattell; and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the feer of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, Theſe daughters are my daughters, and theſe children are my children, and theſe cattell are my cattell, and all that thou ſeeſt, is mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witneſſe between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ſtone, and ſet it up for a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones: and they took ſtones, and made an heap, and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-Sahaduthа; but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap is a witneſſe between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſide my daughters, no man is with us: See, God is witneſſe betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap be witneſſe, and this pillar be witneſſe, that I will not paſſe over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſſe over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon ſ mount, and called his brethren to eat bread, and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning, Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſonnes and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs viſion at Mahanaim. 3 His meſſage to Eſau. 6 He is afraid of Eſaus coming. 9 He prayeth for deliverance. 13 He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau. 24 He wreſtleth with an Angel at Peniel, where he is called Iſrael. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the Angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This is Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him, to Eſau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau, Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there untill now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed, and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands,

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is leſt, ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, * Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kinred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant: for with my ſtaffe I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I feat him,

him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother † with the children.

Heb. on.

12 And thou saidest, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night, and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred shee-goats, and twenty bee-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, fourty kine, and ten bulls, twenty shee-asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves, and said unto his servants, Passe over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs: it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also, he is behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behinde us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face, peradventure he will accept † of me.

Heb. my face.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sonnes, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

Heb. passed to passe.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: & there wrestled a man with him, untill the † breaking of the day.

Heb. ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou blesse me.

Ose 12.4.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? and he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a Prince hast thou power with God, & with men, and hast prevailed.

Chap. 35.10.

29 And Jacob asked *him* and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, Wherefore is it, that thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

That is, the face of God.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the Sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindnesse of Jacob and Esau at their metting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Salem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an Altar called El-Elohe-Israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eies, and looked, and behold, Esau came and with him four hundred men, and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, untill he came neer to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, & imbraced him, and fell on his neck, & kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes and saw the women, and the children, and said, Who are those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. to thee.

6 Then the hand-maidens came neer, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came neer, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neer, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. what to all this hand to thee?

9 And Esau said, I have enough: my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

† Heb. be that to thee that is thine.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee: If now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

† Heb. according to the foot of thee or I &c. and according to the foot of the children.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth, that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe over before his servant, and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, untill I come unto my lord, unto Seir.

† Heb. Seir, or place.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that are with me: And he said, † What needeth it? let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

† Hebr. wherefore is this?

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ That is, booths.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of * Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram, and pitched his tent before the city.

* Called Sychem. Act. 7.16.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of * Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

* Called Emor.

‖ Or, lambs.

20 And he erected there an Altar, and called it ‖ El-Elohe-Israel.

‖ That is, God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sonnes of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sonnes of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And

2 And when Shechem the sonne of Hamor, the Hivite, Prince of the countrey, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Hebr. humbled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damosell, and spake † kindely unto the damosell.

† Hebr. to her heart.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damosell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sonnes were with his cattell in the field) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sonnes of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my sonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell, and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Aske me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damosell to wife.

13 And the sonnes of Jacob answered Shechem, and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, Because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, & we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors sonne.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his sonne came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men are peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their substance, and every beast of theirs be ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his sonne, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city, and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to passe on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sonnes of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and * slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his sonne, with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I, and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Bethel. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an Altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-Bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel travelleth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sonnes of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an Altar unto God, that appeared unto thee, * when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his houshold, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments,

3 And let us arise, and go up to Bethel, and I will make there an Altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 ¶ And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Bethel) he and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an Altar, and * called the place El-Bethel, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse, died, and she was buried beneath Bethel, under an oak: and the name of it was called ¶ Allon-Bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-Aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, * but Israel shall be thy name, and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations shall be of thee, and Kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Bethel: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel travelled, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to passe when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not: thou shalt have this sonne also.

18 And it came to passe, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to passe, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah, his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sonnes of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid: Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sonnes of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-Aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father, unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the daies of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore yeers.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, & was * gathered unto his people, being old, and full of daies: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Esaus three wives.* 6 *He removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The Kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau.*

NOw these are the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebaioth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan: and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattell.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir. † *Heb.* *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esaus sonnes: * Eliphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the sonne of Bashemath the wife of Esau. * 1 Chro. 1.35, &c.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son, and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sonnes of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sonnes of Eliphaz the first born son of Esau, duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: These *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sonnes of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sonnes of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ * These *are* the sonnes of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, * 1 Chro. 1.38.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon, both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wildernesse, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezar *are* these: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these: Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites, duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, & Hadad ỹ son of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

36 And

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau, and his wives name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob: Joseph being seventeen yeers old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad was with the sonnes of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evill report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he was the sonne of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖ colours.

‖ Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren; and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream, which I have dreamed:

7 For behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright, and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more, for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more: and behold, the sunne and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them: and he said to him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks, and bring me word again: so he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. see the peace of thy brethren.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandring in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their *flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came neer unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. master of dreams.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evill beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

* Or, and.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit, that is in the wildernesse, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to passe when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many ‖ colours that *was* on him.

‖ Or, pieces.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sate down to eat bread: and they lift up their eies, and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it*, if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, & let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he is our brother, & our flesh; & his brethren † were content.

† Heb. hearkened.

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchantmen, and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, and * sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

* Or, and they sold.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold, Joseph was not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe is not, and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy sonnes coat, or no.

33 And he knew *it*, and said, *It is* my sonnes coat: an * evill beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

* Or, wicked.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his sonne many daies.

35 And all his sonnes, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my sonne, mourning: thus his father wept for him.

36 And

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † Officer of Pharaohs, *and* ‖ Captaine of the guard.

† *doth signifie not onely Eunuches, but also chamberlaines, and officers.* † *Hebr. chiefe of the slaughtermen, or executioners.* ‖ *Or, chiefe Marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespasse of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah.* 13 *She deceiveth Judah.* 27 *She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to passe at that time, that Judah went downe from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was * Shuah: and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a sonne, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-borne, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to passe when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD, wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my sonne be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in processe of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sate in † an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot: because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe that is in thine hand: and he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot that was ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ *Or, in Enaim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, That there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† *Hebr. become a consumption.*

24 ¶ And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with childe by whoredome: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with childe: & she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, & bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous then I: because that I gave her not to Shelah my sonne: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to passe in the time of her travell, that behold, twins were in her womb.

‖ *Or, wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?*

28 And it came to passe when she travelled, that *the one* put out his hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a skarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: & she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

‖ *That is, a breach.* * *1. Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.*

30 And afterward came out his brother, that *had* the scarlet threed upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistresses temptation.* 13 *He is falsly accused.* 19 *He is cast into prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did, to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe, from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but

but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife? how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and ſinne againſt God?

10 And it came to paſſe, as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to paſſe about this time, that Joſeph went into ſ̄ houſe to do his buſines, and there was none of the men of the houſe there within.

12 And ſhe caught him by his garment, ſaying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to paſſe, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Hebr. *great.*

15 And it came to paſſe, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And ſhe laid up his garment by her, untill her lord came home.

17 And ſhe ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to paſſe, as I lift up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, & fled out.

19 And it came to paſſe when his maſter heard the words of his wife which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joſephs maſter took him, and put him into the priſon, a place where the Kings priſoners were bound: and he was there in the priſon.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joſeph, and † ſhewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

† Hebr. *extended kindneſſe unto him.*

22 And the keeper of the priſon committed to Joſephs hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon, and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it:*

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand, becauſe the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler & baker of Pharaoh in priſon.* 4 *Joſeph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.* 20 *They come to paſſe according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to paſſe after theſe things, that the butler of the King of Egypt, and *his* baker, had offended their lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth againſt two of his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward, in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the place where Joſeph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them, and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the King of Egypt, which were bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in ſ̄ morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* ſad.

7 And he aſked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords houſe, ſaying, Wherefore † look ye ſo ſadly to day?

† Heb. *are your faces evill?*

8 And they ſaid unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches, & it *was* as though it budded, & her bloſſomes ſhot forth, *and* ſ̄ cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes;

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three dayes;

13 Yet within three dayes ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place, and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

14 But † think on me, when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſſe, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe.

15 For indeed I was ſtollen away out of ſ̄ land of the Hebrews: and here alſo have I done nothing, that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good, he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo was in my dream, and behold, I had three ‖ white baskets on my head.

17 And in the uppermoſt basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

19 Yet within three dayes ſhall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, & ſhall hang thee on a tree, & the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to paſſe the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

21 And he reſtored ſ̄ chief butler to his butler-ſhip again, & he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 9 *Joſeph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counſell.* 38 *Joſeph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine begineth.*

AND it came to paſſe at the end of two full yeers, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river, ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed, and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and leane-fleſhed, and ſtood by the other kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and leane-fleſhed kine did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept, and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears, and blaſted with the eaſt winde, ſprang up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

8 And

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the Magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof; and Pharaoh told them his dream: but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, both me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to passe as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent, and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badnesse.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ill-favoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears ‖ withered, thin, and blasted *with* the east winde, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the Magicians, but there was none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine are seven yeers, and the seven good ears, are seven yeers: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, are seven yeers: and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east winde, shall be seven yeers of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven yeers of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall rise after them seven yeers of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

† *Heb.* heavy.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to passe.

‖ *Or,* prepared of God.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous yeers.

‖ *Or,* overseers.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeers that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeers of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt, that the land † perish not through the famine.

† *Heb.* be not cut off.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we finde such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: onely in the throne will I be greater then thou.

* Psal. 105.21. 1.mac. 2.53.2Chr 7.10.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

† *Heb.* armed: *or.* kisse. ‖ *Or,* silk.

43 And he made him to ride in the second charet which he had: and they cried before him, ‖ Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

‖ *Or,* tender father. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name, Zaphnath-Paaneah, and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, ‖ Priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

‖ *Or,* Prince.

46 (¶ And Joseph was thirty yeers old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous yeers, the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven yeers, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, untill he left numbring: for it was without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sonnes, before the yeers of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ Priest of On bare unto him.

* Chap. 46.20. & 48.5. ‖ *Or,* Prince.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‖ Manasseh; for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

‖ That is, forgetting.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

‖ That is, fruitfull.

53 ¶ And the seven yeers of plenteousnesse, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven yeers of dearth began to

* Psal. 105.16.

come, according as Joseph had said, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. all wherein was.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn, because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

Jacob sendeth his ten sonnes to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sonnes, Why do ye look one upon another?

* Acts 7.12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither and buy for us from thence, that we may live and not die.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the governour over the land, *and he it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them: and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

† Hebr. hard things with them.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, & said unto them, Ye are spies: to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

* Chap. 37.5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food *are* thy servants come.

11 We are all one mans sonnes, we are true men: thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sonnes of one man, in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved; by the life of Pharaoh, ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye are spies.

† Hebr. bound.

17 And he † put them altogether into ward three dayes.

† Hebr. gathered.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me, so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die: and they did so.

* Ch. 43.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distresse come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sinne against the childe; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

* Ch. 37.22.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them: for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Hebr. was.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept, and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack, to give his asse provender in the Inne, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored, and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

† Hebr. went out.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the countrey.

† Hebr. gave.

31 And we said unto him, We are true men, we are no spies.

32 We be twelve brethren, sonnes of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leave one of your brethren here with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, but *that* you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to passe as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My sonne shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way, in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did † solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shal not see my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straightly of our state, and of our kinred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die, both we and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: * if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must *be* so now, do this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrhe, nuts and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks † carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and † slay, and make ready; for these men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house: & they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came neer to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to passe when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hand, to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their † welfare, and said, † Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he is yet alive: and they bowed down their head, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? and he said, God be gracious unto thee, my sonne.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took, and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins messe was five times so much as any of theirs: and they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Josephs policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded the † steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, my silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, & his corn money: & he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet farre off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men: and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evill for good?

5 Is not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evill in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our

† Hebr. your money came to me.
* Gene. 18.4. & 24.32.
† Hebr. peace.
† Hebr. is there peace to your father.
† Hebr. they drank largely.
† Hebr. him that was over his house.
‖ Or, maketh triall.

sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found, shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, & opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his asse, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house: (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wote ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, make tryall?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lords servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came neer unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, & let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidest unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eies upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

* Chap. 43.3. 23 And thou saidest unto thy servants, * Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother be with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sonnes*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces: and I saw him not since. * Chap. 37.33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad *is* not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me, lest peradventure I see the evill that shall † come on my father?

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him: and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I am Joseph; Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come neer to me, I pray you: and they came neer, and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

6 For these two yeers hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five yeers in the which there shall neither be eating nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to † preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance.

8 So now it was not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy sonne Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt, come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neer unto me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet there are five yeers of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it* is † my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen, and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept: and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that, his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye, lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan:

18 And take your father, & your households and

come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, & ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner: ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father;

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And ‖ Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them; and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father, fear not to go down into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, *Jacob & all his seed with him:

7 His sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters, and his sonnes daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sonnes: * Reuben Jacobs first born.

9 And the sonnes of Reuben, Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ * And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sonnes of * Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sonnes of * Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sonnes of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the sonnes of Issachar: Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. *1 Chron. 7.1.

14 ¶ And the sonnes of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sonnes of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sonnes and his daughters, were thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher: Jimnah and Ishuah, and Ishui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel. * 1 Chron. 7.30.

18 These *are* the sonnes of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob: even sixteen souls.

19 The sonnes of Rachel, Jacobs wife: Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt, were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ Priest of On bare unto him. * Chap. 41.50. ‖ Or, Prince.

21 ¶ * And the sonnes of Benjamin *were* Belah and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. * 1. Chron. 7.6. & 8.1.

22 These are the sonnes of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sonnes of Dan: Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sonnes of Naphthali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 All the * souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* three score and six. * Deut. 10.22. † Heb. thighs.

27 And the sonnes of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were three score and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his charet, and went up to meet Israel his father to Goshen, and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me.

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattell: and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, & all that they have. † Heb. they are men of cattel.

33 And it shall come to passe when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattell from our youth, even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen. For every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattell, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The Priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age. 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks and their herds, and all that they have are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, & set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old are thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The daies of the yeers of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty yeers: few and evill have the dayes of the yeers of my life been, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeers of the life of my fathers in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, according to their families.

13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattell: and I will give you for your cattell, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattell unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses: and † he fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeer.

18 When that yeer was ended, they came unto him the second yeer, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent: my lord also had our herds of cattell: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖ Priests bought he not; for the Priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the increase, that you shall give the fift part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part: except the land of the ‖ Priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the countrey of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen yeers; so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven yeers.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die, and he called his sonne Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truely with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he swara unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Joseph with his sons visit his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to blesse them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to passe after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy sonne Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me:

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, & will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sonnes, Ephraim, and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And

† Heb. how many are the dayes of the yeers of thy life?
* Heb. 11.9.13.
‖ Or, as a little child is nourished. Heb. according to the little ones.
† Heb. fed them
† Heb. was an hundred
* Heb. put, I pray
* Heb. 11.21.
* Heb. Luz
* Heb. two

7 And as for me, when I came from * Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath: the same is Bethlehem.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sonnes, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sonnes, whom God hath given me in this *place*: and he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will blesse them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see) & he brought them neer unto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from betweene his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand, toward Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand, towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* neer unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger; and his left hand upon Manasseths head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God before whom my fathers, Abraham, and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evill, blesse the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and let them grow † into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manasseths head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my sonne, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater then he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel blesse, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword, & with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sonnes to blesse them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sonnes, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last dayes.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear ye sons of Jacob, and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excell, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed: then defiledst thou *it*. ‖ He went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren, ‖ instruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret: unto their assembly mine honour be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it *was* fierce, and their wrath, for it *was* cruell: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies, thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lions whelp: from the prey, my sonne, thou art gone up: he stouped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who shall rouse him up?

10 The Scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law-giver from between his feet, untill Shiloh come: and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine: he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he shall be for a haven of ships: and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar is a strong asse, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant: and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an † adder in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD!

19 ¶ Gad, a troup shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yeeld royall dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali is a Hinde let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitfull bough, *even* a fruitfull bough by a well, whose † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence is the Shepherd, the stone of Israel,

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall blesse thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors: unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hils, they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: ‖ bury me

* Chap. 47. 30.

Or, my couch is gone.

Or, better swords are weapons of violence.

Or, hough-sed oxen.

† Heb. as arrow-smiths.

† Heb. daughters.

with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying place.

* Chap. 23.16.

31 (There they buried Abraham, and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sonnes, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yeelded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funerall.* 15 *Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He seeth the third generation of his sonnes.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth and is chested.*

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the Physicians to imbalm his father: and the Physicians imbalmed Israel.

3 And fourty daies were fulfilled for him, (for so are fulfilled the daies of those which are imbalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten daies.

† Heb. wept.

4 And when the daies of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eies, speak, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

5 * My father made me sweare, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

* Chap. 47.29.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the Elders of his house, and all the Elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both charets and horsmen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, & there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven daies.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-Mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sonnes did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his sonnes carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham * bought with the field for a possession of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evill which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they did unto thee evill: And now we pray thee, forgive the trespasse of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evill against me, *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to passe, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not, I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindely unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he & his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred & ten yeers.

23 * And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the sonne of Manasseh were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten yeers old: and they imbalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed, a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godlinesse of the midwives in saving the men children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

NOw these are the names of the * children of Israel which came into Egypt: every man & his household came with Jacob:

* Gen. 46 & 8. Exod. 6.14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were * seventy soules: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph,

9 And

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe that when there fall out any warre, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens: and they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved, because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a sonne, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therfore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, & waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to passe, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every sonne that is born, ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.

Exod. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

AND there went * a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a sonne: and when she saw him that he was a goodly childe, she * hid him three moneths.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, & put the childe therein, and she laid it in the flags, by the rivers brink.

4 And his sister stood afarre off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *her self* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is *one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Go: And the maid went and called the childes mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this childe away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the childe, and nursed it.

10 And the childe grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to passe in those daies, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burthens, and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

one.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: And he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee † a Prince and a Judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared and said, Surely this thing is known.

† *Heb. a man a Prince.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ Priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

‖ *Or, Priests*

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that you are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? Call him that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a sonne, and he called his name * Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to passe in processe of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage: and they cried, and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † had respect unto *them*.

† *Hebr. knew.*

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethroes flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush: 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The Name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the Priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

* Acts 7. 30.

3 And

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses? & he said, Here am I.

* Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy ground.

* Matth. 22. 32. Acts 3. 13. 6 Moreover he said, * I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters: for I know their sorrows;

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me; and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee, and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you, and they shall say to me, What is his Name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel; The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me unto you: this is my Name for ever, and this is my memoriall unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the Elders of Israel together, & say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken unto thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the Elders of Israel unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, (we beseech thee) three dayes journey into the wilderneſſe, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, but by strong hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof, and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and it shall come to passe, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters, and ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her sonne. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeveth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not beleeve me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; And Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may beleeve that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, put now thine hand into thy bosome. And he put his hand into his bosome: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome again. And he put his hand into his bosome again, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first signe, that they will beleeve the voice of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleeve also these two signes, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and poure it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord! I am not † eloquent, neither heretofore, nor † since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord! send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, & he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people; and he shall be, even he shall be to thee

in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signes.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt; for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sonnes, and set them upon an asse, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my sonne, *even* my first born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my sonne go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy sonne, *even* thy first born.

24 ¶ And it came to passe, by ỹ way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou tome.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſſe to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the Elders of the children of Israel

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleeved: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses & Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moses & Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderneſſe.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three dayes journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the King of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye Moses & Aaron, let the people from their works? Get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the † task-masters of the people, & their officers saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them: you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 ¶ Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein, and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can finde it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad thorowout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfill your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday, and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cryed unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evill case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge, because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord! wherefore hast thou so evill intreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy Name, he hath done evill to this people, neither hast thou † delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his Name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name* of God Almighty, but by my Name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my Covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And

† Heb. let the work be heavy upon the men.

† Heb. master of a day in his day.

† Heb. to slay.

† Heb. delivering thou hast not delivered.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembred my Covenant.
6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, & I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgements.
7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.
9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.
10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me: how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, & gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: * The sonnes of Reuben, the first born of Israel, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.
15 * And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.
16 ¶ And these are the names of the * sonnes of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the yeers of the life of Levi, were an hundred thirty and seven yeers.
17 The sonnes of Gershon: Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.
18 And the *sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jzhar, and Hebron, & Uzziel. And the yeers of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three yeers.
19 And the sonnes of Merari: Mahali, and Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.
20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife, and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the yeers of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven yeers.
21 ¶ And the sonnes of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22 And the sonnes of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.
23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab sister of Naashon to wife, and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
24 And the sons of Korah: Assir, & Elkanah, and Abiasph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar Aarons sonne took him *one of* the daughters of Putiel to wife, and she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.
26 These *are* that Aaron & Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.
27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These *are* that Moses and Aaron.
28 ¶ And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,
29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say unto thee.
30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardened.* 14 *Gods message to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy Prophet.
2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh that he send the children of Israel out of his land.
3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, & multiply my signes, and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay mine hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.
5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.
7 And Moses was fourscore yeers old, and Aaron fourscore and three yeers old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,
9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.
10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, & they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men, and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments:
12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.
13 And he hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.
15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent, shalt thou take in thine hand.
16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.
17 Thus saith ¶ LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am ¶ LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand, upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.
18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink, and the Egyptians shall loath to drink of the water of the river.
19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams

† Heb. life of my bond.
† Heb. shortness, or straitness.
* Gen. 46.9.1. chro 5.3.
* 1. Chro. 4.24.
* Numb. 3.17.1. chro. 6.1
* Numb. 26.57.1. chro. 6.1
* Exod. 2.1 numb. 26.59.
* Numb. 25.11.

streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds,
and upon all their † pools of water, that they
may become blood, and that there may be blood
throwout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels*
of wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so as the LORD
commanded: and he * lift up the rod, and smote
the waters that were in the river, in the sight of
Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all
the * waters that were in the river, were turned
to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river, died:
and the river stunk, and the Egyptians could not
drink of the water of the river: and there was
blood throwout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the Magicians of Egypt did so with
their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was
hardned, neither did he hearken unto them, as the
LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned, and went into his
house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about
the river for water to drink: for they could not
drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven daies were fulfilled, after that
the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh enclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto
Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I
will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abun-
dantly, which shall go up and come into thine
house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy
bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon
thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy
‖ kneading troughs.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee,
and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, say unto
Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over
the streams, over the rivers, & over the ponds, and
cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the
waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and co-
vered the land of Egypt.

7 * And § Magicians did so with their inchant-
ments, & brought up frogs upon § land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron,
and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take
away the frogs from me, and from my people:
and I will let the people go, that they may do sa-
crifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over
me: ‖ When shall I intreat for thee, and for thy
servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the
frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may re-
main in the river onely?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be*
it according to thy word: that thou mayest know
that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and
from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from
thy people; they shall remain in the river onely.

12 And Moses & Aaron went out from Pharaoh,
and Moses cryed unto the LORD because of the
frogs, which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word
of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses,
out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon
heaps, and the land stunk.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was
respite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not un-
to them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto
Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of
the land, that it may become lice throwout all
the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out
his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the
earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all
the dust of the land became lice, throwout all
the land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did so with their in-
chantments to bring forth lice, but they could
not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

19 Then the Magicians said unto Pharaoh, This
is the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was
hardned, and he hearkned not unto them, as the
LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up
early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh;
lo, he cometh forth to the water, and say unto
him, Thus saith the LORD, let my people go,
that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, be-
hold, I will send ‖ swarms of flies upon thee, and
upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into
thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall
be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground
whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Go-
shen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms
of flies shall be there, to the end thou mayest know
that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I wil put † a division between my people
and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this signe be.

24 And the LORD did so: and * there came a
grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pha-
oh, and into his servants houses, and into all the
land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by
reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses & for Aaron,
and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do: for
we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyp-
tians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice
the abomination of the Egyptians before their
eies, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three daies journey into the
wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God
as * he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye
may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wil-
derness: onely you shall not go very far away:
intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee,
and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms of
flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants,
and from his people to morrow: but let not
Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting
the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and in-
treated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word
of Moses: and he removed the swarms of flies
from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his
people, there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time
also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP.

of swarms of some kinds, or some kinds of swarms

† Heb. a redemption.

‖ Or, by reason of the swarm.

* Wisd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, destroyed

* Chap. 3. 18.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardned.

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattell which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there *shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between ‡ cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt, and there shall nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattell of Egypt died: but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beast, throwout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beast.

11 And the Magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boils: for the boil was upon the Magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them, * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

* Chap. 4, 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

* Rom. 9. 17.

16 And in very deed, for * this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, and that my Name may be declared throwout all the earth.

† Heb. made thee stand.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for *upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants & his cattell in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throwout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throwout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD, (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thundrings and hail, and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, & the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail: that thou mayest know how that the * earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee, and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled:

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were † not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, & the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, willeth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for * I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signes before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy sonne, and of thy sonnes sonne, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I have done amongst them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy coast,

5 And

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth, and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but † who are they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sonnes, and with our daughters, with our flocks, & with our herds will we go: for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look to it, for evill is before you.

11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east winde upon the land all that day and all that night: and when it was morning, the east winde brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they: before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left, and there remained not any green thing in the trees or in the herbs of the field thorow all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in hast: and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong West winde, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darknesse over the land of Egypt; † even darknesse which may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darknesse in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD: onely let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. † Heb. into our hands.

26 Our cattell also shall go with us: there shall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God: and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, untill we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self; see my face no more: for in that day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well: I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence; when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. * Exod. 3.22. and 12.35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people. * Ecclus. 45.1.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt. * Exod. 12.29.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behinde the mill, and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry thorowout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians, and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that † follow thee: and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † great anger. † Heb. at your feet. † Heb. heat of anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the yeer is changed. 3 The Passover is instituted. 11 The right of the Passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the Passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it shall be the first moneth of the yeer to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this moneth they shal take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a ‖ lamb for an house.

‖ Or, kid.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls: every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first yeer: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats.

† Hebr. sonnes of a yeer.

6 And ye shall keep it up untill the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

† Hebr. between the two evenings.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts, and on the upper door post of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night rosted with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but rosted *with* fire: his head, with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain untill the morning: and that which remaineth of it untill the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORDS Passeover.

12 For I will passe thorow the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast, and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, Princes.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will passe over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. for a destruction.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memoriall; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD thorowout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: For whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day untill the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there *shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every † man must eat, that onely may be done of you.

† Hebr. soul.

17 And ye shall observe the *feast of* unleavened bread: for in this self same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ * In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at Even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, untill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at Even.

* Levit. 23.5. numb. 28.16.

19 Seven dayes shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the Elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the Passeover.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hysope, and dip it in the blood that *is* in the basin, and strike the lintell and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the basin: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house untill the morning.

23 For the LORD will passe thorow to smite the Egyptians: and when he seeth the blood upon the lintell, and on the two side posts, the LORD will passe over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sonnes for ever.

25 And it shall come to passe when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to passe, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS Passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron: so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to passe, that at midnight the LORD smote all * first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that was in the † dungeon, and all the first-born of cattell.

† Hebr. house of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not an house where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone, and blesse me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And * the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot, *that were* men, beside children.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks, and herds, even very much cattell.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was * four hundred and thirty yeers.

41 And

41 And it came to passe at the end of the four hundred and thirty yeers, even the self same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a † night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: This is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passeover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 * In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house, *neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passeover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neer, and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the self same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the Passeover is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, & carry Josephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among † children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, and out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven dayes: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee: neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* † LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a signe unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from yeer to yeer.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee:

12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORDS. * Chap. 22.29. & 34.19. ezek. 44. 30. † *Heb.* cause to passe over.

13 And every firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem. ‖ *Or kid.*

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt from the house of bondage. † *Heb.* to morrow.

15 And it came to passe, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neer; For God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see warre, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about through the way of the wildernesse of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt. ‖ *Or, by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying; * God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. * Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wildernesse. * Num. 33. 6.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light to go by day and night. * Num. 14. 14. deut. 1. 33. psa. 78. 14. 1. cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, * nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. * Neh. 9. 19.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behinde the camp. 21 The Israelites passe thorow the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. * Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wildernesse hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the King of Egypt, that

the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

* Josh. 24.6. 1.mac. 4.9. 9 But the *Egyptians pursued after them, (all the horses & chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsmen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

* Chap. 6.9. 12 * Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? for it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‖ Or, for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground thorow the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

19 ¶ And the Angel of God which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behinde them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not neer the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east winde all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were * divided.

* Josh. 4. 23. psal. 114.3. * psal. 78.13. 1.cor. 10. 1. hebr. 11.29. 22 And *the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters were a wal unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsmen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians thorow the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: So that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

‖ Or, that they drave them heavily.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsmen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsmen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as * one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and beleeved the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters of Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweeteth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.

THen sang * Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake saying, I will sing unto the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of warre: the LORD is his Name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them; they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power, thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatnesse of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together; the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

‖ Or, dispossesse.

10 Thou didst blow with thy winde, the sea covered them, they sank as lead in ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, the waters of strength.

11 Who ‖ like unto thee, O LORD, among the ‖ gods? Who ‖ like thee, glorious in holinesse, fearfull in praises, doing wonders?

‖ Or, is like thee. ‖ Or, strong ones.

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people

which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on ‖ inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatnesse of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe over, O LORD, till the people passe over which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwel in, in the sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsmen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetesse, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three dayes in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore § name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a * tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim: where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palmtrees, and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 quails are sent, 14 and Manna. 16 The ordering of Manna: 25 It was not to be found on the Sabbath: 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai on the fifteenth day of the second moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sate by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will raine bread from heaven for you: and the people shall go out, and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him, and what *are* we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, Come neer before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: Speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, ‖ It is Manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, gather of it every man according to his eating: an Omer † for every man, according to the number of your † persons; take ye every man for them which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an Omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it untill the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it untill the morning, and it bred worms and stanke: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the Sunne waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to passe, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

† Heb. the portion of a day in his day.

* Chap. 13.21.

* Numb 11.31.

* Numb 11.7. psal. 78. 24. wisd. 16.20. ‖ Or, it is a thing or, it is a portion.

* John 6.31. 1. cor. 10.3.

† Heb. by the poll or, heads.

† Heb. soules.

* 2. Cor. 8.15.

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which you will bake to day, and seeth that ye will seeth, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept untill the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink; neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a Sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not finde it in the field.

26 Six daies ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day *which is* the Sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to passe, that there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the Sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two daies: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof, manna: and it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth: Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wildernes, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, & lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty yeers, * untill they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an Ephah.

* Josh. 5.12. Nehe. 9.15.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth him for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the Altar JEHOVAH Nissi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wildernesse of Sin after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore * the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

* Numb. 20.4.

3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattell with thirst?

4 And Moses cryed unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

* Chap. 2.20. * Numb. 20.9. Psa. 78.15. & 105.41. Wisd. 11.4. 2 Cor. 10.4.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith * thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 * Behold, I will stand before thee there, upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Massah and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD amongst us, or not?

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto * Joshua, Chuse us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill:

11 And it came to passe when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands were heavy, and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sate thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and his hands were steady untill the going down of the Sunne.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memoriall in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an Altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH Nissi.

16 For he said, ‖ Because the LORD hath sworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethros counsell is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHen * Jethro the Priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, & for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro Moses father in law took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sonnes, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom: for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land.

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer: for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Jethro Moses father in law came with his sons, and his wife unto Moses, into the wildernesse, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sonnes with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* † welfare, and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travell that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodnesse which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered

delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro Moses father in law took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the Elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses sate to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his lawes.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee: * thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsell, and God shall be with thee: be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and lawes, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousnesse, and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voyce of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The feare full presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third moneth when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſſe, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And * Moses went up unto God: and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on Eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now * therefore if ye will obey my voyce indeed, and keep my Covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdome of Priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the Elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said; All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and beleeve thee for ever: and Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down, in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot thorow, whether it be beast or man, it shall not live; when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 ¶ And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders, and lightnings and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voyce of the trumpet exceeding loud, so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoak, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoak thereof ascended as the smoak of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voyce.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break thorow unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also which come neer

to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten Commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the Altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 * I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage:

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am a* jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 *Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 * Six dayes shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For * in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 * Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witnesse against thy neighbour.

17 *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his asse, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And *all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoaking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afarre off.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his feare may be before your faces, that ye sinne not.

21 And the people stood afar off, & Moses drew neer unto the thick darknesse, where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An Altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, & shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep and thine oxen: in all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will blesse thee.

25 And *if thou wilt make me an Altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine Altar, that thy nakednesse be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for man-servants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For women-servants.* 12 *For man slaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For an hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 31 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOw these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six yeers he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sonnes or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the Judges, he shall also bring him to the doore, or unto the doore post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shal deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her foode, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ * He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand, then * I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee:

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine Altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And * he that curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

10 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staffe, then shall he that smote him, be quit: only he shall pay for the † losse of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall be surely † punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished, for he is his mony.

22 ¶ If men strive and hurt a woman with childe, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow; he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him, and he shall pay as the Judges *determine*.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maide, that it perish, he shall let them go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman that they die, then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman: the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a summe of money, then he shall give for the ransome of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a sonne, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an asse fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damnage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of bestiality.* 20 *Of Idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows and fatherlesse.* 25 *Of Usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to Magistrates.* 29 *Of the first fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thiefe be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the Sunne be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or asse, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*, he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuffe to keep, and it be stollen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the Judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespasse, *whether it be* for ox, for asse, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the Judges, *and* whom the Judges shall condemn, he shal pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an asse, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

11 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And * if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. * Genes. 31.39.

13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it *for* witnesse, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good:

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if * a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. * Deut. 22.28.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins. † Heb. weigh.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD onely, he shalbe utterly destroyed. * Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15. ‖ Heb. stranger.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. * Levit. 19.24.

22 ¶ * Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse childe. * Levit. 19.33. * Zach. 7.10.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry:

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherlesse.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. * Levit. 25.36, 37. deut. 23.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the Sunne goeth down. 19. psal. 15.5.

27 For that is his covering onely, it is his rai-

ment for his skin; wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to passe, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the † first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: * the first born of thy sonnes shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven dayes it shall be with his dam, on the eight day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shalbe holy men unto me: * neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3. 6 Of Justice. 4 Of charitablenesse. 10 Of the yeer of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of Idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised with a blessing, if they obey him.

1 THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witnesse.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evill: neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement:*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee farre from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not ‖ justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And * six yeers thou shalt sowe thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *yeer* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat, and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

12 * Six daies thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine asse may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the yeer.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven dayes, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty:

16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the yeer, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeer all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread: neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 * The first of the first fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring into the house of † LORD thy God: thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt (indeed) obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 * For mine Angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall blesse thy bread and thy water: and I will take sicknes away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one yeer, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, untill thou be increased and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the red sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou * shalt drive them out before thee.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Moses is call'd up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an Altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the Covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty dayes, & forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel: and worship ye afarre off.

2 And Moses alone shall come neer the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voyce, and said, * All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD,

LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an Altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the Altar.

7 And he took the book of the Covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, *All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold *the blood of the Covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a Saphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearnesse.

11 And upon the Nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there, and I will give thee Tables of stone, and a Law, and Commandments, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the Elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six daies: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gate him up into the mount: and *Moses was in the mount fourty dayes and fourty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The form of the Ark. 17 The Mercy-seat with the Cherubims. 23 The Table with the furniture thereof. 31 The Candlestick with the instruments thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them, gold, and silver, and brasse:

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine ‖ linen, and goats *hair*;

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and Shittim wood:

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl, and for sweet incense:

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the *Ephod, and in the *breastplate.

8 And let them make me a Sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them:

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the Tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ *And they shall make an Ark of Shittim wood: two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit & an half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof. * Chap. 37.1.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof, and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the Ark, that the Ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shalbe in the rings of the Ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the Ark, the Testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a Mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two Cherubims of gold: of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the Mercy-seat.

19 And make one Cherub on the one end, and the other Cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the Mercy-seat shall ye make the Cherubims, on the two ends thereof. ‖ *Or, of the matter of the Mercy-seat.*

20 And the Cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the Mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the Mercy-seat shall the faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the Mercy-seat above upon the Ark, and in the Ark thou shalt put the Testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the Mercy-seat, from * between the two Cherubims which are upon the Ark of the Testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. * Numb. 7.89.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a Table of Shittim wood: two cubits *shalbe* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof. * Chap. 37.10.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about: and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the Table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the Table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof ‖ to cover withall: of pure gold shalt thou make them. ‖ *Or, to powre out withall.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the Table Shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a Candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the Candlestick be made; his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same. * Chap. 37.17.

32 And

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the Candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the Candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto Almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowls made like Almonds in the other branch with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches, that come out of the Candlestick.

34 And in the Candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto Almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And *three shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the Candlestick.

‖Or, cause to ascend. †Heb. the face of it

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

*Acts 7 44. †Heb. 8. 5.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be* of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

†Heb. which thou wast caused to see

44 And * look that thou make them after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the Tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rames-skins. 15 The boards of the Tabernacle, with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the Ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover thou shalt make the Tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims of †cunning work shalt thou make them.

†Heb. the work of a cunning workman or embroiderer

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain, that is in the coupling of ‖ second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one Tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats *hair*, to be a covering upon the Tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and the eleven *shall be* all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the Tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brasse, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖Or, covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth shall hang over the backside of the Tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the Tabernacle on this side, and on that side to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams skins died red, and a covering above of badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the Tabernacle, of Shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit & an half shall be ‖ breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle, twenty boards on the South side Southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the Tabernacle on the North side *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the *sides* of the Tabernacle, Westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the Tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both, they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, & their sockets of silver sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make barres of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle; and five barres for the boards of the side of the Tabernacle for the two sides Westward.

28 And the middle barre in the midst of the boards, shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay ‖ boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the Tabernacle * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with Cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of Shittim wood, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the Vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the Vail the Ark of the Testimony: and the Vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the Mercy-seat upon the Ark of the Testimony in the most Holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the Table without the Vail, and the Candlestick over against the Table on the side of the Tabernacle, toward the South: and thou shalt put the Table on the North side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door

door of the tent of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasse for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The Altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the Tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the Lamp.

AND thou shalt make an Altar of Shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the Altar shall be four square, and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasse.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basins, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasse.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brasse, and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compasse of the Altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the Altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the Altar, staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with brasse.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the Altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shall thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the Tabernacle for the South-side, Southward: there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be* of brasse: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shall be* of silver.

11 And likewise for the North side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasse: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the West side, shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the East side Eastward, shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court, *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brasse.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where; and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brasse.

19 All the vessels of the Tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be* of brasse.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. to ascend up.

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the Vail, which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sonnes shall order it from evening to morning, before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sonnes are set apart for the Priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The Ephod. 15 The Brest-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the Ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the Mitre. 39 The imbroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sonnes.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office, even Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make; a brest-plate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the Ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof, and so it shall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the Ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof, even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ Or, imbroidered

9 And thou shalt take two Onyx stones, and grave on them § names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth:

11 *With the work of an ingraver in stone, like the ingravings of a signet shalt thou ingrave the two stones, with the names of § children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

* Wisd. 18.24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the Ephod, for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends: of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the brest-plate of judgement with cunning work, after the work of the Ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four square it shall be, *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And

† Hebr. fill in it fillings ‖ Or, Rubie.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, even four rowes of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an Emerauld, a Saphire, and a Diamond.

19 And the third row, a Ligure, an Agate, and an Amethist.

20 And the fourth row, a Beryll, and an Onyx, and a Jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

† Hebr. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the ingravings of a signet: every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the brest-plate, chains at the ends, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the brest-plate two rings of gold, and thou shalt put the rings on the two ends of the brest-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings, *which are* on the ends of the brest-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the Ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the brest-plate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the Ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the Ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof, over against *the other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the Ephod.

28 And they shall binde the brest-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the brest-plate be not loosed from the Ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel, in the brest-plate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the brest-plate of judgement, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of wovenwork, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, skirts.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‖ hemme of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hemme thereof, and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hemme of the robe round about.

* Ecclus. 45.19.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron to minister; and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the ingravings of a signet, HOLINES TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be alwaies upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, & thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sonnes thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, & sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the Priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches, to cover † their nakednesse, from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come neer unto the Altar to minister in the holy place, that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever, unto him and his seed after him.

† Hebr. filling.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the Priests. 38 The continuall burnt-offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them, to minister unto me in the Priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish;

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened, tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sonnes thou shalt bring unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the brest-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and put coats upon them:

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sonnes) and † put the bonnets on them: and the Priests office shall be theirs, for a perpetuall statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sonnes.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and * Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the Altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottome of the Altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the

liver,

liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skinne, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sinne-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar:

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar, it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram: and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sonnes, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, & sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket, of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt ‖ wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, & the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of that which *is* for Aaron, and of that which *is* for his sonnes.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sonnes by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sonnes after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And † that sonne that is priest in his stead, shall put them on seven daies, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seeth his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that is in the basket, by the dore of the tabernacle of the congregation,

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate, and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven daies shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sinne-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven daies thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar, * two lambs of the first yeer, day by day continually. * Numb. 28.3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer at Even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of floure mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at Even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continuall burnt offering, throwout your generations, at the dore of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD, where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory. ‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sonnes, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God. * Levit. 26.12. 2 cor. 6.16.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Altar of incense.* 11 *The ransome of soules.* 17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of Shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (four square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof, the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. † Hebr. *the roof and the walls.*

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall. † Hebr. *walls.* † Hebr. *ribs.*

5 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

† Heb. incense of spices.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

‖ Or, setteth up. Heb. causeth to ascend.

8 And when Aaron ‖ lighteth the lamps † at Even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetuall incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

† Hebr. between the two Evens.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye powre drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a yeer, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the yeer shal he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Numb. 1.2.3.

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

† Hebr. them that are to be numbred.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: * A shekel is twenty gerahs: an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Levit. 27.25. numb. 3.47. ezek. 45.12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty yeers old, and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give lesse then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† Hebr. multiply. † Hebr. diminish.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, that it may be a memoriall unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brasse, & his foot also of brasse, to wash *withall*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neer to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet cynamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of casia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl olive an hin.

* Chap. 29.40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oyl.

‖ Or, perfumer.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony;

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense;

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be powred, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onicha, and galbanum: *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 *The observation of the Sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the * sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* Or, grandchild.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdome, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdome, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, & all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Hebr. vessels.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense:

9 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot:

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sonnes, to minister in the priests office:

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Verily my Sabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſigne between me and you, throughout your generations, that *ye* may know that I am the LORD that doth ſanctifie you.
14 * Ye ſhall keep the Sabbath therefore: for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for whoſoever doth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.
15 Six dayes may work be done, but in the ſeventh *is* the Sabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doth *any* work in the Sabbath day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.
16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the Sabbath, to obſerve the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall covenant.
17 It *is* a ſigne between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for * in ſix dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.
18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the abſence of Moſes, cauſe Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed. 15 Moſes cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He deſtroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuſe for himſelf. 25 Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delaied to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, * Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for as for this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your ſonnes, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.
3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which were in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.
4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe be thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
5 And when Aaron ſaw it, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.
6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.
7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.
8 * They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe be thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, & behold, it is a ſtiffe-necked people.
10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, & that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.
11 * And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?
12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evill againſt thy people.
13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſpakeſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtarres of heaven: and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit it for ever.
14 And the LORD repented of the evill which he thought to do unto his people.
15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their ſides: on the one ſide, and on the other were they written.
16 And the * tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.
17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people, as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of warre in the camp.
18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of them that ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of them that cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of them that ſing do I hear.
19 ¶ And it came to paſſe, aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.
20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burned *it* in the fire, and grownd *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.
21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſinne upon them?
22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people, that they are ſet on miſchief.
23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for as for this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break it off: ſo they gave it me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.
25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto their ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)
26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who is on the LORDS ſide? *let him* come unto me. And all the ſonnes of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.
27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, and go in and out from gate to gate thorowout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.
28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes; and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

* Pſal. 106.23. † Heb. *the face of the Lord.*
* Numb. 14.13.
* Genes. 12.7. &c 15.7. &c 48.16.
* Chap. 31.18.
† Heb. *weakned.*
* Deut. 9.21.
† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

29 ¶ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, *even* every man upon his ſonne, and upon his brother, that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people; Ye have ſinned a great ſinne: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſinne.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh this people have ſinned a great ſinne, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their ſinne; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy booke, which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my booke.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place*, of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſſe in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſinne upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes.* 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and go up* hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying; * Unto thy ſeed will I give it.

2 * And I will ſend an angel before thee, and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee: for thou art * a ſtiffe necked people; leſt I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes; Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye are a ſtiffe-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afarre off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation: And it came to paſſe, that every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſſe, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent doore, and looked after Moſes, untill he was gone into *the* tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſſe, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the doore of the tabernacle, and *the Lord* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle doore: and all the people roſe up, & worſhipped every man at his tent doore.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his ſervant Joſhua the ſonne of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people, and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go with *thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? Is it not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſſe paſſe before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee: * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſſe, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſſe by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, & thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the Lord proclaimed.* 8 *Moſes intreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table.* 28 *Moſes after fourty dayes in the mount cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes; * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou braketh.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall * come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, mercifull, and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſſe and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity, and tranſgreſſion, and ſin, and that will by

Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſonne and againſt his brother, &c.*

† *Heb. fill your hands.*

a Gen. 12.7. * Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24.11.

* Chap. 32.9. Deut. 9.13

no means clear the guilty, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us, (for it is a stiffe-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sinne, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvells, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose Name is Jealous, is a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sonnes, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sonnes go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib; for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 * All that openeth the mattix is mine: and every firstling amongst thy cattell, whether ox or sheep, *that is male.*

20 But the firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sonnes thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * empty.

21 ¶ * Six dayes thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in eating time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † yeers end.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the yeer shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the yeer.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of Passeover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seeth a * kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou *these words; for after the tenour of these words, I have made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.

28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty dayes and fourty nights: he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † Commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron, and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skinne of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out: And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skinne of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The Sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readinesse of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 * Six dayes shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an † holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throwout your habitations upon the Sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD, * whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and silver, and brasse,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair.*

7 And rammes skinnes died red, and badgers skinnes, and Shittim wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and spices for anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense:

9 And Onyx stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And every wise-hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his tackes, and his boards, his barres, his pillars, and his sockets:

12 The ark and the staves thereof, with the Mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering:

13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew-bread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, & his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 * And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oyl, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door, at the entring in of the tabernacle:

16 * The altar of burnt-offering, with his brasen

* Chap. 24.18. deut. 9.9
† Heb. words.
* 2. Cor. 3.13.
* Chap. 20.9. levit. 23. 3. deut. 5. 12. luke 13.14.
† Heb. holinesse.
* Chap. 25.2.
* Chap. 26.31.
* Chap. 30.1.
* Chap. 27.1.

brazen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot:

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court:

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords:

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the Prieſt, and the garments of his ſonnes to miniſter in the Prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkinnes of rammes, and badgers ſkinnes, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſſe, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found Shittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, both of blue, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdome, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breſtplate:

28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

* Chap. 30.23.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing, to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hands of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

* Chap. 31.2.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdome, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip:

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſſe;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſonne of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdome of heart, to work all manner of work of the ingraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the imbroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is reſtrained.* 8 *The curtains of cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats hair.* 19 *The covering of ſkinnes.* 20 *The boards with their ſockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vaile.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdome and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the Sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdome, *even* every one, whoſe heart ſtirred him up, to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much, more then enough, for the ſervice of the work which the LORD hath commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary: ſo the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuffe they had was ſufficient for all the work, to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains, of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue, on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches of braſſe to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams ſkinnes died red, and a covering of badgers ſkinnes above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of Shittim wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant

one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, southward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle, in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets, of silver: under † every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made * barres of Shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the barres, and overlaid the barres with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a Vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasse.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark, 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made * the ark of Shittim-wood: two cubits and an half was the length of it, and a cubit and an half the breadth of it, and a cubit and an half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end, on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, out of it, &c.

‖ Or, one of it, &c.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat with their faces one to another: *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of Shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood and overlaid them with gold, to bear the Table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the Table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls and his covers ‖ to cover withall, of pure gold.

* Chap. 25.29.

‖ Or, to pour out withall.

17 ¶ And he made the * Candlestick of pure gold, of beaten work made he the Candlestick: his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

* Chap. 25.31.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the Candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of Almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three bowls made like Almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the Candlestick.

20 And in the Candlestick *were* four bowls made like Almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ *And he made the incense Altar of Shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: it *was* four square, and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

* Chap. 30.1.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it and the sides thereof, round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the Apothecary.

* Chap. 30.35.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The Altar of burnt-offerings.* 8 *The laver of braſſe.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſumme of that the people offered.*

* Chap. 27.1. AND * he made the Altar of burnt-offering of Shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof: *it was* foursquare & three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſſe.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the Altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans; all the veſſels thereof made he of braſſe.

4 And he made for the Altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compaſſe thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſſe, to be places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſſe.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the Altar, to bear it withall; he made the Altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver of braſſe, and the foot of it of braſſe, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouthward, the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were* of ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſſe twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide, *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſtward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court gate on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were* of braſſe, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters of ſilver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work of blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their ſockets of braſſe four, their hooks of ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets of ſilver.

20 And all the * pins of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were* of braſſe.

* Chap. 27.19.

21 ¶ This is the ſumme of the Tabernacle, *even* of the Tabernacle of Teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſonne to Aaron the Prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſonne of Uri, the ſonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab ſonne of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occopied for the work, in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, *was* twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the Congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary.

26 A bekah for † every man, *that is* half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty yeers old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand, and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt the ſockets of the Sanctuary, and the ſockets of the Vail: an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five ſhekels, he made hooks for the pillars and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſſe of the offering was ſeventy talents, & two thouſand & four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brazen Altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the Altar.

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the Tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The Ephod.* 8 *The Breſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the Ephod.* 27 *The Coats, Mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy Crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy place, and * made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

2 And he made the Ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wiers, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder pieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his Ephod that *was* upon it, was of the ſame, according to the work thereof: of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 ¶ * And they wrought Onyx ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graved as ſignets are graven with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the Ephod, that they ſhould be ſtones for a * memorial to the children of Iſrael, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ And he made the Breſt-plate of cunning work, like the work of the Ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the Breſt-plate double: a ſpan was the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And

6 ‖ Or, *ranks of aſſes.* † Hebr. *aſſembling by troops.*

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the *first* row *was* a ‖ Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an Emerauld, a Saphir, and a Diamond.

12 And the third row, a Lygure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a Beril, an Onyx, and a Jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And ‡ stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the ingravings of a signet, every one with his name according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chaines of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the Ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the Ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling, thereof, above the curious girdle of the Ephod.

21 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the Ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the Ephod, of woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an Habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hemmes of the robe, pomegranates, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined linen.

25 And they made * bels of pure gold, and put the bels between the pomegranates, upon the hemme of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sonnes,

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and * linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet of needle-work, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, *HOLINES TO THE LORD.

31 And they tyed unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the Tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets:

34 And the covering of rams skinnes died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering:

35 The Ark of the Testimony, and the staves thereof, and the Mercy-seat,

36 The Table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the Shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light:

38 And the golden Altar, and the anointing oil, and the † sweet incense, and the hanging for the Tabernacle door:

† Heb. incense of spices.

39 The brazen Altar, and his grate of brasse, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the Tabernacle, for the tent of the Congregation:

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garments to minister in the Priests office:

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed,* 13 *Aaron and his sonnes to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the Tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the Ark of the Testimony, and cover the Ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the Table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the Candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

* Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. the order thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the Altar of gold for the incense before the Ark of the Testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the Tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the Altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the Congregation and the Altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the Tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the Altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the Altar: and it shall be an Altar † most holy.

† Heb. holiness of holies.

11 And thou shalt anoint the Laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy

garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the Priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sonnes and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the Priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting Priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the first moneth, in the second yeer, on the first day of the moneth, that the * Tabernacle was reared up.

* Num. 7.1.

18 And Moses reared up the Tabernacle, and fastned his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the barres thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the Tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it, as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the Testimony into the Ark, and set the staves on the Ark, and put the Mercy-seat above upon the Ark.

* Chap. 35.12.

21 And he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the Ark of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the Table in the tent of the Congregation, upon the side of the Tabernacle Northward, without the Vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the Candlestick in the tent of the Congregation, over against the Table, on the side of the Tabernacle Southward,

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden Altar in the tent of the congregation before the Vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the Tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering, as *the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the Laver between the tent of the Congregation, and the Altar, and put water there to wash withall.

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sonnes washed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into ỹ tent of the Congregation, and when they came neer unto the Altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the Court round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and set up the hanging of the Court gate, so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the Congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up, from over the Tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt offering,* 3 *Of the herd,* 10 *of the flocke.* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shal bring your offering of the cattell, even of the herd, and of the flock.

* Exod. 29.10.

3 * If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the Priests Aaron sonnes shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the Altar, that *is* by the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shall put fire upon the Altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the Priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts, the head and the fat in order upon the wood that *is* in the fire, which *is* upon the Altar,

9 But the inwards and his legs, shall he wash in water, and the Priest shall burn all on the Altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering be of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the Altar Northward, before the LORD: and the Priests Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the Altar:

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the Priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire, which *is* upon the Altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards, and the leg with water, and the Priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the Altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD, *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the Priest shall bring it unto the Altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn it on the Altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the Altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the Altar on the East part by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings *thereof*,

but shall not divide it asunder: and the Priest shall burn it upon the Altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan,* 12 *or of the first fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour: and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sonnes the Priests: and he shall take thereout his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the Priest shall burn the memoriall of it upon the Altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, *of a* sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sonnes: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things, unto the LORD, and when it is presented unto the Priest, he shall bring it unto the Altar.

9 And the Priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memoriall thereof, and shall burn it upon the Altar, *it is* an * offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sonnes: *It is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD, but they shall not † be burnt on the Altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering, * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the Covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of the first fruits, green ears of corn, dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon, it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the Priest shall burn the memoriall of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the Altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, *the* ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards. * Exod. 29.22.

4 And the two kidneis, and the fat that *is* on ‖ *or, fast.* them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‖ caul *Or, midriffe over the liver* above the liver, with the kidneis, it shall he take away. *and over the kidneis.*

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the Altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD:

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the Altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and the whole* rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneis, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneis, it shall he take away.

11 And the Priest shall burn it upon the Altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the Altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneis, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneis, it shall he take away.

16 And the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: * All the fat is the LORDS. * Chap. 7. 25. * Heere.

17 *It shall be* a perpetuall statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood. 9 4.chap. 7.26 & 17.14.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the Priest,* 13 *for the Congregation,* 22 *for the Ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sinne through ignorance against any of the Commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the Priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people, then let him bring for his sinne which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sinne offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD, and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the Priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the Sanctuary.

7 And the Priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the Altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the Tabernacle of the congregation, and shall poure *all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the Altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

* Chap. 5.9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sinne offering: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneis, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver with the kidneis, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar of the burnt offering.

* Exod. 29.14. num 8. 19.5.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

† Heb. to without the camp. * Hebr. 13.11. † Heb. at the powring out of the ashes.

13 ¶ And if the whole Congregation of Israel sinne through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the Commandments of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty:

* Chap. 5.2,3,4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the Congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sinne, and bring him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Elders of the Congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock, before the LORD: and the bullock shalbe killed before the LORD.

16 And the Priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullocks blood to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the Altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall poure out all the blood at the bottom of the Altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the Altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering so shall he do with this: and the Priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sinne offering for the Congregation.

22 ¶ When a Ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance, against any of the Commandments of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty:

23 Or if his sin wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

25 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall poure out his blood at the bottom of the Altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the Altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, as concerning his sinne, and it shalbe forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people sinne through ignorance, while he doth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty:

28 Or if his sinne which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sinne which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the Priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the Altar of burnt-offering, and shall poure out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the Altar,

31 And * he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the Priest shall burn *it* upon the Altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the Altar of burnt-offering, and shall poure out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the Altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD, and the Priest shall make an atonement for his sinne that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 6 *His trespasse offering of the sick, of fowls,* 11 *or of flowre.* 14 *The trespasse-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sinnes of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sinne, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witnesse, whether he hath seen or known *of it*, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattell, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean and guilty:

3 Or if he touch the uncleanneſſe of man, whatſoever uncleanneſſe it be that a man ſhall be defiled withall, and *it* be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with his lips to do evill, or to do good, whatſoever it be that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and *it* be hid from him, when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

5 And it ſhall be when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe things, that he ſhall confeſſe that he hath ſinned in that thing.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſſe offering unto the LORD, for his ſinne which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a ſinne-offering: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſinne.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the Prieſt, who ſhall offer that which is for the ſin-offering firſt, and * wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the Altar; and the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the Altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond for a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him for his ſinne which he had ſinned, and it ſhalbe forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then he that ſinned ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an Ephah of fine flowr for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put any frankincenſe thereon: for it is a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the Prieſt, and the Prieſt ſhall take his handfull of it, *even* a memoriall thereof, and burn *it* on the Altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a ſin-offering.

13 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the Prieſts, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul commit a treſpaſſe, and ſin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, for a treſpaſſe offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall adde the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the Prieſt: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, with the ram of the treſpaſſe-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the Commandments of the LORD, though he wiſt it not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſſe-offering unto the Prieſt: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wiſt it not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It is a treſpaſſe-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſſe-offering for ſinnes done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering.* 14 *And of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a Prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin-offering.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſinne, and commit a treſpaſſe againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by † violence, or hath deceived his neighbour:

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and * ſweareth falſly: in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly: he ſhall even * reſtore it in the principall, and ſhall adde the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ in the day of his treſpaſſe-offering.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſſe-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the * flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſſe-offering unto the Prieſt.

7 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſonnes, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (it is the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the Altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the Altar ſhall be burning in it.)

10 And the Prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the Altar, and he ſhall put them beſides the Altar.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the Altar ſhalbe burning in it, it ſhall not be put out: and the Prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the Altar: it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ * And this is the law of the meat-offering: the ſonnes of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the Altar.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handfull, of the flowre of the meat-offering, & of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, & ſhall burn *it* upon the Altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the * memoriall of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſonnes eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: in the Court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they ſhall eat it.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſſe-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: it ſhall be a Statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

19 ¶ And

‖ *Or, in dealing.* † *Heb. putting of the hand.* * Numb. 5.6.

* Chap. 5.15. ‖ *Or, in the day of his being found guilty, Heb. the day of his treſpaſſe.* * Chap. 5.15.

‖ *Or, for the burning.*

* Chap. 2.1. num. 15.4.

* Chap. 2.9.

* Exod. 29.37.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an *Ephah of fine flowre for a meat-offering perpetuall, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.
* Exod. 16.36.
21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oil, and when it is baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.
22 And the Prieſt of his ſonnes that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: It is a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhall be wholly burnt.
23 For every meat-offering for the Prieſt, ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.
24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſonnes, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: in the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: *it is* moſt holy.
26 The Prieſt that offereth it for ſinne, ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the Court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.
27 Whatſoever ſhal touch the fleſh thereof, ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.
28 But the earthen veſſell wherein it is ſodden, *ſhalbe broken: and if it be ſodden in a brazen
* Chap. 11.33.
pot, it ſhalbe both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.
29 All the males among the Prieſts ſhall eat thereof: *it is* moſt holy.
* Hebr. 53.15.
30 * And no ſin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withall* in the Holy place, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Law of the treſpaſſe-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thankſgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will offering.*
22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.*
28 *The Prieſts portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the treſpaſſe-offering: it is moſt holy.
2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſſe-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the Altar.
3 And he ſhall offer of it, all the fat thereof the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.
5 And the Prieſt ſhall burn them upon the Altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſſe offering.
6 Every male among the Prieſts ſhal eat thereof: it ſhalbe eaten in the holy place: it *is* moſt holy.
7 As the ſinne-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſſe-offering: there is one law for them: the Prieſt that maketh atonement therewith ſhall have *it*.
8 And the Prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, even the Prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.
9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and
‖ Or, on the flat-plate, or fleet.
‖ in the pan, ſhall be the Prieſts that offereth it.
10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, ſhall all the ſonnes of Aaron have, one as much as another.
11 And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.
12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl of fine flowre fried.
13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.
14 And of it he ſhall offer one, out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it ſhall be the Prieſts, that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.
15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace offerings for thankſgiving, ſhalbe eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it untill the morning.
16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.
17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.
18 And if any of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it ſhall bear his iniquity.
19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean thing ſhall not be eaten: it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.
20 But the ſoul that eateth of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, * having his uncleanneſſe upon him, even
* Lev. 22.3.
that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.
21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanneſſe of man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.
22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Ye ſhall eat no manner fat of ox, or of ſheep,
* Lev. 3.17.
or of goat.
24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of it ſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts,
† Or, carrion.
may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.
25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.
26 *Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of blood,
* Lev. 3.17. & 17.10.
whether it be of fowl, or of beaſt, in any of your
dwellings.
27 Whatſoever ſoul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from
his people.
28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth ‡ ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.
‡ Or, his.
30 His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breſt, it ſhall he bring, that * the breſt may be waved for
* Exod. 29.24.
a wave-offering before the LORD.
31 And the Prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breſt ſhal be Aarons and his ſons.
32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the Prieſt for an heave-offering of the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings.
33 He among the ſonnes of Aaron that offereth

the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the wave breast, and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings; and have given them unto Aaron the Priest, and unto his sonnes, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sonnes, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the Priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sinne-offering, and of the trespasse-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wildernesse of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sonnes. 14 Their sinne-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ramme of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and the garments, and * the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sinne-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the Congregation together, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the Congregation, * This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the Ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the Ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him; also he *put in the breast-plate the Urim & the Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head: also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD * commanded Moses.

10 And Moses tooke the anointing oyl, and anointed the Tabernacle, and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the Altar, seven times, and anointed the Altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he * poured of the anointing oil upon Aarons head, and anointed him, to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 * And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew it, and Moses took the blood and put it upon the horns of the Altar round about with his finger, and purified the Altar, and poured the blood at the bottome of the Altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caule *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the Altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp, as the LORD * commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.14‡

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the Altar, round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water, and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the Altar: It *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the ram. * Exod. 29.3‡

23 And he slew it, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sonnes, and Moses put of the blood, upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the Altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his sonnes hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD. * Exod. 29.24. &c.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the Altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: It is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the brest and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: *For* of the ram of consecration it was Moses * part, as the LORD commanded Moses. * Exod. 29.26.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which was upon the Altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sonnes, and upon his sonnes garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron & to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron & his sons shall eat it. * Exod. 29.32.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation in seven dayes, untill the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for * seven dayes shall he consecrate you. * Exodi 29 35.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 There-

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seven dayes, and keep the charge of the LORD that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sinne-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the Altar.

AND it came to passe on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the Elders of Israel,

2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sinne-offering, and a ramme for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying; Take ye a kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, and a calf, and a lamb, both of the first yeer without blemish, for a burnt-offering,

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought that which Moses commanded, before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the Congregation drew neer and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the Altar, and offer thy sinne-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the Altar, and slew the calf of the sinne-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the Altar, and poured out the blood at the bottome of the Altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sinne-offering, he burnt upon the Altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sonnes presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about, upon the Altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, & the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the Altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat, which was the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, & offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handfull thereof, and burnt it upon the Altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: And Aarons sonnes presented unto him the blood, (which he sprinkled upon the Altar round about.)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the romp, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the Altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder, Aaron waved for a wave-offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sinne-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The Priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, & before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come neer, carry your brethren from before the Sanctuary, out of the camp.

5 So they went neer, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sonnes, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye go into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the Statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, & eat it without leaven, beside the Altar; for it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And * the wave-breast, and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place, thou and thy sonnes, and

‖ Or, ordinance. † Heb. filled his hand out of it. * Exod. 29.28.

* Exod. 29.1.

* Exod. 39.28.

and thy daughters with thee; for they be thy due, and thy sons due, which are given out of the sacrifice of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it* for a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine and thy sonnes with thee, by a statute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sonnes of Aaron, which were left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sinne-offering in the Holy-place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy-place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy-place, * as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD: and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that* he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth:

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camell, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

7 And * the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they are unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins & scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kinde:

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelicane, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: The locust after his kinde, and the bald-locust after his kinde, and the beetle after his kinde, and the grashopper after his kinde:

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean untill the Even.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean untill the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even: they are unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasell, and the mouse, and the tortois after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, and the cameleon, and the lyzard and the snail, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean untill the Even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doeth fall, it shall be unclean, whether *it be* any vessell of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessell *it be*, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean untill the Even: so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessell, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean, and * ye shall break it. * Chap. 6.28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: And all drink that may be drunk, in every *such* vessell shall be unclean.

35 And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean, *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain, or pit, † *wherein* there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean. † Heb. a gathering copy. thereof

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean untill the Even.

40 And

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

† Hebr. doth multiply feet.

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† Hebr. souls.

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap. 19.2. & 20.7. 1.pet. 1.15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of women after childe-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If * a woman have conceived seed, and born a man-childe, then she shall be unclean seven daies; according to the daies of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

* Chap. 15.19.

3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

* Luke 2.21. John 7.22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty daies: She shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary, untill the daies of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six daies.

6 And when the daies of her purifying are fulfilled for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lambe of the † first yeer for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle dove for a sinne-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Hebr. *sonne of his yeer.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male, or a female.

* Luke 2.24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of, &c.*

8 * And if † she be not able to bring a lambe, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying;

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosie, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sonnes the priests.

‖ Or, *swelling.*

3 And the Priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper then the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven daies.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven daies more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest, for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be † quick raw flesh in the rising:

11 It is an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague, it is all turned white: † *he is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean; for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also in which, *even* in the skin thereof was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest:

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower then the skin, but be somewhat dark, then the priest shall shut him up seven daies.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the Priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh in the skinne, whereof there is a † hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white:

25 Then the Priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper then the skinne, it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the Priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, & it be no lower then the *other* skinne, but be somewhat dark, then § Priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

27 And the Priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark, it *is* a rising of the burning, and the Priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard,

30 Then the Priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skinne, *and* there be in it a yellow thin hair, then the Priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the Priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skinne, and that there is no black hair in it: then the Priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven dayes.

32 And in the seventh day the Priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the Priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven dayes more.

34 And in the seventh day the Priest shall look on the scall: and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper then the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing,

36 Then the Priest shall look on him, and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the Priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that there* is black hair grown up therein: the scall is healed; he *is* clean, and the Priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots,

39 Then the Priest shall look: and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white, it *is* a freckled spot that groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he is bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald-head, or bald forehead a white reddish sore, it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the Priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh,

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the Priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague shall be in him, he shalbe defiled, he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*. * Numbers 5.2. 2 kings 15.5.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in § skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin, it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the Priest. † Hebr. work of.

50 And the Priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven dayes. † Hebr. woof, or inwoven.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp, or woof, in woollen, or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague *is*: for it *is* a fretting leprosie, it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the Priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skinne;

54 Then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven dayes more.

55 And the Priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire, it *is* † fret inward, whether it be † bare within or without. † Hebr. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

56 And if the Priest look, and behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it, then he shal rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skinne, it *is* a spreading *plague*, thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skinne it *be* which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and *shall be* clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either *in* the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 33 The signes of leprosie in an house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he * shall be brought unto the Priest. * Matth. 8.2. mark 1.40. luk. 5.12

3 And the Priest shall go forthout of the camp, and the Priest shall look: and behold, if the

the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper,
4 Then shall the Priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

‖ *Or, sparrows.*

5 And the Priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessell, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shal take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shal dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† *Hebr. upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed, shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: And after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent, seven dayes.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: And he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two hee-lambs, without blemish, and one ewe-lamb of † the first yeer, without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† *Heb. the daughter of her yeer.*

11 And the Priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the Priest shall take one hee-lamb, and offer him for a trespasse-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29.24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sinne-offering, and the burnt-offering in the holy place: for * as the sinne-offering is the Priests, so is the trespasse-offering: it *is* most holy.

* Chap. 7.7.

14 And the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse-offering, and the Priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the Priest shall take some of the log of oyl, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the Priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that *is* in his hand, shal the Priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespasse-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that is in the Priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the Priest shall offer the sinne-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleannesse, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the Priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the Altar: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespasse-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl,

† *Hebr. his hand reach not*

22 And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, such as he *is* able to get: and the one shall be a sinne-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shal bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the Priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

24 And the Priest shall take the lamb of the trespasse-offering, and the log of oyl, and the Priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespasse-offering, and the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the Priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the Priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oyl that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the Priest shall put of the oyl that is in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespasse-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that is in the Priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one for a sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the Priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law of him in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shall come and tell the Priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the Priest shall command that they ‖ empty the house, before the Priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the Priest shall go in to see the house.

‖ *Or, cleare.*

37 And he shall look on the plague: and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower then the wall:

38 Then the Priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven dayes.

39 And the Priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house:

40 Then the Priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust

dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the Priest shall come and look; and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean untill the Even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the Priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the Priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessell, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, & in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie and * scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house;

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanesse of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanesse of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanesse in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanesse.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

8 And if he that hath † issue, spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean untill the Even: And he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

12 And the * vessell of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessell of wood shall be rinsed in water. * Chap. 6.28.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation & give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean untill the Even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe *themselves* in water, & be unclean until the Even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean untill the Even. † Heb. *in her separation*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

23 And if it be on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean untill the Even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven dayes: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation, all the dayes of the issue of her uncleanesse, shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the dayes of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanesse of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the Even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven dayes: and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanesse.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanesse, that they die not in their uncleanesse, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith,

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sinne-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yeerly feast of the expiations.*

* Chap. 10.2. AND the LORD * spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sonnes of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy place within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

* Exod. 30.10. Heb. 9.7.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place; with a young bullock for a sinne-offering, and a ramme for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired. These *are* holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sinne-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sinne-offering, which is for himself, and * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

* Hebr. 9.7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† *Hebr.* Azazel.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him for a sinne-offering.

† *Hebr.* went up.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderneſse.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sinne-offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sinne-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not;

14 And * he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger, seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sinnes: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanesse.

† *Hebr.* dwelling.

17 * And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, untill he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, & cleanse it, & hallow it from the uncleanesse of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, & confesse over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sinnes, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſse.

† *Hebr.* a man of opportunity.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderneſse.

† *Hebr.* cut off.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on, when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sinne-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock for the sinne-offering, and the goat for the sinne-offering, whose blood was brought in, to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth * without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skinnes, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye shall afflict your soules, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sinnes before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a Sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your ſouls, by a ſtatute for ever.

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſinnes * once a yeer. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They muſt not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſonnes, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lambe, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, bloud ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed bloud, and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering, or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any maner of bloud, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth bloud, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh is in the bloud, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for it *is* the bloud *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat bloud, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you eat bloud.

13 And whatſoever man there be of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, which † hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten, he ſhall even pour out the bloud thereof, and cover it with duſt.

14 For *it is* the life *of* all fleſh: the bloud of it is for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * Ye ſhall eat the bloud of no manner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh is the bloud thereof: whoſoever eateth it ſhall be cut off. * Gen. 9. 4.

15 And every ſoul that eateth that which † died *of it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts*, whether it be one of your own country, or a ſtranger, he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean untill the Even: then ſhall he be clean: † Hebr. a carcaſſe

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawfull marriages.* 19 *Unlawfull luſts.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgements, and keep mine Ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 * Ye ſhall therefore keep my Statutes, and my judgements: which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I *am* the LORD. * Ezek. 20. 11. rom. 10. 5. gal. 3. 12.

6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † neer of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſſe: I *am* the LORD. † Hebr. *remainder of his fleſh.*

7 The nakedneſſe of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover: ſhe is thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſſe.

8 * The nakedneſs of thy fathers wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedneſſe. * Chap. 20. 11.

9 The nakedneſſe of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether ſhe be born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſſe thou ſhalt not uncover.

10 The nakedneſſe of thy ſonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedneſſe thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſſe.

11 The nakedneſſe of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, ſhe *is* thy ſiſter, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſſe.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers neer kinſwoman. * Chap. 20. 19.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers neer kinſwoman.

14 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe is thy aunt. * Chap. 20. 20.

15 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſonnes wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſſe. * Chap. 20. 12.

16 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of thy brothers wife, it *is* thy brothers nakedneſſe. * Chap. 20. 21.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſſe of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſonnes daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſſe: for they are her neer kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſſe.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take a wife ‖ to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſſe beſides the other in her life *time*. ‖ Or, *and wife to another.*

19 * Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſſe, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſſe. * Chap. 20. 18.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with

thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

* Chap. 20.2. 2.kings 23.10. * Called 2ch.27.33. Moloc. * Chap. 20.15.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * passe through *the fire* to * Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankinde, as with woman kinde: it *is* abomination.

23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations, *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stanger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, * Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Chap. 11.44. & 20.7. 1.pet. 1.16.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shal offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain untill the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable, it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD, and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

* Chap. 23.22.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod. 20.7. gen.5.11 mat.5.34 jam.5.12

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * swear by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Eccles. 10.7. deut.24. 14.tob. 4.15.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night untill the morning.

* Deut. 27.18.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling block before the blinde, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousnesse shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

* Deut. 1.17. & 16.19.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sinne upon him.

* Prov. 10.12. 1.joh. 3.15.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

* Mat. 5.43. rom. 12.19.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a divers kinde: Thou shalt not sowe thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bond-maid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free:

21 And he shal bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, even a ram for a trespasse-offering.

22 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespasse-offering before the LORD for his sinne which he had done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three yeers shall it be as uncircumsised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth yeer all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD *withall*.

25 And in the fifth yeer shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yeeld unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood, neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marre the corners of thy beard.

* Deut. 14.1.

28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 14.1.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickednesse.

† Or, pollute.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my Sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

* Exod. 22.21. & 23.9. deut. 10.19.

34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement, in metyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 * Just balances, just † weights, a just Ephah, and a just Hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

† Or, stones.

37 Therefore

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my Judgements, & do them: I *am* § LORD

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17. 19 Of incest. 13 Of Sodomy. 15 Of beastiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Again thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my Sanctuary, and to profane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land do any wayes hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my Statutes and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother, his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And the * man that committeth adultery with another mans wife, *even* he that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteresse shall surely be put to death.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakednesse: both of them shall be put to death: their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 * If a man also lie with mankinde, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death, their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it *is* wickednesse: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickednesse among you.

15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakednesse, and she see his nakednesse, it is a wicked thing, and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakednesse, he shall bear his iniquity.

18 * And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickenesse, and shall uncover her nakednesse: he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. † *Heb. made naked.*

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his neer kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakednesse: they shall bear their sinne, they shall die childelesse.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife: it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakednesse, they shall be childelesse. † *Heb. a seperation.*

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * Statutes, and all my Judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you; Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possesse it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts, and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing, that § creepeth on the ground, which I have separated for you as unclean

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the Priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The Priests that have blemishes must not minister in the Sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the Priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin that is neer unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his sonne, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people to profane himself. ‖ *Or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c.*

5 * They shall not make baldnesse upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh:

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the Name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any Priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that *is* the high Priest among his

brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was pouted, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the Sanctuary, nor profane the Sanctuary of his God: for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

‖ Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,

* Chap. 22, 23.

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

‖ Or, too stender.

21 No man that hath a blemish of ŷ seed of Aaron the Priest, shal come nigh to offer ŷ offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish, he shal not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy:

23 Onely he shall not go in unto the Vail, nor come nigh unto the Altar, because he hath a blemish: that he profane not my Sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and to all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Priests in their uncleanesse must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the Priests house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy Name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanesse upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a † running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things untill he be clean. And * whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

† Hebr. running of the reines.

* Chap. 15, 2.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanesse, whatsoever uncleanesse he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean untill even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unlesse he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sunne is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it is his food.

8 * That which dieth of it self, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.

* Exod. 22, 31. Deut. 14, 21. Ezek. 4, 14.

9 They shall therefore keep mine Ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the Priests, or an hired servant shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the Priest buy any soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Hebr. the purchase of his money.

12 If the Priests daughter also be married unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

† Hebr. to a man a stranger.

13 But if the Priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no childe, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat, but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

* Ruth 1, 8.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of ŷ holy thing unwittingly, then he shal put the fifth part therof unto it, & shall give it unto the Priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shal not profane ŷ holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto ŷ LORD:

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespasse when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

‖ Or, cause.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, & unto all the children of Israel, & say unto them; Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering:

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 * And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will offering in beeves or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

* Lev. 3, 1. Num. 6, 14.

‖ Or, sheep.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the Altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lambe that hath any thing * superfluous or lacking in his parts, that may yeft thou offer for a free-will offering: but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

‖ Or, sheep.

24 Ye shall not offer unto ŷ LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land,

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven daies under the dam, and from the eight day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow, or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it, * and her young, both in one day.

‖ Or, sheep.

* Exod. 22, 30.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it untill ŷ morrow: I am ŷ LORD.

* Exod. 12, 10. Chap. 7, 15.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my Commandments and do them: I am the LORD.

32 Neither

32 Neither shall ye * profane my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The Sabbath.* 4 *The passeover.* 9 *The sheaf of first fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of Tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these are my feasts.

3 * Six daies shall work be done, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 * In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at Even, *is* the LORDS Passeover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven daies ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven daies: in ‖ the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the Priest:

11 And ye shall wave the sheaf before the LORD to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath the Priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth part of an Hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, untill the self same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: It shall be a statute for ever throwout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven Sabbaths shall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fiftie daies, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* the first fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with ‖ bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first yeer, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sinne-offering, and two lambs of the first yeer, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the Priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits, for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the Priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throwout your generations.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of the field, when thou reapest, * neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God. * Chap. 19.9. * Deut. 24.19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the * seventh moneth, in the first day of the moneth, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memoriall of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. * Numb. 29.1.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 * Also on the tenth day of the seventh moneth, there shall be a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. * Chap. 16.30. numb. 29.7.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throwout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at Even, from Even unto Even shall ye † celebrate your Sabbath. † Hebr. rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth *shall be* the feast of Tabernacles *for* seven dayes unto the LORD. * Numb. 29.12. joh. 7.37.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven daies ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, on the eight day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: It is a † solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work therein. † Heb. day of restraint.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Beside the Sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven daies. On the first day *shall be* a Sabbath, and on the eight day *shall be* a Sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughes of thick trees, and † Heb. fruit of

willows of the brook and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven dayes.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven dayes in the yeer: it *shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven daies: all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths;

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The oil for the lamps. 5 The Shew-bread. 10 Shelomiths sonne blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

† *Heb.* to cause to ascend.

3 Without the vail of the Testimony, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: it *shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

* Exod. 27.21. 4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure Candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Exod. 25.30. 5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto § LORD.

8 Every Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting Covenant.

* Exod. 29.33. chap. 8. 31. matt. 12.1,5. 9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

10 ¶ And the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp.

11 And the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the Name of the LORD, and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses: and his mothers name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

* Num. 15.34. † *Hebr.* to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp: and let all that heard him * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him.

* Deut. 13.9,&c 17.7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sinne.

* Exod. 21.12. deut. 19. 21.

16 And he that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

† *Heb.* smiteth the life of a man.

17 ¶ And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

† *Heb.* life for life.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good, † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as * he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

* Exod. 21.24. levit. 24.20. deut. 19.21. matt. 5.38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shalbe put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Num. 15.15,16.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The Sabbath of the seventh yeer. 8 The Jubile in the fiftieth yeer. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poor.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep * a Sabbath unto the LORD.

† *Heb.* rest. * Exod. 23.10,11.

3 Six yeers thou shalt sowe thy field, and six yeers thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh yeer shall be a Sabbath of rest unto the land, a Sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sowe thy field nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: for it is a yeer of rest unto the land.

† *Heb.* of the separation of thy vine.

6 And the Sabbath of the land shall be meat for you, for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattell, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of yeers unto thee, seven times seven yeers, and the space of the seven Sabbaths of yeers shall be unto thee fourty and nine yeers.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the Jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh moneth: in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throwout all your land.

† *Heb.* of the horn.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth yeer, & proclaim liberty throwout all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shalbe a Jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A Jubile shall that fiftieth yeer be unto you: Ye shall not sowe, neither reap that which groweth of it self in its nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the Jubile, it shalbe holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeer of this Jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppresse one another.

15 According to the number of yeers after the Jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of yeers of the fruits he shall sell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of yeers thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of yeers, thou shalt diminish the

price of it: for *according* to the number *of the yeers* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppresse one another, but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my Statutes, and keep my Judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh yeer? Behold, we shall not sowe, nor gather in our increase.

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth yeer, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeers.

22 And ye shall sowe the eighth yeer, and eat yet of old fruit untill the ninth yeer: untill her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ for ever: for the land is mine, for ye were strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the yeers of the sale thereof, & restore the overplus unto the man, to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, untill the yeer of Jubile: and in the Jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole yeer after it is sold: *within* a full yeer may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full yeer, then the house that is in the walled city shalbe stablished for ever to him that bought it, throwout his generations: it shall not go out in the Jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wals round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the countrey: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the Jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the yeer of Jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of ſ suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetuall possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt † relieve him, *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

36 *Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 ¶ And *if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant.

40 But as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the yeer of Jubile.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

43 *Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession, † they shalbe your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again: one of his brethren may redeem him.

49 Either his uncle or his uncles sonne may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family, may redeem him: or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the yeer that he was sold to him, unto the yeer of Jubile: and the price of his sale shalbe according unto the number of yeers, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many yeers behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of ſ money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few yeers unto the yeer of Jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his yeers shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yeerly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these yeers, then he shall go out in the yeer of Jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants, they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of Idolatry.* 2 *Religious feare.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the Commandements.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you * no idoll nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up any ‖ image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 * Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my Sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

† *Hebr.* sell himself unto thee.

† *Hebr.* with the sale of a bondman.

* Exod. 20.4. deut. 5.8. and 16. 22. psal. 97.7.

‖ *Or,* pillar.

‖ *Or, figured stone, Hebr. a stone of pillour*

* Chap. 19.30.

3 ¶ * If

b Deut. 28.1. 3 ¶ * If ye walk in my Statutes and keep my Commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

c Job 11.19. 6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will † rid evill beasts out of the land, *neither shall the sword go thorow your land.

† Heb. cause to cease. 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

* Job 11.19. 8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

* Josh. 23.10. 9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, and establish my Covenant with you,

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old, because of the new.

d Ezek. 37.26. 11 * And I will set my Tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhorre you.

e 2 Cor. 6.16. 12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

f Deut. 28.15. Rom. 2.17 mal. 2.2. 14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these Commandments:

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your soul abhorre my Judgements, so that ye will not do all my Commandments, but that ye break my Covenant:

† Heb. upon you. 16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sowe your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shalbe slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

g Prov. 28.1. 18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sinnes.

19 And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brasse.

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

‖ Or, as all adversaries with me, and so verse. 24. 21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high-wais shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

* 2 Sam. 21.27. psal. 18.26 24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemie.

26 And when I have broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also, in fury, and I, even I will chastise you seven times for your sinnes.

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhorre you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall ‡ land enjoy her Sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, & ye be in your enemies lands; even then shall ‡ land rest, & enjoy her Sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintnes into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them, & they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shal have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away, in their iniquity in your enemies lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasse which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me:

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her Sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my Statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the Statutes, and Judgements, and Lawes which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of an house:* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for ¶ LORD, by thy estimation.
3 And thy estimation shall be: Of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old: even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And if it *be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, & for the female ten shekels.
6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.
7 And if *it be* from sixty years old, and above, if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the Priest, and the Priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed shall the Priest value him.
9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: And if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the Priest:
12 And the Priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the Priest, so shall it be.
13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall adde a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.
14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the Priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the Priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.
16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shalbe according to the seed thereof: An Homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.
17 If he sanctifie his field from the yeer of Jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.
18 But if he sanctifie his field after the Jubile, then the Priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the yeers that remain, even unto the yeer of the Jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.
19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
21 But ¶ field, when it goeth out in the Jubile, shalbe holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the Priests.
22 And if a man sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession:
23 Then the Priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the yeer of the Jubile, and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.
24 In the yeer of the Jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.
25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the Sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.
26 ¶ Onely the † firstling of the beasts which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether it be ox, or sheep: it is ¶ LORDS.
27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.
28 *Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.
29 None devoted, which shalbe devoted of men, shalbe redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.
30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.
31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shal adde thereto the fifth part thereof.
32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
34 These *are* the Commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

* Exod. 30.13. num. 3. 47. ezek. 45.12.
† *Hebr. first born, &c.*
* Josh. 6.19.

¶ THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The people numbred.* 5 *The Princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth in the second yeer after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 * Take ye the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:
3 From twenty yeers old and upward all that are able to go forth to warre in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.
4 And with you there shalbe a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.
5 ¶ And

* Exod. 30.12.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar: Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun: Eliab the sonne of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the sonne of Ammihud: of Manasseh, Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin: Abidan the sonne of Gideoni,

12 Of Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher: Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

14 Of Gad: Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali: Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the Congregation, Princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the Congregation together on the first day of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wildernesse of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israels eldest sonne, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names by their poll, every male from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

21 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

23 Those that *were* numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeeres old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

29 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely* of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the Princes of Israel being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty yeers old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre in Israel:

46 Even all they that were numbred, were six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Onely thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the summe of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of Testimony, and over all the vessels thereof,

thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensigne of their fathers house: † farre off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east-side toward the rising of the sunne, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar, *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the sonne of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, were an hundred thousand, and fourscore thousand and six thousand, and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall be the tribe of Simeon, & the captain of the children of Simeon *shal be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 And the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shal be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camps as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sonnes of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sonnes of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *shall be* Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the sonne of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred, they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers: all those that *were* numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sonnes of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the first born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites.* 27 *Of the Kohathites.* 33 *Of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The ransome for redemption.*

These

These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sonnes of Aaron: Nadab the * first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sonnes of Aaron the priests, which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wildernesse of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi neer, and present them before Aaron the Priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sonnes: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among ȳ children of Israel, in stead of all the first born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first born are mine: * *for* on the day that I smote all the first born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wildernesse of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And * Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these *were* the sonnes of Levi, by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sonnes of Gershon by their families: Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli, and Mushi: these are the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, even those that were numbred of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Elasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sonnes of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, & the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the sonne of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary, wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and *have* the overfight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the sonne of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northwards.

36 And † under the custody and charge of the sonnes of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto:

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, number all the first born of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, & take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first born among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, *were* twenty and two thousand, two hundred and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 I am

Exod. 6.23.
† Heb. to host hand be filled.
Levit. 10.1. chap. 26.61. 1 chron. 24.2.
Exod. 13.1. levit. 27. 26. chap. 3.16. luk. 2.23.
Gen. 46.11. exod. 6. 16. chap. 26.57. 1 chron. 6.11.
† Heb. mouth.

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firſt-
born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattell
of the Levites in ſtead of their cattell; and the
Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.
46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of
the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of
the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are
more then the Levites;
47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels apiece by
the poll; after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary ſhalt
thou take them: * the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.
48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith
the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto
Aaron and to his ſonnes.
49 And Moſes took the redemption money, of
them that were over and above them that were
redeemed by the Levites.
50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael
took he the money, a thouſand three hundred and
threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the
Sanctuary.
51 And Moſes gave the money of them that
were redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſonnes, ac-
cording to the word of the LORD, as the LORD
commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The age and time of the Levites ſervice.* 4 *The*
carriage of the Kohathites when the Prieſts
have taken down the Tabernacle. 16 *The*
charge of Eleazar. 17 *The office of the Prieſts.*
21 *The carriage of the Gerſhonites.* 29 *The*
carriage of the Merarites. 34 *The number of*
the Kohathites, 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of*
the Merarites.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto
Aaron, ſaying,
2 Take the ſumme of the ſonnes of Kohath,
from among the ſonnes of Levi, after their fami-
lies, by the houſe of their fathers:
3 From thirty yeers old and upward, even un-
till fifty yeers old, all that enter into the hoſt, to
do the work in the Tabernacle of the Congrega-
tion.
4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſonnes of
Kohath, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation,
about the moſt holy things.
5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron
ſhall come, and his ſonnes, and they ſhall take
down the covering vail, and cover the Ark of
Teſtimony with it:
6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of bad-
gers skins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly
of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.
7 And upon the * table of Shewbread they
ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the
diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers
to ‖ cover withall: and the continuall bread ſhall
be thereon.
8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of
ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of
badgers skins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.
9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and co-
ver the * candleſtick of the light, and his lamps,
and his tongs, * and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the
oil veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter un-
to it.
10 And they ſhall put it, and all the veſſels
thereof, within a covering of badgers skins, and
ſhall put *it* upon a barre.
11 And upon the golden Altar they ſhall ſpread
a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering
of badgers skinnes, and ſhall put to the ſtaves
thereof.
12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of
miniſtery, wherewith they miniſter in the Sanc-
tuary, and put them in a cloath of blue, and cover
them with a covering of badgers skins, and ſhall
put *them* on a barre.
13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the
Altar, and ſpread a purple cloath thereon:
14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels
thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even*
the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and
the ‖ baſins, all the veſſels of the Altar: and they
ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers skins,
and put to the ſtaves of it.
15 And when Aaron and his ſonnes have made
an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the ve-
ſſels of the Sanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward;
after that the ſonnes of Kohath ſhall come to
bear it: but they ſhall not touch any holy
thing, leſt they die. Theſe things *are* the burden
of the ſonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of
the Congregation.
16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſonne of
Aaron the Prieſt, *pertaineth* the oil for the light,
and the * ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offer-
ing, and the * anointing-oil, *and* the overſight of
all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in
the Sanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.
17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and un-
to Aaron, ſaying,
18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of
the Kohathites, from among the Levites.
19 But thus do unto them, that they may live,
and not die: when they approach unto the moſt
holy things, Aaron and his ſonns ſhall go in, and
appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his
burden.
20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the ho-
ly things are covered, leſt they die.
21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
22 Take alſo the ſumme of the ſons of Ger-
ſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by
their families:
23 From thirty yeers old and upward, untill
fifty yeers old ſhalt thou number them: all that
enter in † to performe the ſervice, to do the work
in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.
24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the
Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.
25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the Ta-
bernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregati-
on, his covering, and the covering of the badgers-
skinnes that is above upon it, and the hanging for
the door of the tabernacle of the Congregation:
26 And the hangings of the court, and the hang-
ing for the door of the gate of the court which
is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round
about, and their coards, and all the inſtruments of
their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo
ſhall they ſerve.
27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his
ſonnes, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the
Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their
ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge
all their burdens.
28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the
ſons of Gerſhon, in the Tabernacle of the Congre-
gation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand
of Ithamar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt.
29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt
number them after their families, by the houſe
of their fathers:
30 From thirty yeers old and upward, even un-
to fifty yeers old ſhalt thou number them, every
one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the
work of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

31 And

Exod. 30. 12.

Exod. 30. 34.

Exod. 30. 23.

Heb. warfare.

Or, warfare.

Heb. warfare.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, * the boards of the tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof:

* Exod. 26.15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sonnes of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation, numbred the sonnes of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers:

35 From thirty yeers old and upward, even unto fifty yeers old, *every* one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites; all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty yeers old and upward, even unto fifty yeers old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers:

43 From thirty yeers old and upward, even unto fifty yeers old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, *were* three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers:

47 From thirty yeers old and upward, even unto fifty yeers old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation:

48 Even those that were numbred of them *were* eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they *were* numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The triall of jealousie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they * put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, * When a man or woman shall commit any sinne that men commit, to do a trespasse against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confesse their sinne which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespasse * with the principall thereof, and adde unto it the fifth part thereof, and give *it* unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespasse unto, let the trespasse be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ramme of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be * his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespasse against him;

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witnesse against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it is an offering of jealousies, an offering of memoriall, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessell, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memoriall in her hands, which *is* the jealousie offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanesse ‖ *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* inſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the Prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the Prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell.

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe, ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: and the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, Amen.

23 And the Prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water, that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the Prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the Altar.

26 And the Prieſt ſhall take an handfull of the offering, even the memoriall thereof, and burn it upon the Altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſſe, that if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſſe againſt her huſband, that the water that cauſeth the curſe, ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman ſhall be a curſe amoong her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean, then ſhe ſhal be free, & ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This is the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her husband, and is defiled:

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the Prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law:

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſſe from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ‖ ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD:

3 He ſhall ſeparate himſelf from wine & ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried.

4 All the dayes of his ‖ ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine tree, from the kernels even to the huſk.

5 All the dayes of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no * raſor come upon his head: untill the dayes be fulfilled, in the which he ſeparateth himſelf unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy, *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the dayes that he ſeparateth himſelf unto the LORD, be ſhall come at no dead body.

7 He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the dayes of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration, then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the Prieſt, to the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

11 And the Prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the dayes of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt yeer for a treſpaſſe-offering: but the dayes that were before ſhall be † loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled. † *Heb.* fall.

13 ¶ And this is the law of the Nazarite: When the dayes of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one hee-lamb of the firſt yeer, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the firſt yeer, without blemiſh, for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the Prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſinne-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the Prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, & put it in the fire, which is under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings. * Acts 21, 24.

19 And the Prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and ſhall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair* of his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the Prieſt ſhall wave them * for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the Prieſt, with the wave breſt, and heave ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine. * Exod. 29, 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides that that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſonnes, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſſe the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them:

24 The LORD bleſſe thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my Name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſſe them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the Princes at the dedication of the Tabernacle.* 10 *Their ſeverall offerings at the dedication of the Altar.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the Mercy-ſeat.*

AND it came to paſſe on the day that Moſes had fully * ſet up the Tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the Altar, and all the veſſels there- * Exod. 40, 18.

of, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them:
2 That the Princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who were the Princes of the tribes, † and wore over them that were numbred) offered:
† Hebr. who ſtood.
3 And brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen: a wagon for two of the Princes, and for each one an ox, and they brought them before the Tabernacle.
4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.
6 And Moſes took the wagons, and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.
7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice:
8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſonnes of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt.
9 But unto the ſonnes of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the Sanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.
10 ¶ And the Princes offered for dedicating of the Altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the Princes offered their offering before the Altar.
11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each Prince on his day, for the dedicating of the Altar.
12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.
13 And his offering was one ſilver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: both of them were full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
* Levit. 2.1.
14 One ſpoon of ten ſhekels of gold, full of incenſe:
15 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer, for a burnt-offering:
* Levit. 4.23.
16 One kid of the goats for a *ſinne-offering:
17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab.
18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſonne of Zuar, Prince of Iſſachar did offer.
19 He offered for his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred & thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
21 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering:
23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſonne of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſonne of Helon, Prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.
25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
27 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering:
29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſonne of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſonne of Shedeur, Prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*,
31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
33 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering:
35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſonne of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſonne of Zuriſhaddai, Prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.
37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
39 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering:
41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſonne of Zuriſhaddai.
42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſonne of Deuel, Prince of the children of Gad, *offered*,
43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
45 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering:
47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſonne of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama ſ ſon of Ammiud, Prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*,
49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
51 One young bullock, one ramme, one lamb of the firſt yeer for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a ſinne-offering:
53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the firſt yeer: This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſonne of Ammiud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedazur, Prince of the children of Manaſſeh.
55 His

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day, Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred & thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This *was* the offering of Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, Prince of the children of Dan, *offered*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred & thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day, Pagiel the sonne of Ocran, Prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day, Ahira the son of Enan, Prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred & thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of tenne *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first yeer, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambs of the first yeer. This *was* the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the Altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the Princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* a piece, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rammes twelve, the lambs of the first yeer twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sinne-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty & four bullocks, the rams sixty, the hee-goats sixty, the lambs of the first yeer sixty. This *was* the dedication of the Altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the Mercy-seat, that *was* upon the Ark of Testimony from between the two Cherubims: and he spake unto him. ‖ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick. * Exod. 25.37,&c

3 And Aaron did ſo: he lighted the lamps thereof over againſt the candleſtick, as the LORD * commanded Moſes. 40.25. * Exod.

4 And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof *was* * beaten work: according unto the patern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick. 25.31. * Exod. 25.18.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: ſprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and ſo make themſelves clean. † Heb. let them cauſe a razor to paſſe over, &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flowre mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſinne-offering.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the Tabernacle of the congregation, and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together.

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites.

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, for an † offering of the children of Iſrael, that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD. † Heb. wave. † Heb. wave-offering.

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one for a ſinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites. † Heb. they ſhall be to execute, &c.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sonnes, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites
* Chap. 3.45. shall be * mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they are wholly given unto me, from among the children of Israel: in stead of such as
* Chap. 3.13.exo. 13.2. luke 2.23. open every wombe, * *even in stead of* the first born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the first born of the children of Israel *are* mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every first born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first born of the children of Israel.

† *Hebr.* *given.* 19 And I have given the Levites † as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the Sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses, concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them, to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the Tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sonnes: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that belongeth unto the Levites:
† *Heb.* to *war the warfare of &c.* from twenty and five yeers old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the Tabernacle of the congregation.

25 And from the age of fifty yeers they shall
† *Hebr.* *return from the warfare of the service.* † cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service: thus shalt thou do unto the Levites, touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Passeover is commanded again. 6 A second Passeover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeer, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

* Exod. 12.1, &c. levit. 23.5. chap. 28.16. deut. 16.2 2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the Passeover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at Even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rights of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† *Hebr.* *between the two evenings.* 4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel that they should keep the Passeover.

5 And they kept the Passeover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at Even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the Passeover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passeover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at Even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto *the* morning, nor break any bone of it: * according to all the ordinances of the Passeover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the Passeover, even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sinne.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the Passeover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the Passeover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the Tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the Tabernacle, *namely* the tent of the Testimony: and at Even there was upon the Tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, untill the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the Tabernacle, then after that, the children of Israel journeyed, and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the Tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the Tabernacle many dayes, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was when the cloud was a few dayes upon the Tabernacle, according to the commandment of the LORD, they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD, they journeyed.

21 And so it was when the cloud † abode from Even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether *it were* two dayes, or a moneth, or a yeer that the cloud tarried upon the Tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Isra-

* abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the Ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver: of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the Princes *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the East parts, shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the Congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sonnes of Aaron the Priests shall blow with the trumpets: and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever thorowout your generations.

9 And if ye go to warre in your land, against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets, and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladnesse, and in your solemne daies, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, that they may be to you for a memoriall before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to passe on the twentieth day of the second moneth, in the second yeer, that the cloud was taken up from off the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeyes out of the wildernesse of Sinai, and the cloud rested in the wildernesse of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his host *was* * Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the sonne of Helon.

17 And the Tabernacle was taken down, and the sonnes of Gershon, and the sonnes of Merari set forward, bearing the Tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * Sanctuary, and ‖ *the other* did set up the Tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies, and over his host *was* Elishama the sonne of Ammiud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, *was* Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan ‡ son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps thorowout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, *was* Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the sonne of Enan.

28 ¶ Thus were the journeyings of the children † *Hebr.* *Thefts.*
of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab the sonne of Raguel the Midianite Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go, but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kinred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wildernesse, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall be if thou go with us, yea it shall be, that what goodnesse the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three daies journey: and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD went before them in the three daies journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to passe when the Ark sut forward, that Moses said, * Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee. * Psal. 68.1, 2.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel. † Heb. ten thousand thousands.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loath Manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burden unto seventy Elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaavah.

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp. ‖ Or, were as complainers. † Hebr. it was evil in the ears of. * Psal. 78.21, &c.

2 And the people cried unto Moses: and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched. † Hebr. sunk.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them. ‖ That is, a burning. * As exo. 12.38.

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that was among

† Hebr. lusted a lust.

† Hebr. returned and wept.

* 1. Cor. 10.6.

* Exod. 16.14.31

† Hebr. eye of it as the eye of.

* Isaiah 50.2. & 59.1.

them, † fell a lusting, and the children of Israel † also wept again, and said, * Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onyons, and the garlike.

6 But now our soul is dried away, there is nothing at all, besides this Manna, before our eies.

7 And * the Manna was as Coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of Bdellium:

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it *was* as the taste of fresh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the Manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throwout their families, every man in the door of his tent; and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly, Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosome (as a nursing father beareth the sucking childe) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchednesse.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the Elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the Elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put *it* upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt:) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two daies, nor five daies, neither ten daies, nor twenty daies:

† Hebr. month of daies.

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you, because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen, and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the Elders of the people, and set them round about the Tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy Elders: and it came to passe that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested upon them, (and they were of them *that were* written, but went not out unto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, & told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the sonne of Nun the servant of Moses, one of the young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the LORDS people were Prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gate him into the camp, he and the Elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * winde from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, † as it were a daies journey on this side, and as it were a daies journey on the other side round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten Homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the * flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-Hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And § people journeyed from Kibroth-Hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and †abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leprosie is healed at the prayer of Moses:* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses was * very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a Prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches,

the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the Tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, she *was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned:

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven daies? let her be * shut out from the camp seven daies, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven daies: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wildernes of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions,* 21 *their acts,* 26 *their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of everie tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, everie one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderneſſe of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal ſ son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea ſ son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely* of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sether the sonne of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the sonne of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the sonne of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* Southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many:

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, & what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land *is*, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land: (Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes)

21 ¶ So they went up and searched the land, from the wilderneſſe of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the South, and came unto Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai the children of Anak were: Now Hebron was built seven yeers before Zoan in Egypt.

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staffe; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourtie daies.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the Congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderneſſe of Paran, to Kadesh, and brought back word unto them, and unto all the Congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with * milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſſe, the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and verie great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, & by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once and possesse it, for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evill report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land thorow which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sonnes of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The people murmure at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them.* 11 *God threatneth them.* 13 *Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evill report, die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.*

AND all ſ congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole Congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſſe.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives, and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

* Deut. 1.24.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ That is, a cluster of grapes
* Exod. 33.3.
† Hebr. men of statures.

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the Congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed thorow to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Onely rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land, for they are bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

† Hebr. shadow.

10 But all the Congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they beleeve me, for all the signes which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

* Exod. 32.12.

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, & that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

* Exod 13.21.

15 ¶ Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying;

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into ‖ land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

* Deut. 9.28.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation.

* Exod. 34.6. psa. 103 8. * Exod. 20.5. & 34.7.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned, according to thy word.

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice,

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

† Heb. if they see the land.

24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him (and hath followed me fully) him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

* Josh. 14.6.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) to morrow turn you and get you into the wilderness by the way of the red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evill Congregation, which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, * As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine eares, so will I do to you;

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbred of you according to your whole number from twentie yeers old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

† But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness fourtie yeers, and beat your whordoms, untill your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the daies in which ye searched the land, *even* * fourtie daies (each day for a yeer) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourtie yeers, and ye shall know my ‖ breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evill Congregation that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the Congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evill report upon the land, * died by the plague, before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel, & the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gate them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we * be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgresse the Commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword, because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheles the Ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sinnes of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the Sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

And

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 * Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,
3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a * sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:
4 Then * shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth deal of floure, mingled with the fourth part of an Hin of oil.
5 And the fourth part of an Hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt offering or sacrifice for one lamb.
6 Or for a ramme, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth deals of floure mingled with the third part of an Hin of oil.
7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an Hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:
9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth deals of floure, mingled with half an Hin of oil.
10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an Hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.
13 All that are born of the countrey shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offring made by fire of a sweet savour, unto the LORD.
14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.
15 * One ordinance shall be both for you of the Congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.
16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
19 Then it shall be that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.
20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for an heave-offering: as ye do the heave-offering of the threshing floor, so shal ye heave it.
21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave offering in your generations.
22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these Commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,
23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you, by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:
24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the Congregation, that all the Congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖manner, and one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering.
25 And the Priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sinne-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.
26 And it shall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them, seeing all the people were in ignorance.
27 ¶ And * if any soul sinne through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first yeer for a sinne offering.
28 And the Priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.
29 You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for him* that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.
30 ¶ But the soul that doth ought † presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his Commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquitie shall be upon him.
32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wildernesse, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day.
33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the Congregation.
34 And they put him * in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.
35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones, without the camp.
36 And all the Congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moses.
37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.
39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the Commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eies, after which ye use to go a whoring:
40 That ye may remember and do all my Commandments, and be holy unto your God.
41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, ordinance.

* Levit. 4.27.

† Heb. doth.

† Heb. with an high hand.

* Levit. 24.12.

* Deut. 22.12. matth. 23.5.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,*
23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

NOW * Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth, sonnes of Reuben, took men,

* Chap. 27. 3. ecclus. 45.21. jude 11.

2 And

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fiftie
* Chap. 26.9. Princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the Congregation, men of renown.
3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † Ye take too much upon you, ſeeing all the Congregation are holy everie one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the Congregation of the LORD?
† Heb. it is much for you.
4 And when Moſes heard it, he fell upon his face.
5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and who *is* holy, and will cauſe *him* to come neer unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come neer unto him.
6 This do: take you cenſers, Korah, and all his companie:
7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhalbe, *that* the man whom the LORD doth chuſe, he ſhall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.
8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſonnes of Levi.
9 Seemeth it but a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you neer to himſelf to do the ſervice of the Tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the Congregation to miniſter unto them?
10 And he hath brought thee neer *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſonnes of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the Prieſthood alſo?
11 For which cauſe both thou, and all thy company are gathered together againſt the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?
12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſonnes of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.
13 Is it a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſſe, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a Prince over us?
14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eies of theſe men? we will not come up.
† Hebr. Gore out.
15 And Moſes was verie wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſſe from them, neither have I hurt one of them.
* Gene. 4.4.
16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy companie before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.
17 And take everie man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fiftie cenſers, thou alſo and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer.
18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with Moſes and Aaron.
19 And Korah gathered all the Congregation againſt them, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the glorie of the LORD appeared unto all the Congregation.
20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,
21 Separate your ſelves from among this Congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.
22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſinne, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation?
23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
24 Speak unto the Congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.
25 And Moſes roſe up, & went unto Dathan and Abiram: and the Elders of Iſrael followed him.
26 And he ſpake unto the Congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſinnes.
27 So they gate up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on everie ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſonnes, and their little children.
28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own minde.
29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men, then the LORD hath not ſent me:
30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit: then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.
31 ¶ * And it came to paſſe as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder, that was under them:
32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.
33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the Congregation.
34 And all Iſrael that were round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.
35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fiftie men that offered incenſe.
36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder, for they are hallowed.
38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the Altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed, and they ſhall be a ſigne unto the children of Iſrael.
39 And Eleazar the Prieſt took the brazen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt, had offered, and they were made broad *plates* for a covering of the Altar:
40 *To be* a memoriall unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which is not of the ſeed of Aaron, come neer to offer incenſe before the LORD, that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.
41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.
42 And it came to paſſe when the Congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glorie of the LORD appeared.
43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 ¶ And

44 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them, as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.
46 ¶And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the Altar, & put on incense, & go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.
47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the Congregation: and behold, the plague was begun among the people, and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.
48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.
49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.
50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of their fathers, of all their Princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.
3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.
4 And thou shalt lay them up in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the Testimony, * where I will meet with you.
5 And it shall come to passe, that the mans rod whom I shall chuse, shall blossome: & I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.
6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their Princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each Prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.
7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the Tabernacle of Witnesse.
8 And it came to passe that on the morrow Moses went into the Tabernacle of Witnesse, and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossomes, and yeelded almonds.
9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.
10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Bring Aarons rod again before the Testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels, and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.
11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.
12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.
13 Whosoever cometh any thing neer unto the Tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the Priests and Levites.* 9 *The Priests portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to be the Priests out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sonnes, and thy fathers house with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the Sanctuary: and thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your Priesthood.
2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sonnes with thee *shall minister* before the Tabernacle of Witnesse.
3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the Sanctuary, and the Altar, that neither they, nor you also die.
4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for all the service of the Tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.
5 And ye shall keep the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar, that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.
6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. * Chap. 3.45.
7 Therefore thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall keep your Priests office for every thing of the Altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your Priests office unto you, as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sonnes by an ordinance for ever.
9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sinne-offering of theirs, and every trespasse-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee, and for thy sonnes.
10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it: every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.
11 And this is thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sonnes, and to thy * daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it. * Levit. 10.14.
12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them, which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. † *Heb. fat.*
13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine, every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat of it.
14 * Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. * Levit. 27.28.
15 Every thing that openeth * the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the first born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. * Exod. 13.2. and 22.29. levit. 27. 26. chap.
16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, * which is twenty gerahs. * Exod. 30.13. levit. 27.
17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their 3.47. &c. 45.12.

their blood upon the Altar, and ſhalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine: as the * wave breſt, and as the right ſhoulder are thine.

* Exod. 29.26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſonnes, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it is a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD unto thee, and to thy ſeed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: * I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 10 9. & 18.2. Joſh. 13. 14,33. Ezek. 44.28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, even the ſervice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the Tabernacle of the Congregation, leſt they bear ſinne, † and die.

† Heb. to die.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing floor, and as the fulneſſe of the winepreſſe.

28 Thus you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael, and ye ſhall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the Prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites, as the increaſe of the threſhing floor, and as the increaſe of the winepreſſe.

31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it is your reward for your ſervice, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſinne by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer.* 11 *The Law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This is the ordinance of the Law, which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein is no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the Prieſt, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the Prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and *ſprinkle of her blood directly before the Tabernacle of the Congregation ſeven times.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight: * her ſkinne, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

6 And the Prieſt ſhall take Cedar-wood, and hyſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt it into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the Prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the Prieſt ſhall be unclean untill the Even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean untill the Even.

9 And a man *that is* clean, ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſinne.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean untill the Even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them for a ſtatute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven daies.

12 He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be cleane: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the Tabernacle of the LORD, and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael, becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him: he ſhall be unclean, his uncleanneſſe *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the Law, when a man dieth in a tent, all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven daies.

15 And every open veſſell which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven daies.

17 And for an unclean perſon they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſinne, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſell:

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſop, and dip it in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave.

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at Even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the Congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the Sanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he is unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetuall ſtatute unto them: that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth

toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until Even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean perſon toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth it, ſhall be unclean until Even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage thorow Edom which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dyeth.

THen came the children of Iſrael, even the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt moneth: and the people abode in Kadeſh, and Miriam died there, & was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation; and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moſes and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And * why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſſe, that we and our cattell ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evill place? it is no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes & Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the Tabernacle of the congregation, & they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying;

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, becauſe ye beleeve me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael, therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 * This is the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD; and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom; Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travell that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And when we cryed unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we are in Kadeſh a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſſe, I pray thee, thorow thy country: we will not paſſe thorow the fields, or thorow the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the kings high-way, we will not turn to the right-hand, nor to the left, untill we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſſe by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go thorow on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go thorow. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage thorow his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, even the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor. * Chap. 33.37.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying;

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhal not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah. † Hebr. mouth.

25 * Take Aaron, and Eleazar his ſonne, and bring them up unto mount Hor. * Chap. 33.38. deut. 32.50.

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſonne, and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſonne, and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount. * Deut. 10.6. & 32.50.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty dayes, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſrael with ſome loſſe deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents. 7 They repenting, are healed by a brazen ſerpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND when * King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies, then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took ſome of them priſoners. * Chap. 33.40.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them, and their cities; and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah. ‖ That is *utter deſtruction*

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the red ſea, to compaſſe the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ diſcouraged becauſe of the way. ‖ *Or, grieved.* *Heb. ſhortned.*

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſſe? for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and our ſoul * loatheth this light bread. * Chap. 11.6.

6 And * the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died. * Wiſd. 16.1,5. 1 Cor. 10.9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned: for we have ſpoken againſt the

the LORD, and against thee: pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

* 2 Kings 18.4. John 3.14.

9 And * Moses made a serpent of brasse, and put it upon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brasse, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

* Chap. 33.43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-Abarim, in the wildernesse which is before Moab, toward the Sunne-rising.

‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wildernes that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the warres of the LORD, ‖ what he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon;

‖ Or, Vaheb in Suphah.

15 And at the streame of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Hebr. leaneth.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ Sing ye unto it:

† Hebr. ascend. ‖ Or, answer.

18 The Princes digged the well, the Nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the Law-giver, with their staves. And from the wildernesse *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

† Hebr. field. ‖ Or, hill. ‖ Or, the wilderneſſe.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon King of the Amorites, saying,

22 * Let me passe thorow thy land, we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

* Deut. 2.27. Judges 11.19.

23 *And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe thorow his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wildernesse: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

* Deut. 29.7.

24 And *Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

* Josh. 12.2. psa. 135.11. amos 2.9.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt *in* all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Hebr. daughters.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon; let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab, thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sonnes that escaped, and his daughters into captivity, unto Sihon King of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battell at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and * thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him and his sonnes, and all his people, untill there was none left him alive, and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An Angel would have slain him, if his asse had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the sonne of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the Elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grasse of the field. And Balak the sonne of Zippor *was* King of the Moabites at that time.

5 * He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the sonne of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wote that he whom thou blessest, is blessed, and he whom thou curssest, is cursed.

7 And the Elders of Moab, and the Elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand: and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*;

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the Princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again Princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the sonne of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered, and said unto the servants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his house full of silver & gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do lesse, or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them: but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his asse, and went with the Princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled because he went: and ‡ Angel of the LORD stood in ‡ way, for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his asse, and his two servants were with him.

23 And * the asse saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse, to turn her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side:

25 And when the asse saw the Angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse saw the Angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam, and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the asse with a staffe.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asse, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine asse, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since I was thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? and he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the asse saw me, & turned from me these three times: unlesse she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the Angel of the LORD, I have sinned: for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: Now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the Princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-Huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen & sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the Princes which *were* with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1. 13. 28. *Balak's sacrifice.* 7. 18. *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ramme.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me, and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went *to* an high place.

4 And God met Balaam, and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ramme.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, & all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the King of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the East, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse *whom* God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost

Or, a city of streets.

‖ *Or,* he went solitary.

† *Heb.* be evill in thine eyes.

† *Heb.* my soul, or, my life.

moſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ *Or, the hill.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

* Chap. 22.35.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the Princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſonne of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man that he ſhould lie, neither the ſonne of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſſe: and he hath bleſſed, & I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſneſſe in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a King *is* among them.

* Chap. 24.8.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an Unicorn.

‖ *Or, in.*

23 Surely there is no inchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither is there any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great Lion, and lift up himſelf as a young Lion: he ſhall not lie down untill he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſſe them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered, and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ramme on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſſe of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Starre of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſſe Iſrael, he went not, as at other * times, † to ſeek for inchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wildernеſſe.

* Chap. 23.3.15.

† *Heb. to the meeting of inchantments.*

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding in his tents, according to their tribes: and the Spirit of God came upon him.

* Chap.

† *Heb. who had his eyes ſhut* but now open

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, *which* heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy Tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they, ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of Lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall poure the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his King ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdome ſhall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt, * he hath as it were the ſtrength of an Unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* thorow with his arrowes.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a Lion, and as a great Lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, & curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own minde? *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man *whoſe* eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: There ſhall come a Starre out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ *Or, ſmite.*

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be*, that he periſh for ever.

‖ *Or, that he periſh.*

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock:

22 Neverthelеſſe, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted, ‖ untill Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

† *Heb.*

‖ *Or, untill.*

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this?

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſts of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went, and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredome and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting Prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be*

AND Israel abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-Peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sunne, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-Peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came, and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the priest saw it, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them thorow, the man of Israel, and the woman thorow her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And * those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 * Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

12 Wherefore say, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The summe of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them, which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, saying,

2 Take the summe of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty yeers old and upward, thorowout their fathers house, all that are able to go to warre in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan, near Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the summe of* the people from twenty yeers old and upward, as the LORD * commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt. * Chap. 1.1.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel: the children of Reuben, Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Pallnites: * Gene. 46.8. exo.6.14 1.chron.5.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them were fourty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And the sonnes of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this *is* that Dathan and Abiram, *which* were famous in the congregation, who * strove against Moses, and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD: * Chap. 16.2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a signe:

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zathites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites:

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites.

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites.

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. * Gene. 38.2. & 46.12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelhites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were: of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sonnes of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Puah, the family of the Puaites.

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sonnes of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sonnes of Joseph after their families, were Manasseh and Ephraim.

* Iosh. 17. 1. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of § Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites.

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites.

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher the family of the Hepherites.

* Chap. 27. 1. 33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters, and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sonnes of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the familie of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Arditer: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand, and six hundred.

42 ¶ These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, were threescore and four thousand, and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sonnes of Beriah of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sonnes of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sonnes of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand, and four hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, & to few thou shalt † give the lesse inheritance, to every one shal his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ * And these are they that were numbred of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife was * Jochebed the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the Priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neer Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the Priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the son of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the Princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in his own sinne, and had no sonnes.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right

thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no sonne, then ye shall cause his inheritance to passe unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman, that is next to him of his family, and he shall possesse it: and it shalbe unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye * rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water before their eyes: that is the * water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wildernesse of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in, that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the sonne of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsell for him * after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continuall burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the new moons. 16 at the Passeover, 26 in the day of first fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, * This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD: Two lambs of the first yeer without spot, † day by day, for a continuall burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

† *Hebr.* *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth part of an * hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continuall burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

* Levit. 2.1.

7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD, for a drink-offering.

* Exod. 29.40.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first yeer without spot, and two tenth deals of flour, for a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first yeer without spot,

12 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one ram:

13 And a severall tenth deal of flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering, unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: This is the burnt-offering of every moneth, throughout the moneths of the yeer.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his drink-offering.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth is the Passeover of the LORD.

* Exod. 12.18. Lev. 23.5.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth is the feast; seven dayes shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the * first day *shalbe* an holy convocation: ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

* Levit. 23.7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first yeer: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyl: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram.

21 A severall tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sinne-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continuall burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven daies, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*: ye shall have an holy

convocation, ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first yeer;

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth deals, unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A severall tenth deal unto one lamb, throwout the seven lambs,

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight dayes of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

* Levit. 23.24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first yeer without blemish.

3 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram:

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throwout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

* Levit. 16.29. & 23.27.

7 ¶ And * ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh moneth an holy convocation, and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first yeer, they shall be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram:

10 A severall tenth deal for one lamb, throwout the seven lambs;

11 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the sinne-offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD, thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first yeer: they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams:

15 And a severall tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day ye *shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first yeer without spot,

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first yeer without blemish,

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first yeer, without blemish,

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first yeer, without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first yeer without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first yeer without blemish,

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemne assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD, one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first yeer without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continnall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 Thes

39 These things ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD, in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow:* 6 *Of a wives:* 9 *Of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to binde his soul with a bond, he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde *her self* by a bond *being* in her fathers house in her youth:

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith shee bound her soul:

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect, and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widdow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void, on the day he heard *them*: then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any wayes make *them* void, after that he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the Statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth, in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the souldiers with their captives and spoil are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the the treasury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou * be gathered unto thy people. * Chap. 25.16. * Chap. 27.13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the warre. † Heb. a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of every tribe,

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for warre.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the warre, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the Kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor, they slew with the sword. * Josh. 13.21.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire:

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp, at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan neer Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battell. † Heb. host of warre.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * these caused the children of Israel, through the * counsell of Balaam to commit trespasse against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. * Chap. 25.2. * 2. Pet. 2.15.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him. * Judges 21.11. † Heb. a male.

18 But all the women children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves. * Chap. 19.11.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie both your selves, and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day. &c. † Heb. instrument of vessell of skinnes.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all that is † made of skinnes, and all work of goats hair, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battell, This *is* the ordinance of the Law which the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſſe, the iron, the tinne, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make it go thorow the fire, and *it* ſhall be clean: nevertheleſſe, it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go thorow the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Hebr. of the captivity

26 Take the ſumme of the prey † that was taken, both of man and of beaſt, thou and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the warre upon them, who went out to battell, and between all the congregation.

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battell: one ſoul of five hundred, both of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, for an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ſheep, of all maner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, goats

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty, *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of warre had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand, and ſeventy thouſand, and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

35 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand, and ſeven and thirty thouſand, and five hundred ſheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep, was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand, and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the half that pertained unto the Congregation, *was* three hundred thouſand, and thirty thouſand, *and* ſeven thouſand, and five hundred ſheep;

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves:

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred:

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons;)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites which keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which were over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds came neer unto Moſes,

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſumme of the men of war which are under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains and braceletsrings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them: *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf.)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a memoriall for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on this ſide Jordan. 6 Moſes reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, is a land for cattell, and thy ſervants have cattell.

5 Wherfore ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to warr, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael, from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-Barnea to ſee the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty yeers old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the ſonne of Jephunneh, the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſonne of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourtie yeers, untill all the generation that had done evill in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came neer unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattell, and cities for our littles ones:

17 But we our selves will go readie armed before the children of Israel, untill we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, untill the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward, because our inheritance is faln to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And * Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, untill he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltlesse before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shalbe your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD, and be sure your sinne will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattell shalbe there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But * thy servants will passe over every man armed for war, before the LORD, to battell, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them, Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you over Jordan, every man armed to battell before the LORD, and the land shalbe subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not passe over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will passe over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours.

33 And * Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazzer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Bethnimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed) and Sibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

† Heb. they called by names the names of the cities.

39 And the children of * Machir the sonne of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And * Jair the sonne of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-Jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

* Gene. 50.23.

* Deut. 3.14.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeyes of the Israelites.*
50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeyes of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeyes according to their goings out.

3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth: on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passeover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians.

* Exod. 12.37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-borne which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

* Exod. 13.20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and * passed thorow the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three dayes journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15.22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim, and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they pitched there.

* Exod. 15.27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the red sea.

11 And they removed from the red sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.

* Exod. 16.1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

* Exod. 17.1.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

* Exod. 19.1.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Chap. 11.34.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.

‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-Hattaavah.

* Chap. 11.35.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-Hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.

* Chap. 11.35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-Parez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-Parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and
* Deut. 10.6. * encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-Jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.
33 And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
* Chap. 20.1. 37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and
* Chap. 20.22 pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of
* Chap. 20.25. Deut. 32.50. Edom.
38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth moneth.
39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.
* Chap. 21.1, &c. 40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard
* Chap. 21.4. of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-Abarim, in the border of Moab.
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim. 45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-Gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neer Jericho.
‖ Or, the plains of Shittim. 49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-Jeshimoth, even unto ‖ * Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.
* Chap. 33.48. 50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab by Jordan neer Jericho, saying,
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;
52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.
53 And ye shall dispossesse the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possesse it.
54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families, and to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the lesse inheritance: every mans inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.
55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to passe, that those which ye let remain of them, shall be * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell:
56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan, with the coasts thereof)
3 Then * your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea eastward.
4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and passe on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-Barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-Addar, and passe on to Azmon.
5 And the border shall fetch a compasse from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
6 And as for the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.
7 And this shall be your north-border: from the great-sea you shall point out for you mount Hor.
8 From mount Hor, ye shall point out your *border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.
9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-Enan: this shall be your north-border.
10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-Enan to Shepham.
11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.
12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land, with the coasts thereof round about.
13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.
14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers: and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the

house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes, and the half tribe, have received their inheritance on this side Jordan, neer Jericho, eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

20 And the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the sonne of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the sonne of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the sonne of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the sonne of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the sonne of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the sonne of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the sonne of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the sonne of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their suburbs and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan, neer Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shalbe for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the citie and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the citie on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits, and the citie *shalbe* in the midst: this shalbe to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, there shalbe * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall adde fourtie and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, shalbe fourtie and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shalbe* of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many, ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few. Every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

† *Heb. they inherit.*

* Deut. 19.2. Josh. 20.2

† *Heb. by error,*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And they shalbe unto you cities for refuge from ỹ avenger, that the manslayer die not, untill he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shalbe cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shalbe a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person at unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, (so that he die) he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

* Exod. 21.14.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† *Heb. with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or if he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 * But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

* Deut. 19.11.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly * without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing, without laying of wait;

* Exod. 21.13.

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it, unto the death of the high Priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he † shall not be guilty of blood:

† *Heb. no blood to him.*

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge untill the death of the high Priest: but after the death of the high Priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throwout your generations in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 17.7. & 19.15. mat. 18. 16. 2. cor. 13. 1. heb. 10. 28.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shalbe put to death, by the * mouth of witnesses: but one witnesse shall not testifie against any person, *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for † *Heir.* the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death, *saul.* but he shall be surely put to death, *to die.*

32 And

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the citie of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, untill the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sonnes.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of the sonnes of Joseph, came neer, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

* Chap. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3

2 And they said, *The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sonnes of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shalbe put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereinto they are received: so shal it be taken from ‡ lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. unto whom they shall be.

4 And when the Jubile of the children of Israel shalbe, then shall their Inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are received: So shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best: * onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe: but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 *For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sonnes.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sonnes of Manasseh, the sonne of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, *neer* Jericho.

¶ THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES called DEUTERONOMIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fourtieth yeer, briefly rehearsing the story, 6 Of Gods promise, 9 Of giving them officers, 19 Of sending the spies to search the land, 34 Of Gods anger for their incredulitie, 41 and disobedience.

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan, in the wildernesse, in the plain over against ‖ the red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖ Or, Zuph

2 (*There are* eleven dayes *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fourtieth yeer, in the eleventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them:

* Num. 21. 34.

4 * After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

† Heb. all his neighbors places

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the* places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: Go in and possesse the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you my self alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the starres of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and blesse you, as he hath promised you.)

12 How can I my self alone bear your cumbrance and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your Judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and * judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

16 * Ps.

17 * Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went thorow all that great and terrible wildernesse, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-Barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possesse *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee: fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came neer unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again, by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe;

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us:

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great and walled up to heaven, and moreover, we have seen the sonnes of the * Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wildernesse, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his sonne, in all the way that ye went, untill ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleeve the LORD your God;

33 *Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was worth, and sware, saying,

35 *Surely there shall not one of these men of this evill generation, see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because he † wholly followed the LORD.

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, * Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said, should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evill, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wildernes, by the way of the red-sea.

41 Then ye answered, and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up, and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you: lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and you would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many dayes, according unto the dayes that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 19 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſſe, by the way of the red-sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to passe through the coast of your brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them, for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking thorow this great wildernesse: these fourty yeers the LORD thy God hath been with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, thorow the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-Gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderneſſe of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distresse not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted gyants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The

* Num. 14.40.

† *Heb.* you were presumptuous and went up.

† *Heb.* even to the treading of the sole of the foot.

* Gene. 36.8.

† *Or,* use no hostility against Moab.

* Gen. 36.20. † Heb. inherited them. ‖ Or, room. * Numb. 21.12. ‖ Or, valley.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-Barnea, untill we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight yeers, untill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, untill they were consumed

16 ¶ So it came to passe, when all the men of warre were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to passe over thorow Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distresse them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession:

20 (That also was accounted a land of gyants; gyants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims:

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims: but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:)

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead, even unto this day.

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and passe over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possesse it, and contend with him in battell.

‡ Hebr. begin, possesse.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon King of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

* Numb. 21.21,22

27 * Let me passe thorow thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat, and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will passe thorow on my feet:

29 As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me, untill I shall passe over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us passe by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon, and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he, and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the † men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattell we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took:

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og King of Bashan.* 11 *The bignesse of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to battell at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him, as thou diddest unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him untill none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time: there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and barres, beside unwalled townes a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *is* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon, unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; And the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of gyants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubites was the length thereof, and four cubites the breadth of it, after the cubite of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdome of Og, gave I unto the half tribe

of Manasseh: all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the sonne of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan * Havoth Jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof* from Chinereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under ‖ Ashdoth-Pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possesse it: * ye shall passe over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the warre.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, & your cattell (for I know that ye have much cattell) shal abide in your cities, which I have given you:

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and untill they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye * return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-Peor.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in, and possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not adde unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-Peor: for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. * Numb. 25.4, &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, are alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so, in the land whither ye go to possesse it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom, and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all things that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgements *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, and thy sonnes sonnes:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the dayes that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came neer, and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darknesse, clouds, and thick darknesse. * Exod. 19.18. † Heb. heart.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † only *ye heard* a voice. † Heb. save a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possesse it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no maner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likenesse of male or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likenesse of any winged fowl that flieth in the aire,

18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sunne, and the moone, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. ‖ Or, imparted.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, *as ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto

unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possesse that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likenesse of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the * LORD thy God is a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

* Chap. 9.3. hebr. 32.39.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likenesse of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witnesse against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possesse it: ye shall not prolong *your* dayes upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, even in the latter dayes, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Hebr. have found thee.

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God,) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing*, as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the LORD he is God, there is none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* dayes upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sunne-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past, and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wildernesse, in the plain countrey of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel * smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of * Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, *which* were on this side Jordan toward the sunne-rising,

48 From Aroer, which * by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain under the * springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes, and judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid, by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount.) saying,

6 ¶ * I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, *or* any likenesse *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for * I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

10 * And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his Name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.
13 Six dayes thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work.
14 But the ſeventh day *is* the * ſabbath of the LORD thy God; *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſſe, nor any of thy cattell: nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.
15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath day.
16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 * Thou ſhalt not kill.
18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.
19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.
20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſſe againſt thy neighbour.
21 * Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſſe, or any thing that *is* thy neighbours.
22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſſe, *with* a great voice: and he added no more, and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.
23 And it came to paſſe, when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſſe (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came neer unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.
24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſſe, and * we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and * he liveth.
25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: if we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.
26 For who *is* there of all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the living God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?
27 Go thou neer, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, and ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and * we will hear it, and do it.
28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me, and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.
29 Oh that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments alwayes, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever.
30 Go, ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.
31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to poſſeſſe it.
32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore, as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand, or to the left.
33 You ſhall walk in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and that ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe are the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to poſſeſſe it.
2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy ſonne, and thy ſonnes ſonne, all the dayes of thy life: and that thy dayes may be prolonged.
3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.
4 Hear, O Iſrael, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.
5 And * thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.
6 And * theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.
7 And thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them, when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.
8 And thou ſhalt binde them for a ſigne upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.
9 And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.
10 And it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedſt not,
11 And houſes full of all good things, which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedſt not, * when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full,
12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.
13 Thou ſhalt * fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his Name.
14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:
15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.
16 ¶ * Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.
17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtmonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.
18 And thou ſhalt do that which *is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in, and poſſeſſe

† Heb. paſſe over.
* Chap. 10.12. matt. 22. 37. mark 12.30. luke 10. 27.
* Chap. 11.18.
† Heb. whet, or ſharpen.
* Chap. 8.9.10, &c.
† Heb. houſe of ſervants.
* Chap. 10.12.20 & 13.4.
* Matth. 4.7.
* Exod. 17.2.

possesse the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† Heb. to morrow. 20 And when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What meane the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy sonne, We were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signes and wonders, great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

† Heb. evill.

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God for our good alwayes, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousnesse, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holinesse of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assurednesse of victory, which God will give over them.

* Chap. 31.3. WHen the *LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou:

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

* Exod. 23.32. & 34.12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his sonne, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy sonne.

4 For they will turn away thy sonne from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. statues, or, pillars

* Chap. 14.2. & 26.19. * Exod. 19.5. 1. Pet. 2.9

6 * For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: *the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a speciall people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor chuse you, because ye were more in number then any people: (for ye were the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to passe, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them: That the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. if

13 And he will love thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: he will also blesse the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: * there shall not be male or female barren among you or among your cattell.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sicknesse, and will put none of the * evill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee: but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them, neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be a * snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, how can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but thou shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt,

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signes, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arme, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God, and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. cast

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, untill they be destroyed.

† Heb. into

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: There shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods * shall ye burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhorre it; for * it is a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of God dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live and multiply, and go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty yeers in the wilderneſſe, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether

thou wouldest keep his Commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know, that man doth not * live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 *Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe fourty yeers.

5 Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſonne, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the Commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hils,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of † oyl-olive, and honey,

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſſe, thou ſhalt not lack any thing in it: a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſſe.

10 * When thou haſt eaten, and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſſe the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his Commandments, and his Judgements, and his Statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten, and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*:

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt, is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage,

15 Who led thee thorow that great and terrible wilderneſſe, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where there *was* no water, who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint,

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſſe with Manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power, & the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God; for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them; I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroieth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh, becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moſes diſſuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſſe, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEar, O Iſrael, thou art to paſſe over Jordan this day, to go in, to poſſeſſe nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf, cities great, and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, * Who can ſtand before the children of Anak? * Numb. 13.29.

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he, which goeth over before thee, as a *conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee. * Chap. 4.24. heb. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſſe the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſſe this land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſſe, or for the uprightneſſe of thine heart, doeſt thou go to poſſeſſe their land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land, to poſſeſſe it, for thy righteouſneſſe; for thou *art* a ſtiffe-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember *and* forget not, how thou provokeſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſſe: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroied you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the Tables of ſtone, *even* the Tables of the Covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount fourty dales, and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water: * Exod. 24.18. & 34.28.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two Tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in the day of the aſſembly. * Exod. 31.18.

11 And it came to paſſe at the end of fourty dales and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two Tables of ſtone, *even* the Tables of the Covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, * Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. * Exod. 32.7.

13 Furthermore the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it is a ſtiffe-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation, mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two Tables of the Covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two Tables, & caſt them out of my two hands, & brake them before your eies.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, fourty dayes and fourty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, becauſe of all

your sinnes, which ye sinned in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkned unto me, at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron, to have destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sinne, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ‖ stamped it, *and* ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

* Num. 11.1,3. * Exod. 17.7. * Num. 11,34.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-Hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up & possesse the land which I have given you, then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye beleeved him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty dayes, and fourty nights, as I fel down *at the first*, because the LORD had said, he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnesse, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornes of this people, nor to their wickednesse, nor to their sinne:

* Num. 14.16.

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, * Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wildernesse.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood. 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation to obedience.

¶ Exod. 34.1,

AT that time the LORD said unto me, * Hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of Shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

¶ Hebr. words.

4 And he wrote on the tables according to the first writing, the ten ¶ commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

* Num. 33.30. * Num. 20,28.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to * Mosera; * there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his sonne ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name unto this day.

9 *Wherfore Levi hath no part nor inheritance * with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, fourty dayes, and fourty nights: and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possesse the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, What doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his wayes, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens & the LORDS thy God, * the earth *also* with all that therein is.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them; and he chose their seed after them, *even* you, above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskinne of your heart, and be no more stiffe-necked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods and LORD of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherlesse and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serve and to him shalt thou * cleave, and swear by his Name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt, * with threescore and ten persons: and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the starres of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of gods great works, 8 by promise of great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull way is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand and his stretched-out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And

5 And what he did unto you in the wildernesse, untill ye came into this place;
6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sonnes of Eliab the sonne of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houshold, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:
7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.
8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in, and possesse the land whither ye go to possesse it:
9 And that you may prolong your dayes in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possesse it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and watered it as a garden of herbs:
11 But the land whither ye go to possesse it, is a land of hils, and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:
12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are alwayes upon it, from the beginning of the yeer, even unto the end of the yeer.
13 ¶ And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments, which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul:
14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain, and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.
15 And I will † send grasse in thy fields for thy cattell, that thou mayest eat, and be full.
16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:
17 And then the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.
18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and * binde them for a signe upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.
19 And * ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.
20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:
21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the dayes of heaven upon the earth.
22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him:
23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations and mightier then your selves.
24 *Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wildernesse, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.
25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.
26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse:
27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day: * Chap. 28.2.
28 * And a curse, if you will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known. * Chap. 8.19.
29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in, unto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. * Chap. 27.13.
30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?
31 For ye shall passe over Jordan, to go in, to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possesse it, and dwell therein.
32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and Judgements, which I set before you this day. * Chap. 5.32.

CHAP. XII.

2 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 15.23 Blood is forbidden. 17.20.26. Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese are the Statutes and Judgements which ye shall observe to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possesse it, all the daies that ye live upon the earth.
2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations, which ye shall ‖ possesse, served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hils, and under every green tree. * Chap. 7.5. ‖ Or, inherit.
3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. * Judges 2.2. † Hebr. break down.
4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.
5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * chuse out of all your tribes to put his Name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: *1. Kings 8.29. 2. Chron. 7.12.
6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.
7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.
8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.
9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.
10 But when ye go over Jordan, & dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:
11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall chuse to cause his Name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your

sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hands, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. the choice of your vows.

11 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye and your sonnes, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* Chap. 10.9.

13 Take heed to thy self, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall chuse in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

* Chap. 15.23.

16 * Onely ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

* Chap. 14.27. eccluſ. 7.31.

19 * Take heed to thy self, that thou forsake not the Levite, † as long as thou livest upon ‡ earth.

† Heb. all thy dayes.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

* Gene. 28.14. chap. 19.9.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

† Heb. be strong.

23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee: when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only the holy things which thou hast, and thy vows thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall chuse.

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

† Heb. thou succeedest them, and

30 Take heed to thy self, that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. by.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God; for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

† Heb. thy.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

* Chap. 4.2.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how neer soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a signe, or a wonder:

2 And the signe or the wonder come to passe whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his Commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and * cleave unto him.

* Chap. 10.20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, (because he hath † spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) So shalt thou put the evill away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. spoken revolt.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him, neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But * thou shalt surely kill him: Thine hand shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

* Deut. 17.7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. servants.

11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickednesse as this is among you.

* Deut. 17.13.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

‖ Heb. sons of Belial.

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, if *it be* true,

and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand, that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his Commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third yeers tithe of alms and charity.

YE are the children of the LORD your God: * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldnes between your eyes for the dead.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the Ox, the Sheep, and the Goat.

5 The Hart, and the Roe-buck, and the fallow Deer, and the wilde Goat, and the ‖ Pygarg, and the wilde Ox, and the Chamois:

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the clift into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof, as the Camel, and the Hare, and the Cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the Swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not finnes and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the Eagle, and the Ossifrage, and the Ospray,

13 And the Glede, and the Kite, and the Vulture after his kinde,

14 And every Raven after his kinde,

15 And the Owl, and the night-Hawk, and the Cuckow, and the Hawk after his kinde,

16 The little Owl, and the great Owl, and the Swan,

17 And the Pelican, and the Gier-eagle, and the Cormorant,

18 And the Stork, and the Heron after her kinde, and the Lapwing, and the * Bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milk. * Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth yeer by yeer.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his Name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God alwaies.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too farre from thee, which the LORD thy God shall chuse to set his Name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee;

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, & binde up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household. † Heb. asketh of thee. * Chap. 12. 19.

27 And * the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three yeers thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same yeer, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite, because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied, that the LORD thy God may blesse thee, in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh yeer a yeer of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh yeer go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattell are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of * *every* seven yeers thou shalt make a release. * Levit. 25. 2. &c.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shall release it: he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother: because it is called the LORDS release. † Heb. master of the lending of his hand.

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:

4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it: ‖ Or, to the end that there be no poor among you.

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments, which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow: and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee. * Chap. 28. 12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine

hand from thy poor brother:

Matth. 5.42. Luk.6.34. 8 * But thou shalt open thy hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

† Hebr. word- ‡ Hebr. Belial. 9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeer, the yeer of releasse is at hand, and thine eye be evill against thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sinne unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bleſſe thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never ceaſe out of the land: Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in the land.

Exod. 21.2. Jer. 34. 14. 12 ¶ And * if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman be sold unto thee, and serve thee six yeers, then in the seventh yeer thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away emptie:

14 Thou shalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſſe, of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shalbe, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, because he loveth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee:

Exod. 21.6. 17 * Then thou shalt take an aul, and thruſt it thorow his ear unto the door, and he shalbe thy ſervant forever: and also unto thy maid-ſervant thou shalt do likewiſe.

18 It shall not ſeem hard unto thee, when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant to thee, in ſerving thee ſix yeers: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſſe thee in all that thou doeſt.

Exod. 34.19. 19 ¶ * All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God, yeer by yeer, in the place which the LORD ſhall chuſe, thou and thy houſhold

Levit. 22.20. 21 * And if there be any bleміſh therein: as if it be lame, or blinde, or have any ill bleміſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

ch 14.21. Ezech. 44.31. 22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean perſon ſhall eat it alike, as the Roe-buck, and as the Hart.

Chap. 22.16,17. 23 * Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt poure it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feaſt of the paſſeover. 9 Of weeks. 13 Of Tabernacles. 16 Every male muſt offer as he is able, at theſe three feaſts. 18 Of Judges and juſtice. 22 Groves and images are forbidden.

OBſerve * the moneth of Abib, and keep the paſſeover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

Exod. 12.1,&c. Exod. 23.15. 2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſeover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the † place which the LORD ſhall chuſe to place his Name there.

Chap. 12.5,6. 3 * Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven dayes ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction, (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

4 * And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven dayes, neither ſhall there any thing of the fleſh which thou ſacrificeſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayeſt not ‖ ſacrifice the paſſeover within any of the gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe to place his Name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſeover at even, at the going down of the Sunne, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roſt and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe, and thou ſhalt turn in the morning and go unto thy tents.

8 Six dayes thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God; thou ſhalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ * Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: † begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God, with a ‖ tribute of a free-will offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſſe, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his Name there.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe Statutes.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of Tabernacles ſeven dayes, after that thou haſt gathered in thy † corn and thy wine.

14 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite the ſtranger and the fatherleſſe, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD ſhall chuſe; becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſſe thee in all thy increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands; therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoyce.

16 ¶ * Three times in a yeer ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chuſe: in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of Weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles: and they ſhall not appear before the LORD * empty.

17 Every man ſhall give † as he is able, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee, *in* all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they ſhall judge the people with juſt judgement.

19 Thou ſhalt not wreſt judgement, thou ſhalt

not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 That which is † altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees, neer unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee:

22 *Neither shalt thou set thee up any ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evill-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sunne, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man, or that woman, & shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 * At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses shall he that is worthy of death be put to death: *but* at the mouth of one witnesse he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shalbe first upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evill away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shalbe in those dayes, and enquire, and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall chuse) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest, (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die, and thou shalt put away the evill from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall chuse. *One* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shalbe when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shalbe with him, and he shall read therein all the daies of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* dayes in his kingdom, he and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

THe priests, the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shalbe the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: & they shal give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all the tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde, unto the place which the LORD shall chuse;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimonie.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his sonne, or his daughter * to passe thorow the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

11 *Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

12 For all that do these things, *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these

* Numb. 18.20. deut.10.9. * 1 Cor. 9.13.

† Heb. his fates

* Levit. 18.21.

* Levit. 20.27.

* 1 Sam. 28.3.

14 abomi-

abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

‖ Or, upright, or, sincere.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, inherit.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possesse, hearkned unto obſervers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee ſo *to do*.

* John 1. 45. act. 3. 21. and 7. 37.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raiſe up unto thee a prophet from the midſt of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me, unto him ye ſhall hearken,

16 According to all that thou deſireſt of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the aſſembly, ſaying, *Let me not hear again the voice

*Exod. 20. 19.

of the LORD my God, neither let me ſee this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto me, They have well *ſpoken* that which they have ſpoken.

* John 1. 45. acts 3. 21. and 7. 37.

18 * I will raiſe them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he ſhall ſpeak unto them all that I ſhall command him.

19 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that whoſoever will not hearken unto my words, which he ſhall ſpeak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which ſhall preſume to ſpeak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to ſpeak, or that ſhall ſpeak in the name of other gods, even that prophet ſhall die.

21 And if thou ſay in thine heart, How ſhall we know the word which the LORD hath not ſpoken?

22 When a prophet ſpeaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to paſſe, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not ſpoken, *but* the Prophet hath ſpoken it preſumptuouſly: thou ſhalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-ſlayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witneſſes at the leaſt. 16 The puniſhment of a falſe witneſſe.

* Chap. 12. 29.

WHen the LORD thy God *hath cut off the nations, whoſe land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou

† Heb. inheritest, or, poſſeſſeſt.

† ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their cities, and in their houſes:

2 * Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee in the midſt of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſſe it.

* Exod. 21. 13. num. 35. 10. joſh. 20. 2.

3 Thou ſhalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coaſts of thy land, (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherite) into three parts, that every ſlayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the caſe of the ſlayer which ſhall flee thither, that he may live: Whoſo killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time paſt.

† Heb. from yeſterday, the third day.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a ſtroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head ſlippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour that he die, he ſhall flee unto one of theſe cities, and live:

† Heb. iron. † Heb. wood. † Heb. findeth.

6 Leſt the avenger of the blood purſue the ſlayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, becauſe the way is long, and † ſlay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inaſmuch as he hated him not † in time paſt.

† Heb. ſmite him in life. † Heb. from yeſterday, third day.

7 Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coaſt, (as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers:

* Chap. 12. 20.

9 (If thou ſhalt * keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his wayes) * then ſhalt thou adde three cities more for thee, beſides theſe three:

10 That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for inheritance, and ſo blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him † mortally, that he die, and fleeth into one of theſe cities:

† Heb. in a wound.

12 Then the Elders of his city ſhall ſend and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye ſhall not pity him, but thou ſhalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance, which thou ſhalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſſe it.

15 ¶ * One witneſſe ſhall not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſinne, in any ſin that he ſinneth: at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes, ſhall the matter be eſtabliſhed.

16 ¶ If a falſe witneſſe riſe up againſt any man to teſtifie ‖ againſt him *that which is* wrong:

‖ Heb. againſt him falſe.

17 Then both the men between whom the controverſie is, ſhall ſtand before the LORD, before the prieſts and the judges which ſhall be in thoſe dayes:

18 And the judges ſhall make diligent inquiſition: and behold, if the witneſſe be a falſe witneſſe, *and* hath teſtified falſly againſt his brother:

19 * Then ſhall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: ſo ſhalt thou put the evill away from among you.

20 And thoſe which remain, ſhall hear and fear, and ſhall henceforth commit no more any ſuch evill among you.

21 And thine eye ſhall not pity, *but* * life ſhall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The prieſts exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be diſmiſſed from the war. 10 How to uſe the cities that accept or refuſe the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities muſt be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat muſt not be deſtroyed in the ſiege.

WHen thou goeſt out to battell againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt horſes, and charets, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it ſhall be when ye are come nigh unto the battell, that the Prieſt ſhall approach and ſpeak unto the people,

3 And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, you approach this day unto battell againſt your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

† Heb. be ſoft. † Heb. be haſtened.

4 For the LORD your God *is he* that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 ¶ And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man is there that hath built a new houſe, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

¶ And

6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eat of it.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, * What man *is there* that is fearfull and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shalbe when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to † lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a citie to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shalbe, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shalbe *that* all the people that is found therein, shalbe tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and * the cattell, and all that is in the citie, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self, and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a citie a long time, in making war against it, to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof, by forcing an ax against them: for thou maiest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field is mans *life*) † to employ them in the siege.

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy, and cut *them* down, and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, untill † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn sonne is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactour must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF one be found slain in the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shalbe that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that citie shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of the city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared, nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come neer (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to blesse in the Name of the LORD:) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be *tried*. † Hebr. mouth.

6 And all the elders of that city that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge; and the blood shall be forgiven them. † Hebr. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautifull woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ pare her nails: ‖ Or, suffer to grow: Hebr. make, or, dresse.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated: and if the first-born sonne be hers that was hated;

16 Then it shalbe when he maketh his sonnes to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the sonne of the beloved first born, before the sonne of the hated, *which is* indeed the first born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: For he is the beginning of his strength, the right of † first born is his. † Hebr. that is found with him.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the Elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the Elders of his city, This our sonne *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice: he *is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evill away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sinne worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree;

*Gal.3. 13. 23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that
† Hebr. the curse of God. day: for * he that is hanged, is † accursed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanitie toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparell.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20. 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *of rape.* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

*Exod. 23.4. THou * shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shalbe with thee untill thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou do with his raiment: and with all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou maiest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse, or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so, are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou maist prolong *thy* dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sowe thy vineyard with diverse seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sowen, & the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an asse together.

† Heb. fulnes of the seed. 11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

* Levit. 19.19. 12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou
* Numb. 15.38. coverest *thy self*.

† Heb. wings. 13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech *against her*, and bring up an evill name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damosell, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damosels virginitie, unto the elders of the citie, in the gate:

16 And the damosels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her:

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are* the tokens of my daughters virginitie; and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the citie.

18 And the elders of that citie shall take that man, and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damosell, because he hath brought up an evill name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shalbe his wife, he may not put her away all his dales.

20 But if this thing be true, *and* the tokens of virginitie be not found for the damosell:

21 Then they shall bring out the damosell to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her citie shall stone her with stones, that she die, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evill away from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman, so shalt thou put away evill from Israel. * Ios. 7.25.

23 ¶ If a damosell *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the citie, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shal stone them with stones that they die: the damosell, because she cryed not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife; so thou shalt put away evill from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damosell in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man onely that lay with her, shall die:

26 But unto the damosell thou shalt do nothing, there is in the damosell no sinne worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damosell cryed, and there was none to save her.

28 ¶ * If a man finde a damosell that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damosels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shalbe his wife, because he hath humbled her: he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife, not discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may, or who may not enter into the Congregation.* 9 *Uncleannesse is to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthinesse.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of Usury.* 21 *Of Vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into *the* Congregation of *the* LORD.

3 * An Ammonite, or Moabite shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD, even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the Congregation of the LORD for ever,

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, and * because they hired against thee Balaam the sonne of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy dayes for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite, for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the Congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanneſſe that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the Sunne is downe, he shall come into the camp again.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see † no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, *a* ſervant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall chuſe, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppreſſe him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the ſonnes of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶* Thou shalt not lend upon uſury to thy brother, uſury of money, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury.

20 Unto a ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon uſury: that the LORD thy God may bleſſe thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

21 ¶* When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be ſinne in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no ſinne in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleaſure, but thou shalt not put *any* in thy veſſell.

25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding corne of thy neighbour, then thou mayeſt pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbours ſtanding corn.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6. 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-ſtealers. 8 Of leproſie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of Juſtice. 19 Of charitie.

WHen *a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to paſſe that ſhe finde no favour in his eyes, because he hath found ſome † uncleanneſſe in her, then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his house.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his house, ſhe may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his house: or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife,

4 Her former husband which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cauſe the land to ſinne which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 ¶* When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to warre, neither † shall he be charged with any buſineſſe: *but* he shall be free at home one yeer, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶No man shall take the nether or the upper milſtone to pledge: for he taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandiſe of him, or ſelleth him: then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evill away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in *the plague of leproſie, that thou obſerve diligently, and do according to all that the Prieſts the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, ſo ye ſhall obſerve to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou doeſt † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doſt lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not ſleep with his pledge:

13 In any caſe thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the Sunne goeth down, that he may ſleep in his own raiment, and bleſſe thee: and it shall be righteouſneſſe unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppreſſe an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day * thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall the Sun go down upon it, for he is poor, and † ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſinne unto thee.

16 * The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſinne.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the ſtranger, nor of the fatherleſſe, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶* When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bleſſe thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When

† Hebr. matter of nakedneſſe.

† Hebr. cutting off.

* Chap. 20.7.

† Heb. not any thing ſhall paſſe upon him.

* Leviti. 13.2.

* Numb. 12.10.

† Hebr. lend the loan of any thing.

* Deut. 10.12.

* Leviti. 19.13. tob. 4.14

† Heb. he liſteth his ſoul unto it.

* 2. Kings 14.6. 2. chron. 25.4. jer. 31.30. ezek. 18.20.

* Leviti. 19.9. & 23.22.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou
† Hebr. thou shalt not bough it after thee. † Heb. after thee.
shall not † go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.
21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it † afterward, it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.
22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed fourty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memoriall of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.
2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.
a 2. Cor. 11. 24.
3 * Fourty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.
b 1. Cor. 9. 9. 1. tim. 5. 18. † Heb. threshing floor. * Matth. 22. 24. mark 12. 19. luke 20. 28. ‖ Or, next kinsman. ‖ Or, next kinsmans wife. * Ruth 3. 9.
4 ¶ * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.
5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no childe, the wife of the dead shall not marry without, unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.
6 And it shall be that the first born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.
7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate, unto the Elders, and say, * My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.
8 Then the Elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:
9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the Elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer, and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.
10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.
11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth neer for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:
12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.
† Heb. a stone and a stone. † Heb. an Ephah and an Ephah.
13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.
14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.
15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect & just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy daves may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.
17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by *Exod. 17. 8.
the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:
18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary: and he feared not God.
19 Therefore it shall be when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which ‖ LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the baskets of first fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third yeers tithes.* 16 *The Covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shalbe when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:
2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse to place his Name there:
3 And thou shalt go unto the Priest that shall be in those daies, and say unto him, I professe this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.
4 And the Priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.
5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.
6 And the Egyptians evill intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.
7 And when we cryed unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.
8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signes, and with wonders.
9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.
10 And now behold, I have brought the first fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.
11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.
12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeer, which *Or, the yeer of tithing.
is * the yeer of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:
13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.
14 I have

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkned to the voyce of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his wayes, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voyce.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones,* 5 *and to build an altar of whole stones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.* 14 *The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day * when you shall passe over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: * thou shalt not lift up any iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voyce of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments, and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

† *Heb. for a curse.*

14 ¶ And * the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:

* Deut. 9. 11.

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place: and all the people shall answer, and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: & all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherlesse, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife, because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 * Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Exek. 22. 12.

26 * Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Gal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to passe, * if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

* Levit. 26. 3.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

‖ *Or, dough, or kneading trough.*

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven wayes.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto, and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ *Or, barnes.*

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee: if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his wayes.

* Chap. 26. 9, &c.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

‖ *Or, for good.*

11 And * the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit

† *Heb. belly.*

fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſſe all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

* Chap. 15.6.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee the head and not the tail, and thou ſhalt be above onely, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them:*

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods, to ſerve them.

* Levit. 26.14. Iam.2.17 mal.3.2. baruch 2.20.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſſe, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day, that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto † for to do, untill thou be deſtroyed, and untill thou periſh quickly, becauſe of the wickedneſſe of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

¶ Hebr. which thou wouldeſt do.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, untill he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

22 * The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee untill thou periſh.

* Levit. 26.16.

‖ or, ſtrought.

23 And the heaven that is over thy head ſhall be braſſe, and the earth that is under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, untill thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven wayes before them, and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Hebr. for a removing.

26 And thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, & with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſſe, and blindneſſe, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon dayes, as the blinde gropeth in darkneſſe, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy wayes: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave thee.

* Chap. 20.6.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, & ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

† Hebr. profane, or uſe it as common meat.

31 Thine ox ſhall be ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſſe ſhall be violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep ſhall be given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall be given unto another people; and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there ſhall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up: & thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot, unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather but little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſſe *them,* but ſhalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes:* for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees thorowout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit.*

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſonnes and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſts ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that is within thee, ſhall get up above thee very high: and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkneddeſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſigne and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever:

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſſe, and with gladneſſe of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſſe, and in want of all things, and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, untill he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, untill thou be deſtroyed: which alſo ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, untill he have deſtroyed thee.

‖ Hebr. ſhall conſume.

† Hebr. hearken.

† Hebr. of a fierce face.

53 And he shall beſiege thee in all thy gates, untill thy high & fenced wals come downe, wherein thou trusteſt thorowout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, thorowout all thy land which ‡ LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † bodie, the fleſh of thy ſonnes, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſſe wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſſe thee.

54 *So that* the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eie ſhall be evill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſome, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſſe wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſſe thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground, for delicateneſſe and tenderneſſe, her eie ſhall be evill towards the husband of her boſome, and towards her ſonne, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all things ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſſe, wherewith thine enemie ſhall diſtreſſe thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this Law, that are written in this book, that thou maieſt fear this glorious and fearfull name, THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of, and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſſe, and every plague which is not written in the book of this Law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, untill thou be deſtroiad.

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the ſtarres of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhal be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other*: and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which *neither* thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou finde no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eies, and ſorrow of minde.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eies which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bondmen, and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Moſes exhorteth them to obedience by the memorie of the works they have ſeen.* 10 *All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his Covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flatereth himſelf in his wickedneſſe.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THeſe *are* the words of the Covenant, which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, * Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eies in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, & unto all his land, * Exod. 19.4.

3 The great temptations which thine eies have ſeen, the ſignes, and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty yeers in the wilderneſſe: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, & thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, & Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battell, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do. * Chap. 4.6. 1.kings 2.3. Joſh. 1.7.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God: your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou ſhouldeſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: † Hebr. paſſe.

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant, and this oath:

15 But with him that ſtandeth here with us this day, before the LORD our God, and alſo with him that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came thorow the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which were among them) † Hebr. dunghil gods.

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations: leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖ gall and wormwood, ‖ Or, a poiſonfull herb, heb. Roſh.

19 And it come to paſſe when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſſe himſelf in his heart,

heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to adde † drunkennesse to thirst:

‖ Or, stubbornnes.

† Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, & all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall seperate him unto evill, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, that † are written in this book of the law:

† Heb. is written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children, that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone and salt, *and* burning, that it is not sowen, nor beareth, nor any grasse groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodome and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

* Gene. 19.24, 25.

24 Even all nations shall say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

*1. Kings 9.8. jer. 22.8.

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them; gods whom they knew not, and † *whom* he had not given unto them.

† Heb. divided: or, who had not given to them any portion.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret things *belong* unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

AND it shall come to passe, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 * If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost part of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

* Neh. 1.9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return, and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, & do it?

13 Neither *is it* beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, & do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day, life and good, and death and evill:

16 In that I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your dayes upon the land whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possesse it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore chuse life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou maiest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy dayes: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people.* 7 *He encourageth Joshua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the priests to read it in the seventh yeer to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua,* 19 *and a song to testifie against the people.* 24 *Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep.* 28 *He maketh a profession to the elders.*

AND Moses went, and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty yeers old this day: I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God he will go over before thee, *&* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: *and* Joshua he shall go over before thee, * as *ſ* LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he destroyed.

5 And

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the Commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this Law, and delivered it unto the Priests the sonnes of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven yeers, in the solemnity of the † yeer of release, in the feast of Tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse; thou shalt read this Law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this Law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the Tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle, in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the Tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my Covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evills come upon us, because our God is not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evills which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten, and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my Covenant.

21 And it shall come to passe, when many evills and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witnesse: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination, which they † go about even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

† *Heb.* before.

† *Heb.* do.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and said, * Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

* Josh. 1.6.

24 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this Law in a book, untill they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the Law, and put it in the side of the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe neck: Behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD, and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evill will befall you in the latter dayes, because ye will do evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the Congregation of Israel the words of this song, untill they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land, and die.

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak: and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showres upon the grasse.

3 Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatnesse unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his wayes *are* judgement: A God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot is not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

† *Heb. he hath corrupted to himself.*

‖ *Or*, that they are *not his children*, that is, their blot.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people, and unwise? Is not he thy Father *that* hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old, consider the yeers of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

† *Heb.* generation, and generation.

8 When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sonnes of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

† *Heb.* cord.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the

waste howling wilderneſſe: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

‖ Or, compaſſed him about.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock,

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rammes of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſurun waxed fat, and kicked: Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſſe*: then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

‖ Or, which were not God.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindfull, & haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſonnes, and of his daughters.

‖ Or, deſpiſed.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them; I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

* Rom. 10.19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‖ Or, hath burned. ‖ Or, hath conſumed.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

† Hebr. burning coales.

25 The ſword without, and terrour † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man, and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo*, with the man of gray hairs.

† Hebr. from the chambers

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners; I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

† Hebr. bereave.

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, our high hand, & not the LORD hath done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counſell, neither is there any underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, that they underſtood this, that they would conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould *one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

* Joſh. 23.10.

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves being Judges.

‖ Or, is worſt then the vine of Sodome, &c.

32 For their vine is ‖ of the vine of Sodome, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine is the poiſon of dragons, and the cruell venome of aſpes.

34 Is not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me belongeth * vengeance and recompence, their foot ſhall ſlide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them, make haſte.

* Rom. 12.19.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, and repent himſelf for his ſervants, when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and there is none ſhut up or left.

† Hebr. hand.

37 And he ſhall ſay, Where *are* their gods, their rock in whom they truſted:

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Hebr. a hiding place over you.

39 See now, that I, *even* I am he, and there is no god with me; * I kill, and I make alive: I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

* 1 Sam. 2.6.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgement, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, (and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh) *and that* with the blood of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ Rejoyce, O * ye nations, *with* his people, for he will avenge the blood of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be mercifull unto his land, *and* to his people.

‖ Hoſhea the ſonne of Nun.

* Rom. 15.10.

44 ¶ And Moſes came, and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

46 And he ſaid unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day, which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do all the words of this Law.

* Pſal. 119.30.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you: becauſe it is your life, and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* dayes, in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſſe it.

48 And * the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf ſame day, ſaying,

* Gen. 49.

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over againſt Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

* Num. 20.24.

51 Becauſe * ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-Kadeſh, in the wilderneſſe of Zin: becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

* Num. 20.12. ‖ Or, ſtrife.

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majeſty of God.* 6 *The bleſſings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the bleſſing, wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death,

3 And

3 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of Saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people: all his Saints *are* in thy hand: and they sate down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a Law, even the inheritance of the Congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was King in Jesurun, when the heads of the people, *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die, and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, *Let* thy Thummim, and thy Urim *be* with thy holy One, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children; for they have observed thy Word, and kept thy Covenant.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy Judgements, and Israel thy Law: ‖ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine Altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands, smite thorow the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him, *and the* LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, *Blessed of* ¶ LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath;

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sunne, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hils,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulnesse thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that* * *was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of Unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce Zebulun in thy going out; and Issachar in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousnesse: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the Law-giver was he † seated, and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp; he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possesse thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 Thy ‖ shoes shall be iron and brasse, and as thy dayes, *so shall* thy strength *be*. ‖ *Or, under thy shoes.*

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God of Jesurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven for thy help, and in his excellencie on the skie. *shall be vain.*

27 The eternall God *is thy* refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew. * Jerem. 23.6.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: Who is like unto thee, O people! saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency: and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places. ‖ *Or, shall be subdued.*

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty dayes mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the ‖ mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, ‖ *Or, hills.* * Chap. 3.27. 2 mac. 2.4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. * Gene. 12.7. & 13.15.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twenty yeers old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † naturall force † abated. † Hebr. moisture.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty dayes: So the dayes of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended. † Hebr. fled.

9 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun *was* full of the spirit of wisdome: for Moses had laid his hands upon him, and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The LORD appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5. 9 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe over Jordan. 12 Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

NOw after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to passe, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses * minister, saying,

* Deut. 1.38.

2 Moses my servant is dead: now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

* Deut. 11.24. Jos. 14.9

3 * Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sunne, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee; * I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

* Hebr. 13.6.

6 * Be strong, and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance, the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

* Deut. 31.23. ‖ *Or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*

7 Onely be thou strong, and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: * turn not from it, to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

* Deut. 5.32. and 28.14. ‖ *Or, do wisely.*

8 This book of the Law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good successe.

‖ *Or, do wisely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Passe thorow the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals: for within three dayes ye shall passe over this Jordan, to go in, to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you, to possesse it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 * Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

* Numb. 32.20.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattell shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan: but ye shall passe before your brethren, † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† *Heb. marshalled by five.*

15 Untill the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan, toward the sunne-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: onely be strong, and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and conceleth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go, view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

* Heb. 11.31. † Heb. rested.

2 And it was told the King of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus; There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was darke, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and assoon as they which pursued after them, were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof.

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you:

† Heb. melt.

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt, and what you did unto the two Kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

* Exod. 14.21. Psal. 106.9. Isa. 50.2.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there † remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. rise.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, sweare unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse unto my fathers house, and give me a true token:

13 And that ye will save alive my father, & my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that

that they have, and deliver our lives from death.
14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſſe. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.
15 Then ſhe let them down by a coard thorow the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.
16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you: and hide your ſelves there three dayes, untill the purſuers be returned, and afterward may ye go your way.
17 And the men ſaid unto her, We will be blameleſſe of this thine oath, which thou haſt made us ſweare:
18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou ſhalt binde this line of ſcarlet threed in the window which thou diddeſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold, home unto thee.
19 And it ſhall be, that whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we will be guiltleſſe: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.
20 And if thou utter this our buſineſſe, then we will be quit of thine oath, which thou haſt made us to ſweare.
21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo be it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.
22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three dayes, untill the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.
23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſonne of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.
24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do faint becauſe of us.

CHAP. III.

1 Joſhua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage. 7 The LORD encourageth Joſhua. 9 Joſhua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.
2 And it came to paſſe after three dayes, that the officers went thorow the hoſte;
3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the Covenant of the LORD your God, and the Prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.
4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not neer unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.
5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, * Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.
6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the Prieſts, ſaying, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and paſſe over before the people. And they took up the Ark of the Covenant, and went before the people.
7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that * as I was with Moſes, ſo I will be with thee. * Chap. 1.5.
8 And thou ſhalt command the Prieſts that bear the Ark of the Covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.
9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.
10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.
11 Behold, the Ark of the Covenant, even the Lord of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.
12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.
13 And it ſhall come to paſſe aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the Prieſts that bear the Ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off, *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * ſhall ſtand upon an heap. * Pſal. 114.3.
14 ¶ And it came to paſſe when the people removed from their tents, to paſſe over Jordan, and the Prieſts bearing the * Ark of the Covenant before the people; * Acts 7.45.
15 And as they that bare the Ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the Prieſts that bare the Ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (* for Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harveſt) * 1. Chro. 12.15.
16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap, very farre from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho. ecclus 24.30.
17 And the Prieſts that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, untill all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memoriall out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan. 10. 19. The people paſſe over. 14 God magnifieth Joſhua. 20 The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to paſſe, when all the people were clean paſſed * over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto * Joſhua, ſaying, * Deut. 27.2. * Chap. 3.12.
2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man:
3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the Prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where you ſhall lodge this night.
4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man:
5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſſe over before the Ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a signe among you, *that* † Heb. to morrow, when your children ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What mean you by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memoriall unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the Priests which bare the Ark of the Covenant, stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the Priests which bare the Ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, untill every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were clean passed over, that the Ark of the LORD passed over, and the Priests in the presence of the people.

* Numb. 32.27. 12 And * the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

‖ Or, ready armed 13 About fourty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battell, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the Priests that bear the Ark of the Testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the Priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to passe, when the Priests, that bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the Priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

† Heb. plucked up. † Heb. went.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers, † in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

† Heb. to morrow.

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, untill ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, * which he dried up from before us, untill we were gone over:

* Exod. 14.21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty, that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. all dayes.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision, 10 The Passeover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An Angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to passe when all the kings of the Amorites which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, untill we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, * Make thee ‖ sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

* Exod. 4.25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and ‖ circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

‖ Heb. the hill of foreskins.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that *were* males, *even* all the men of warre, died in the wilderneſſe by the way after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderneſſe, by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walke ‖ fourty yeers in the wilderneſſe, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, unto whom the LORD sware that he * would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers, that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

‖ Heb. walked. * Heb. would not.

7 And their children *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised: because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

† Heb. when they had done.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ Heb. Rolling.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the Passeover on the fourteenth day of the moneth at Even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land, on the morrow after the Passeover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn, in the self same day.

12 ¶ And the Manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel Manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeer.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand, and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

* Heb. a man was standing.

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, & did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

‖ Heb. prince.

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy: And Joshua did so.

* Exod. 3.5.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOw Jericho † was straightly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compasse the city, all *ye* men of warre, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six dayes.

4 And seven Priests shall bear before the Ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compasse the city seven times, and the Priests shal blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to passe, that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the Priests, and said unto them, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and let seven Priests beat seven trumpets of rams horns before the Ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Passe on, and compasse the city, and let him that is armed, passe on before the Ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to passe when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven Priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the Priests that blew with the trumpets: and the † rereward came after the ark, *the Priests* going on and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, untill the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

11 So the Ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests took up the Ark of the LORD.

13 And seven Priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the Ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the Ark of the LORD, *the Priests* going on and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six dayes.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to passe at the seventh time, when the Priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people; Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And you in any wise keep your selves from the accursed thing, lest ye make your selves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver & gold, & vessels of brasse and iron, are † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when the Priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to passe when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that * the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kinred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brasse, and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houshold, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day, because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, * Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest *sonne* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was noised thorowout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshuas complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession. 22 He, and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the accursed thing: for * Achan the sonne of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the East side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up, and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up, and smite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither, for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people, about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate, even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the ‖ going down: Wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the Ark of the LORD, untill the even-tide, he and the Elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, where-

† Hebr. holinesse.

* Chap. 2. 14. hebr. 11. † Hebr. families.

* 1 Kings 16. 34.

* Chap. 22. 20. 1 chr. 2. 7

† Hebr. about two thousand men, or about three thousand men.

‖ Or, in Morad.

fore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 Oh LORD! what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Hebr. necks.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great Name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Hebr. falleſt.

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my Covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stollen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the middest of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, untill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*, and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by houſholds: and the houſholds which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he, and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the Covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

‖ Or, wickedneſſe.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man, and Achan the sonne of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him, and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoiles a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fiftie shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Hebr. tongue.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Hebr. powred.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the sonne of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fiercenesse of his anger: Wherefore the name of the place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor unto this day.

‖ Trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The King thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an Altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 33 propounderh blessings and cursings.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: See, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

* Deut. 1.21. Josh. 10.25.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: onely the spoil thereof, and * the cattell thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city behinde it.

* Chap. 6.21. Deut. 2.34. 3.6. 20.14. Josh. 10.28. 11.11. 14. Josh. 10.12.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night:

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behinde the city: go not very farre from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to passe, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Hebr. pluckt.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up; he, and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of warre that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side ‖ of the city.

‖ Hebr. shoulder.

13 And when they had set the people, even all of the host that was on the north of the city, and their † liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Hebr. ambush.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted, and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battell, he, and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain, but he wist not that there were

lyers

lyers in ambush against him, behinde the city.

15 And Joshua, and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wildernesse.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they saw, and beheld, the smoak of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no †power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſſe turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoak of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, & some on that side: & they smote them, so that they * let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to passe when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſſe wherein they chased them, and *when* they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, untill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Onely the cattell, and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he *commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree, untill eventide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and *raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an Altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the Law of Moses, an Altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there upon the stones, a copy of the Law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges stood on this side the Ark, and on that side before the Priests the Levites, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal, *as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the Law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the Law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, *with the women and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetuall bondage.

AND it came to passe when all the kings which were on this side Jordan in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea, over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottels, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes, and clowted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a farre countrey: Now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very farre countrey thy servants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashteroth.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy.

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments, and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsell at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, & made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of three dayes,

* Deut. 11.29. & 27.12.

* Deut. 31.12.

† Hebr. walked.

† Hebr. mouth.

† Hebr. in your hand.

‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

dayes, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had promised them.

*Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very farre from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Hebr. not be cut off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

* Deut. 7.1.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good & right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should chuse.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings were against Gibeon. 6 Joshua resteth his. 10 God fighteth against them with hailstones. 12 The Sunne and Moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are buried in a cave. 23 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to passe, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (*as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai & her king) & how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

*Chap. 6.15.
*Chap. 8.3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as † one of the royall cities, and because it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

† Hebr. cities of the kingdome.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon gathered themselves together and went up, they, and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made warre against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants, come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of warre with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to passe, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, & they died: they were more which died with hailstones, then they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sunne, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou Moon in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the Sunne stood still, and the Moon stayed, untill the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the Sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down, about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it nor after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roul great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, but pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of

of the men of warre which went with him, Come neer, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came neer, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees untill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going down of the sunne, *that* Joshua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* untill this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, & the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, & he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, and Joshua smote him and his people, untill he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, & all Israel with him unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon: but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings, he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-Barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon,

42 And all these Kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to passe when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the vale, and in the borders of Dor, on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they, and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and charets very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them, for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their charets with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of warre with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them untill they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bad him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their charets with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe, and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, & smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses ʃ servant of ʃ LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, untill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he † left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the South countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the vale, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the vale of the same:

17 *Even* from the ‖ mount Halak, that goeth up to

† *Hebr.* assembled by appointment.

‖ *Or,* Zidon-Rabbah.

‖ *Or,* Salphisscheb, burnings of waters.

† *Heb.* any breath.

* Numb. 33.52. deut. 7.2. and 20. 16, 17.

† *Heb.* on their hand.

* Exod. 34.11.

* Deut. 7.2.

† *Heb.* he removed nothing.

‖ *Or,* the smooth mountain.

to Seir, unto Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made warre a long time with all those Kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, *save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battell.

*Chap. 9.3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour: but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, & from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, *according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from warre.

*Numb. 26.55.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty Kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the Kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the Sunne: from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the East.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

*Numb. 21.24. deu.3.6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the East, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the East, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from the ‖ South under ‖ * Ashdoth-Pisgah.

‖ *Or,* Teman.

4 ¶ And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the * remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

‖ *Or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

*Deut. 3.17. and 4.49.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

*Deut. 3. 11. chap. 13.12.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the countrey, which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, on the West, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions:

* Numb. 32.29. deu.3.12 cha.13.8. * Chap. 11.17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the South countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: the * king of Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one:

*Chap. 6.2. * Chap. 8.29.

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

* Chap. 10.23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Bethel, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of ‖ Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-Meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes & half. 14. 33 The Lord & his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad. 29 and the half tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old, *and* stricken in yeers, and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old, *and* stricken in yeers, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. in thine hand.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron, North-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, & the Ekronites, also the Avites,

4 From the South, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that is beside the Sidonians unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

‖ Or, cave.

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the Sun-rising, from Baal-Gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill countrey, from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them beyond Jordan Eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

* Numb. 32.33. deu.3.

9 From Aroer that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained

of

of * the remnant of the giants: for theſe did
Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

13 Nevertheleſſe, the children of Iſrael expelled not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites untill this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire, are their inheritance, as he ſaid unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coaſt was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, & the city that is in the midſt of the river, & all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heſhbon, & all her cities that are in the plain: Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baalmeon,

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-Peor, and * ‖ Aſhdoth-Piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdome of Sihon King of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, whom Moſes ſmote * with the Princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 ¶ Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor the ‖ Soothſayer did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword among them that were ſlain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*: this was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and villages thereof.

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah:

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-Mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinneroth, on the other ſide Jordan Eaſtward.

28 This is the inheritance of ſ children of Gad after their families: the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this was the poſſeſſion* of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim all Baſhan, all the kingdome of Og King of Baſhan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſonne of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir, by their families.

32 Theſe are the *countreys* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho Eaſtward.

33 *But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael was their inheritance, * as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countreyes* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the Prieſt, and Joſhua the ſonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance to them: *Numb. 34.17.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. * Numb. 26.55.& 33.54.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattell, and for their ſubſtance.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land. *Numb. 35.2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me & thee, in Kadeſh-Barnea. cha. 21.2.

7 Fourty yeers old *was* I, when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD ſent me from Kadeſh-Barnea, to eſpy out the land, and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſſe, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God. * Numb. 14.24.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Surely the land wheron thy feet have troden, ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever, becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he ſaid, theſe fourty and five yeers, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while the children of Iſrael † wandred in the wilderneſſe: and now lo, I am this day fourſcore and five yeers old. † *Heb.* walked.

11 * As yet I am as ſtrong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength was then, even ſo is my ſtrength now, for warre, both to go out, and to come in. * Eccluſ. 46.9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain wherof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardeſt in that day, how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD will be with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, & gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael. * Chap. 21.12. 1 mac. 2. 56.

15 And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-Arba, which *Arba* was a great man among the Anakims: and the land had reſt from warre. * Chap. 15.13.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achſah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a bleſſing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63. *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderneſſe of Zin ſouthward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth coaſt: *Numb. 34.3. * Numb. 33.36.

2 And their ſouth border was from the ſhore of the ſalt ſea, from the † bay that looketh ſouthward, † *Heb.* tongue.

3 And

‖ Or, the going up to Akrabbim.

3 And it went out to the South side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the South side unto Kadesh-Barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Karkaa.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your South coast.

5 And the East border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and their border in the North quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the North of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, & so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before ſ going up to Adummim, which *is* on the South side of the river: and the border passed towards ſ waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were * at En-Rogel.

* 2 Kings 2.5.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the South side of the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, Westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants, Northward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah Westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the North side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron Northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel: and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the West border was to ſ great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua; *even* * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city* is Hebron.

* Chap. 14.15.

‖ Or, Kiriath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sonnes of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

* Judges 1.10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir, and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-Sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to aske of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a South land, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom Southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth: and Hezron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Bethpalet,

28 And Hazarshual, and Beersheba, and Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, and Jim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the vale, Esthaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, & Adithaim, & Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, & Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities, with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities, with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages,

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lie † neer Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns & her villages, unto ſ river of Egypt, and the great sea, & the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-Sannah, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities, with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And ‖ Janum, & Beth-tappuah, & Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which is Hebron) & Zior: nine cities, with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities, with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarah, and Bethanoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities, with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſſe, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The generall borders of the sonnes of Joseph.*
5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.*
10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

And

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the East, to the wildernesse that goeth up from Jericho thorowout mount Bethel;

2 And goeth out from Bethel to * Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down Westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto ‡ coast of Bethoron the nether, and to Gezer, and ‡ goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the East side, was Ataroth-Addar unto Bethoron the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the North side, and the border went about Eastward unto Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it on the East to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah Westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all ‡ cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 8 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh: (*for he was the first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he *was* a man of warre, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, had no sonnes but daughters: And these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came neer before Eleazar the Priest, and before Joshua the sonne of Nun, and before the Princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead, and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan:

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sonnes: and the rest of Manasseh's sonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Enrappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, Southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the North side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea. ‖ *Or, brook of reeds.*

10 Southward *it was* Ephraims, and Northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the North, and in Issachar on the East.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants* of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to passe, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put ‡ Canaanites to tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And ‡ children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot, and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as ‡ LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee. ‖ *Or, Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, both they who *are* of Bethshean and her towns, and they who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: Thou shalt not have one lot *onely*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole Congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the Tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go thorow the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the South, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the North.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me,

me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the Priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the East, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk thorow the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you, before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth betwen the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the North side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the North side, & went up through the mountains Westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which is Bethel) Southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-Adar, neer the hill that *lieth* on the South side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea Southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon Southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-Baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this was the West quarter.

15 And the South quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, & the border went out on § west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, *and* which is in the valley of the gyants of the North, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the South, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the North, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah Northward, & went down unto ‖ Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: & the outgoings of the border were at the North † bay of the salt sea at the South end of Jordan: this *was* § South coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the East side: This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, & Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-Haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba, twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath *and* Kirjath, fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND § second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within § inheritance of § children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beersheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hasar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities, and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities, and their villages.

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-Beer, Ramath of § South: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of § children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid Eastward, toward the Sun-rising, unto § border of Chisloth Tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, & goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the East to Gittah-Hepher, to Ittah-Kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ‖ Methoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the North side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof *are* in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* § fourth lot came out to Issachar for § children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Izreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez,

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan, sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, & Amad, and Misheal, and reacheth

* Chap. 15.6.

‖ Or, the plain.

† Hebr. tongue.

reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon;

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh, nineteen cities, with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Jehud, & Bene-berak, & Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before † Japho.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the sonne of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked; even * Timnath-serah, in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 * These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commaundeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: * Exod. 21.13.

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. num. 35. 6, 11, 14. deu. 19. 2

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, untill he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* * untill the death of the high priest that shall be in those dayes: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. * Num. 35. 25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah. † *Hebr.* *sanctified*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. * Deut. 4. 43. 1. chro. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, untill he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and fourty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.*

THEN came neer the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell. * Numb. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities, and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the

tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Hebr. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had; (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak (*which city* is Hebron) in the hill countrey of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, Kirjath-arbah.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof gave they to* Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, for his possession.

* Chap. 14.14. 1.chron. 6.56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the Priest, Hebron with her suburbs *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, & Libnah with her suburbs:

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs:

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs:

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs, nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs, four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Bethoron with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities,

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Daberah with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Enganim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkah with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jaser with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, *were by* their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites, within the possession of the children of Israel, were fourty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers, and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 *There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to passe.

* Or, of.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home:* 9 *They build the altar of testimony in their journey.* 11 *The Israelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good satisfaction.*

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many dayes unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, * which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

* Num. 32.33.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

* Deut. 10.12. & 11.22. & 19.9. & 30.6.16.20. Josh. 23.11.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattell, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, & with very much raiment: Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespasse is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day against the LORD?

17 Is the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed untill this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then passe ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on * all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know: if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let § LORD himself require *it*:

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† *Heb.* to morrow.

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD:

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an Altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice,

27 But that it may be * a witnesse between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

* Gen. 31.40. chap. 24. 27.v.34.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witnesse between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides § altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the Priest, and the Princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† *Heb.* it was good *in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest said unto the children of Reuben, & to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespasse against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† *Heb.* then.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar § Priest, and the Princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battell, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, & the children of Gad called the altar ‖ Ed: for it shall be a witnesse between us, that the LORD is God.

‖ That is, *a witnes.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to passe, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* † stricken in age.

† *Heb.* come into *dayes.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, *and* stricken in age.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you: for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

* Exod. 14.14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I

† Heb. at the sea set. have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside there-from, to the right hand, or to the left;

* Dent. 5.32. & 28.14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them.

* Psal. 16.4.

‖ Or, for if you will cleave, &c.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: But as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, then the LORD will drive.

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

* Levit. 26.8. deut. 32.30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Hebr. souls.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

* Exod. 23.33. num. 33. 55. deut. 7.16.

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you: * but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, untill ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to passe unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

* Chap. 21.45.

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, untill he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He renewesh a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witnesse of the covenant. 29 Joshuas age, death, and buriall. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

* Gene. 11.26. judith 5.6,7.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

* Gen.

4 And I gave unto Isaac * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possesse it: * But Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

* Gen. 25.24. * Gen. 46.1. * Gen. 36.8.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

* Exod. 3.10.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with charets and horsemen, unto the * Red-sea.

* Exod. 12.37. * Exod. 14.2.

7 And when they cryed unto the LORD, he put darknesse between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them, and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt, and ye dwelt in the wilderneſſe a long season.

* Exod. 14.28.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan: * and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possesse their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

* Num. 21.23.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab arose and warred against Israel, and * sent and called Balaam the sonne of Beor to curse you:

* Num. 22.2. deut. 23.4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I deliverted them into your hand.

12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites: but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

* Exod. 23.28. deut. 7.20.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

15 And if it seem evill unto you to serve the LORD, chuse you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered, and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signes in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God: he is a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sinnes.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

* Deut. 28.15.

21 And

21 And the people said unto Joshua; Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua; The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there, under an oak that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witnesse unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us; it shall be there for a witnesse unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the sonne of Nun the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeers old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance * In Timnath-Serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim on the north side of the hill of Gaash. * Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9

31 And Israel served the LORD all the daies of Joshua, and all the daies of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. † *Hebr.* *prolonged their dayes after* Joshua.

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of * the sonnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver, and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. * Gen. 50. 25. exod. 13. 19. * Gen. 33. 19. ‖ *Or, lambs.*

33 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his sonne, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adonibezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Bethel.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, & the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek, and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adonibezek said, Threescore and ten Kings having † their thumbs, and their great toes cut off ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now § children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire,)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before was * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir, (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, he that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite Moses father in law went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wildernesse of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it, (and the name of the * city was called Hormah)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coasts thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof. * Numb. 21. 3.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and he ‖ drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. ‖ *Or, he possessed the mountain.*

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, * as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak. * Numb. 14. 24.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwel with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 14.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel; and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel, (now the name of the city before was * Luz) * Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out

of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we
* Joſh. 2.14. pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will ſhew thee mercy.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

* Joſh. 17.11, 13. 27 ¶ * Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants* of Bethſhean, and her towns, nor Taanach, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſſe when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

* Joſh. 16.10. 29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Acchoſho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbath, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſſe, the inhabitants of Bethſhemeſh, and of Bethanath, became tributaries unto them.

† Hebr. was tributarie. 34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

‖ Or, Maale-Akrab-bim. 35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

36 And the coaſt of Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim from the rock & upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An Angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſſe of the new generation after Joſhua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.*

‖ Or, meſſenger. AND an ‖ Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers, and I ſaid, I will never breake my covenant with you.

* Deut. 7.2. 2 And * ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you ſhall throw down their altars: But ye have not obeyed my voice: Why have ye done this?

* Joſh. 23.13. * Exod. 23.33. & 34.12. 3 Wherfore I alſo ſaid, I wil not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be *as thorns in your ſides, & their gods ſhall be a ſnare unto you.

‖ That is weepers 4 And it came to paſſe when the Angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, & wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſſe the land.

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all † daies of Joſhua, and all the daies of the Elders that † out-lived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Iſrael.

8 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeers old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath Heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill Gaash.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, & he delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, that ſpoiled them, and * he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evill, as the LORD had ſaid, and * as the LORD had ſworn unto them, and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſſe the LORD raiſed up Judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their Judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD: *but* they did not ſo.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the daies of the judge (for it repented the LORD, becauſe of their groanings by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to paſſe * when the judge was dead, that they returned, and ‖ corrupted themſelves more then their fathers, in following other gods to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voyce:

21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left thoſe nations without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Iſrael.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chuſhan Riſhathaim:* 12 *Ehud from Eglon.* 31 *Shamgar from the Philiſtines.*

NOw theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Iſrael by them (even as many

of Israel as had not know all the warres of Canaan;
3 Onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them warre, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:)
3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-Hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.
4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:
6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sonnes, and served their gods.
7 And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and forgate the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.
8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-Rishathaim eight yeers.
9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel *son* of Kenaz Calebs younger brother.
10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war, and the LORD delivered Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-Rishathaim.
11 And the land had rest fourty yeers: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.
12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evill again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evill in the sight of the LORD.
13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.
14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen yeers.
15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.
17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.
18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.
19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all *that* stood by him went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he rose out of *his* seat.
21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.
22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and the ‖ dirt came out.
23 Then Ehud went forth thorow the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.
24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw that behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.
25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.
26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: & passed beyond the quarries, & escaped unto Seirath.
27 And it came to passe when he was come that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.
28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe over.
29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.
30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore yeers.
31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad, & he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evill in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.
2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.
3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred charets of iron: and twenty yeers he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.
4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.
5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.
6 And she sent & called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?
7 And I will draw unto thee to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his charets, and his multitude, and I will deliver him into thine hand.
8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go.
9 And she said, I will surely go with thee, notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses,

† Or, doth his easement.

† Heb. fat.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

* Numb. 10. 29.

had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

† Heb. gathered by cry, or proclamation. 13 And Sisera † gathered together all his charets, even nine hundred charets of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak; Up, for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: Is not the LORD gone out before thee? so Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

* Psal. 83.10. 15 And the *LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his charets, and all his host, with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted down off his chariet, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the charets, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. unto one. 17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet, to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in my lord, turn in to me, fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, rug, or blanket. 19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirstie. And she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap. 5. 25. 20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

† Heb. put. 21 Then Jael Hebers wife † took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

† Heb. going, went and was heard. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, untill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

* Deut. 4.11. * Psal. 97.5. THen sang Deborah, and Barak the sonne of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

† Heb. flowed. 3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

* Exod. 19.18. * Chap. 3.31. * Chap. 4.18. 4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

† Heb. waters of paths. † Hebr. crooked ways. 5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the daves of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the daves of * Jael, the high-waies were unoccupied, & the † travellers walked thorow †by-wayes.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, untill that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: blesse ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 † *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the † righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song; arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was* there a root of them against Amalek, after thee Benjamin, among thy people: Out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ *for* the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea ‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were a* people that † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and with the hammer she † smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken thorow his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried thorow the lattese, Why is his charet so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his charets?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea she returned † answer to her self,

30 Have

30 Have they not ſped? have they not divided the prey, † to every man a damoſell or two? To Siſera a prey of diuers colours, a prey of diuers colours of needle-work, of diuers colours of needle-work on both ſides, meet † for the necks of them that take the ſpoil?

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but let them that loue him, be as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt fourty yeeres.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Iſraelites for their ſinne are oppreſſed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel ſendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons preſent is conſumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon deſtroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a ſacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-ſhalom.* 28 *Joaſh defendeth his ſonne, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons ſigne.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evill in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian ſeven yeeres.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed againſt Iſrael: *and* becauſe of the Midianites, the children of Iſrael made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

3 And *ſo* it was when Iſrael had ſowen, that the Midianites came up, & the Amalekites, & the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them,

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ‖ ſheep, nor ox, nor aſſe.

5 For they came up with their cattell and their tents, and they came as graſſhoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to deſtroy it.

6 And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed becauſe of the Midianites, and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to paſſe when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD ſent † a prophet unto the children of Iſrael, which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I ſaid unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and ſate under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joaſh the Abi-Ezrite: and his ſonne * Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine-preſſe, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befalne us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, & ſaid, Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?

15 And he ſaid unto him, O my lord, wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, ‖ my family is poor in Manaſſeh, and I *am* the leaſt in my fathers houſe.

16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I *will* be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſigne, that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, untill I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ preſent, and ſet it before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry untill thou come again.

19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and preſented it.

20 And § angel of God ſaid unto him, Take the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did ſo.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the ſtaffe that *was* in his hand, and touched the fleſh and the unleavened cakes, and there roſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD! * for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace be unto thee, fear not, thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah, of the Abi-Ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to paſſe the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the ſecond bullock of ſeven yeeres old, and throw down the Altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, in ‖ the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt ſacrifice with the wood of the grove, which thou ſhalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: And ſo it was, becauſe he feared his fathers houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired, and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſonne of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſonne, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? Will ye ſave him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whileſt *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe *he* hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites & the Amalekites, and ſchildren of the eaſt were gathered together, and

---

30 ‖ Or, to head the men for necks he ſl.

2 ‖ Or, ſmote.

3 ‖ Or, goat.

6 Heb. was very.

8 Heb. a man, a prophet.

10 * 2 King. 17.35, 38. Jer. 10.2.

11 Heb. 1.30. called Gedeon. Heb. to caſt to flee.

19 † Heb. a kid of the goats

20 † Heb. ſtrong place.

21 ‖ Or, ſmote with

22 * Exod. 33.20. chap. 13. 22.

24 ‖ That is, the Lord peace.

25 ‖ Or, and ſend

26 † Heb. ſtrong place. ‖ Or, man order by manner.

and went over, & pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† *Heb. slothed.* * Numb. 10.3. chap. 7.27. ‡ *Heb. was called after him.*

34 But the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer ‡ was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers thorowout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, & unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and it be dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, & thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

* Gene. 18.32.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons armie of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream & interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets, and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephramites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

* Deut. 20 8. 1 mac. 3.56.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever is fearfull and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, & there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee: and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself, likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host;

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grashoppers for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the sonne of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a † trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers,

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shalbe that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even thorowout all the host: and the host fled to Bethshittah ‖ in Zererathand to the † border of Abel-Meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And ‡ men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers thorowout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb, and Zeeb: and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuseth government: 24 His Ephod cause of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, †Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? & they did chide with him † sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the Princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? then their † anger was abated toward him when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah & Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah & Jogbehah, & smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the sonne of Joash returned from battell before the Sunne was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the Elders thereof, seven threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that *are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sonnes of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my sonne rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey. For they had golden ear-rings because they were Ishmaelites.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it, which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietnesse fourty yeers, in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the sonne of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a sonne, whose name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the sonne of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites.

33 And it came to passe, assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-Berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of † hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made King. 7 Jotham by a parable reproveth them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them and soweth the city with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone. 56 Jothams curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

‖ Or, ornaments like the Moon.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

† Heb. lies.

communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh.

† Hebr. what is good? whether &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words, and their hearts inclined to † follow Abimelech? for they said, He is our brother.

† Hebr. after.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest sonne of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, by the oke of the pillar. See Josh. 24.26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cryed, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the Olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the Olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatnesse, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, go up and down for other trees.

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the Fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the Vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the Vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ Bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

‖ Or, Thistle.

15 And the Bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come, *and* put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the Bramble, and devour the Cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal, and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. cast his life.

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sonnes, threescore and ten persons upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the sonne of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three yeers over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evill spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sonnes of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Hebr. strengthened.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along the way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, & cursed Abimelech.

‖ Or, joyfull.

28 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the sonne of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, burned.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Hebr. craftily. Or, in craft.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou & the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be that in the morning afloon as the Sun is up, thou shalt rise early and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayst thou do to them † as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Hebr. as thy hand shall finde.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains, as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain ‖ Meonenim.

† Hebr. navel. ‖ Or, the plain of the Meonites.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, *wherewith* thou saidest, Who is Abimelech that we should serve him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown, and wounded,

wounded even unto the entring of the gate.
41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.
42 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.
43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.
44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.
45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.
46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.
47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.
48 And Abimelech gate him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, and do as I *have done*.
49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem *died* alſo, about a thouſand men & women.
50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.
51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut it to them, and gate them up to the top of the tower.
52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower, to burn it with fire.
53 And a certain woman * caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſkull.
54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him: and his young man thruſt him thorow, and he died.
55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.
56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſſe of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.
57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir. 3 Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities. 6 The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſſe Iſrael. 10 In their miſery God ſendeth them to their falſe gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech, there aroſe to ‖ defend Iſrael Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo a man of Iſſachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.
2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three yeers, and died, and was buried in Shamir.
3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two yeers.
4 And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſſe colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-Jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.
5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.
6 ¶ And * the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim and * Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.
7 And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
8 And that yeer they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael, eighteen yeers, all the children of Iſrael that were on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites which is in Gilead.
9 Moreover the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.
10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael cryed unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.
11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Did not I *deliver* you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines?
12 The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and Maonites did oppreſſe you, and ye cryed to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.
13 * Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.
14 Go, and cry unto the gods which ye have choſen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.
15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day.
16 And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.
17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.
18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead, ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he ſhould be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conqueſt of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOW * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.
2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons; and his wives ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou art the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

‖ Or, the villages of Jair.
* Chap. 2.11. & 3.7. & 4. 1. & 6.1. & 13.1.
* Chap. 2.13.
† Heb. oppreſſed.
* Deut. 32.15. Jer. 2.13.
† Heb. is good in thine eyes.
† Heb. gods of ſtrangers
† Heb. was ſhortned.
† Heb. aſſembled together.
* Chap. 11.11.
* Hebr. called
† Heb. a woman an harlot

3 Then

† Hebr. from the face.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. after days.

4 ¶ And it came to passe † in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? And why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

† Heb. by the hearer between us.

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witnesse between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land?

* Numb. 21.13.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

* Deut. 2.9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked thorow the wilderneſſe unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh:

17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe thorow thy land. But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto: and in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

* Numb. 20.14.

18 Then they went along thorow the wilderneſſe, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

* Numb. 21.13. & 22.24. * Deut. 2.26.

19 * And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said unto him, Let us passe, we pray thee, thorow thy land, unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to passe thorow his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought with Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land

* Deut. 2.36.

of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſſe even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possesse? so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possesse.

25 * And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her towns, and in Aroer, and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeers? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† whatsoever cometh

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‖ or I will offer it for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the ‖ plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ or meadows.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe: ‖ beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ or and.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

† go up and down

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two moneths, and she went with her companions and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to passe at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man; and it was a ‖ custome in Israel,

‖ or law.

40 That the daughters of Israel went † yeerly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four dayes in a yeer.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sonnes, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon who had fourty sonnes, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and diddest not call us to go with thee? We will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: Wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? if he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites fourty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six yeers: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sonnes, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And he judged Israel seven yeers.

10 Then died Ibzan, & was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten yeers.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the sonne of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sonnes, and thirty † nephews that rode on threescore and ten asse-colts: and he judged Israel eight yeers.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, wherein the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evill again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty yeers.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a sonne.

4 Now therefore beware, * I pray thee, and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing. * Num. 6.2,3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a sonne, and * no rasor shall come on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. * Num. 6.5. 1.Sam. 1.11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son: and now drink no wine, nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb, to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah: and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sate in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: † how shall we order the childe, and ‖ *how* shall we do unto him? † Heb. *what shall be the manner of, &c.* ‖ Or, *what shall he do? heb.*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine, or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe. what shal be *his work?*

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee. † Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is ‖ secret? ‖ Or, *wonderfull.*

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and the *angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife:) then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

* Exod. 33.20. Chap. 6.22

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, *We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe things, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſonne, and called his name Samſon: and the childe grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines. 6 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a ſecond journey he findeth hony in the carcaſe. 10 Samſons marriage feaſt. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samſon went down to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him; Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me, for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 ¶ Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Heb. *meeting him.*

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, there was a ſwarm of bees, and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſſe when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the ſeven dayes of the feaſt, and finde it out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets, and thirty change of garments:

‖ Or, *ſhirts.*

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſſe. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle,

15 And it came to paſſe on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: Have ye called us † to take that we have? Is it not ſo?

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doeſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven dayes, while the feaſt laſted: and it came to paſſe on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſunne went down, What is ſweeter then honey? and what is ſtronger then a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samſon is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines. 7 Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines. 14 He ſlayeth them with a jawbone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to paſſe within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou haddſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger ſiſter fairer then ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſſe then the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let them go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? and they anſwered, Samſon the ſonne in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter:

slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an asse, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an asse, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an asse have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to passe, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-Lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout, and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twenty yeers.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samson at Gaza stealeth and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, entiseth Samson.* 6 *Thrice she is deceived.* 15 *At last she overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.*

THen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to passe afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley ‖ of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven ‖ green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in ‖ chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs as a thread of tow is broken, when it † toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastned *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, *and* with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to passe, when she *pressed* him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head: for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse; and he did grinde in the prison house.

‖ *Or, by the brook.*

‖ *Or, humble.*

‖ *Or, new cords, Heb. moist.*

† *Heb. one.*

† *Heb. smelleth.*

† *Heb. wherewith work hath not been done.*

† *Heb. shortned.*

† *Heb. sheared.*

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow
‖ Or, as when he was shaven. again, ‖ after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of us.

† Hebr. and who multiplied our slain. 25 And it came to passe when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he made † them sport, and they set him between the pillars.

† Hebr. before them. 26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there: and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

‖ Or, he leaned on them. † Hebr. my soul. 29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with all his might: and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were more then they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah, and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty yeers.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 6 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand, for my sonne to make a graven image, and a molten image; now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

* Chap. 8.27. * Gene. 31.19. hos. 3.4. † Hebr. filled the hand. 4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made * an ephod, and * teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his priest.

* Chap. 18.1. & 21.25. 6 * In those dayes *there was* no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he could finde *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Hebr. to do his way.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may finde *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the yeer, and ‖ a suit of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, doubling of garments.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sonnes.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are incouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprize it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

IN * those dayes *there was* no king in Israel: and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day, *all* their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it, and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to ‡ the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Hebr. sons of valour. ‡ Hebr. house of Micah.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsell, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whither our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet, and secure, and there was no † magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing, and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

† Hebr. that might do shame in any thing.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and are ye still? Be not slothfull to go, *and* to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure,

secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

Hebr. girded.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah, wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-Dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

Hebr. asked him of peace.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: Is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neer to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cryed unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

Heb. *that thou gatherest together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

Heb. *voice of it.*

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man: and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob, and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the * city, Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit, the name of the city was Laish at the first.

* Josh. 19.47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Manasseh, he and his sonnes were Priests to the tribe of Dan, untill the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve peices to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, * when there *was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah.

* Chap. 17.6. & 18.1. & 21.25.

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there ‖ four whole moneths.

‖ Or, a yeer and four moneths. Heb. dayes four moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damosell saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. to her heart.

4 And his father in law, the damosels father, retained him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

† Heb. strengthened.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damosels father said unto his sonne in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sate down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damosels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him, therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, and the damosels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † untill after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damosels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. is weak. † Heb. it is the pitching time of the day. † Heb. to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which is Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. to over against Jebus.

11 And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, we will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we will passe over to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come and let us draw neer to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on, and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſate him down in a ſtreet of the city: for there was no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We are paſſing from Bethlehem-Judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, but I am *now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there is no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

† Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes, and there is bread and wine alſo for me, and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace be with thee; howſoever let all thy wants *lie* upon me, only lodge not in the ſtreet.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

23 And * the man the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not ſo wickedly, ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

* Gene. 19, 6.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you; but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

‡ Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them, and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night, untill the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none anſwered: then the man took her *up* upon an aſſe, and the man roſe up, and gate him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a generall aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the aſſembly. 12 The Benjamites bring cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites. 18 The Iſraelites in two battels loſe fourty thouſand. 26 They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beerſhaba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand foot-men that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell us, how was this wickedneſſe?

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† He that was ſlain.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, and thought to have ſlain me, *and* my concubine have they † forced that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. humbled.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her thorowout all the countrey of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſſe and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſell.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe:

9 But now this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred thorowout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may do when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. joined.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſſe is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evill from Iſrael: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael.

14 But ‡ children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah to go out to battell againſt the children of Iſrael.

‡ Heb. their cities.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men * left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair *breadth*, & not miſſe.

* Or, ſure.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword, all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and aſked counſell of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battell againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah ſhall *go up* firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battell againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray, to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people, the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battell again in aray, in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD untill Even, and aſked counſell of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battell againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin, the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men, all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſate there before the LORD, and faſted that day untill even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe daies,

28 And Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron ſtood before it in thoſe daies) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battell againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhal I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liars in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the cities; and they began to † ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high waies, of which one goeth up to the ‖ houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They are ſmitten down before us, as at the firſt: But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high waies.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-Tamar: and the lyers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battell was ſore: but they knew not that evill was neer them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael, and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thouſand, and an hundred men: all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten; for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait, which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the lyers in wait haſted and ruſhed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ *drew themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ ſigne between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoak riſe up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battell, Benjamin began to † ſmite and kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons; for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battell.

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city, with a pillar of ſmoak, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold, the † flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they ſaw that evill † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael, unto the way of the wilderneſſe, but the battell overtook them: and them which came out of the cities they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 *Thus* they incloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, and trode them down ‖ with eaſe † over againſt Gibeah toward the Sunne-riſing.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteeen thouſand men, all theſe *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſſe, unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high waies five thouſand men; and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword; all theſe *were* men of valour.

47 * *But* ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſſe, unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of every city, as the beaſt, and all that † came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the deſolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the deſtruction of Jabeſh-Gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They adviſe them to ſurpriſe the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till Even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept ſore,

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſſe in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

4 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for

‖ *Or,* made a long ſound with the trumpet

‖ *Or,* time.

† *Hebr.* wiſh.

† *Hebr.* elevation

† *Heb.* to ſmite the wounded

† *Hebr.* The whole conſumption.

† *Hebr.* touched them.

‖ *Or,* from Meon-chah, &c.

† *Hebr.* with over againſt.

* Chap. 20. 13.

† *Hebr.* was found.

† *Hebr.* were found.

Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day?

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *city* there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there.

10 And the Congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath † lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole Congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain? seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin.

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters. For the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Bethel, on the east-side of the high way that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebanon.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards.

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be when their fathers, or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the warre: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence, every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those dayes there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

* Numb 31. 17.
† Hebr. knoweth the lying with man.
† Hebr. young woman, virgins.
† Hebr. & spake and called.
‖ Or, proclaime peace.

¶ THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to passe in the daies † when the Judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Bethlehem-Judah, went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sonnes.

† Heb. iudged.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites, of Bethlehem-Judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Hebr. were.

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and she was left, and her two sonnes:

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab, the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and thy dwelled there about tenne yeers.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sonnes and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you, that you may finde rest each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet any more sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands.

12 Turn again my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have a husband; if I should say, I have hope, if I should ‖ have a husband also to night, and should also bear sonnes:

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having

husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ¶ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if *ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went untill they came to Bethlehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi; call me ‖ Marah: for the Almightie hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: Why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitesse her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitesse said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean eares of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall finde grace. And she said unto her, Go my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you; and they answered him, The LORD blesse thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damosell *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish damosell, that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning untill now, *that* she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: Have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered, and said unto her; It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law, since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vineger. And she sate beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field untill even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? Blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindnesse to the living, and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is neer of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitesse said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, untill they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley harvest, and of wheat harvest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi her instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.* 14 *He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.*

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kinred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, untill he shall have done eating & drinking.

3 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or lift up the clothes that are on his his feet.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, took hold on.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* ‖ a neer kinsman.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter end, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followest not young men, whether poor, or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

† Hebr. gate.

12 And now it is true, that I am *thy* neer kinsman: howbeit, there is a kinsman neerer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shalbe in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down untill the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet untill the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

‖ Or, sheet, or apron.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, untill he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Boaz calleth unto judgement the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 11 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Phares.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sate him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spoke, came by, unto whom he said, Ho, such an one: turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sate down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the citie, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sate down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, † Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou will not redeem *it*, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I marre mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 * Now this was *the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a sonne.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel:

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sonnes, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her bosome, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a sonne born to Naomi: and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

¶ THE

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterward blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him according to her vow to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the ſonne of Jeroham, the ſonne of Elihu, the ſonne of Tohu, the ſonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city *†yeerly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh, and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the Prieſts of ‡ LORD *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſonnes and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: (for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

6 And her adverſary alſo † provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.)

7 And *as* he did ſo yeer by yeer, ‖ when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her: therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee then ten ſonnes?

9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (Now Eli the prieſt ſate upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD.)

10 And ſhe was † in bitterneſſe of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and * there ſhall no raſor come upon his head.

12 And it came to paſſe, as ſhe †continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah ſhe ſpake in her heart; onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah anſwered, and ſaid, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a ſorrowfull ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief, have I ſpoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant thee thy petition, that thou haſt asked of him.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine hand-maid finde grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, & her countenance was no more ſad.

19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to paſſe, when the † time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſonne, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *ſaying*, Becauſe I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yeerly ſacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up, for ſhe ſaid unto her husband, *I will not go up* untill the childe be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good, tarry untill thou have weaned him; onely the LORD eſtabliſh his word: ſo the woman abode, and gave her ſonne ſuck untill ſhe weaned him.

24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one Ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the LORD in Shilon: and the childe *was* yonng.

25 And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And ſhe ſaid, O my lord, as thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this childe I praied, and the LORD hath given me my petition which I aſked of him:

28 Therefore alſo I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he ſhall be lent to the LORD. And he worſhipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs ſong in thankſgiving. 12 The ſinne of Eli's ſons. 18 Samuels miniſtery. 20 By Eli's bleſſing Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reproveth his ſons. 28 A prophet againſt Eli's houſe.

AND Hannah prayed, and ſaid, My heart reioyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

2 There *is* none holy as the LORD: for there *is* none beſide thee: neither *is* there any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly, let not † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bowes of the mighty men are broken, and they that ſtumbled are girt with ſtrength.

5 They that *were* full, have hired out themſelves for bread: and they that *were* hungry, ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath born ſeven, and ſhe that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth and maketh alive, he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He *raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, and* lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, to ſet *them* among Princes, & to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, & he hath ſet the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his Saints, and the wicked

Deut. 18. † Hebr. *was your year.*

Or, *it was a time that ſhe, &c.* Hebr. *ſhut her up.*

Hebr. *added to her.*

Hebr. *Raſor of my head.*

Numb. 6. Judg. 13. Hebr. *multiplied to pray.*

Hebr. *bitterneſſe of ſoul.*

Or, *meditation.*

† Hebr. *of days.* ‖ That is, *asked of God.*

‖ Or, *returne him whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.*

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition, ſhall be returned.*

† Hebr. *hard.*

* Deut. 32. 39. wiſd. 16. 13. Tob. 13. 2. * Pſal. 113. 7.

wicked shalbe silent in darknes; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his Anointed.

* Chap. 7.10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strook it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up, the Priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the Priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roste for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

† Heb. as on the day.

17 Wherefore the sinne of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a childe, * girded with a linen Ephod.

* Exod. 28.4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from yeer to yeer, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yeerly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, petition which he asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters, and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sonnes did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. assembled by troupes.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evill dealings by all this people.

‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.

24 Nay my sonst for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgresse.

‖ Or, to by one.

25 If one man sinne against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto the voice of their father; because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

* Levit. 10.14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourest thy sonnes above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me: for them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

‖ Or, of

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shalbe to consume thine eyes and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. men.

34 And this shalbe a signe unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sonnes, on Hophni, and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithfull priest, that shall do according to that which is in my heart, and in my minde, & I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

† Or, sonne

36 And it shall come to passe, that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, & a morsel of bread and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Or, Joyne me

‖ Or, sonne

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those daies: there was no open vision.

2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dimme, that he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the Temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my sonne; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

‖ Or, did not yet know

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the eares of * every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day I will performe against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house † when I begin I will also make an end.

13 ‖ For

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sonnes made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay untill the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: Let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, & did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was ‖ established to be a Prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark unto the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travell with Ichabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Eben-Ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when † they joyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field, about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before ℣ Philistines? Let us ‡fetch ℣ ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when *it* cometh among us, *it* may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the Covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the Cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us: for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

8 Wo unto us, who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wildernesse.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas † were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayes side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cryed out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight yeers old, and * his eyes † were dim that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, & I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my sonne?

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel † is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy, and he had judged Israel fourty yeers.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife, was with childe, *neer* ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self, and travelled; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a sonne. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the childe ‖ Ichabod, saying; ‖ The glory is departed from Israel, (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down, and cut in peices, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 And so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-Ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD, and the head of Dagon, and both the palmes of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, only ‖ the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the Priests of Dagon, nor any

* Judges 11.1.
† Heb. be men.
† Heb. said.
* Chap. 3.2.
† Heb. flood.
† Heb. is the thing.
‖ Or, to cry out.
† Heb. were wounded.
† Heb. sets not her heart
‖ That is, where is the glory?
‖ Or, there is no glory.
‖ Or, the fishie part.

any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavie upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and
* Psal. 78.66. smote them with * Emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was so*, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to passe, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to
* his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city: the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven moneths the Philistines take counsell how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart, with an offering unto Bethshemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the Ark of the LORD? Tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place?

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty: but in any wise return him a trespasse offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespasse offering, which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden Mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the
† Hebr. them. Philistines, for one plague was on † you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your Emerods, and images of your mice, that marre the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts,
‖ Or reproachfully. as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?
* Exod. 12.31. † Hebr. them.

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them,

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespasse-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, then ‖ he hath done us this great evill: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance *that* hapned to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their Emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Bethshemesh.

13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: & they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Bethshemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine, a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put them on the great stone: And the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse-offering unto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone* of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand, and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD, come ye down and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 *After twenty yeers* 3 *the Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 7 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-Ezer.* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, & fetched up the ark of the LORD, & brought it into the

the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty yeers: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the strange gods and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him onely: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, & Ashtaroth, & served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lambe, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew neer to battell against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them untill *they came* under Bethcar.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name thereof ‖ Eben-Ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron, even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeer to yeer † in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah: for there was his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the evil government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yeild unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to passe when Samuel was old, that he made his sons Judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second Abiah: *they were* Judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement. * Deut. 16.19.

4 Then all the Elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy wayes: now * make us a king to judge us, like all the nations. * Hosea 13.10. Acts 13.21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD. † Hebr. was evil in the eyes of Samuel.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ Or, howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. ‖ Or, obey. Or, notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsmen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants. † Hebr. Eunuchs

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but there shall be a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, & he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, & by the counsell of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

Now

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a ‖ Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and *there* they *were* not: and he passed thorow the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and he *is* an honourable man: all that he saith cometh surely to passe: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: What † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, † Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come and let us go to the Seer: for he that is now *called* a prophet, was before time called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ And as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the Seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, *he is* before you, make haft now: for he came to day to the city; for there is ‖ a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden: Now therefore get you up, for † about this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew neer to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the Seer: Go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day, & to morrow I will let thee go, & will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three dayes ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: And on whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul: and Samuel said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set it before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away: And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant passe on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signes.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The unfaithfulness affections of his subjects.*

Then Samuel took a viall of oyl, and powred *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek, are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my sonne?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harpe before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon

* Chap. 14.51. 1 chron. 8.33. ‖ *Or, the son of a man of Jemini.* ‖ *Or, substance.*

† *Heb. is gone out of, &c.* † *Heb. is with us.* † *Heb. there is found in my hand.* † *Heb. thy word is good.* † *Heb. to the ascent of the city.*

‖ *Or, feast.*

† *Heb. to day.*

* Chap. 15.1. acts 13.21. † *Heb. revealed the ear of Samuel.*

† *Heb. restraining.*

upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come unto thee, † that thou do as occasion serve thee, for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven dayes shalt thou tarry till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of the prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to passe, when all that knew him before time, saw that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What is this that is come unto the sonne of Kish? * Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? and he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdome, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdomes, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neer, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neer by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuffe.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence, and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdome, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD; and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. ‖ *Or, he was as though he had been deaf.*

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-Gilead a reproachfull condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.*

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven dayes respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee. † *Hebr. forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came † messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent. † *Heb. as one man.*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-Gilead, To morrow by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad. ‖ *Or, deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, & renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity.* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude.* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time.* 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sonnes are with you: and I have walked before you from my childehood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witnes against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: Whose ox have I taken? or whose asse have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any † bribe to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witnesse against you, and his anointed is witnesse this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand: And they answered, He is witnesse.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and your fathers.

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us, when the LORD your God *was* your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand, and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickednesse *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD, and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evill, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickednesse, yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart:

21 And turn ye not aside; for then *should ye go* after vain things which cannot profit, nor deliver, for they are vain.)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sinne against the LORD † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul selecteth band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines great host:* 6 *The distresse of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines to suffer no smith in Israel.*

SAul † reigned one yeer, and when he had reigned two yeers over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*; and Saul blew the trumpet thorow out all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand charets, and six thousand horsmen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, & in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some* of the Hebrews went over Jordan, to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven dayes according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to passe, that assoon as he had made an end of offering ‖ burnt offering, behold, Samuel

Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdome upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies; one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Bethoron: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wildernesse.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a † file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his sonne was there found.

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Jonathan unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth, and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them. 24 Sauls madvised adjuration hindreth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

NOw ‖ it came to passe upon a day, that Jonathan the sonne of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the *other* side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him, were about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, * Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD * to save by many, or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold, *I am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will passe over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you: then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us: then we will go up; for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a signe unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, which a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to passe, while Saul talked unto the Priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: And Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battell: and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them

* Ch. 4.21.

† *Hebr.* tooth.

* 2. Chro. 14.11.

† *Hebr.* be still.

* 1. Mac. 4.30.

‖ *Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.*

† *Hebr.* a trembling of God.

† *Or,* tumult.

† *Hebr.* were crushed one another.

* Judges 7.22.

2 Chro. 20.23.

them into the camp *from the countrey* round about; even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael, which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battell paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed be the man that eateth any food untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted any food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey comb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ *Or,* weary.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of *their* enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew them on the ground, and the people did eat them *with the blood.

* Levit. 7 26. & 19 26. deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſinne againſt the LORD, in that they eat ‖ *Or, deals treacherouſly.* with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſinne not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that nights, and ſlew *them* there. † *Heb. in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD. † *Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them untill the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw neer hither unto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſell of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye neer hither, * all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſinne hath been this day. * Judges 20. 2. † *Heb. corners.*

39 For as the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſonne, he ſhall ſurely die: But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſonne will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſonne. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: As the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdome over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them. ‖ *Or,* wrought.

49 Now the ſonnes of Saul *were* Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchiſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner, the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt † Philiſtim all the dayes of Saul: & when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil. 10 Samuel is moweth unto Saul, commending and exacting himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, * The LORD ſent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith † LORD of hoſts, I remember that which Amalek did to Iſrael, * how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſucklings, and ſheep, camell and aſſe.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſſe to all the children of Iſrael, when they

came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the ‖ fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile, and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he cryed unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul, in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep, and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better than sacrifice: *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornesse *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, & it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdome of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

‖ *Or, victory, or victory.*

30 Then he said, I have sinned, *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitternesse of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childelesse, so shall thy mother be childlesse among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

* Exod. 17.14 numb. 14.45

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 15 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evill spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sonnes.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† *Hebr. in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† *Heb. meeting.*

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to passe, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth: For man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† *Heb.* * 1. Chron. 28.9. psal. 7.9. jere. 11.20. & 17.10. & 20.12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to passe by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.
10 Again Jesse made seven of his sons to passe before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.
11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.
12 And he sent and brought him in: now he *was* ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to look to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.
13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.
14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.
15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.
16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, who *is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to passe, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.
17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.
18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse ♈ Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of warr, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.
19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.
20 And Jesse took an asse *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.
21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.
22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.
23 And it came to passe, when ♈ *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battell, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combate. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, & were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shocho & Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-Dammim.
2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battell in aray against the Philistines.
3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, & Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there *was* a valley between them.
4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.
5 And *he had* an helmet of brasse upon his head, and he was † armed with a coat of mayle: and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brasse.
6 And *he had* greaves of brasse upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brasse between his shoulders.
7 And the staffe of his spear was like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.
8 And he stood and cryed unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battell in aray? Am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? chuse you a man for you, and let him come down to me.
9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.
10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight together.
11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.
12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah, whose name was Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the daies of Saul.
13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sonnes that went to the battell, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.
14 And David was the youngest, and the three eldest followed Saul.
15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Bethlehem.
16 And the Philistine drew neer morning and evening, and presented himself fourty dayes.
17 And Jesse said unto David his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an Ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.
18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.
19 Now Saul and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.
20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battell.
21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in aray, army against army.
22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.
23 And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath) Goliath by name out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.
24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.
25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with

* 2 Sam. 7.8. psal. 78.71.
† *Hebr. roma.*
† *Hebr. fair of eyes.*
‖ *Or, terrified.*
‖ *Or, speech.*
‖ *Or, the coast of Dammim.*
† *Heb. ranged the battell.*

great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wildernesse? I know thy pride, and the naughtinesse of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion, and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brasse upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of male.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand: and he drew neer to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew neer unto David, and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† *Heb. shut thee up.*

47 And all this assembly shall know, that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear (for the battell is the LORDS) and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his fore-head, that the stone sunk into his fore-head, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 * So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hand of David.

*Ecclus. 47.4. 1. mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel & of Judah arose, and shouted, & pursued § Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host; Abner, whose sonne is this youth? and Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose sonne the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose sonne art thou, *thou* young man? and David answered, I am the sonne of thy servant Jesse, the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise: 10 Seeketh to kill him in his fury: 12 Feareth him for his good successe: 17 Offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David perswaded to be the kings sonne in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to passe, when he made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bowe, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, ‖ and behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of warre, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, proſpered.

6 And it came to paſſe, as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging, and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, Philiſtines. † Hebr. three ſtringed inſtruments.

7 And the women anſwered one another as they played, and ſaid, * Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

* Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. eccluſ. 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands, and *what* can he have more, but the kingdome?

† Hebr. was evill in his eyes.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the evill ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophefied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall with it: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand, and he went out and came in before the people.

‖ Or, proſpered.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his wayes, and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: onely be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Hebr. a ſonne of valour.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, who am I? and what is my life, or my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſonne in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſſe at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Mholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Hebr. was right in his eyes.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſonne in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſonne in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the eares of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I am a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Hebr. ſpake.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not *any* dowry, but an hundred fore-ſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Hebr. to make.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſonne in law: and the dayes were not † expired.

† Hebr. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David aroſe, he, and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men, and David brought their fore-ſkins; and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David, and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the Princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſſe after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely † then all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was † much ſet by.

† Hebr. in his eyes. † Hebr. exceedingly.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David.* 4 *He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſſe in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls meſſengers ſent to take Davia, and Saul himſelf, prophecie.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kil David. But Jonathan Sauls ſonne delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf untill the morning, and abide in a ſecret place, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field, where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee, and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſinne againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put * his life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: Wherefore then wilt thou ſinne againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan, and Saul ſware, As the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence as † in times paſt.

† Hebr. yeſterday, third day.

8 ¶ And there was war again, and David went out and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter, and they fled from † him.

† Hebr. his face.

9 And the evill ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſate in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin: but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence; and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 So Michal let David down thorow a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go: Why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, * Is Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do it for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new Moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field, unto the third day at Even.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for there is a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evill is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, for *thou hast brought thy servant into a Covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self: for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father.

9 And Jonathan said, Farre be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evill were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evill, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace, and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I live, shew me the kindnes of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindnesse from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And when thou hast staied three dayes, then thou shalt go down ‖ quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the businesse was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go find out the arrows. If I expresly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and † no hurt, as the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sate him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sate upon his seat as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan

arose, and Abner sate by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befaln him, he is not clean, surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to passe on the morrow which was the second day of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his sonne, Wherefore cometh not the sonne of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Bethlehem.

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ Thou sonne of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the sonne of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse?

‖ *Or, thou perverse rebell. Heb. sonne of perverse rebellion.*

31 For as long as the sonne of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdome: wherefore now send, and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† *Heb. is the sonne of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Runne finde out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† *Heb. to passe over him*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, & said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† *Heb. instruments.* † *Heb. that was his.*

41 ¶ And assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, untill David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the Name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‖ *Or,* The LORD be witnes of that *which, &c.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliaths sword.* 10 *David at Gath faineth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest, and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a businesse, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† *Heb. found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

* *Lev. 22. 3.*

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three daies since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread* is in a manner common; ‖ yea though it were sanctified this day in the vessell.

‖ *Or,* yea though *it* were sanctified this day in the vessell.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD, and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul)

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the kings businesse required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapt in a cloth behinde the Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for there ‖ no other save that, here. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

* *1. Sam. 17. 2.*

‖ *Or,* is no other save that, here.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, & went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, *Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* *1. Sam. 18. 7.*

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ *Or,* made markes

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ *Or,* mad: wherefore have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? Shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulnesse.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the newes.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distresse, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him,

and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab; and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites: will the sonne of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the sonne of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me, that my sonne hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the sonne of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: and he answered, † Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is *so* faithfull among all thy servants, as David which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: Let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † lesse or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob the city of the priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David:

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, resceweth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.* 29 *He dwelleth at Engedi.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an Ephod in his hand. * Chap. 22.20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and barres.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and he said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard, O LORD God of Israel? I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me, and my men into the hand of Saul? and the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. † Heb. shut up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wildernes in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wildernesse of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to

to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderneſſe of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Sauls ſon aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthened his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not finde thee, and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the ſouth of ‖ Jeſhimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down; & our part ſhall be to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, for ye have compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very ſubtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſſe, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throwout all the thouſands of Judah.

24 And they aroſe, & went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſſe of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon.

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him*, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſſe of Maon; and when Saul heard that, he purſued after David in the wilderneſſe of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: and David made haſt to get away for fear of Saul: for Saul and his men compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come; for the Philiſtines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, and went againſt the Philiſtines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-Hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, ſpareth his life.* 8 *He ſheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his faults, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to paſſe when Saul was returned from † following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David is in the wilderneſſe of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wilde goats.

3 And he came to the ſheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the ſides of the cave.

4 And the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD ſaid unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayeſt do to him, as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to paſſe afterward, that Davids heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, The LORD forbid that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter the LORDS anointed, to ſtretch forth my hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † ſtaled his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul: but Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

9 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore hearkeneſt thou mens words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and ſome bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* ſpared thee, and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord, for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, See, yea ſee the skirt of thy robe in mine hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and ſee, that there is neither evill nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou hunteſt my ſoul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſſe proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doeſt thou purſue? After a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to paſſe when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul; that Saul ſaid, Is this thy voice, my ſonne David? And Saul liſt up his voice, and wept.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou art more righteous then I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evill.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdome of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Sweare now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul. And Saul went home: but David and his men gate them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſſe, he mindeth to deſtroy him.* 14 *Abigail underſtanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a preſent,* 23 *and by her wiſdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

And

† Heb. on the right hand. ‖ Or, the wilderneſſe? † Heb. ſhee ſhall be.

† Heb. ſpread themſelves upon, &c. ‖ That is, the rock of diviſions.

† Heb. after.

† Heb. the robe which was Sauls.

† Heb. ſtirred up.

† Heb. ſaved.

AND Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there *was* a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man *was* churlish, and evill in his doings, and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, & David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy sonne David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the sonne of Jesse? There be many servants now adayes that break *away*, every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my †flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men whom I know not whence they be?

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master: and † he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day all the while we were with them keeping sheep.

17 Now therefore know, and consider what thou wilt do; for evill is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is *such* a sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the asse that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 ¶ Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him, and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the asse, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me let *this* iniquity be, and let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine hand-maid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine hand-maid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evill to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine hand-maid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespasse of thine hand-maid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evill hath not been found in thee *all* thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundel of life with the LORD thy God, and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall came to passe, when the LORD shall have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no † grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelesse, or that my lord hath avenged himself: But when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand-maid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted, and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against *a* wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house: see, I have hearkned to thy voyce, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, lesse or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to passe in the morning, when the

† Heb. eares.

† Heb. lay it to his heart

† Heb. saving thy self.

‖ Or, present.

† Heb. walk at the feet of.

† Heb. in the midst of the bowles of a sling.

† Heb. an hastening, or stumbling.

the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evill: for the LORD hath returned the wickednes of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent, and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and rose, and rode upon an asse, with five damosels of hers that went † after her: and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† *Heb. at her feet.*

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15.56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallim.

* 2. Sam. 3.14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, findeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his fume.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying; * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 23.19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderneſse of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderneſse of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſse, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſse.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the sonne of Ner the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, & the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14.50. & 17.55.

‖ *Or, midſt of his carriages*

6 Then answered David, and said unto Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemie into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with *the* spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

† *Heb. shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſſe?

10 David said furthermore, As ℣ LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battell and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear, and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep *from* the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off (a great space being between them:)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered, and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the King? for there came one of the people in, to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: as the LORD liveth, ye are † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORDS anointed. And now see where the kings spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

† *Heb. sons of death.*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, Is this thy voyce, my sonne David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king!

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evill is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if they *be* the children of men, cursed *be they* before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† *Heb. smell.*

† *Heb. cleave.*

20 Now therefore let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: Return, my sonne David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousneſse, and his faithfulnes: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth my hand against ℣ LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countries, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philiſtines, and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast

† *Heb.* nothing

coast of Israel, so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son of Moab king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the Carmelitesse Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath, and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royall city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziglag that day: wherefore Ziglag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full yeer and four moneths.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmealites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him, therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to battell, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: & Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servant said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, & bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cryed with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, † What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsell of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sate upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, & did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his

† Heb. of what form.

† Heb. by the hand of prophets.

‖ Or, for himself.

* Chap. 15. 28.

† Heb. mine hand.

† Heb. made haste and fell with.

his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? and Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these dayes, or these yeers, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battell, lest in the battell he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

* 1 Chro. 12.19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, * Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18.7. & 21.11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evill in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheless † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. before thee.

9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battell.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David & his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziglag. 4 David asking counsell, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, & them that keep the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to passe, when David and his men were come to Ziglag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziglag, and smitten Ziglag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, & their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that were with him lift up their voices and wept, untill they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David said to Abiathar § priest, Ahimelechs son, I pray thee bring me hither the ephod: & Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at § LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? and he answered him, Pursue, for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behinde stayed.

10 But David pursued, he, & four hundred men (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint that they could not go over § brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the *coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziglag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Sweare unto me by God that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, they *were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the † next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, & fled.

† Heb. morrow.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattell, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came neer to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and men of

of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battell, so shall his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day † forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD:)

27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachel, and to *them* which *were* in § cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in ‖ cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chorashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself, and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sonnes slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possesse the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcases.* 11 *They of Jabesh-Gilead recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sonnes.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me thorow, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon *his* sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and they that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forsook the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastned his body to the wall of Bethshan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and * burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and † buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

‖ *Or,* wounded.

† *Heb.* shooters, *men with bowes.*

† *Heb.* fonnd *him.*

‖ *Or,* mock me.

‖ *Or,* concerning *him.*

* Jere. 34.5.

* 2. Sam. 2.4.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL, *otherwise called, The second book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Sauls death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOw it came to passe after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two dayes in Ziklag,

2 It came even to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his sonne are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his sonne be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happed by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsmen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? and I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, & * rent them, & likewise all the men that *were* with him.

12 And

† *Heb.* behold me.

‖ *Or,* my coat of male (or my embroidered coat) hath me that my life &c.

* Chap. 3.31. & 13.31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until Even, for Saul and for Jonathan his sonne, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the sonne of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, *How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go neer *and* fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his sonne:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bowe: behold, it is written * in the book ‖ of Jasher)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there *be* no dew, neither let there *be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though* he had not been anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bowe of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-Gilead for their kindnesse to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ishbosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortall skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels buriall.

AND it came to passe after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And * the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, That * the men of Jabesh-Gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindnesse unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindnesse and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the sonne of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim,

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth Sauls sonne *was* fourty years old when he began to reign over Israel, & reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, *was* seven years and six moneths.)

12 ¶ And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us: and Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: Wherefore that place was called, ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sonnes of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand, nor to the left from † following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: Wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: Wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the speare smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the speare came out behinde him, and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner:

* Psal. 105.15.

* Josh. 10.13. ‖ Or, of the upright. * Micah 1.10.

‖ Or, sweet.

* 1. Mac. 2.30.

and the sunne went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſſe of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troup, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? Knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſſe in the latter end? How long ſhall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, As God liveth, unleſſe thou haſt ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner & his men walked all that night throw the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, & went throw all Bithron; and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the warre, David ſtill waxeth ſtronger. 2 Six ſons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner diſpleaſed with Iſhboſheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Iſraelites, is feaſted by David, and diſmiſſed. 22 Joab returning from battell, is diſpleaſed with the King, and killeth Abner. 28 David curſeth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were ſonnes born in Hebron: And his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitteſſe:

3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom, the ſonne of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſſe while there was war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſhboſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſhboſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſſe this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except, as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdome from the houſe of Saul, & to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſhboſheth Sauls ſonne, ſaying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me for * an hundred foreſkinnes of the Philiſtines.

15 And Iſhboſheth ſent, and took her from her huſband, *even* from * Phaltiel the ſonne of Laiſh.

16 And her huſband went with her † along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt to be king over you.

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David, and Joab came from *purſuing* a troup, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee: why is it that thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, * Joab took him aſide in the gate, to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother.

† *Hebr. ſaying.*

* 1. Sam. 18. 25, 27

* 1. Sam. 25. 44. Phaltiel. † *Hebr. going and weeping.* † *Hebr. both yeſterday and the third day.*

* 1 Kings 2. 5.

‖ *Or, peaceably*

* Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdome *are* guiltlesse before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the sonne of Ner:

† Hebr. bloods.

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house; and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

† Heb. be cut off.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother * Asahel at Gibeon in the battell.

* Chap. 2.23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, & mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the † bier.

† Hebr. bed.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Hebr. children of iniquity.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

† Hebr. was good in their eyes.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the sonne of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince, and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day † weak, though anointed king, and these men the sonnes of Zerniah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evill according to his wickednesse.

† Hebr. tender.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner. 2 Baanah & Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ishbosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beerothite, of † children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

† Hebr. second.

† Hebr. sons.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there untill this day.)

4 And Jonathan Sauls son had a son, that was lame of his feet. *And* was five yeers old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame, and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as *though* they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth *rib*, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, & beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away thorow the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul thine enemy which sought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulcare of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sonnes are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-Perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry-trees.

THEN * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou *wast he* that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirty yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty yeers.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven yeers & six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three yeers over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ Thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blinde *that are* hated of Davids soul, * *he shall be chief and captain.* ‖ Wherefore they said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David, and David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had

exalted his kingdom for his people Iſraels ſake.

1 Chro. 13 ¶ And * David took him more concubines and wives out of Jeruſalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet ſons and daughters born to David.

1 Chro. 14 And * theſe *be* the names of thoſe that *were* born unto him in Jeruſalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon:

15 Ibhar alſo, and Eliſhua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

1 Chro. 14. & 17 ¶ * But when the Philiſtines heard that they had anointed David king over Iſrael, all the Philiſtines came up to ſeek David, and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philiſtines alſo came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up to the Philiſtines, wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go up: for I will doubtleſſe deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

20 And * David came to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there, and ſaid, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſſe behinde them, and come upon them over againſt the mulbery trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulbery trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf: for then ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo as the LORD had commanded him, and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, untill thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzza is ſmitten at Perez-Uzza. 9 God bleſſeth Obed-Edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it; for which Michol deſpiſeth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childleſſe to her death.

AGain, David gathered together all the choſen men of Iſrael, thirty thouſand:

2 And * David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whoſe Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God, and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments* made of fir wood, even on harps and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threſhing floor, Uzzah put forth his *hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and God ſmote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he died by the ark of God. ‖ *Or, raſhneſſe*

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: And he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-Uzzah to this day. † *Hebr.* broken. ‖ That is *the breach of Uzzah.*

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-Edom the Gittite three moneths: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-Edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, * The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-Edom, and all that *pertained* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. So David went, and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-Edom, into the city of David with gladneſſe. *1 Chro. 15.25.

13 And it was ſo that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David was girded with a linen Ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the cornet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked thorow a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD, and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD. † *Hebr.* ſtretched.

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts. *1 Chro. 16.2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſſe his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of † handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellow. ‖ ſhamefully uncovereth himſelf! ‖ *Or, openly.*

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD. † *Or, of the handmaids of my ſervants.*

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour. ‖ *Or, as.*

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings in his ſeed, 18 Davids prayer and thankſgiving.

AND it came to passe, * when the king sate in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies:

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but have walked in a tent, and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I took thee from the sheep-coat, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded Judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies:) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And * when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 *He shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son: * if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdom shall be stablished for ever before thee: thy throne shall be stablished for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sate before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD: but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou Lord GOD knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations, and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy Name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now O Lord GOD (thou art that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant)

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth garisons in Idom.* 16 *David's officers.*

AND * after this it came to passe that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-Ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the sonne of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand * *charets*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the charet *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred charets.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Beta, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his sonne unto king

David,

*1 Chro. 17.2.

† Heb. to my servant, to David.

‖ In the 1 Chron. 17.6. any of the Judges.

* 1 Sam. 16.12. psal. 78.70.

† Hebr. from after.

† Hebr. From thy face.

* 1 King. 8.20.

*1 King. 5.5. & 8.12. 1 chron. 22.10.

* Hebr. 1.5.

* Psal. 89 31,32.

† Hebr. law.

David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſſe him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſſe;

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſonne of Rehob king of Zobah.

13 And David gate *him* a name, when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; thorowout all Idom put he gariſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, & David executed judgement & juſtice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the ſonne of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt, and Jehoſhaphat the ſonne of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder.

17 And Zadok the ſonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſonne of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts, and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe.

18 * And Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoida was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſonnes were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba ſendeth for Mephiboſheth. 7 For Jonathans ſake he entertaineth him at his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his ſeruant.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſſe for Jonathans ſake?

2 And there was of the houſe of Saul a ſervant whoſe name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.

3 And the king ſaid, Is there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſſe of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, which is* lame on his feet.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is he*? and Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir the ſon of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir the ſonne of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephiboſheth § ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Saul was come to David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth! And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſſe for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dogge as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, & to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore, and thy ſons, and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſonnes, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do: as for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table as one of the kings ſonnes.

12 And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.

13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſonne of Nahaſh, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab, and Abiſhai. 15 Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.

AND it came to paſſe after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſonne reigned in his ſtead. * 1. Chron. 19. 1.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſſe unto Hanun the ſonne of Nahath, as his father ſhewed kindneſſe unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father: and Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow it? † *Hebr. in thine eyes doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, He ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, *and* then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtunk before David, the children of Ammon ſent, and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſhtob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, & put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battell was againſt him before and behinde, he choſe of all the choſſe men of Iſrael, and put them in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put them in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battell againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves togecher.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men* of seven hundred charets of the Syrians, and fourty thousand horsmen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bathsheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bathsheba to wife.*

†*Hebr. at the return of the yeer.* 1 Chro. 20. 1.

AND it came to passe, that †after the yeer was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battell*, that* David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel: and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to passe in an evening tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self: and the woman was very beautifull to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this Bathsheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her (‖ for she was * purified from her uncleanneſſe) and she returned unto her house.

‖*Or, and when she had purified her self, &c.* * *She returned.* Levit. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with childe.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the warre prospered.

†*Hebr. of the peace of &c.*

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a messe *of meat* from the king.

†*Hebr. went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields, shall I then go into mine house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in ¶ letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battell, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: & there fell some of the people of the servants of David, & Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the warre:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the warre unto the king;

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a mill-stone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for,

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the kings servants be dead, & thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: Make thy battell more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband:

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan parable of the ew lamb causeth David to be his own Judge. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sinne, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child while it lived. 24 Solomon born and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah and tormenteth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew lamb which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosome,

bolome, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb * fourfold, because he did this thing, & because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul,

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel, and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evill in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evill against thee out of thine own house, and I will *take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sunne.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sunne.

13 And David said unto Nathan, * I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the childe also that is born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strake the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the childe, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that the childe died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they said, Behold, while the childe was yet alive we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the childe dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him; What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the childe, while it was alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the childe was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the childe may live.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loved him. * Matth. 1.6.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and * he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD. * 1 Chro. 22.9. ‖ That is, *beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royall citie.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, & † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head, and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance. † *Heb. my name be called upon it.* * 1 Chro. 20.2. † *Heb. very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them passe thorow the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ammon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsell faining himself sick, ravisheth her. 15 He hateth her, and shamefully sendeth her away. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and conceiveth his purpose. 23 At a sheepshearing, among all the kings sonnes, he killeth Ammon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of David had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar: and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin, and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. † *Heb. it was marvellous in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab the sonne of Shimea, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very subtill man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, being the kings sonne, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar my brother Absaloms sister. † *Heb. him.*

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. † *Heb. by morning.*

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes

in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſſe him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe; (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paſte.

9 And ſhe took a pan and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat: and Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this folly.

† Heb. humble me.

* Levit. 18.9.

† Heb. it ought not ſo to be done.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? And as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice, but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

† Heb. with great hatred greatly.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, There is no cauſe: this evill in ſending me away is greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the doo after her.

18 And ſhe had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, & bolted † doo after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter; he is thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. ſet not thine heart. † Heb. and deſolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe after two full yeers, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-Hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſonnes.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers. Let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſonne, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſonnes go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, & when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: † have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſonnes aroſe, and every man † gate him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to paſſe, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſonne of Shimeah, Davids brother, anſwered, and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe that they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled; and the young man that kept the watch lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hils ſide behinde him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

36 And it came to paſſe as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſonnes came, and lift up their voice and wept, and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai, the ſonne of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſonne every day.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three yeers.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *Joab ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, in parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem.* 25 *Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two yeers Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.*

NOw Joab the ſonne of Zeruiah, perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, faign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparell, and anoint not thy ſelf with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, & ſpeak on this manner unto him: ſo Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſonnes, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and there was † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote

smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder † upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, & I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne be guiltlesse.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my sonne. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy sonne fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king: it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my sonne together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand, or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thy handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for beautie: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head (for it was at every yeers end that he polled it: because *the* haire was heavie on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full yeers in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † neer mine, and he hath barley there: go, and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? It had been good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face: and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracie.* 13 *David upon the newes fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the Ark.* 30 *David and his companie go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophels counsell.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him charets, and horses, and fiftie men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie, † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what citie *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right: but there is ‖ no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, O that I were made iudge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him, to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after fortie yeers, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me

† *Heb.* and as *Absalom there was not a beautifull man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

† *Heb.* neer my place.

† *Heb.* to come.

‖ *Or,* none will hear you from the king downward.

me go, and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee: for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evill upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *bornsh.*

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. *chuse.*

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women which were concubines, to keep the house.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and passe over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

‖ Called, *Joh. 18. 1* Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me, as seemeth good *unto him.*

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, * Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sonnes with you, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of ‡ wilderness until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: & they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot, and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspiratours with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai ‡ Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant; O king: as I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsell of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks *sonne*, and Jonathan Abiathars *sonne*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his masters inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom counsell.* 20 *Ahithophels counsell.*

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the kings houshold to ride on, & the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness, may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy masters sonne? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdome of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the sonne of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, & at all the servants of king David: and all the people, & all the mighty men were on his right hand, & on his left.

7 And

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy sonne: and † behold, thou *art taken* to thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this * dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherfore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my sonne which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine † affliction, and that the LORD will requite good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hils side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, & all the people, the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, & Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindnesse to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not *serve* in the presence of his sonne? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsell among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the † Oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsell is overthrown by Hushais, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me nowchuse out twelve thousand men, and I will arise & pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his † saying, if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath † given *is* not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to passe when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also, *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a Lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth, that thy father *is* a mighty man, and they which be with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battell in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place, where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsell of Ahithophel: For the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsell of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evill upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok, and to Abiathar the Priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſſe, but speedily passe over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel: (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheleſſe, a lad saw them, and told Absalom, but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon, and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water.

And

† Hebr. was right in the eyes of, &c.
† Heb. what is in his mouth.
† Hebr. word.
† Hebr. counselled.
† Hebr. bitter of soul.
† Hebr. fallen.
† Hebr. that thy face, or presence go, &c.
† Hebr. commanded.

And when they had fought and could not finde them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and passe quickly over the water, for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

† Heb. done. † Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsell was not †followed, he sadled his asse, & arose, and gate him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, & was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he, and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa was a mans sonne whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash sister to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to passe when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim,

Or, cups.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that were with him to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderneſſe.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us, neither if half of us die, will they † care for us: but now thou art † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Hebr. sets the heart on us. † Heb as ten thousand of us. † Hebr. be to succour.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gates side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: & the battell was in the wood of Ephraim,

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battell was there scattered over the face of all the countrey: & the wood † devoured more people that day then the sword devoured.

† more

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David: and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, & a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the kings sonne: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

† him

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldest have set thy self against me.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them thorow the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† in

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about, & smote Absalom, & slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him, and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar which is in * the kings dale: for he said, I have no sonne to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day Absaloms place.

* or, the

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that § LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

§ Jehovah. † judged.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings sonne is dead.

† carry

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† in any case ‖ for which thou shalt be rewarded

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run: And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz run by the way of the plain, and over ran Cushi.

24 And David sate between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cryed, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth, and he came apace, and drew neer.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt, is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called and ſaid unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up † men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came; and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man is.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

CHAP. XIX.

Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning. 9 The Iſraelites are earneſt to bring the king back. 11 David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excuſed. 32 Barzillai diſmiſſed, Chimham his ſon is taken into the kings family. 41 The Iſraelites expoſtulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning, unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gate them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battell.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cryed with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſweare by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night, and that will be worſe unto thee then all the evil that befell thee from thy youth untill now.

8 Then the king aroſe, and ſate in the gate: and they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife thorowout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us is dead in battell: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok, and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, even to his houſe.)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually, in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart* of one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted & came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And there *were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons, and his twenty ſervants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: & Shimei † ſon of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy ſervant did perverſely the day that my lord the king * went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered, and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his cloaths from the day the king departed, untill the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to paſſe when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſſe, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant is lame:

27 And * he hath ſlandred thy ſervant unto my lord the king: but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my fathers houſe were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didſt thou ſet thy

† Heb. are ye ſilent?

* 1 Kings 2.8.

* Chap. 16.1.

† Heb. she good in his eies.

* Chap. 16.15.

* Chap. 16.3.

† Heb. men of death.

thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. men of death.

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore yeers old, and * he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

* Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

† Heb. How many daies are the yeers of my life?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore yeers old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? Can thy ſervant taſte what I eat, or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of ſinging men and ſinging women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and *be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, that will I do for thee.

† Heb. aſkeſt.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him, and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the king, and ſaid unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah ſtollen thee away, and have brought the king and his houſhold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah anſwered the men of Iſrael, Becauſe the king is neer of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? Have we eaten at all of the kings coſt? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Iſrael anſwered the men of Judah, and ſaid, We have ten parts in the king, and we have alſo more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † deſpiſe us, that our advice ſhould not be firſt had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Iſrael.

† Heb. ſet us at light.

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occaſion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Iſrael.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are ſhut up in perpetuall priſon.* 4 *Amaſa made captain over Judah, is ſlain by Joab.* 14 *Joab purſueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wiſe woman ſaveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whoſe name *was* Sheba, the ſon of Bichri a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and ſaid, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to his tents, O Iſrael.

2 So every man of Iſrael went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the ſon of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his houſe at Jeruſalem, and the king took the ten women his * concubines, whom he had left to keep the houſe, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: ſo they were † ſhut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

* Chap. 15. 16. † Heb. in ward. † Heb. in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Amaſa, † Aſſemble me the men of Judah within three dayes, and be thou here preſent.

† Heb. call.

5 So Amaſa went to aſſemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer then the ſet time which he had appointed him.

6 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſon of Bichri do us more harm then did Abſalom: take thou thy lords ſervants, and purſue after him, leſt he get him fenced cities, and † eſcape us.

† Heb. ſave.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

* Or, Cherethites.

8 When they *were* at the great ſtone which *is* in Gibeon, Amaſa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a ſword faſtned upon his loyns in the ſheath thereof, and as he went forthit fell out.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, Art thou in health, my brother? and Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſſe him.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that *was* in Joabs hand, ſo he ſmote him therewith in the fifth rib, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and † ſtrake him not again, and he died: ſo Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

† Heb. ſmote him not ſecond time.

11 And one of Joabs men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the midſt of the high way: and when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the high way into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him, ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went thorow all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and † it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw *it* down.

† Heb. ſtood. † Heb. ſmote.

16 ¶ Then cryed a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come neer unto her, the woman ſaid, *Art* thou Joab? And he anſwered, I *am he*: Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear.

18 Then

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsell at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am* one of them that are peaceable *and* faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: Why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered, and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdome, and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tributes, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder.

25 And Sheva *was* scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

26 And Ira also the Jairite *was* ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three yeers famine for the Gibeonites cruell hanging sewin of Sauls sonnes.* 10 *Rizpahs kindnesse unto the dead.* 12 *David buryeth the bones of Saul & Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre.* 15 *Four battels against the Philistines, wherin four valiants of David slay four giants.*

THen there was a famine in the dayes of David three yeers, yeer after yeer; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel.

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did chuse. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of Saul, because of the * LORDS oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the sonne of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sonnes of Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sonnes of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai ‡ Meholathite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest, in the first *dayes*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. * Chap. 3.7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Bethshan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa. * 1. Sam. 31.10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his sonne buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant (the weight of whose † spear weighed three hundred shekels of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. ‖ *Or*, *Rapha*. † *Heb. she staffe, or, the head.*

17 But Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Israel. † *Heb. candle, or lamp.*

18 * And it came to passe after this, that there was again a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sonnes of ‖ the giant. * 1. Chron. 20.4. ‖ *Or*, *Rapha*.

19 And there was again a battell in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the sonne of Jaare-Oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam. * See 1. Chron. 20.5.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number, and he also was born to ‖ the giant. ‖ *Or*, *Rapha*.

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the sonne of * Shimea, the brother of David, slew him. ‖ *Or, reproached.*

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. * 1. Sam. 16.9.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortresse, and my deliverer: * Psal. 18.2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust, he *is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my Saviour, thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

‖ Or, pangs. 5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Hebr. Belial. ‖ Or, cords 6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

† Heb. by. 9 There went up a smoak † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darknesse *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darknesse pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Hebr. binding of waters 13 Through the brightnesse before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven: and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me, he drew

‖ Or, great. me out of ‖ many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse: according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Hebr. to him. 24 I was also upright † before him: and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousnesse: according to my cleannesse † in his eye sight.

† Hebr. before his eyes. 26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavoury.

‖ Or, wrestle, psal. 18. 27. 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

‖ Or, candle. 29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darknesse.

‖ Or, broken a troup. 30 For by thee I have ‖ run thorow a troup; by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, refined. 31 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

† Hebr. ridareth, or, looseth. 32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect,

34 He † maketh my feet like hindes *feet*: and † setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: & thy gentlenes hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again untill I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battell: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people which I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away: and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth & blessed *be* my rock, and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and *that* bringeth down the people under me;

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen: and I will sing praises unto thy Name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David and * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond sence or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOw these be the last words of David: David the sonne of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me: ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sunne riseth, *even* a morning without clouds: *as* the tender grasse *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain:

5 Although my house be not so with God: yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sonnes* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands;

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced

† fenced with iron, & the staffe of a spear, & they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battell, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines untill his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the sonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troup, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the middest of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troup of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake thorow the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless, he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *Is* not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three, and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also, and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian † a goodly man; and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staffe, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ guard.

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the sonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the sonne of Ribai, out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the sonne of Sharar, the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the sonne of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the sonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine monethes and twenty dayes bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chuseth the three dayes pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor, where having sacrificed the plague staieth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host which *was* with him, ‖ Go now thorow all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab, and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city, that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone thorow all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword: and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD; I have sinned greatly in that I

have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven yeers of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies are ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evill, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite.

* 1. Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: Behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor, and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS, *commonly called, The third book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age.* 5 *Adonijah Davids dearling, usurpeth the kingdome.* 11 *By the counsell of Nathan* 15 *Bathsheba moveth the king.* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bathsheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs ghests flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the Altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOw king David was old *and* † stricken in yeers, and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Hebr. entred into dayes.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Hebr. Let them seek.

† Heb. a damosell, a virgin.

3 So they sought for a fair damosell thorowout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

† Heb. be a cherisher unto him.

4 And the damosell was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the sonne of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him charets and horsmen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Hebr. reign.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? And he also *was* a very goodly man; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Hebr. from his dayes.

7 And he † conferred with Joab the son of Zerûiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah † helped *him*.

† Hebr. was.

† Hebr. were with.

8 But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

‖ Or, fountain.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* 1. King. 2. 13.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsell, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Hebr. fill up.

15 ¶ And Bathsheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance

unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldeſt thou?

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth: and now my lord the king, thou knoweſt it not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattell, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſſe, when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I & my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted †offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me? and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattell, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt: and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, † God ſave king Adonijah.

26 But me, even me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed it unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bathſheba. And ſhe came † into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, As the LORD liveth that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſſe,

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead: even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bathſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: The LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with † pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them. † Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard it, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſonne of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

43 And Jonathan anſwered, and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that † city rang again: this is the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the Kings ſervants came to bleſſe our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſweare unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſſe ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar, and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon, and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religious ſtile, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth,* 13 *Adonijah moving Bathſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of*

the priest-hood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, (a there stain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, (b occasion of going thence to Gath, (c put to death.

NOw the dayes of David drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man:

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

a Deut. 29.9. Josh. 1.7. ‖ Or, do wisely. * 1 Sam. 2.12.

4 That the LORD may confirme his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, * there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

† Hebr. be cut off from thee from the throne. * 2 Sam. 7.12.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the son of Ner, and unto * Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

* 2 Sam. 3.27. * 2 Sam. 20.10.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

‡ Hebr. put. * 2 Sam. 19.31.

7 But shew kindneſſe unto the sons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

* 2 Sam. 16.5. † Hebr. strong. * 2 Sam. 19.23.

8 And behold, thou *hast* with thee * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a †grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſſe: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him, but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

* Acts 2.29. & 13.36. * 2 Sam. 5.4. 1 chro. 29.26,27 * 1 Chro. 28.23.

10 So * David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the dayes that David * reigned over Israel, *were* fourty yeers: ſeven yeers reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeers reigned in in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ * Then ſate Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bathſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? and he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and that all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit, the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

† Hebr. turn not away my face.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bathſheba ſaid, Well! I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bathſheba therefore went unto king Solomon to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſate down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother, and ſhe ſate on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, I pray thee, ſay me not nay: And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered, and ſaid unto his mother, And why doeſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdome alſo, (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the Prieſt, and for Joab the ſonne of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe as he * promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the Prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou barreſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt bin afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

† Hebr. a man of death. * 1 Sam. 2.35.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being Prieſt unto the LORD: that he might * fulfill the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, & behold, he *is* by the altar: Then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him, that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, * Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and * Amaſa the ſonne of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne, ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him, and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſſe.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada

Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt, and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent, and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, that on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many dayes.

39 And it came to paſſe at the end of three yeers, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſonne of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe, & ſadled his aſſe, and went to Gath to Achiſh, to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, & was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, that on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? And thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the Commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſſe which thine heart is priviе to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſſe upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoida, which went out, and fell upon him that he died. And the * kingdome was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, untill he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

2 Onely the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the Name of the LORD untill thoſe dayes.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: onely he ſacrificed and burnt inceniſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there, for that was the great high place: a thouſand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared unto Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſſe, and in uprightneſſe of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſſe, that thou haſt given him a ſonne to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day. ‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I am but a little childe: I know not how to go out, or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people? * 2. Chro. 1. 10. † Hebr. hearing.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt not aſked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement: † Hebr. many dayes.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee. † Hebr. to hear.

13 And I have alſo * given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy dayes. * Matth. 6. 33. Luk. 12. 31. ‖ Or, hath not been.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes. * Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a childe with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſſe the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together, there *was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans childe died in the night: becauſe ſhe over-laid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſonne from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſome, and laid her dead childe in my boſome.

21 And when I aroſe in the morning to give my childe ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſonne which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay, but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No, but the dead is thy ſonne, and the living is my ſonne. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſonne that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſonne *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword: and they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living childe in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake ſ woman whoſe the living childe was, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) & ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

† Hebr. were hot.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe is the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God was † in him to do judgement.

† Heb. in the midſt of him.

CHAP. IIII.

2 Solomons princes. 7. His twelve officers for proviſion. 20. 24 The peace and largeneſſe of his kingdome. 22 His daily proviſion. 26 His ſtables. 29 His wiſdome.

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe were the princes which he had; Azariah the ſonne of Zadok ‖ the prieſt,

‖ Or, the chief officer.

3 Elihoreph, and Ahiah the ſonnes of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: Jehoſhaphat the ſonne of Ahilud the ‖ recorder;

‖ Or, Secretaries.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada was over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar were the prieſts:

‖ Or, Remembrancer.

5 And Azariah the ſonne of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the ſonne of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar was over the houſhold: and * Adoniram the ſon of Abda was over the ‖ tributes.

* Chap. 5.14.

‖ Or, levy.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his moneth in a yeer made proviſion.

8 And theſe are their names: ‖ the ſonne of Hur in mount Ephraim,

‖ Or, Ben-Hur.

9 The ‖ ſonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethſhemeſh, and Elon-Bethhanan.

‖ Or, Ben-dekar.

10 The ‖ ſon of Heſeb in Aruboth, *to him pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

‖ Or, Ben-Heſed.

11 The ‖ ſonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

‖ Or, Ben-Abinadab.

12 Baana the ſonne of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Bethſhean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethſhean to Abel-Meholah, even unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 The ‖ ſon of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with wals and brazen barres,

‖ Or, Ben-Geber.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, to Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali, he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſonne of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah in Iſſachar:

18 Shimei the ſonne of Elah in Benjamin:

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan: and he *was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which is by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the dayes of his life.

* Eccles. 47.15.

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day was thirty meaſures of fine floure, and threeſcore † meaſures of meal,

† Hebr. bread.

† Hebr. Cors.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſides harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region on* this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beerſheba, all ſ dayes of Solomon.

† Heb. ſafely.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalles of horſes for his charets, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

* 2. Chron. 9.25.

27 And thoſe officers provided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barly alſo & ſtraw for the horſes, and ‖ dromedaries, brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, ſwift.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wiſdome and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſſe of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea ſhore.

* Chap. 10.24.

30 And Solomons wiſdome excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt countrey, and all the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiſer then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the ſonnes of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from ſ cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſope that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and diſpoſed to furniſh him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon: (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

* 2. Sam. 5.11.

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the Name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on every ſide, untill the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, ſo that there is neither adverſary, nor evill occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the Name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my Name.

† Heb. ſpeak.

* 2. Sam. 7.13. 1. Chron. 22.10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. ſhall ſay.

7 ¶ And it came to paſſe, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, ſ he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto

unto David a wife ſonne over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have †conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My ſervants ſhal bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſeatand I will convey them by ſea in floats unto the place that thou ſhalt †appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, in giving food for my houſhold.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according* to all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand †meaſures of wheat for food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram yeer by yeer.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, * as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levie out of all Iſrael, and the levie was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſes: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levie.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains:

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the ‖ ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promiſe unto it. 15 The ceiling and adorning of it. 23 The Cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building it.

AND * it came to paſſe in the four hundred and fourſcore yeer, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yeer of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the ſecond moneth, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe: twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe, and ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: & he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

7 And the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtaires into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it: and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And then he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 Concerning this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, * which I ſpake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the ceiling; and he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy place.

17 And the houſe, that is, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within was carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and ſo covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, untill he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‖ olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, were ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one meaſure and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and * ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims & palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors of olive-tree: the lintell *and* side posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ *Or, five square.*

32 The ‖ two doors also *were* of olive-tree, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ *Or, leaves of the doors.*

† *Hebr. openings of flowers*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ *Or, four square.*

34 And the two doors *were* of fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

‖ *Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth yeer was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh yeer, in the moneth Bul, (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the house finished ‖ thorowout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: so was he seven yeers in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the porch of judgement. 8 Of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUt Solomon was building his own house * thirteen yeers, and he finished all his house.

* Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forrest of Lebonon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rowes of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it *was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourtie five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† *Hebr. ribbes.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rowes, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† *Hebr. sight against sight.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts were square with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

‖ *Or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars, and the thick beam were ‖ before them.

‖ *Or, according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it was covered with cedar from † one side of the floor to the other.

‖ *Or, according to them.*

† *Hebr. from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

* Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of costly stones, *even* great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widows sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brasse: and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† *Hebr.*

15 For he † cast two pillars of brasse of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compasse either of them about.

† *Hebr.*

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brasse, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits.

17 And nets of checker-work, *and* wreathes of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rowes round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars, *and* pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the net-work: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

* Chap. 7. 15.

‖ *Or, he shall establish.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it round about.

† *Hebr.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

* Chap. 6. 18.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, & the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brasse: four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges, *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 ¶ And every base had four brazen wheels and plates of brasse: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter, and above, was a cubit; but the mouth thereof was round

found *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, four square, not round.

33 And under the borders were four wheels: and the axletrees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit, and half a cubit.

† Heb. *hand.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a charet-wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their fellors, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four under-setters to the four corners of one base: and the under-setters *were* of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compasse of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

Heb. *ccording.*

37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, & one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brasse: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits, *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

Heb. *shoulder.*

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins: So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon, for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which were upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

Heb. *upon the face.*

43 And the ten bases, & ten lavers on the bases.

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were* of † bright brasse.

Heb. *made bright, or scoured.*

46 In ‖ plain of Jordan did ‖ king cast them, † in the clay ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: *neither* was the weight of the brasse † found out.

Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.* Heb. *searched.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread *was*:

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

Heb. *Diminishing.*

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the † censers of pure gold: and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

Heb. *hinges of Devid.* 2. Chro. 4.4

51 So was ended all § work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things * which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple,* 12 *and* 54 *Solomons blessing.* 23 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen * Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which is Zion.

* 2 Chro. 5.2.

† Heb. *Princes.*

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the seventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep & oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, & the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out of the ‖ holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Heb. *heads.* ‖ Or, *ark as.*

9 There was nothing in the ark * save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

2 *chron.* 5.9. * Deut. 10.5. ‖ Or, *where.*

10 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD.

* Exod. 40.34.

11 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkenesse.

* 2. Chr. 6.1.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein: but I chose * David to be over my people Israel.

* 2. Sam. 7.8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou diddest well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house but thy sonne that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word, that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house

for

for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

* 2.Chr. 6.13. 22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2.Mac. 2.8. 23 And he said, *LORD God of Israel, there is no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant & mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel, so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me:

* Chap. 2.4. 2 sam. 7.12 † Heb. there shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee: how much lesse this house that I have builded?

† Heb. much 28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.

* Deut. 12.11. ‖ Or, in this place

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

‖ Or, in this place

† Heb. and he require an oath of him.

31 ¶ If any man trespasse against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousnesse.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confesse thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

‖ Or, to me ward.

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, & there is no raine, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy name, and turn from their sinne, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give raine upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickenesse there be:

‖ Or, Jurisdiction.

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the dayes that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. name is called upon this house.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battell against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD, † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. toward the way of the city.

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖ Or, right.

46 If they sinne against thee, (* for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or neer;

47 Yet if they shall † bethink themselves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickednesse;

† Heb. bring back in their heart.

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

‖ Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people and thine inheritance which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou * broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

* Exod. 19.6.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And

55 And he ſtood and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may encline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication unto the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require;

60 That all the people of the earth may know, that ‡ LORD is God: *and that* there is none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto ‡ LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred & twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 The ſame day did the king hallow ‡ middle of ‡ court that was before the houſe of ‡ LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe * the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven dayes, and ſeven dayes, *even* fourteen dayes.

66 On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodneſſe that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutuall preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomons yeerly ſolemn ſacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to paſſe, when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do;

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightneſſe, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my Statutes, and my judgements;

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, * as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

6 *But* if you ſhall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments, *and* my ſtatutes which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them,

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them, and this houſe which I have hallowed * for thy Name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this houſe *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſſe, and they ſhall ſay, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evill.

10 ¶ And * it came to paſſe at the end of twenty yeers, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold according to all his deſire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? and he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levie which king Solomon raiſed, for to build ‡ houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, & Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, & Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a preſent unto his daughter Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath and Tadmor in the wilderneſſe, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his charets, and cities for his horſmen, and † that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which were not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice untothis day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his charets, and his horſmen.

23 Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David unto her houſe which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And

---

*2. Sam. 7.12. 1. chron. 22.10.

* Jerem. 7.14.

* Deut. 29.24. Jer. 22.8.

*2. Chron. 8.1.

† *Heb. were not right in his eyes.*

‖ That is, *diſpleaſing* or *diſtaſte.*

†*Heb. the deſire of Solomon which he deſired.*

* Levit. 25.39.

*2. Chron. 8.11.

25 ¶ And three times in a yeer did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† *Heb.* upon it.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navie of ships in Ezion-Geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

† *Heb.* lip

27 And Hiram sent in the navie his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdome of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of Ivory. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.

2 Chr. 9.1. mat. 12.42. luk. 11.31

NAnd when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning ‡ name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† *Heb.* words.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions; there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, & the house that he had built,

† *Heb.* standing. ‖ *Or,* Butlers. ‡ *Heb.* word.

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

‡ *Or,* sayings.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdome.

† *Heb.* thou hast added wisdom and goodnesse to the fame.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdome.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel, because ‡ LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navie also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of Almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the Almug-trees, ‖ pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, Harps also and Psalteries for singers: there came no such * Almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

‖ *Or,* rails. *Heb.* a prop. * 2 Chro. 9.10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire *whatsoever* she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her † of *his* royall bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† *Heb.* according to the hand of king Solomon.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeer, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the country.

‖ *Or,* lieutenants.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the * house of the forrest of Lebanon.

* Cha. 7.2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of Ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne *had* six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behinde: and *there were* † stayes on either side on the place of the seat, and two Lions stood beside the stayes.

† *Heb.* in the rear part. † *Heb.* hands.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the † like made in any kingdome.

† *Heb.* made.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold, ‖ none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

‖ *Or,* of pure gold.

22 For the king *had* at sea a navie of Tharshish with the navie of Hiram: once in three yeers came the navie of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ *Or,* teeth.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches, and for wisdome.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

† *Heb.* sought his face.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate yeer by yeer.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together * chariots, and horsemen. And he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and Cedars made he *to be* as the Sycomore trees, that *are* in the vale for abundance.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a charet came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt, 23 Rezon who reigned in Damascus, 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, *and* Hittites:

‖ *Or,* besides.

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods:

gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Amorites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

7 Then Solomon built an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, & sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant, and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will utterly rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy dayes I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to passe when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, untill he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt: Hadad being yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: Howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And * God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zeredah, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name was Zeruah a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king. * 2 Chron. 13.6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. † Heb. closed.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph. † Heb. and work.

29 And it came to passe at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment, and they two were alone in the field. † Heb. bur dens.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, & will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe, for my servant Davids sake, & for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes, and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the dayes of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, & will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. * Chap. 12.15.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my Name there. † Heb. lampe, or candle.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my wayes, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes, and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam, and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt untill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdome, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? ‖ Or, words, or things. † Heb. dayes. * 2 Chron. 9.30. * Matth. 1.7. called Roboam.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, was * fourty yeers.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation*

tion unto him. 6 Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſell, by the advice of young men anſwereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raiſing an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam ſtrengtheneth himſelf by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

*2 Chro. 10.1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to paſſe when Jeroboam the ſon
*Chap. 11.40. of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

3 That they ſent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Iſrael came and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,

*Chap. 9.7. 4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, depart yet for three dayes, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do you adviſe, that *I* may anſwer this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſell of the old men, which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſell give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with an heavy yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

† *Heb. roughly.* 13 And the king anſwered the people † roughly, and forſook the old mens counſell that they gave him:

14 And ſpake to them after the counſell of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform his ſaying, which the LORD ſpake by * Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

*Chap. 11.11. 16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who was over the tribute, and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

19 So Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 And it came to paſſe, when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriers, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſonne of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto Shemaiah, the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, & to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, & they ſhall kill me, & go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſell, and made two calves of gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: * behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made a houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feaſt that is in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Bethel) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, even in the moneth which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophefied againſt his altar at Bethel, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 7 The prophet, refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Bethel. 11 An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back

20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet: 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of ℣ LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a childe shall be born unto the house of David, * Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places, that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a signe the same day, saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it, shall be poured out.

4 And it came to passe when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered, and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, and became as it was before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel, and his sonnes came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sonnes had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak, and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water: *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to passe, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the asse, *to wit*, for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it; the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. † *Hebr.* broken.

27 And he spake to his sonnes, saying, Saddle me the asse: and they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the asse, and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the asse. † *Hebr.* broken.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the asse, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to passe after he had buried him, that he spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD, against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evill way, but † made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places. † *Hebr.* returned & made. † *Hebr.* filled his hand.

34 And this thing became sinne unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the Prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dieth and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the sonne of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee,

thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me, that * I should be king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her sonne, for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall fain her self to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in thou wife of Jeroboam, why faineſt thou thy self to be another? for I am sent to thee with † heavie tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that onely which was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evill above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy back:

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evill upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house; and when thy feet enter into the city, the childe shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sinnes of Jeroboam, who did sinne, and who made Israel to sinne.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, were two and twenty yeers: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam was fourty and one yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen yeers in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſſe.

22 And Judah did evill in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sinnes which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to passe in the fifth yeer of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammoniteſſe. And Abijam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha & him causeth him to make a league with Benhadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs prophecy.* 31 *Nadabs acts & death.* 33 *Baashas wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth yeer of king * Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three yeers reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Maachah the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſſe, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his sonne after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, & turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, * save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, & all that

* Chap. 11.31.
† Heb. in mine hand.
‖ Or, cakes.
‖ Or, bottle.
† Heb. stood for hoarines.
‖ Heb. hard.
* Chap. 15.29.
* Chap. 21.21. 2.kings 9.8.
* Chap. 12.20.
* Chap. 14.21.
† Heb. runners.
‖ Heb. candle.

2 Chro. 16. 1. he did, are they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 Chro. 16. 1. 9 ¶ And * in the twentieth yeer of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one yeers reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name was Maachah the daughter of Abishalom.

That is, grandmother.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

2 Chro. 15. 16. Deut. 27. 15. 13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

Deut. 7. 5. 15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver, and the gold that *were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and 2 Chro. king Asa sent them to * Benhadad the sonne of Tabrimon, the sonne of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Benhadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Bethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to passe when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah (none *was* † exempted:) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheles in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, & was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father: and * Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the sonne of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second yeer of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two yeers.

26 And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

27 ¶ And Baasha the sonne of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines; (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third yeer of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to passe when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, untill he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: * Chap. 14. 10.

30 Because of the sinnes of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sinne, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

33 In the third yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the sonne of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four yeers.

34 And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

CHAP. XVI.

1. 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 5 *Elah succeedeth him.* 8 *Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him.* 11 *Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy.* 15 *Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself.* 21 *The kingdome being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria.* 25 *His wicked reign.* 27 *Ahab succeedeth him.* 29 *Ahabs most wicked reign.* 34 *Joshuah's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat. * Chap. 15. 29.

4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat. * Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? * 2 Chro. 16. 14.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and sixth yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two yeers.

9 And his servant Zimri, (captain of half his chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh yeer of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. † *Heb.* which was over

11 ¶ And it came to passe, when he began to reign, assoon as he sate on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, both his kinsmen and his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the Prophet,

† Hebr. by the hand of.

13 For all the sinnes of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh yeer of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven dayes in Tirzah; and the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encamped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: Wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host king over Israel that day, in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the Kings house, and burnt the Kings house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne which he did, to make Israel sinne.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of § kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath, to make him king: and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one yeer of Asa King of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve yeers: six yeers reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, & built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Hebr. Shomeron.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evill in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth yeer of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: & Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two yeers.

30 And Ahab the sonne of Omri did evil in the sight of § LORD, above all that *were* before him.

† Hebr. was it a light thing, &c.

31 And it came to passe, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughters of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger then all the Kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, * according to § word of the LORD which he spake by Joshua § son of Nun.

* Gen.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having propheſied against Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him.* 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath.* 17 *He raiſeth the widows ſonne.* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, * As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these yeers, but according to my word.

† Or, Eliah.

* Jam.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee Eastward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that § before Jordan.

§ Hebr. before the face of.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that * before Jordan.

* Hebr. before the face of.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to passe † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

† Hebr. from the end of days.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow-woman there to sustain thee.

* Luk.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow-woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handfull of meal in a barrell, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in & dresse it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not, § go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy sonne.

§ Hebr. enter.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, untill the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Hebr. giveth.

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ many dayes.

‖ Hebr. dayes.

16 *And* the barrell of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD which he spake † by Elijah.

† Hebr. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things *that* the sonne of the woman, the mistresse of the house,

house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cryed unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the childe three times, and cryed unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voyce of Elijah, and the soul of the childe came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to passe *after* many dayes, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third yeer, saying, Go, shew thy self unto Ahab, and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab, and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governour of his house: (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks; peradventure we may find grasse to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them, to passe throwout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not *there*, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to passe, *assoon* as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*; and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred & fifty, & the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? If the LORD be God, follow him; but if Baal, *then* follow him: and the people answered him not a word. ‖ *Or, thoughts*

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I onely remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* foure hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dresse the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire under.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered, and said, † It is well spoken. † *Heb. the word is good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullock for your selves, and dresse *it* first, for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under. ‖ *Or, answer*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even untill noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us: But there was no voice, nor any that ‖ answered: And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made. ‖ *Or, hear; or, leap up and down at the altar.* † *Heb. with a great voyce.*

27 And it came to passe at noon, that Elijah mocked them and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he is † pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. ‖ *Or, he meditateth.* † *Heb. hath a pursuit.*

28 And they cryed aloud, and cut themselves, after their manner with knives, and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them. † *Heb. powred out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to passe when mid-day was past, and they prophesied untill the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, *that* there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor † any that regarded. † *Heb. ascending.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come neer unto me. And all the people came neer unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. † *Heb. at a station.*

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according

to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

* Gen. 32.28. 2 Kings 17.34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

† Hebr. went.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came neer, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, apprehend.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, a sound of a noise of rain.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for there *is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the Sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. tie, or, binde.

45 And it came to passe in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

† Hebr. till thou come to Jezreel,

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatneth Jezebel, fleeth to Beersheba 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a dayes journey into the wildernes, and came and sate down under a Juniper tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, *It is* enough now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Hebr. his soul.

5 And as he lay and slept under a Juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise, *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Hebr. his head.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty dayes, and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God,

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and * I even I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

* Rom. 11.3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake, a fire, *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts, because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go return on thy way to the wildernesse of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

16 And Jehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and * Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel-Meholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

* 1 King. 19.19.

17 And * it shall come to passe that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

* Hos. 1.4.

18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

‖ Or, reserved.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah,

and said, Let me, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee: and he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Benhadad not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Benhadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.*

AND Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and charets: and he went up, and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also, and thy children, even the goodliest are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered, and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, & said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants: and it shall be, that whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the Elders of the land, & said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou diddest send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered, and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harnesse* boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to passe when *Benhadad* heard this † message, (as he was drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battell? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for warre, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them:

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and charets, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel and said unto him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the yeer the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hils, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and charet for charet: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkned unto their voyce, and did so.

26 And it came to passe at the return of the yeer, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids: but the Syrians filled the countrey.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hils, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven dayes. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battell was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand foot-men in one day,

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Benhadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold, now we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let us, I pray thee,

‖ *Or, servants.* † *Heb. binder or set.*

† *Heb. that was fallen.*

† *Heb. to the war with Israel.* ‖ *Or, were victualled.*

‖ *Or, from chamber to chamber. heb. into a chamber within a chamber.*

put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Benhadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, & sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sonnes of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in † smiting he wounded *him*.

† Helv. *smiting and wounding*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cryed unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battell, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Helv. *weigh.*

40 And as thy servant was busie here & there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgement *be*; thy self hast decided *it*.

† Helv. *he was not.*

41 And he hasted; and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him, that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, * Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22. 36.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab having denyed Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth Judgements against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.*

AND it came to passe after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* neer unto mine house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it; or if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Helv. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy, and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money, or else if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that were in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people.

† Heb. *in the head of the people.*

10 And set two men, sonnes of Belial, before him, to bear witnesse against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and then carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it was written in † letters which she had sent unto them.

† Heb. *the letters.*

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to passe, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, he *is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possesse it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evill in the sight of the LORD.

* Chap. 16. 3.

21 Behold, * I will bring evill upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against the wall, and

and * him that is shut up, and left in Israel,
22 And will make thine house like the house of * Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the sonne of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.
23 * And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.
24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.
25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.
26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
27 And it came to passe when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.
28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evill in his dayes: *but* in his sons dayes will I bring the evill upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

‖ *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-Gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphats good reign,* 45 *his acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him,* 51 *Ahaziahs evill reign.*

AND * they continued three yeers without war between Syria and Israel.
2 And it came to passe on the third yeer, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.
3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)
4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battell to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.
5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.
6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.
7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is* there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?
8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Micaiah the sonne of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD, but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evill. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the sonne of Imlah.
10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sate each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.
11 And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, untill thou have consumed them.
12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the kings hand.
13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.
14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.
15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.
16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the Name of the LORD?
17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.
18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evill?
19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand, and on his left.
20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ perswade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. ‖ *Or,* deceive.
21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.
22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevail also: Go forth, and do so.
23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill concerning thee.
24 But Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah went neer, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, *Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? * 2 Chron. 18.23.
25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day when thou shalt go ‖ into an inner chamber to hide thy self. ‖ *Or,* from chamber to chamber. *Heb.* chamber in a chamber.
26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings sonne:
27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, & feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I com in peace.
28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.
29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. ‖ *Or,* when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battell.
30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battel.
31 But the King of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots,

charets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save onely with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to passe when the captains of the charets saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to passe, when the captains of the charets perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

† Heb. in his simplicity.

34 And a certain man drew a bowe † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the

† Heb. joynts and the brest-plate.

† joynts of the harneſſe: wherefore he said unto the driver of his charet, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. made sick.

35 And the battell increaſed that day, and the king was ſtaied up in his charet against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midſt of the charet.

† Heb. ascended.

36 And there went a proclamation thorowout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

† Heb. bosom.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. came.

38 And one waſhed the charet in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they waſhed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD, which he ſpake.

* Chap. 21.19.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

‖ 2 Chro. 20.31.

41 ¶ And * Jehoſhaphat the ſonne of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth yeer of Ahab king of Iſrael.

42 Jehoſhaphat was thirty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five yeers in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſſe the high places were not taken away: for the people offered & burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 Jehoſhaphat ‖ made ſhips of Tharſhish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-Geber.

‖ Or, went.

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſonne of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: & Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth yeer of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two yeers over Iſrael.

52 And he did evill in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according unto all that his father had done.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS, commonly called the fourth book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah ſending to Baal-zebub hath his judgement by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah ſent to apprehend him.* 13 *He pitying the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

THen Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael * after the death of Ahab.

* Chap. 3. 5.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down thorow a latteſſe in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, Is it not becauſe there is not a God in Iſrael, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. the bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe there is not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gon up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

† Heb. what was the order of the man.

8 And they anſwered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns: and he ſaid, It is Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſate on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered, and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty: And he anſwered, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered, and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven,

heaven, and consume thee, and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, & the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it not because there is no God in Israel, to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead; in the second yeer of Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no sonne.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, & granting Elishahs request, is taken up by a fiery chare into heaven. 12 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young prophets hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholsom waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to passe when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwinde, that Elijah went with * Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel: And Elishah said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel.

3 And the sonnes of the Prophets that *were* at Bethel, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho: And he said, As the LORD liveth, & as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sonnes of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sonnes of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on the dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to passe when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when* I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to passe as they still went on and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a charet of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went up by a whirlwinde into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, *My father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: & he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sonnes of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three dayes, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein, and they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, & cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha, which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two shee-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab by sacrificing the king of Edoms sonne, raiseth the siege.

Now

Lab. 4. 7, called Eliseus.

Heb. speed.

Heb. a sight, or, over against.

† Heb. thou hast done hard in asking.

* Eccles. 48.9. 1 Mac. 2.58. * Chap. 13.14.

† Heb. lip.

* Vers. 7.

† Heb. sonnes of strength. † Heb. one of the mountains.

† Heb. causing to miscarry.

NOw Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth yeer of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, & reigned twelve yeers.

2 And he wrought evill in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal, that his father had made.

† Heb. ſtatue.

3 Neverthelеſſe, he cleaved unto the ſinnes of Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſinne: he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheepmaſter, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams with the wooll.

5 But it came to paſſe when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

* Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbred all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: Wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battell? And he ſaid, I will go up: * I am as thou art, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

* 1. Kings 22, 4.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way thorow the wildernеſſe of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſſe of ſeven dayes journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattell † that followed them.

† Heb. as their feet.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is* there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſonne of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of § LORD *is* with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And § king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, As § LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, Surely were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me a minſtrell. And it came to paſſe when the minſtrell played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee winde, neither ſhall ye ſee rain, yet that valley ſhal be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattell, and your beaſts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and † marre every good piece of land with ſtones.

† Heb. grieve.

20 And it came to paſſe in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

† Heb. girded. † Heb. girded.

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſunne ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide as red as blood.

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely † ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore Moab to the ſpoil.

† Heb. ſmitten.

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but *they went forward* ſmiting the Moabites, even in their countrey.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it; and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kirharaſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

† Heb. left in Kir-haraſeth.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battell was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break thorow even unto the king of Edom, but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldeſt ſonne that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation againſt Iſrael, and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl.* 8 *He giveth a ſonne to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiſeth again her dead ſonne.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He faſhioneth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the ſonnes of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two ſonnes to be bond-men.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? Tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine hand-maid *hath* not any thing in the houſe ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow thee veſſels abroad, of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels, † borrow not a few.

† Heb. borrow not ſcarcely.

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſonnes, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſonnes: who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſſe when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſonne, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſell more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: and he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy † debt: and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

† Heb. creditor.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread: And ſo it was, that as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. it was a day. † Heb. held him.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God *which* paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it

ſhall

shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care: What is to be done for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head: & he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? It is neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

24 Then she sadled an asse, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward: † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *Is it* well with thy husband? *Is it* well with the childe? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came neer to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a sonne of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staffe in thy hand, and go thy way: If thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staffe upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe upon the face of the childe, but *there* was neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned and walked in the house † to and fro; and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy sonne.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her sonne, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sonnes of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; And he said, Pour out for the people that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD,* They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman by the report of a captive maid is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.* 8 *Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him.* 15 *He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.*

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: He was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And she said unto her mistresse, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria, for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he

Gen. 18. 10. Heb. sets me.

† Heb. evil. † Heb. restrain not for me to ride.

† Heb. by the feet. † Heb. bitter.

† Heb. sensation.

† Heb. before. ‖ Or, gracious he listed, or accepted in countenance. ‖ Or, victory. † Heb. was before. † Heb. before.

† Heb. go there in.

* John 6. 11, 13.

† Heb. a thing.

‖ Or, in his scrip, or garment.

he

‖ Heb. in his hand, departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard, that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his charet, & stood at the door of ȳ house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and

† Heb. said, or, I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c. said, Behold, I † thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, † and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 Are not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

† Heb. move up & down. ‖ Or, Amana. 13 And his servants came neer, and spake unto him, and said, My father, If the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean.

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: & his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

* Luke 4.27. 15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. a little piece of ground. 20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the charet to meet him, and

† Heb. Is there peace? said, † Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sonnes of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, secret place.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? & he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. not a whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his charet to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therfore of Naaman shal cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever: & he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. 8 He discloseth the king of Syrias counsell. 13 The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindnesse. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee, is too strait for us:

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. iron.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore, said he, Take it up to thee? And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsell with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, lying.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed chamber.

† Heb. No, &c.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and
chariots, and a † great host: and they came by
night and compassed the city about.
15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God
was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host
compassed the city, both with horses and chariots:
and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master,
how shall we do?
Deut. 16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that
be with us, are more then they that be with them.
17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray
thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD
opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw:
and behold, the mountain was full of horses, and
chariots of fire round about Elisha.
18 And when they came down to him, Elisha
prayed unto the LORD, & said, Smite this people,
I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them
with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.
19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This is not the
way, neither is this the city: † follow me, and I
will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he
led them to Samaria.
20 And it came to pass, when they were come
into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the
eyes of these men, that they may see. And the
LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and be-
hold, they were in the midst of Samaria.
21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha,
when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them?
shall I smite them?
22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite
them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast
taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow?
set bread and water before them, that they may
eat and drink, and go to their master.
23 And he prepared great provision for them:
and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them
away, and they went to their master: so the bands
of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.
24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-
hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and
went up, and besieged Samaria.
25 And there was a great famine in Samaria:
and behold, they besieged it until an asses head
was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the
fourth part of a kab of doves dung for five pieces
of silver.
26 And as the king of Israel was passing by up-
on the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying,
Help, my lord, O king.
27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help
thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn
floor, or out of the winepresse?
28 And the king said unto her, What aileth
thee? And she answered, This woman said unto
me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and
we will eat my son to morrow.
29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and
I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son,
that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.
30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard
the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes;
and he passed by upon the wall, and the people
looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon
his flesh.
31 Then he said, God do so, and more also to
me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat, shall
stand on him this day.
32 But Elisha sate in his house, (and the elders
sate with him) and the king sent a man from be-
fore him: but ere the messenger came to him, he
said to the elders, See ye how this son of a mur-
derer hath sent to take away mine head? Look
when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and
hold him fast at the door: *Is* not the sound of
his masters feet behinde him?
33 And while he yet talked with them, behold,
the messenger came down unto him: and he said,
Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I
wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the presse.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the
LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow
about this time shall a measure of fine flour be
sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for
a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.
2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, † Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.
answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the
LORD should make windows in heaven, might
this thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see
it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the
entring in of the gate, and they said one to an-
other, Why sit we here until we die?
4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then
the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there:
and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore
come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians:
if they save us alive, we shall live: and if they
kill us, we shall but die.
5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto
the camp of the Syrians: and when they were
come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria,
behold, there was no man there.
6 For the LORD had made the host of the
Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of
horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they
said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath
hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the
kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.
7 Wherefore they arose, & fled in the twilight,
and left their tents, and their horses & their asses,
even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.
8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost
part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did
eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold,
and raiment, and went and hid it, and came again,
and entred into another tent, and carried thence
also, and went and hid it.
9 Then they said one to another, We do not
well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we
hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning
light, † some mischief will come upon us: now † Heb. we shal finde punish-ment,
therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings
household.
10 So they came, and called unto the porter of
the city: and they told them, saying, We came
to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was*
no man there, neither voice of man, but horses
tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.
11 And he called the porters; and they told *it*
to the kings house within.
12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said
unto his servants, I will now shew you what the
Syrians have done to us: They know that we be
hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp,
to hide themselves in the field, saying, When
they come out of the city, we shall catch them
alive, and get into the city.

13 And

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered, and ſaid, Let ſome take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that
† Heb. are left † in the city: (behold, they are as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, I ſay, they are even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

14 They took therefore two charet horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go, and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way was full of garments, and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians: ſo a meaſure of fine flour was ſold for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſſe, as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now behold, if the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite having left her country ſeven yeers to avoid the forewarned famine, for Eliſhas miracles ſake, hath her land reſtored by the king. 7 Hazael being ſent with a preſent by Benhadad to Eliſha at Damaſcus, after he had heard the prophecie, killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah ſucceedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He viſiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman (* whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and
* Chap. 4.35. go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn wherſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven yeers.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven yeers.

3 And it came to paſſe at the ſeven yeers end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſſe, as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cryed to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a cer-
‖ Or, Eunuch. tain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even till now.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus, and Benhadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of † Heb. Damaſcus, fourty camels burden, and came, and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Benhadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me that he ſhall ſurely die.

11 And he ſetled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, † Heb. untill he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and wilt daſh their children, & rip up their women with childe.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, is thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me that thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt it in water, and ſpread it on his face, ſo that he died, and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth yeer of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

17 Thirty and two yeers old was he when he † Heb. began to reign, and he reigned eight yeers in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah for David his ſervants ſake, * as he promiſed to give to him alway a † light, and to his children.

20 ¶ In his dayes Edom revolted from under the † Heb. hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, & all † charets with him, & he roſe by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: & the captains of the charets, & the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth yeer of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty yeers old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one yeer in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the warr against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians † had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the sonne of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-Gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man even the young man the prophet went to Ramoth-Gilead:

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting: and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up & left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of * Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the sonne of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, & one said unto him, Is all well? Wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell us now: And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted & took every man his garment, & put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

14 So Jehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-Gilead, he, and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had † given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your mindes, then † let none go forth nor escape out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a charet, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horsman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving is like the driving of Jehu the sonne of Nimshi: for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his charet was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his charet, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to passe when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as † whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hand and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his armes, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his charet.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 * Surely I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the charet; *and they did so* at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam: and he fled to Magiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a charet to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers, in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled

† Hebr. smote.
† Hebr. let no escape.
‖ Or, marching
† Hebr. in madness.
† Hebr. binde.
† Hebr. founds.
† Hebr. filled his hand with a bowe.
† Hebr. bowed.
*1. King. 21, 29.
† Hebr. bloods.
‖ Or, portion.
† Hebr. put her eyes in painting.
‖ Or, chamberlains.

sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses, and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

† *Hebr. by the hand of.*

* 1. Kings 21. 23.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sinnes. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sonnes in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters and sent to Samaria unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† *Hebr. nourishers.*

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and there *are* with you charets and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sonnes, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* †mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men, your masters sonnes, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sonnes being seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

† *Hebr. for me.*

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sonnes, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, untill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* *1. Kings 21. 29.*

† *Hebr. by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, untill he left him none remaining.

‖ *Or, acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose, and departed, and came to Samaria: and *as* he was at the † shearing-house † *Bet-eked.* in the way,

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

† *Hebr. found.*

† *Bet-eked.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab, *coming* to meet him: and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? and Jehonadab answered, It is: If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the charet.

† *Hebr. found.*

† *Hebr. asked of.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his charet.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore, call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† *Hebr. sanctify.*

21 And Jehu sent thorow all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ *Or, filled.*

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, he that letteth him go, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe, assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guard † and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal:

† *Hebr. and.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

† *Hebr. pillars.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Bethel, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast

hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

32 ¶ In those dayes the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel:

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manasites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, & all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight yeers.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehosh being saved by Jehoshaba lyeth hid from Athaliahs massacre of the seed-royall, in hid six yers in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh yeer anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her sonne was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed-royall.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes which were slain: and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six yeers: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And * the seventh yeer Jehoiada sent, and fet the rulers over hundreds with the captains, and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur, and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖ that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖ parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king, as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Davids spears and shields, that were in the temple.

11 And the guard stood every man with his weapons in his hand round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, & anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed †officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard, to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven yeers old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

IN * the seventh yeer of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign, and fourty yeers reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of † house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so, *that* † in the three and twen-

† Heb. shoulder.

† Heb. let the king live.

*2. Chron. 24. 1.

‖ Or, holy things. Heb. holinesse.

† Heb. the money of the souls of his estimation.

† Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man.

† Heb. the twentieth yeer and third

tieth yeer of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more mony of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

† *Hebr.* *threshold*

10 And it was so, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

‖ *Or,* *secretary.* † *Hebr.* *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† *Hebr.* *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† *Hebr.* *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespasse money, and sinne money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things, that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† *Hebr.* *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Jehoash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ *Or,* *Beth-millo.*

21 For Jozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Benhadad.

IN † the three and twentieth yeer of Joash the † sonne of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the sonne of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen yeers.

2 And he did that which *was* evill in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael all *their* dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sinnes of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sinne, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsmen, and ten charets, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh yeer of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen yeers.

11 And he did that which *was* evill in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel sinne: † *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsmen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and

and saith, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the yeer.

21 And it came to passe, as they were burying a man, that beholde, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood upon his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash is overcome and spoiled. 15 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

IN the second yeer of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to passe, assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not, according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, *The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife. And there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen yeers.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 * Now they made a conspiracie against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah (which was sixteen yeers old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth yeer of Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned fourty and one yeers:

24 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah the sonne of Amittai the prophet, which was of Gath-Hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not, that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah the last of Jehu his generation reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-Pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 33 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh yeer of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house, and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD, which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth yeer of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with childe he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten yeers in Samaria.

18 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his dayes from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 * *And* Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two yeers.

24 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth yeer of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty yeers.

28 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, & carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeer of Jotham the sonne of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ * In the second yeer of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the sonne of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twentie yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

* Chap. 10. 30.

* Matth. 1. 9. called Ozias.

† Heb. a moneth of dayes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, stirreth Tiglath-Pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoileth the temple, 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

IN *the seventeenth yeer of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twentie yeers old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem, and did not that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father: 3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his sonne to passe thorow the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed & burnt incense in the high places, & on the hils, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant, and thy sonne: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. 8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to † Damascus, to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: & king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the patern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest built an altar, according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, & his meat-offering, & poured his drink-offering, & sprinkled the blood of † his peace offerings upon the altar. 14 And he brought also the brazen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, & put it on ȳ north side of the altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah ȳ priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shalbe for me to enquire *by*. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. 17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, & removed the laver from off them, & took down the Sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones: 18 And the covert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria. 19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 Chro. 28.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, & captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth yeer of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine yeers. 2 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, & brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* yeer by yeer: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up thorow out all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three yeers. 6 * In the ninth yeer of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, & carried Israel away into Assyria, & placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, & in the cities of the Medes. 7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, 8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. 9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city. 10 And they set them up † images, and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree. 11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them, and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger. 12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing. 13 Yet t'e LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers saying, * Turn you from your evill wayes, and keep my commandments, and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. 14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but *hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not beleeve in the LORD their God. 15 And they rejected his statutes, and his co-

7.1.

Or, tribute.

† Hebr. rendred.

*Chap. 18. 10.

† Hebr. statutes.

*Deut. 4.19.

† Hebr. by the hand of all.

* Jer. 18. 11. and 25.5. and 35.15.

*Deut. 31.29.

venant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

* Exod. 32. 8. 1. kings 12, 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to passe thorow the fire, and used divination, and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight; there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And § LORD rejected all § seed of Israel, & afflicted them, & delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 *They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

* 2. King. 17. 41.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods:

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shal not forget, neither shal ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah hath good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth Idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sinnes.* 13 *Senacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rabshakeh sent by Senacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to passe in the third yeer of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah § son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twentie and five yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem: His mothers name also was Abi the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brazen serpent that Moses had made, for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

* Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

9 ¶ And it * came to passe in the fourth yeer of king Hezekiah (which was the seventh yeer of Hoshea sonne of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

* 2. King. 17. 5.

10 And at the end of three yeers they took it: even in the sixth yeer of Hezekiah (that is * the

ninth

ninth yeer of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah & in Habor by the river of Gozan, & in the cities of ¶ Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor *do them*.

13 ¶ Now *in the fourteenth yeer of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all § fenced cities of Judah, & took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high way of the Fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ saiest (but *they are but* † vain words) *I have* counsell and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of § least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots, & for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the eares of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own pisse with you?

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

32 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, & of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena & Ivah? Have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them.* 6 *Esay comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Esay his prophecie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain as Nineveh by his owne sonnes.*

AND * it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. * Isaiah. 37.1.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And * Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with * Luke 3.4 called Esaias.

† Hebr. the water of their feet?

‖ Or, seek my favor. heb. make with me a blessing.

‖ Or, pis.

‖ Or, deceiveth.

‖ Or, provocation

† Hebr. found.

which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee, he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

† Hebr. given.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations, and their lands,

† Hebr. by the hand of.

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Hebr. the tailmes, &c.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God *even* thou only.

‖ Or, the forrest & his fruitfull field

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

‖ Or, fenced.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee

‖ Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, & fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice firtrees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *&* into the ‖ forrest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ besieged places.

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the grasse of the field, and as the green herb, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. short of hand.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, sitting

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee, Ye shall eat this yeer such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeer that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeer sowe ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. that which is escaped.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. the escaped.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it:

† Heb. to it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

35 ¶ *And it came to passe that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourescore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to passe, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Ararat.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a signe of that promise. 12 Berodach Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

IN those dayes * was Hezekiah sick unto death, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

* 2 Chron. 32.24.

† Heb. Command concerning thine house.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. with great weeping.

4 And it came to passe, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‖ Or, city

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal

heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeers, and I will deliver thee, & this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, & for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the signe that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou *have* of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or * go back ten degrees?

Esaias. 38. 4. 2. 38. 8.

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the Prophet cried unto the LORD, and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † diall of Ahaz.

Hebr. steps.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

Or, vessels. Or, treasures. Heb. of spils.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men, and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left saith the LORD.

* Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 19.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD, which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ Is it not good if peace and truth be in my dayes?

Or, shall there not be peace & truth?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickednesse causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

2. Chro. 33. 1.

MAnasseh * was twelve yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzibah.

2 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

* Chap. 18. 4.

4 And * he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, * In Jerusalem will I put my Name.

* Jer. 32. 34. * 2. Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his sonne passe thorow the fire, and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his sonne, * In this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

* 1. Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers: only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evill then did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before ¶ children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 *Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sinne with his idols:

* Jer. 15. 4.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing *such* evill upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both * his ears shall tingle.

* 1. Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, † wiping it, and turning *it* upside down.

† Hebr. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies,

15 Because they have done that *which was* evill in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sinne wherewith he made Judah to sinne, in doing that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD.

† Hebr. from mouth to mouth.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

* 2. Chro. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned two yeers

yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

2 0 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the wayes that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his sonne king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: & * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

* Matth. 1.10. called Josias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.

JOsiah * was eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

* 2 Chro. 34.1.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to passe in the eighteenth yeer of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

† Heb. the threshold.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let him give it to the doers of the work, which is in the house of the LORD; to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewen stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high Priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. melted.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to passe, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book, that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah went unto Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvah, the sonne of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe: Now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the colledge: And they communed with her.

† Heb. the second.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, Thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evill which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He renueth the covenant of the LORD. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Bethel, as was fore-prophesied. 21 He kept a most solemn passover. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods fierce wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.

AND the * king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, & of Jerusalem.

* 2 Chro. 34.29.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. from the least.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes with all their heart, and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book; and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels that were made

made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the Sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his sonne or his daughter to passe thorow the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the Sunne, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the ‖ chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sunne with fire;

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the ‖ mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Bethel, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, had made, both that altar, and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, & burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the * word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It *is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.

18 And he said, Let him alone: let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, & returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the Passeover unto the LORD your God, * as it is written in this book of the covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passeover, from the dayes of the Judges that judged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeer of king Josiah, *wherein* this passeover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, ‖ *workers* with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the † images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the Law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah.

29 ¶ * In his dayes, Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the sonne of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamital, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that *which was* evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Necho put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim the son of

‖ Or, Kemarim, or officers.

* Chap. 21.3. ‖ Or, ran from thence.

‖ That is, the mount of olives. * 1. Kings 11.7.

† Hebr. statues.

* 2. King. 13.6.

† Hebr. to escape.

‖ Or, sacrificed.

* 2. Chron. 35.1. 1. esd. 1.1. * Exod. 12.3. deut. 16.1

‖ Or, Teraphims.

* Levit. 20.27. deut. 18. 11.

† Hebr. angers.

* 1. Kings 8.29. and 9.3. chap. 21.7.

* 2. Chron. 35.20.

* 2. Chron. 36.1.

‖ Or, because he reigned. † Hebr. set a mulct upon the land.

of Josiah king, in ſtead of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

* Mat. 1. 11. called Jakim.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh Necho.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Jehoiakim firſt ſubdued by Nebuchad-nezzar, then rebelling againſt him, procureth his own ruine. 5 Jehoiachin ſucceedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquiſhed by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evill reign. 10 Jeruſalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter deſtruction of Judah.

IN his dayes Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three yeers: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Caldees, & bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervants the prophets.

* Chap. 20.17. & 23.27.

† Heb. by the hand of.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his ſight, for the ſinnes of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did:

4 And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was eighteen yeeres old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths: and his mothers name was Nehuſhta the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the ſervants of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

* Dan. 1.1.

† Heb. came into ſiege.

11 And Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth yeer of his reign.

‖ Or, Eunuchs.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, & the treaſure of the kings houſe, and cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold, which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had ſaid.

* Chap. 20.17. Iſa. 39.6.

14 And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And * he caried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, thoſe caried he into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

* 2. Chron. 36.10.

16 And all the men of might, even ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all that were ſtrong, and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

* Jer. 37.1. 2. Chron. 36.10.

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiachin had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſſe in Jeruſalem and Judah, untill he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his ſonnes ſlain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzaradan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 ſpoileth and carrieth away the treaſures. 18 The nobles are ſlain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was ſet over them that remained, being ſlain, the reſt flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodah advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to paſſe * in the ninth yeer of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his hoſt againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

* Jer. 52.4.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh yeer of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the * fourth moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

* Jer. 52.6.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the kings garden (now the Caldees were againſt the city round about) & the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gave † judgement upon him.

† Jer. 39.5. & 52.9.

7 And they ſlew the ſonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſſe, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the ſeventh day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeer of king Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon unto Jeruſalem:

‖ Or,

9 And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great mans houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people that were left in

in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of brasse that *were* in the house of the LORD and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brasse of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brasse, wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, & the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

17 *The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it was brasse: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brasse: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principall scribe of the host, which mustred the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶* And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nabuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of † the seed royall, came, and ten men with him, and * smote Gedaliah that he died, and the Jews, and the Caldees that were with him, at Mizpeh.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to passe, in the seven and thirtieth yeer of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the yeer that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continuall allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

* Jere. 40.5,9.

* Jere. 40.7.

† Heb. of the kingdome.

* Jere. 41.2.

† Heb. good things with him.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

Adams line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth:
5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.
8 ¶ The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush, Siba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.
13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of * Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was divided) and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,

* Deut. 2.23.

* Gen. 10.2,&c. 11.10.

‖ Or, Mash. Gen. 10.23

‖ That is, division.

* Gen. 10.26.

* Luke 3.34.

† Gen. 11.15.

26 * Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 Abram, that *is*, Abraham.

* Abram,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 * Abram, the same is Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham: * Isaac, and * Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The * first born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, & Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad & Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan, Sheba and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau, and Israel.
35 ¶ The sons of * Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timnah and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.
40 The sons of Shobal: ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah: * Dishon, And the sons of Dishon: ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer: Bilham, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel. Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth * by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai: and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were: duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posterity. 34 Sheshans posterity. 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel: * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of * Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. *Which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the * Canaanitesse. And Er the first born of Judah was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
4 And * Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of * Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah: ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara. Five of them in all.
7 And the sons of Carmi: ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and Chelubai.
10 And Ram * begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz.
12 And Boaz begat Obed, & Obed begat Jesse.
13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,
14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these: Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he *was* threescore yeers old, and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Asher the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron, were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai, Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim, Ishi: and the sons of Ishi, Sheshan: and the children of Sheshan, Ahlai.
32 And the sonnes of Jada the brother of Shammai,

Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sonnes of Jonathan, Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sonnes of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the sonne of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, & Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Achsah.

50 ¶ These were the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sonnes, ‖ Haroe, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim, the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishrahites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salmah: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the Scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successours of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sonnes of David, which were born unto him in Hebron. The first-born, * Amnon of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitesse: the second, ‖ Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitesse:

2 And third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the sonne of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatia, of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six *were* born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven yeers, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty & three yeers.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathshua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David: beside the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar *their sister.*

10 ¶ And Solomons sonne *was* * Rehoboam: ‖ Abia his sonne: Asa his sonne: Jehoshaphat his sonne:

11 Joram his sonne: ‖ Ahaziah his sonne: Joash his sonne:

12 Amaziah his sonne: Azariah his sonne: Jotham his sonne:

13 Ahaz his sonne: Hezekiah his sonne: Manasseh his sonne:

14 Amon his sonne: Josiah his sonne.

15 And the sonnes of Josiah *were:* the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Joakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sonnes of * Joakim: ‖ Jeconiah his sonne: ‖ Zedekiah his sonne.

17 ¶ And the sonnes of ‖ Jeconiah: Assir, † Salathiel * his sonne,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah *were:* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah, Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sonnes of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Shechaniah.

22 And the sonnes of Shechaniah, Semaiah: and the sonnes of Semaiah, Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sonnes of Neariah: Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sonnes of Elioenai *were:* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

23.34. ‖ *Or,* Mathania. 2. Kin. 24.17. * Mat. 1.1. ‖ *Or,* Jehoiachin. 2. King. 24.6. ‖ *Or,* Coniah. Jer. 22.24. † *Heb.* Shealtiel. *2. Kin. 24.17. *being his uncle.* * Mat. 1.12. † *Hebr.* Hukijah.

CHAP. IIII.

1. 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the sonne of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumus sonne of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THe sonnes of Judah: * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the sonne of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were* of the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives: Helah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Helah *were* Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

* Gen. 36. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ *Or,* Shobal.
2. Sam. 5.14.
‖ *Or,* Beth-zur.
2. Sam. 11.3.
‖ *Or,* Elishua.
2. Sam. 5.15.
‖ *Or,* Beliada.
1. Chro. 14.7.
* 2. Sam. 13.1.
*1. Kings 11.43. & 15.8. & Ca.
‖ *Or,* Alitama.
1. Kings 15.1.
‖ *Or,* Azariah.
2. Chr. 22 6. & 21.17
‖ *Or,* Uzziah.
2. Kings 15.30.
‖ *Or,* Jeconiah.
2. Kings 25.30.
‖ *Or,* Eliakim.
2. Kings 23.34.
‖ *Or,* Jehoiachin.
2. Kings 24.8.
* Chap. 2.34.

‖ *Or,* Chelubai, chap. 2.9.
‖ *Or,* Caleb, cha. 2. 18.
‖ *Or,* Haroe, chap. 2.52.

§ And

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the sonne of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

‖ Or, in sorrowfull.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest blesse me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep me from evill, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Hebr. if thou wilt, &c. † Hebr. do me.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahash. These are the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, the city of Nahash.

13 And the sonnes of Kenaz: Othniel, and Saraia: and the sonnes of Othniel, ‖ Hathath.

‖ Or, Hathath & Meonothai, who begat, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah, and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

‖ Or, inhabitants of the valley. ‖ That is, craftsmen.

15 And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sonnes of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, Uknaz.

16 And the sonnes of Jehaleleel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra were: Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

‖ Or, the Jewesse.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, Jehudiyah, mentioned before.

19 And the sonnes of his wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sonnes of Simeon were: Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were: Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Shelah, * the sonne of Judah were: Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

* Gene. 38.1.5.

22 And Jokim, & the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi Lehem. And these are ancient things.

‖ Or, Jemuel, Gene. 46.10. exod. 6.15

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the king for his work.

† Hebr. unto.

24 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon were: ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul.

* Josh. 15.2.

25 Shallum his sonne, Mibsam his sonne, Mishma his sonne.

‖ Or, Bela Josh. 19.3

26 And the sonnes of Mishma: Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

‖ Or, Eltolad, Josh. 19.4

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children; neither did all their family multiply † like to the children of Judah.

‖ Or, Hazer-Susa, Josh. 19.5.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Molada, and Hazar-shual,

‖ Or, Ether, Josh. 19.7.

29 And at ‖ Bilha, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, Baadath. Beer Josh. 19.8.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag.

‖ Or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-Susim, and at Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages were: ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These were their habitations, and their ‖ genealogie.

‖ Or, genealogie of them.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibia, the son of Seraia, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jesohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaia, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by their names were † Hebr. princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly. came

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the daies of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi,

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben who lost his birth-right unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sin.

NOw the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel, (for * he was the first-born; but for as much as he defiled his fathers bed, his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

* Gen. 35.22. 49.4.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the * chief ‖ rulers, but the birth-right was Josephs.)

* Gen. 49.10. ‖ Or, princes.

3 * The sons, I say, of Reuben the first-born of Israel were: Hanoch, & Pallu, Ezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son: Gog his son: Shimei his son:

5 Micah his son: Reaiah his son: Baal his son:

6 Beerah his son: whom ‖ Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, Thilgath-Pilneser

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baalmeon.

‖ Or, Shemaiah

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wildernesse from the river Euphrates: because their cattell were multiplyed in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hands: and they dwelt in their tents † thorowout all the east land of Gilead.

† Hebr. upon the face of.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of * Bashan, unto Salchah,

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next: and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan,

13 And

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were:* Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon upon † their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Jotham * king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gaditer, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of † valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilfull in war, *were* four and fourty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattell: of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads untill the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-Hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went * a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he caried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gaditer, and the half tribe of Manasseh;) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi: * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron: * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And * Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, * 2. Sam. 15.27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priests office in † the * Temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem) † *Heb. in the house* * 1 Chr. 3. 1 king. 6.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub, begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum, ‖ *Or, Meshullam,*

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, 1 *Chron.* 9.11.

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, * Nehe. 11.11.

15 And Jehozadak *went into captivity,* * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar. * 2 Kings 25.18.

16 ¶ The sonnes of Levi: * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. * Exod. 6.17. ‖ *Or, Gershon, v.* 1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sonnes of Gershom: Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were:* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom: Libni his sonne, Jahath his sonne, * Zimmah his sonne, * Ver. 42

21 ‖ Joah his sonne, ‖ Iddo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Jeaterai his sonne. ‖ *Or, Ethan, ver.* 42.

22 The sonnes of Kohath: ‖ Amminadab his sonne, Korah his sonne, Assir his sonne, ‖ *Or, Abiasaph, ver.* 23.

23 Elkanah his sonne, and Ebiasaph his sonne, and Assir his sonne, *ver.* 41.

24 Tahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uzziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne. ‖ *Or, Izahar, ver.* 2, 18.

25 And § sons of Elkanah: * Amasai, & Ahimoth. * See 35. and 36. verses.

26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah, ‖ Zophai his sonne, and Nahath his sonne, ‖ *Or, Zuph*

27 Eliab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne. 1 *Sam.* 1.1

28 And the sonnes of Samuel: the first born, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah. ‖ *Called also Joel, v.* 33.

29 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne, 1 *Sam.* 8. 2.

30 Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Asaiah his sonne.

31 And these *are they,* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the * ark had rest. * Chap. 16.1.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, untill Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these are they that † waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites, Heman a singer: the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, † *Heb.* stood.

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, (who stood on his right hand:) *even* Asaph the son of Barachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The sonne of Michael, the sonne of Baasiah, the sonne of Malchiah,
41 The sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerah, the sonne of Adaiah,
42 The sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimmah, the sonne of Shimei,
43 The sonne of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the sonne of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sonnes of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
‖ Or, Kushaiah, ab. 15.17
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
* Levit. 1.9. * Exod. 30.7.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his sonnes offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his sonne, Uzzi his sonne, Zerahiah his sonne,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throwout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
‖ Or, Holon, Josh 21.15.
58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
‖ Or, Ain, Josh. 21. 16.
59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs.
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throwout their families *were* thirteen cities.
‖ Or, Almon. josh. 21.18.
61 And unto the sonnes of Kohath which were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, out of the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.
* Josh. 21.5.
62 And to the sonnes of Gershom throwout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot throwout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.
* Josh. 21.7.34.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by *their* names.
66 And the *residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,
* Josh. 21.21
68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs.
70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sonnes of Kohath.
71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.
72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.
74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,
75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.
76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.
77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.
78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, ‖ Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahza with her suburbs,
‖ Or, Jahaz
79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs.
80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, & Mahanaim with her suburbs,
81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jaazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar, 6 Of Benjamin, 13 Of Naphtali, 14 Of Manasseh, 20. 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.*

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.
* Gen. 46.13.
2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola, *they were* valiant men of might in their generations, * whose number *was* in the dayes of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.
* 2 Sam. 24.1.
3 And the sons of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishia, five: all of them chief men.
4 And with them by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.
5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.
6 ¶ *The sons* of * Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.
* Gen. 46.21.
7 And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five: heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.
8 And the sonnes of Becher: Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth,

Jerimoth and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Bether.

9 And the number of them after their genealogie, by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan, Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Iediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand, and two hundred, souldiers fit to go out for war *and* battell.

12 Shuppim also and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim the sons of | Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali, Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh, Ashriel, whom she bare (*but* his concubine the Aramitesse bare Machir the father of Gilead.

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son and she called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh, and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam, *Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida *were:* Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that* were born in that land, slew, because they came down to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-Sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 | Non his son, Jehoshua his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Bethel, and the towns thereof, and east-ward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer, with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto | Gaza and the towns thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph, the son of Israel.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashuath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother, Helem: Zophah, and Imnah, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah:

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of their fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number thoroughout the genealogie of them that were apt to the war *and* to battell, was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, * Gen. 46. 21. num. 26. 38.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela *were:* | Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and | Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahia, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzzah, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab. After he had sent them away: Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sonnes of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof.

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha the sons of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab the sonnes of Elpaal.

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of | Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon *dwelt* the | father of Gibeon, (whose * wives name *was* Maachah,)

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And

Or, Ahi. Or, Shuppim. Or, Ard, gen. 46. 21 Or, Shupham. num. 26. 39. * Chap. 2. 52. | Or, Shephatiah, ma. 9. 15. | Called, Jehiel, chr. 9. 35. * Chap. 9. 35.

‖ *Or, Zachariah.* 1.*chron.* 9.37.

31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

‖ *Or, Shimeam,* 1*cha.*9.38.

33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eshbaal.

*1. Sam. 14.51.

34 And the son of Jonathan, *was* ‖ Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begat Micah.

‖ *Or, Ishbosheth,* 2.*Sam.* 2.8.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ *Or, Mephibosheth,* 2.*Sam.* 4.4.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza.

‖ *Or, Tarea, chap.* 9. 41.

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Elasa his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel *had* six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels, and Judas genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities, *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

*Nehe. 11.1.

3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.

4 Uthai, the son of Ahihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah:

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasia the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore, very † able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† *Heb.* mighty valiant.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal: and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over the hoft of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entrie.

† *Heb.* thresholds.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD was with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom David and Samuel the Seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

† *Heb.* did stablish in their faithfulnesse.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely,* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters: towards the east, west, northand south.

25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

‖ *Heb.* office. ‖ *Heb.* chambers.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the † ministring vessels; that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† *Heb.* service. † *Heb.* number.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

‖ *Heb.* vessels.

30 And *some* of the sonnes of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah one of the Levites, (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ *Heb.* office. ‖ *Heb.* fryed.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

† *Heb.* bread of ordering.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who *remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were imployed in that work day and night.

† *Heb.* upon them.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites, were chief throwout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon,

beon, Jehiel, whose wives name was * Maacha:
35 And his first-born sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam, and they also dwelt with their bretheren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul: and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.
41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * and Ahaz.
42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza.
43 And Moza begat Binea: and Rephaiah his sonne, Eliasah his sonne, Azel his sonne.
44 And Azel had six sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindnesse of Jabesh-Gilead toward Saul and his sonnes. 13 Sauls sinne, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and † Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sonnes of Saul.
3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith, lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forsook their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came & dwelt in them
8 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.
11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:
12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh & buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.
13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsell of one that had a familiar spirit, † to enquire *of it*;
14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the sonne of † Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a generall consent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of Sion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour. 10 A Catalogue of Davids mighty men.

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 And moreover, † in time past, even *when* Saul was king, thou *wast he* that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.
3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.
4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were* the inhabitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the sonne of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.
7 And David dwelt in the castle: therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.
9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.
10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdome, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.
11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David *had*: Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.
12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.
13 He was with David at ‖ Pasdammim, & there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of that parcell, and delivered it, and slew the * Philistines, and the LORD saved them by a great ‖ deliverance.
15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains, went down to the rock of David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.
17 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that *is* at the gate.
18 And the three brake thorow the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David. But David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,
19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the* ‖ *jeopardy of* their lives they brought it:

† Heb. Isai.
* 2.Sam. 5.1.
† Heb. both yesterday, and the third day.
‖ Or, rule.
† Heb. by the hand of. * 1.Sam. 16.13. * 2.Sam. 5.6.
† Heb. head.
‖ That is, Zion, 2.Sam. 5.7.
† Heb. revived.
† Heb. went in going and increasing. * 2.Sam. 23.8.
‖ Or, held strongly withhim.
‖ Or, son of Hachmoni.
‖ Or, Ephesdammim. 1.Sam. 17.1.
‖ Or, stood * 2.Sam 23.13.
‖ Or salvation.
‖ Or, three captains over the thirty.
† Heb. with their lives ‖

‖ Or, Zacharias. 1. chron. 9.37.

31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

‖ Or, Shimeam, chap. 9.38.

33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eshbaal.

*1. Sam. 14.51.

34 And the son of Jonathan, *was* ‖ Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begat Micah.

‖ Or, Ishbosheth, 2. Sam. 2.8.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza.

‖ Or, Mephibosheth, 2. Sam. 4.4.

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Elasa his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel *had* six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

‖ Or, Tarea, chap. 9. 41.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The originall of Israels, and Judas genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities, *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

*Nehe. 11.1.

3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.
4 Uthai, the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah:
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore, very † able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. mighty of valour.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari.
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal: and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph.
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.
18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entrie.

† Heb. thresholds.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD was with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom David and Samuel the Seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

† Heb. founded.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight ‖ Or, of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely,* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters: towards the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.
28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the † ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. service. † Heb. number.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And *some* of the sonnes of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.
31 And Mattithiah one of the Levites, (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.
32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

† Heb. loaves of ordering.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who *remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were imployed in that work day and night.

† Heb. upon them.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites, were chief throwout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.
35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon,

beon, Jehiel, whose wives name was * Maacha:
35 And his first-born sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their bretheren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul: and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.
41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. * and Ahaz.
42 And Ahaz begat Jarah: and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza.
43 And Moza begat Binea: and Rephaiah his sonne, Eliasah his sonne, Azel his sonne.
44 And Azel had six sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindnesse of Jabesh-Gilead toward Saul and his sonnes.* 13 *Saul's sinne, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes: and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and † Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sonnes of Saul.
3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith, lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came & dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.
11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:
12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, & buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.
13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsell* of one that had a familiar spirit, * to enquire *of it*;
14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the sonne of † Jesse.

† Heb. Isai.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a generall consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Sion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A Catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 And moreover, † in time past, even *when* Saul was king, thou *wast he* that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.
3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they annointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.
4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were* the inhabitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the sonne of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.
7 And David dwelt in the castle: therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.
9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.
10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdome, *and* with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.
11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David *had*: Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.
12 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.
13 He was with David at ‖ Pasdammim, & there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of that parcell, and delivered it, and slew the * Philistines, and the LORD saved them by a great ‖ deliverance.
15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains, went down to the rock of David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.
17 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that *is* at the gate.
18 And the three brake thorow the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David. But David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,
19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the* ‖ *jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: *there-*

* 2. Sam. 5.1.
† Heb. both yesterday, and the third day.
‖ Or, rule.
† Heb. by the hand of.
* 1. Sam. 16.13.
* 2. Sam. 5.6.
† Heb. head.
‖ That is, Zion, 2. Sam. 5.7.
† Heb. revived.
† Heb. went in going and increasing.
* 2. Sam. 23.8.
‖ Or, held strongly withhim.
‖ Or, son of Hachmoni.
‖ Or, Ephesdammim. 1. Sam. 17.1.
‖ Or, stood
* 2. Sam 23.13.
‖ Or salvation.
‖ Or, three captains over the thirty.
† Heb. with their lives ‖

therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

* 2. Sam. 23.19, &c. 21 * Of the three he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain, howbeit, he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; he slew two lion-like men of Moab, also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowie day.

† Hebr. great of deeds.

† Hebr. a man of measure.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam: and he went down to him with a staffe, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem:

‖ Or, Harodite, 2 Sam. 23.25.

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahaba, the Shalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite: Jonathan the sonne of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the sonne of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the sonne of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro of Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the ‖ sonne of Haggeri,

‖ Or, the Haggerite.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite the armour-bearer of Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the sonne of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sonnes of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖ Or, Zimrite.

45 Jediael the ‖ sonne of Zimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshuiah the sons of Elnaan, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag.
23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

* 1. Sam. 27.1. † Hebr. being yet shut up.

NOw * these *are they* that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the sonne of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men helpers of the warre.

2 They were armed with bowes and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrowes out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, Hasu.

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sonnes of Jeroam of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battell, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were* like the faces of lions, and were † as swift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Hebr. the face of the lion. † Hebr. as the roe.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least was over an hundreth, and the greatest over a thousand.

‖ Or, this Rom.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflown all his * banks, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

† Hebr. filled.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them: If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no ‖ wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke *it*.

† Hebr. be united. ‖ Or, violence.

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, who *was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou sonne of Jesse: Peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thy helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Hebr. clothed.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not. For the lords of the Philistines upon advisement, sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

* 1. Sam. 29.4. † Hebr. to our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

‖ Or, against the rovers.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, untill it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the ‖ bands *that* were ready armed to the warre, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, troops

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear

spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready
‖ Or, prepared. ‖ armed to the war.
35 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
36 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.
37 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.
28 And Zadok a young man, mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.
† Hebr. brethren. † Hebr. a multitude of them. † Hebr. men of names.
29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kinred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of ‡ children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throwout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.
32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandment.
‖ Or, rangers of battell, or ranged in battell. ‖ Or, set the battel in ray. † Hebr. without a heart and a heart.
33 Of Zebulun such as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: They were † not of double heart.
34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, ‖ expert in war, fourty thousand.
‖ Or, keeping their rank.
37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battell, an hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.
39 And there they were with David three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.
‖ Or, victuall of meal.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-Edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader.
† Hebr. let us break forth and send. † Hebr. in the cities of their suburbs. † Hebr. bring about,
2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the Priests and Levites which are in † their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.
3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.
4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. * 1.Sam. 7.11. 2.sam.6.1
6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the Cherubims, whose Name is called on it. * Josh. 16.9.
7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. † Hebr. made the Ark to ride.
8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. † Hebr. songs.
9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled. ‖ Called, Nachon, 2sam.6.6
10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the * ark: and there he died before God. ‖ Or, shook it. * Num. 4.15.
11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; Wherefore that place is called † Perez-Uzza to this day. † Hebr. breach of Uzza.
12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?
13 So David † brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. † Hebr. removed
14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed Edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed the * house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had. * As cha. 26.5.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *Hirams kindnesse to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of Cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house. * 2.Sam. 5.11, &c.
2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.
3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. † Hebr. yet.
4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,
5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Elpalet. ‖ Or, Eliada, 2.sam. 5.16.
8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that * David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them. * 2.Sam. 5.17.
9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.
11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place † Baal-perazim. † Hebr. that is, a place of breaches.
12 And when they had left their gods there,

David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over against the mulbery trees.

*2. Sam. 5.23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulbery trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-Edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the citie of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† *Hebr.* it is *not to carry the Ark of God but for the Levites.*

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place which he had prepared for it.

* Numb. 4.2,15.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

‖ *Or,* kinsmen.

5 Of the sonnes of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sonnes of Gershon: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sonnes of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25.14.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

*Chap. 6.31.

17 So the Levites appointed *Heman the sonne of Joel: and of his brethren, * Asaph the sonne of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the sonne of Kushaiah.

† Ver. 39.

* Ver. 41.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphalehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were *appointed* to sound with cymbals of brasse,

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphalehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excell.

‖ Or, *the* eight *to oversee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilfull.

‖ Or, *for the carrying.* † Heb. *Lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-Edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy.

* 2. Sam. 6.12, &c.

26 And it came to passe, when God helped the Levites, that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song with the singers. David also *had* upon him an Ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *rejoycing.*

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, with shouting, and with sound of the corner, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *David's festivall sacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO * they brought the ark of God, and set it in the middest of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

* 2. Sam. 6.17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and praise the LORD God of Israel.

‖ Brim with instruments. † Heb. certain.

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-Edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests, with trumpets

trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

Psal. 105.1. 8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wonderous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindfull always of his Covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations:

Gen. 17. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. 16 *Even of the* *covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

† Hebr. *be coard* † Hebr. *rope of number.* 19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it:

Gene. 35. 4. Gene. 12. 17. & 20. 3. 20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdome to another people:

Psal. 105. 15. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their sakes,

Psal. 96. 1. 22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to feared above all gods.

Levit. 19. 4. 26 For all the gods *of the people are* Idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence: strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people: give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

Psal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. 34 * O give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good; for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

Deut. 27. 15. 36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever, and all *the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every dayes work required:

38 And Obed-Edom with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-Edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually, † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel: † Heb. *in the morning*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever. *and in the even.*

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Jeduthun were † porters. † Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 3 after, by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

NOw * it came to passe, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. * 2. Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle *to another.* † Heb. *have been.*

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep-cote*, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel: † Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, & have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth:

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse waste them any more (as at the beginning),

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel.) Moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when thy daies be expired, that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sonnes, and I will stablish his kingdome.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 * I will

*2 Kings 9.14. 13 I *will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdome for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, & according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatnesse, in making known all these † great things.

† Heb. greatnesses.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terriblenesse, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, *even a* God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

† Heb. hast revealed the ear of thy servant. | Or, it hath pleased thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant,)

27 Now therefore | let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

*1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians, 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

* 2. Sam. 8.1, &c. NOw after this, *it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns, out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

| Or, Hadarezer, in Sam. 3 ¶ And David smote | Hadarezer king of Zobah, unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand charets and seven thousand horsmen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the charet-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred charets,

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Da

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold, that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from | Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brasse, wherewith *Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.

9 ¶ Now when | Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent | Hadoram his son to king David, | to enquire of his welfare, and to † congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brasse.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement & justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud | recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and | Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and | Shausha *was* scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* † chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

*1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Sophachmaking a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

NOw* it came to passe after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served, and he sent to meet them. (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, *and* then return.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that
† Heb. to stink. they had made themselves † odious to David; Hanun, and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-Maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battell.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. the face of the battell was. | Or, joyned men. † Heb. Abishai.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battell was set against him before and behinde: he chose out of all the | choice of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that *which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the | river: and | Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

| That is, Euphrates. | Or, Shobach, 2 Sam. 10.16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battell* in aray against them: so when David had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought* in chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three severall overthrows of the Philistines.

*2 Sam. 11.1. † Heb. at the returne of the yeere. *2 Sam. 12.26. † Heb. the head of.

AND * it came to passe, that † after the yeer was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battell*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. (but David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David * took the crown of *their king* from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut them with sawes, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

*2 Sam. 21. 18. | Or, continued, heb. stood. | Or, Gob. | Or, Rapha. | Called also, Jaare-oregim 2 Sa. 21.19

4 ¶ And It came to passe after this, * that there | arose war at | Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of | the giant; and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of | Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staffe was like a weavers beam.

*2 Sam. 21.20. † Heb. a man of measure. † Heb. born to the giant, or, Rapha. | Or, reproched. | Called Shimah, 1 Sa. 16.9

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was a man † of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he | defied Israel, Jonathan the son of | Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant at Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chuseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Ornans threshing floor, where having built an altar, God giveth a signe of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

* 2 Sam. 24.1, &c.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan: and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but my lord the king, are they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespasse to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went thorowout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the summe of the number of the people unto David: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men, that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

† Heb. it was evill in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

* 2 Sam. 24.10.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids Seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three things, chuse thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. stretch out.

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Chuſe thee

† Hebr. take to thee.

12 Either three yeers famine, or three moneths to be deſtroyed before thy foes, (while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or elſe three daies the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying thorowout all the coaſts of Iſrael. Now therefore adviſe thy ſelf, what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait. Let me fall now into the hand of the LORD (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many.

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael, and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

* 2. Sam. 24. 16.

15 And God ſent an * angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evill, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of § LORD ſtood by the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

‖ Or, Araunah, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David liſt up his eyes, and ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand betwen the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand, ſtretched out over Jeruſalem. Then David and the elders of Iſrael, who were clothed in ſack-cloth, fell upon *the* faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, Is it not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have ſinned, and done evill indeed, but as for theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe, but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

* 2. Chro. 3. 1.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up, and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

19 And David went up at the ſaying of Gad which he ſpake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, when Ornan turned back and ſaw the Angel, then he and his foure ſons with him hid themſelves. † Hebr. give.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and ſaw the angel, and his four ſonnes with him, hid themſelves. Now Ornan was threſhing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floor, and bowed himſelf to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David ſaid to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threſhing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou ſhalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

23 And Ornan ſaid unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do that which *is* good in his eies, Lo, I give *thee* the oxen *alſo* for burnt-offerings, & the threſhing inſtruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David ſaid to Ornan, Nay but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

* 2. Sam. 24. 24.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place ſix hundred ſhekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he anſwered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his ſword again into the ſheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David ſaw that the LORD had anſwered him in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moſes made in the wilderneſſe, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at * Gibeon:

* Chron. 16. 39. Acts 7. 45. 1. Kings 3. 4.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, becauſe of the ſword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He inſtructeth Solomon in Gods promiſes, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to aſſiſt his ſonne.

THen David ſaid, This is the houſe of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Iſrael.

2 And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael: and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, & braſſe in abundance without weight,

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David ſaid, * Solomon my ſonne *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD *muſt be* exceeding magnificall, of fame and of glory thorowout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

* Chap. 28. 10.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſonne, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſonne, As for me, it was in my minde to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, * Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

* Chap. 28. 3. 2. Sam. 7. 13.

9 Behold, a ſonne ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſſe unto Iſrael in his dayes.

‖ That is, peaceable.

10 He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and he ſhall be my ſonne, and I *will be* his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdome over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now my ſonne, the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wiſdome and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfill the ſtatutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moſes with concerning Iſrael: be ſtrong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD, an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver, and of braſſe and iron without * weight: (for it is in abundance) timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared, and thou mayeſt adde thereto.

‖ Or, in my poverty. * Or, number.

15 Moreover, *thou* are workmen with thee

That is, Iasons and Carpenters.

in abundance, hewers and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all maner of cunning men, for every maner of work:

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brasse, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise, therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God: arise therefore and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO * when David was old, and full of dayes, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty * yeers and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the Gershonites, *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*: Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Ziza the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram: Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn *incense* before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his name for ever.

14 * Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses *were*: * Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom: Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*: * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel: Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them. ‖ *Or, kinsmen.*

23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi, after the house of their fathers, *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty yeers and upward. * Num. 10.24.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ *that* they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever. * Num. 1.3. ‖ *Or, and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it, for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* †oumbred from twenty yeers old & above:

28 Because † their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God:

29 Both for the * shew-bread, and for the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked* in the ‖ pan, and for *that which* is fried, and for all maner of measures and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at Even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. numbered. † Hebr. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron. * Chap. 9.29. &c. Levi. 6.21. ‖ Or, flat plate.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw *these* are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. * The sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. * Levit. 10.1. * Num. 3.4. and 26.60.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died * before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar: and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another: for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nathanael the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech

Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites: one † principall houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

† *Hebr. houſe of the father.*

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to

* Luke 1.5. * Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeſhua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteeth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* ſ orderings of them in their ſervice, to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were* theſe: of the ſons of Amram, Shubael: of the ſons of Shubael, Jedeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah, of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſhiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth: of the ſons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 And the ſons *of* * *Hebron*, Jerliah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

* Chap. 23.19. & 26.31.

24 Of the ſons of Uzziel, Michah: of the ſons of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſhiah: of the ſons of Iſhiah, Zechariah.

26 The ſons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſons.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh was Jarahmeel.

30 The ſons alſo of Muſhi, Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principall fathers, over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:

‖ *Or, otherwiſe called Jeſhaelah. v. 14.*

† *Heb. by the hand of the king.* ‖ *Or, Iduthun, v. 11.*

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph: Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks, and to praiſe the LORD.

‖ *Or, ſix.*

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth.

‖ *Or, ſix.* ‖ *Or, Shebuel. v. 20.* ‖ *Or, Iduthun. v. 1.*

5 All theſe were the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‖ *Or, ſeer.*

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong, in the houſe of the LORD, with cymbals, pſalteries, and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† *Heb. by the hand of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholer.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures, by Officers and judges.*

Concerning

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites, *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the sonne of Kore, of the sonnes of ‖ Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah, *were* Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sonnes of Obed-Edom, *were* Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men: Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-Edom: they, and their sonnes, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Meshelemiah *had* sonnes and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sonnes: Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Hosah, *were* thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah: then for Zechariah his sonne, (a wise counseller) they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-Edom southward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosa *the lot came forth* westward with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ upward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sonnes of Korc, and among the sonnes of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sonnes of ‖ Laadan: the sonnes of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers; even of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

22 The sonnes of Jehieli, Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the sonne of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his sonne, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, and Shelomith his sonne.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Joab the sonnes of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it *was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons, *were* for the outward businesse over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashubiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all businesse of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourtieth yeer of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† *Hebr.* out of the *battels & spoils.*

† *Hebr.* over the charge.

† *Hebr.* thing.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every severall moneth.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers, and captains of thousands, and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in, and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeer, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the sonne of Zabdiel, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host, for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth was ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course *likewise were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth *was* Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada a ‖ chief Priest, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his sonne.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth *captain* for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth, *was* Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth, *was* Helez ‖ Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in

‖ *Or*, Dodo, 2. Sam. 23. 9.

‖ *Or*, principall officer.

* 2. Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. and 1. chron. 11. 24.

in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ *Or,* Heled, *chap.* 11.30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the sonne of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the sonne of Maachah.

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the sonne of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok.

18 Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the sonne of Michael.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the sonne of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the sonne of Azriel.

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the sonne of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the sonne of Pedaiah.

21 Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the sonne of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the sonne of Abner.

22 Of Dan, Azarel the sonne of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty yeers old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the sonne of Zeruiah began to number, * but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

* Chap. 21.7. 2.sam.24. 5,&c.

† Hebr. ascended.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the sonne of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the sonne of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the sonne of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite; † over the increase also of the vineyards for the wine-cellers, was Zabdi the Siphmite.

† Hebr. over that which was of the vineyards.

28 And over the olive-trees, and the Sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl, *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shetrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that *were* in the valleyes, *was* Shaphat ‡ son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagarite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellour, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ sonne of Hachmoni, *was* with the kings sonnes.

‖ *Or,* Secretary. ‖ *Or,* Hachmonite.

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counseller, and Hushi the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the sonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the generall of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9. 20 *He incourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, & materials,*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course: and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sonnes, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

‖ *Or,* cattel. ‖ *Or,* Eunuchs.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the * footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building.

* 1 Chron. 9.24. 22.2. 2.chron. 6.7.

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my Name, because thou *hast been* a man of warr, and hast shed † blood.

† Hebr. blouds.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen * Judah to be the ruler: and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sonnes of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

* Gen. 49.10. 1.chron. 5.2. psal. 78.67.

5 * And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sonnes) he hath chosen Solomon my sonne to sit upon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD over Israel.

* Chap. 23.1.

6 And he said unto me, * Solomon thy sonne he shall build my house, and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my sonne, and I will be his father.

* 2.chron. 6.9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

† Hebr. strong.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep, and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may possesse this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ * And thou Solomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

* 1 Chron. 29.17. 2.chron. 15.2. 19.3. 7.14. 12.14. 33.12. psal. 7.10.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his sonne the patern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat.

12 And the patern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things:

† Hebr. with.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all maner of service: silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kinde of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver, by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according

according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basins *he gave* gold by weight for every basin: and likewise silver by weight for every basin of silver.

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the charet of the * cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All this, *said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, untill thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be* with thee for all the service of the house of God: and there *shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilfull man for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty, 6 moveth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people blessing God, and sacrificing, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, *whom* alone God hath chosen, *is* yet * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, the silver for *things* of silver, and the brasse for *things* of brasse, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood, onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house:

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withall.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams: and of silver ten thousand talents: and of brasse eighteen thousand talents: and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our Father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatnesse, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*: thine *is* * the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches, and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of † thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* strangers before thee, & sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our dayes on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thy holy Name, cometh of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou * triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightnesse. As for me, in the uprightnesse of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are † present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now blesse the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse; and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD to be the chief governour, and Zadok to be priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and * bestowed upon him *such* royall majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* fourty yeers. Seven yeers reigned he in Hebron, and thirty & three yeers reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And

* Matth. 6.13.
1.tim.1.17.apoc.5.13.
† Hebr. retain, or obtain
strengthened of thine hand.
* Psal. 39.12. & 90.9. heb.11.13
1.pet.2.11.
† Hebr. expectation.
* Chap. 28.9. 1.sam. 16.7.
† Hebr. statutes.
‖ Or, stablish.
* 1.King. 1.33.
† Hebr. gave the hand under Solomon.
* 1.King. 3.13. 2.chro.1.12.eccles 2.9.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ book of Samuel the seer, and in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign, and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

‖ *Or, history.* † *Heb. words.*

¶THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wisdom is liked of God.* 13 *Solomons strength and wealth.*

ANd Solomon the son of David was strengthned in his kingdom, * and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

* 1.Kings 2.46.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

* 1.Kings 3.4. 1.chron. 16.39. & 21.29.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

* 2.Sam. 6.2,17.

5 Moreover, the * brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

* Exod. 28.1. ‖ *Or, was there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made * me to reign in his stead:

* 1.Chro. 28.5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

* 1.King. 3.9. † *Heb. much as the dust of the earth.*

10 Give * me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people. For who can judge this thy people, *that is* so great?

* 1.Kings 3.11,12. num.27. 17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

* 1.Chro. 29.25. eccle.2.9 2.chron. 9.22.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journy* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

* 1.Kings 10.26,&c & 4.26.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1.Kin. 10.26. 2.chron. 9.27,28. † *Heb.* gave.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

* 1.Kings 10.27. 2.chron. 1.15. † *Heb.* gave.

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

* 1.Kings 10.28. † *Heb.* the drove of Solomon.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt, a charet for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria † by their means.

† *Heb.* by their hand.

CHAP. II.

1. 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuffe.* 11 *Hurams sendeth him a kinde answer.*

ANd Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

‖ *Or, Huram.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† *Heb.* the ordering of sweet incense.

5 And the house which I build, *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house? save only to burn sacrifice before him?

* 1.Kings 8.27. † *Heb.* is able to build him an house, but heaven.

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to † grave, with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† *Heb.* grave graving.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algume-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

‖ *Or, thyine.*

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be † wonderfull great.

† *Heb.* great and wonderfull.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon: Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man endued with understanding) of Huram my father's

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brasse, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to finde out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, & with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oyl and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The Cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THen * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth yeer of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* * wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God: The length by cubits, after the first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it* was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he ceiled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold amounting to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy place he made two cherubims of ‖ image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: *one* wing of the one *cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the ‖ other wing was five cubits also, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ Inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin; and the name of that on the left ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The altar of brasse.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks and tables.* 9 *The courts and the instruments of brasse.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of brasse, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits † from brim to brim round in compasse, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen which did compasse it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies: *and* it received *and* held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in: them such things as they offered for the † burnt-offering, they washed in them, but the sea was for the priest to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basins of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brasse.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basins: and Huram † finished the work

that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pomels, and the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pomels of the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pomels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† *Hebr.* upon the face.

14 He made also bases, and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases.

‖ *Or*, cabirons.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasse.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredatha.

† *Hebr.* made bright, *or*, fined.

† *Hebr.* thicknesses of the ground.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasse could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread *was set*.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold:

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he* of gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† *Hebr.* perfections of gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basins, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold. And the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were* of gold.

‖ *Or*, bowles.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised giveth a visible signe of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: * and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated, and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments put he among the treasures of the house of God.

* 1 Kings 7.51.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 Kings 8.1, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told, nor nombred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, *even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And there ‖ it is unto this day.

‖ *Or*, it is.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark, save the two tables which Moses * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

* Deut. 10.2, 5.

‖ *Or*, with.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

† *Hebr.* found.

12 * Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren, being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

* 2 Chron. 29.25.

13 It came even to passe, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD: and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, * For he *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD,

* Psal. 106.1. & 107.1. & 118.1. & 136.1. Jer. 33.11.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brazen scaffold.*

THen * said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the * thick darkness.

* 1 King. 8.12. * Heb. cloud.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

* Act. 7.46.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my Name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the Covenant of the LORD that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of

of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts.

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, * There shall not † fail thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? *Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee: how much lesse this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven, and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sinne against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousnesse.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall return and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no raine, because they have sinned against thee: *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turn from their sinne, when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk, and send raine upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them

† in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sicknesse there *be*:

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou only * knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may feare thee, to walk in thy wayes † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm: if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and feare thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people go out to warre against their enemies, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sinne against thee, (for *there is* * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land farre off, or neer;

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amisse, and have dealt wickedly:

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have caried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy Name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer, and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and let thine eares be attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy Saints rejoyce in goodnesse.

42 O LORD God, turn not away ‖ face of thine anointed: remember ‖ mercies of David thy servant.

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

‖ Or, toward this house.

* 1. Chro. 28. 9.

† Heb. all the dayes which.

† Heb. upon the face of the land.

* Joh. 12. 20. acts 8. 27.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

‖ Or, right

* Pro. 20. 9. eccles. 7. 21. jam. 3. 2. 1. joh 1. 8.

† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.

† Heb. bring backe to their bowels.

‖ Or, right

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

* Psal. 132. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him.* 4 *Solomons solemn sacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promise upon condition.*

NOw when Solomon had made an end of
*1.Kings 8.54. levit. 9.24. praying, * the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering, and the sacrifices and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For he *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

*1.Chron. 15.16. 6 *And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministery; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

† Heb. by their hand.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the * river of Egypt.

* Josh. 13.3.

† Heb. a restraint. 9 And in the eight day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven dayes, and the feast seven dayes.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

*1.Kings 9.1, &c. 11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

* Deut. 12.5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

† Heb upon whom my Name is called. 14 If my people † which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked wayes: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sinne, and will heal their land.

* Chap. 6.40. † Heb. to the prayer of this place. 15 Now mine eyes shalbe open, and mine *eares attent: † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

* Chap. 6.6. * Chap. 6.16. † Heb. there shall not be cut off to thee. 16 For now have * I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine eyes, & mine heart shalbe there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 * But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

* Lev. 26.14. Deut. 28.15.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them, and this house which I have sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

* Deut. 29.24. jer. 22.8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evill upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yeerly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND * it came to passe (at the end of twenty * 1.K. 9.10. yeers, wherein Salomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Soloman, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderneſſe, and all the store cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls gates and barres:

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the charet cities, and the cities of the horsmen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they were men of warre, and chief of his captains, and captains of his charets and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon *brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the *places* are † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

* 1.King. 3.1. † Heb. holy.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts * three times in the yeer, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

* Exod. 23.14. Deut. 16.16.

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests & Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and untill it was finished: so the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-Geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea, and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 22 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent, by which he went up into the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, It *was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I beleeved not their words, untill I came, and mine eies had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatnesse of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be § LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon which brought gold from Ophir brought algum-trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees ‖ terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps, & psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she, and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeer, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold:

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made *he* of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of † pure gold; ‖ none *were* of silver: it was *not* any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three yeers once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeer by yeer.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalles for horses and charets, and twelve thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the charet cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty yeers.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsell, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

a 2. Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsell with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsell give ye me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsell which the old men gave him, and took counsell with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them; My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

† Heb. loden.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, & king Rehoboam forsook the counsell of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavie, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

b 1. Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion *have we* in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his charet, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. strengthened himself.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Bethlehem, & Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victuall, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every severall city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. presented themselves.

14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam * and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeers: for three yeers they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab § son of Jesse.

19 Which bare him children, Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took * Maacah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sonnes, and threescore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the sonne of Maacah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city, & he gave them victuall in abundance, and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. multitude of wives.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthned himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to passe, that in the fifth yeer of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (*because they had transgressed against the LORD)

1.Kings 14.25.

3 With twelve hundred charets, and threescore thousand horsmen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem, because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said; The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying: They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

Or, little while,

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold, which Solomon had * made.

Chap. 11.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

Or, there were good things found in Judah.

13 ¶ So king * Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and fourty yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen yeers in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitesse.

* 1.Kings 14.21.

14 And he did evill, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

Heb. established.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam first and last, are they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

Heb. words.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause.* 13 *Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW * in the eighteenth yeer of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah. * 1.Kings 15.1.&c.

2 He reigned three yeers in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibea:) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

† Heb. joined together.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel:

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sonnes, by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the sonne of David, is risen up, and hath * rebelled against his lord.

* 1.Kings 11.26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was yong and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David, and ye *be* a great multitude, & *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* 1.Kings 12.28.

9 *Have ye not cast out § priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after § maner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a yong bullock, and seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them* that are no gods.

* Chap. 11.14.
† Heb. to fill his hand.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests *which* minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* businesse.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning, and every evening, burnt sacrifices, and sweet incense; the *shew*-bread also *set they* in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

* Chap. 2.4.
* Levit. 24.6.

12 And behold, God *himself is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battell *was* before and behinde: and they cryed unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel, before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought

under

under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sonnes, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

‖ *Or, commentary.* * Chap. 12.15.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his sonne reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeers.

* 1. Kings 15.8, &c.

2 And Asa did that *which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† *Hebr. statues.*

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† *Hebr. Sunne-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah; for the land had rest, and he had no war in those yeers: because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: So they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men*, that bare targets, and spears out of Judah, three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bowes, two hundred and fourscore thousand, all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them, Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred charets, and came unto Mareshah.

* Chap. 16.8.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it *is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go against this multitude: O LORD thou art our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

* 1. Sam. 14.6.

‖ *Or, mortall man.*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host, and they carried away very much spoil.

† *Hebr. broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattell, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moveth the prophecie of Azariah the sonne of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the sonne of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

† *Hebr. for Asa.*

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† *Hebr. broken.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, & let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† *Hebr. abominations.*

9 And he gathered all Judah, and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and out of Simeon (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third moneth, In the fifteenth yeer of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† *Hebr. to that day.*

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul:

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13.9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voyce, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, & he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

* 1. King. 15.13.

† *Hebr. horror.*

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things

things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, & vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth yeer of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, divertith Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and buriall.

IN * the six and thirtieth yeer of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold, go break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were * not the Ethiopians, and the Lubims a † huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of § LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa *was* wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him, because of this thing. And Asa † oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth yeer of his reign, was diseased in his feet, untill his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth yeer of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kindes *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His great hosts, captains, and armies.

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, & strengthened himself against Israel. * 1 King. 15.24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim:

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance. † Hebr. gave.

6 And his heart was ‖ lift up in the wayes of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah. ‖ That is, was encouraged.

7 ¶ Also in the third yeer of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah:

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adoniah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites: and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the feer of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. † Hebr. was.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred hee-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Judah ‖ castles, and cities of store. ‖ Or, palaces.

13 And he had much businesse in the cities of Judah; and the men of war, mighty men of valour *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* § numbers of them, according to the house of their fathers: of Judah the captains of thousands, Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand. † Heb. at his hand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-Gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab. * 1 King. 22.2.

2 * And † after certain yeers he went down † Heb. at the end of yeers.

to

to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and perswaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-Gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is* there not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† *Heb. yet, or more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but alwaies evill: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the sonne of Imla.

‖ *Or, Eunuches.* † *Heb. hasten.*

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sate, either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sate in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

‖ *Or, floore.*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, untill † they be consumed.

† *Heb. thou consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† *Heb. with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the Name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖ but evill?)

‖ *Or, but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entise Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entise him.

* Job. 1. 6

And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entise *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came neer, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

‖ *Or, from chamber to chamber.*

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the charets that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to passe when the captains of the charets saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to passe that when the captains of the charets perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† *Heb. from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bowe † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harnesse: therefore he said to his charet-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† *Heb. in his integrity.* † *Heb. in the lungs.*

34 And the battell increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in his charet against the Syrians untill the Even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdome:* 5 *His instructions to the Judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the Seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there * are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

* *Heb. are found.*

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† *Heb. he went out again.*

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout

all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city.

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the judgement.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed, and do it: for *there is no* * iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandments, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespasse.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: Also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reign. 35 His convoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer unhappily perished.

IT came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-Tamar, which is Engedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, Art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is *there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 Art not thou our God † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 * If when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name is in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I say*, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliffe of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderneſſe of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battell*: set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſſe of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Beleeve in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established: beleeve his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holineſſe, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing, and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one holped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſſe, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled them-

* Deut. 2. 9.

† Heb. *ascent.*

‖ Or, *valley.*

* Isa. 7. 9.

† Heb. *praisers.*

† Heb. *and in the time that they, &c.*

† Heb. *in singing & praise.*

‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† *Heb. head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he *was* thirty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

* 1 Kings 22.41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† *Heb. words.*

* 1 Kings 16.1.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

† *Heb. was made to ascend.*

36 And he joyned himself with him, to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

* 1 Kings 22.50.

2 And he *had* brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first born.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

* 2 Kings 8.16,17.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight yeers in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which *was* evill in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 22.2.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not destroy the house of David: because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his * sons for ever.

† *Heb.* a lamp.

8 ¶ In his dayes the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† *Heb.* hand.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand, because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Judah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† *Heb.* a great plague.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickneſſe by disease of thy bowels, untill thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickneſſe day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians that *were* neer the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives: so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

† *Heb.* captived.

‖ That is, *Ahaziah.*

18 ¶ And after all this, the LORD smote him in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to passe, that in processe of time, after the end of two yeers, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickneſſe: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two yeers old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight yeers, and departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† *Heb.* without desire.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding reigneth wickedly.* 5 *He is confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath conveyeth his usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND * the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 21.17.

2 Fourty and two yeers old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one yeer in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD,

LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsell, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria, at Ramoth-Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And † the destruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, *whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to passe, that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu; and when they had slain him, they buried him: because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah *had* no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed-royall of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yeers: & Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada reformeth the worship of God.

AND * in the seventh yeer Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, & gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, & the chief of the fathers of Israel, & they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shal do, A third part of you entring on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors.

5 And a third part shall be at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded: and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada & his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king: she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes, and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and slew * Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the officers of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was* † ordained by David.

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came thorow the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Joash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

Joash

† Heb. shoulder. † Heb. house.

* Deut. 17.18.

† Heb. Let the King live.

† Heb. conspiracy.

* Deut. 13.9.

* 1. Chro. 24.1. * Num. 28.2. † Heb. by the hands of David.

* 1. Chro. 26.1, &c.

*2. Kings 12. 1, &c.

JOash * was seven yeers old when he began to reign, & he reigned fourty yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the dayes of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. to renew.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from yeer to yeer, and see that ye haste the matter: Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him; Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witnesse?

* Exod. 30. 12, 38. 24.

7 For the sonnes of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD, did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. a voice.

9 And they made † a proclamation thorow Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection, that Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wildernesse.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, untill they had made an end.

11 Now it came to passe, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb. the healing went up upon the work.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer withall, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the dayes of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, pestils.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when he died: an hundred and thirty yeers old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and towards his house.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespasse.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God; Why transgresse ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Heb. clothed.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to passe † at the end of the yeer, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. at the turning of the yeer.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him, ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeah an Ammonitesse, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitesse.

‖ Or, Shomer.

27 ¶ Now concerning his sons, and the greatnesse of the burden laid upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, storie.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he casteth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10. 13 *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

AMaziah * was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine yeers in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

* 2. Kings 14. 2, &c.

2 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to passe, when the kingdom was † stablished to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father:

† Heb. strengthned.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law, in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

* Deut. 24. 16.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, thorowout all Judah and Benjamin: And he numbred them from twenty yeers old and

above

above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour, out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battel: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, & to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents, which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again, Wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in † great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, & went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the † souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battell, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria, even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to passe, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsell? forbear, why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsell.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 * And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast. Abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee.

20 But Amaziah would not hear: for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. † Heb. smitten.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Joahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner gate, four hundred cubits. † Heb. the gate of the corner.

24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in ‖ the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria. ‖ Or, looketh.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen yeers. † Heb. from after.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? † Heb. confpired a conſpiracy.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. ‖ That is, the city of David, as it is 2. Kings 14. 20.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 *Waxing proud he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah * took ‖ Uzziah who was sixteen yeers old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah. * 2. Kings 14. 21. & 15. 1. ‖ Or, Azariah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah: after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen yeers old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. † Heb. in the seeing of God.

6 And he went forth, and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ‖ Or, in the country of Ashdod.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad even to the entring in of Egypt: for he strengthened himself exceedingly. † Heb. went.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and ‖ fortified them. ‖ Or, repaired.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells, for he had much cattell, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry. ‖ Or, out many Towers. † Or, fruitfull fields.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captains. † Heb. ground.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fa-

thers of the mighty men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. the power of an army. 13 And under their hand was † an army, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hosts shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bowes, and † slings to cast stones.

† Heb. slower of slings. 15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows, and great stones withall: and his name † spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

† Heb. went forth. 16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It * pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sonnes of Aaron that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Numb. 18.7.
* Exod. 30.7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Est. 6.12.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † several house being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD, and Jotham his sonne was over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

* 2 Kings 15.5.
* Levit. 13.2.46.
† Heb. free.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field of the buriall which belonged to the kings: for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOtham * was twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

* 2 Kings 15.32.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, the tower.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same yeer an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley: † so much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second yeer, and the third.

† Heb. much.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, directed.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five & twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distresse he groweth more idolatrous: 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

AHaz * was twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen yeers in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

* 2 Kings 16.2.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, purged. * Lev. 18.21.

4 He sacrificed also, & burnt incense in the high places, & on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. Darmesek.

6 ¶ For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men: because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. men of valour.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings sonne, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

† Heb. second.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand, women, sonnes, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sinnes against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for ‖ fierce wrath of God is upon you.

‖ Or, the wrath.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the sonne of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against

against § LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sins, and to our trespasse: for our trespasse is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives, and the spoil before the princes, and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Bethshemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo, also, and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse, did he trespasse yet more against the LORD. This *is* that king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every severall city of Judah he made high places to ‖ burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, & they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into § sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He restoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more froward then the priests.

HEZ-kiah * began to reign when he *was* five and twenty yeers old, and he reigned nine and twenty yeers in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first yeer of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthinesse out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed and done that which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *it* backs.

† Hebr. given the backe.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them † to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Hebr. commotion.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* § in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, be not now deceived. * Num. 1.14. & 18.2,6.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the sonne of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Jahalelel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the sonne of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

‖ Or, offer sacrifice

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sonnes of Heman, Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, by the wordes of the Lord

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, & brought out all the uncleanesse that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread-table with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven hee-goats for a * sinne-offering for the kingdome, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah; and he commanded the priests the sonnes of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Levit. 4.14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests

* Levit. 8.14. 15. heb 9.21. received the blood, and * sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

† *Hebr. enter.* * Levit. 4.15. 23 And they brought † forth the hee-goats for the sin offering, before the king and the congregation, and laid their hands * upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

* 1. Chro. 16.4. & 25.6. 25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

† *Hebr. by the hand of the Lord* † *Hebr. by the hand of.* † *Heb. in the same.* † *Hebr. hands of instruments.* 26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpetters sounded: *and* all *this continued* untill the burnt-offering was finished.

† *Hebr. sung.* † *Heb. sound.* 29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king, and all that were † present with him, bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladnesse, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

† *Heb filled your hand.* 31 Then Hezekiah answered, and said, Now ye have † consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come neer, and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, *was* threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

† *Heb. strengthened them.* 34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them, till the work was ended, and untill the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of ℣ LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passeover on the second moneth, for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen dayes.* 27 *The priests and Levites blesse the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsell, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passeover in the second * moneth. * Num. 9.11.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

† *Heb. pleased.* 4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort*, as it was written.

† *Heb. passed over.* 6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and the princes, throrowout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

† *Heb. yeeld.* 8 Now † be ye not stiffe-necked, as your fathers *were*, *but* † yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: & serve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſſe of his wrath may turn away from you.

† *Heb.* 9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shal *finde* compasion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and * mercifull, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city thorow the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king, and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passeover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passeovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, even many

of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves: yet did they eat the passeover otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not *cleansed* according to the purification of the Sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, with great gladnesse: and the Levites and the Priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat thorowout the feast seven dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsell to keep other seven dayes: and they kept *other* seven dayes with gladnesse.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep, and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatrie.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The peoples forwardness in offerings and tythes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tythes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars, out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † untill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new Moons, and for the set feasts, as it *is* written in the law * of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, & the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. † Heb. *he caused to go forth.* ‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they *also* brought in the tithes of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy * things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, *and* laid *them* † by heaps. * Levit. 27.30. deut. 14. 28 † Heb. *heapes, heapes.*

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people, and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared *them*, ‖ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicate things, faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. † Heb. *at.*

14 And Kore the sonne of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next to him were Eden, and Minjamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their ‖ set offices, to give to their brethren, by courses as well to the great as to the small: † Heb. *at his hand.* ‖ Or, *trusty.*

16 Besides their genealogie of males, from three yeers old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service, in the charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests, by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty yeers old and upwards, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to § genealogie of all their little ones, their wives, and their sonnes, and their daughters thorow all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse. § Or, *enrolling.* ‖ Or, *trusty.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every severall city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah thorowout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encouraged his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *An Angel destroyeth the hoste of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his sickenesse, God giveth him a signe of recovery.* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God.* 27 *His wealth and works.* 31 *His errour in the embassage of Babylon.* 32 *He dying, Manasseth succeedeth him.*

*2.Kings 18.13.&c. Isa. 36.1. &c.

† *Hebr. to break them up.*

‡ *Heb. his face was to warre.*

¶ *Hebr. overflowed.*

‖ *Or, swords, or weapons.*

† *Heb. she spake to their heart.*

*Jer.17.5

† *Hebr. leaned.*

*2.Kings 18.7. *Hebr.* dominion.

‖ *Or, in the strong hold.*

AFter these things, & the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes, & his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran thorow the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and finde much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself ‡, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of warre over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake † comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for there *be* more with us, then with him.

8 * With him *is* an arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ *After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying;

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet beleeve him: for no god of any nation or kingdom, was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers; how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand: so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loud voice in the Jews speech, unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the Gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 For this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ *And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders, and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah; so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶* In those dayes Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches, and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels:

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business* of the † Ambassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sonnes of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants

bitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is restored, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 23 Amon reigning wickedly is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh * was twelve yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five yeers in Jerusalem:

2 But did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, * whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said; *In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.*

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to passe thorow the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used inchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son; In * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot * of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances, by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thanke-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the Name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers. ‖ Or, Hosai.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ * Amon was two and twenty yeers old when he began to reign, and reigned two yeers in Jerusalem. * 2. Kin. 21. 19, &c.

22 But he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. † Heb. multiplyed trespasse.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, renewesh the covenant with God.

JOsiah * *was* eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty yeers. * 2. Kings 22. 1, &c.

2 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth yeer of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth yeer he began to * purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. * 2. Kings 23. 2.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and ‖ the images that were on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of *them*, and strawed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. * Levit. 26. 30. ‖ Or, sunimages. † Heb. face of the graves.

5 And he burnt the bones of the Priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about. ‖ Or, mals.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, & had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem. † Heb. to make powder.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth yeer of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house,

he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, and Maasiah the governour of the city, and Joah the sonne of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully, and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sonnes of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward: and *other* of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also they *were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

* 2 King 22.8, &c.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered, and said to Shaphan the scribe; I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *powred out, or melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor.* 2. *king.* 22.12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had *appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvah, the sonne of ‖ Hasrah keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the ‖ colledge) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

‖ Or, *Harhas.* 2. *king.* 22.14.
† Heb. *garments.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

‖ Or, *in the schoal, or in the second part.*

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *concerning* the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me, I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eies see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin, to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passeover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh Necho is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passeover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passeover on the fourteenth * *day* of the first moneth.

* 2 King 23.21.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD.

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the sonne of David king of Israel did build, *it shall not be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his sonne.

* 1 Chron. 23.6.
* 1 Chron. 28.19.

5 And stand in the holy place, according to the divisions of the † families of the fathers of your † brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

† Heb. *houses.*
† Heb. *brethren.*

6 So kill the passeover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah ‖ gave to the people, of the flock,

‖ Or, *lifted.*

lambs and kids, all for the passeover-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zachariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passeover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattell*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passeover-offerings, five thousand *small cattell*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passeover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses; and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * rosted the passeover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sonnes of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat untill night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sonnes of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer: and the porters * *waited* at every gate: they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day to keep the passeover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present, kept the passeover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread, seven dayes.

18 And there was no passeover like to that, kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the prophet: neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passeover as Josiah kept, and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth yeer of the reign of Josiah, was this passeover kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent Ambassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house † wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meaning* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am † sore wounded.

† *Heb. made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that charet, and put him in the second charet that he *had*: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers. And * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ *Or, among the sepulchres*

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentation to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel, and behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

* *Zach. 12.11.*

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodnesse, according to that which *was* written in the law of the LORD.

† *Heb. kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchad-nezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sinnes of the priests and people is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the sonne of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

* *2. Kings 23.30, &c.*

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† *Heb. removed.* † *Heb. mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem; and he did that which *was* evill in the sight of the LORD his God.

‖ *Or, chained.*

6 Against him came up Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

* *2. Kings 24.13. dan. 1.1, 2.*

7 * Nebuchad-nezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

‖ *Or, Jeconiah. 1. chron. 3. 16. & Coniah jer. 22.24.*

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which *was* found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

* *2. Kings 24.8.*

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight yeers old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and he did that which *was* evill in the sight of the LORD.

† *Heb. as the return of the year.*

10 And † when the yeer was expired, king Nebuchad-nezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† *Heb. vessels of desire.* ‖ *Or, Mattaniah.*

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty yeers old, when he began to reign, and reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem.

* *2. kin. 24. 17. jer. 52.1, &c.*

12 And he did that which *was* evill in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

* *Jere. 37.2. 2. chron. 36.18.*

13 And

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchad-nezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, untill the wrath of the LORD rose against his people, till there was no † remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man, or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all *these* brought he to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sonnes, untill the reign of the kingdome of Persia:

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of *Jeremiah untill the land *had enjoyed her Sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ * Now in the first yeer of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, spoken by the mouth of *Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation thorowout all his kingdome, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: Who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

*Jer. 25.3 & 35.15. † *Heb. by the hand of his messengers.* ‖ That is, *continually and carefully.* ¶ *Heb. rising.* * 2. Kings 25.1, &c.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

NOw in the first yeer of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation thorowout all his kingdome, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is* there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (He *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthned their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchad-nezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives:

10 Thirty basins of gold: silver basins of a second sort, four hundred and ten: *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

* 2. Chro. 36.22. Jer. 25.12. & 29.10. † *Heb. caused a voyce to passe.* * Isaiah 44.28. & 45.1, 13. ‖ *Heb. lift him up.* ‖ That is, *helped them.* * 2. Kings 24.13. 2. chro. 36.7.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

NOw *these are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah ‖ Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five,

9 The

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred, twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.
21 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The children of Netophah, fifty and six.
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.
31 The children of the other ‖ Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
35 The children of Senaah three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
36 ¶ The priests. The children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy & three.
37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.
39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
40 ¶ The Levites. The children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 ¶ The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephushim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants. The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.
58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these were they which went up from Telmelah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers houses and their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel.
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: six hundred fifty and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)
62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore were they † as polluted, put from the priesthood.
63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim, and with Thummim.
64 ¶ The whole congregation together was ‖ fourty and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:
65 Beside their servants, and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.
66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six: their mules two hundred fourty and five:
67 Their camels four hundred thirty and five: their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD, which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:
69 They gave after their ability unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.
70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP.

‖ Or, Shamlai.
‖ Or, Bazlith, in Neh.
‖ Or, Peruda, in Neh.
‖ Or, Amon, in Neh.
* Josh. 9. 21, 27.
* 1 Chron. 9. 2.
* 1 Kings 9. 21.
‖ Or, pedegree.
* 2 Sam. 17. 27.
† Heb. they were polluted from the Priesthood.
‖ Or, governour.
* Exod. 28. 30.
* 1 Chron. 26. 20.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities: the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and * Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the customs, † as the duty of every day required:

5 And afterward *offered* the continuall burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but the † foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters, and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring Cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second yeer of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity, unto Jerusalem: and appointed the Levites from twenty yeers old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sonnes, and his brethren, Cadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparell with trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who *were* ancient men, that had seen the first house; when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Or, Josua, Hag. 1.1.

** Mat. 1. 12. & luk. 3.27 called Zorobabel.*

** Mat. 1. 12. & lu. 3.27 called Salathiel.*

** Deut. 12.5.*

** Num. 29.12.*

** Exod. 23.16.*

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

† Heb. the Temple of the Lord was not yet founded.

‖ Or, workmen.

** Acts 9. 36.*

‖ Or, Hodevish, ch. 2 40.

† Heb. as one.

** 1 Chro. 6.31. and cha. 16.7. and 25.1.*

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The adversaries bring not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endevour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOw when the adversaries of Judah & Benjamin heard that † the children of § captivity builded § temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel & to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you, for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him since the daies of Esar-Haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, & Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God; but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them to frustrate their purpose, all the daies of Cyrus king of Persia, even untill the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah & Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, & the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ Scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, & Shimshai the scribe, & the rest of their † companions, the Dinaites, & the Apharsathkites, § Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that *are* on this side the river, † and at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls thereof, and † joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, & custom, and so thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenew of the kings.

14 Now because we † have maintenance *from the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent, and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the book of the records and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and burtfull unto kings, and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † with in the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up; by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 § The

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter, which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition hath been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was payed unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shalbe given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Shealtiel incited by Haggai and Zachary, set forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-Boznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them; Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai governour on this side the river, and Shethar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, * and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and caried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchad-nezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, * whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, Go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God, which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time, *even* until now, hath it been in building, *and yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore if it *seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem: and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace, that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first yeere of Cyrus the king, the *same* Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem: Let that house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple, which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-Boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God; that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith

*1. Kings 6.1.
*2. Kings 24.2. and 25.8.
* Chap. 1.1.
* Chap. 1.18. & 6.5.
‖ Or, deputy.
† Chald. bookes.
† Chald. made in the house.
‖ Or, before, or, in a coffer.
† Chald. go.
† Chald. their societies.
† Chald. by me a decree is made.

expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

† Chald. made to cease.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

† Chald. of rest.

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be † hanged thereon; and his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. let him be dissolved.

12 And the God that hath caused his Name to dwell there, destroy all kings, and people that shall put to their hand, to alter, *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governour on this side the river, Shethar-Bozenai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, and they builded and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Chald. decree.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth yeer of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy;

† Chald. the sonnes of the transportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel twelve hee-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem, † * as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chald. according to the writing. * Num. 3.6. and 8.9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the Passeover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth:

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passeover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with joy: for the LORD had made them joyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zeraiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh yeer of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh yeer of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth moneth came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Chald. he set his foot.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God, which *is* in thine hand;

† Chald. from the face of the king. * Esth. 1.14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem.

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

* Ezra 8.25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the Priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

† Chor.

23 † What

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose toll, tribute, or custome upon them.

25 And thou Ezra, after the wisdome of thy God that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to † banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD, which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He seeketh to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh, Zechariah, and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerahiah: and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sonnes also of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam, Jeshaiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him fourescore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred & eighteen males.

10 And of the sonnes of Shelomith, the sonne of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad, Johanan ‖ the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names *are* these: Eliphelet, Jehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sonnes also of Bigvai, Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava, and there ‖ abode we in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I † told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sonnes of Mahli, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sonnes of Merari, his brethren, and their sonnes, twenty.

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsmen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests; Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver and the gold, & the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king & his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel there present had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basins of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, untill ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests, & the Levites the weight of the silver, & the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver, and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of

‖ *Or,* pitched.

† *Heb.* I put words in their mouth.

* See chap. 2. 43.

† *Heb.* yellow & shining brasse.

† *Heb.* desirable.

of Phinehas, & with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number, *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve hee-goats for a sinne-offering: All *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sinnes.*

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sonnes: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers have been chief in this trespasse.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my ‖ heavinesse, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our ‖ trespasse is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the dayes of our fathers, *have we been* in a great trespasse unto this day: and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a ‖ nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage:

9 For we *were* bond-men, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah, and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, *The land unto which ye go to possesse it, is an unclean land, with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanesse.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sonnes, neither take their daughters unto your sonnes, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evill deeds, and for our great trespasse, seeing that thou, our God, † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such deliverance* as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest thou not be angry with us, till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: Behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them who had married strange wives.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sonnes of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsell of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise, for this matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, & do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: & they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsell of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three dayes: it *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the moneth: & all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives, to increase the trespasse of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his plea-

‖ *Or, affliction.*

‖ *Or guiltinesse.*

† *Heb. moment.*

‖ *Or, a pin.*

‖ *That is, a constant and sure abode.*

† *Heb. to set up.*

† *Heb. by the hand of thy servants.*

* Exod. 23.32. deut. 7.3.

† *Heb. from mouth to mouth.*

and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without; neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof: untill the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the sonne of Asahel, and Jahziah the sonne of Tikvah, were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite, helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sonnes of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: namely of the sons of Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maasiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives: and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespasse.

20 And of the sonnes of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah:

21 And of the sonnes of Harim; Maasiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sonnes of Pashur: Elioenai, Maasiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also, Eliashib; and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel, of the sons of Parosh, Ramiah, and Jesiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sonnes of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sonnes also of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sonnes of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maasiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sonnes of Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sonnes of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai,

38 And Bani, and Bennui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sonnes of Nebo: Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them *had* wives, by whom they had children.

‖ Or, Mabnadebai, according to some copies.

¶ THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeer, as I was in Shushan the palace;

2 That Hanani one of my brethren came, he and certain men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also * is broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confesse the sinnes of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my fathers house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, * *If* ye transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: * Deut. 4.25. & c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them: * though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen, to set my Name there. * Deut. 30.4.

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem.* 12 *He vieweth secretly the ruines of the walls.* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

AND it came to passe in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeer of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king: now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what doest thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto ỹ king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. wife. 6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over, till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into: and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsmen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man, to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with me, neither told I any man what God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof, were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me, to passe.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distresse that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good upon me, as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthned their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us, therefore we his servants will arise & build: But you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Besodaiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the gold-smiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah the sonne of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of ỹ half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: & next unto him repaired Hattush ỹ son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the sonne of Harim, and Hashub the sonne of Pahath-Moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the sonne of Halloesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he, and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem;

he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the *place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, * and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai, the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece, over against the going up to the armory, at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of *the wall*, unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Merimoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of *the wall*, & the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that was by the *court of the prison: after him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate, toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the ‖ corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *While the enemies scoffe, Nehemiah prayeth, and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

BUt it came to passe that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burnt?

† Heb. leave unto themselves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey, in the land of captivity.

† Hebr. despight.

5 And cover not their iniquity, & let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall, and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a minde to work.

7 ¶ But it came to passe that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Hebr. ascended.

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. to make an errour to it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know neither see, till we come in § midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to passe, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you*.

‖ Or, that from all places, ye must return to us.

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bowes.

† Hebr. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: Remember the Lord which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to passe from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons, and the rulers *were* behinde all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought *in the work*, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. on his loynes.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another:

20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servants lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, every one went with his weapon for water.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes: † saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people & of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters are many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither is it in our power *to redeem them*; for other men *have* our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry, when I heard their cry, and these words.

† Hebr. my heart consulted in me.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembl, against them:

* Levit. 25.48.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen, & will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, & found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundreth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, & from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. empty, or, void.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth yeer even unto the two and thirtieth yeer of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve yeers, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews, and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now that which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten daves, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies, and the nobles of Judah.

NOW it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times, after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein was written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith it, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is a* king in Judah. And now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsell together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah, the sonne of Mehetabel, who *was* shut up, and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I, flee? and who is there, that being as I am, would go in to the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent

him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sinne, and that they might have matter for an evill report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God think thou upon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the moneth Elul, in fifty & two daies.

16 And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those daies the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him: because he was the sonne in law of Shechaniah the sonne of Arah, and his sonne Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 63 and of the priests which could not finde their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them, with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to passe when the wall was built and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani and Hananiah the ruler of the palace charge over Jerusalem (for he was a faithfull man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened untill the sunne be hot, and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and barre them. And appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was large & great, but the people were few therein, & the houses were not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, & the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie. And I found a register of ȳ genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 * These are the children of the province, that went up out of ȳ captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city:

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Misperetb, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel, was this:

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand, an hundred, seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred, seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand, and eight hundred, and eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred, fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred fourty and eight. ‖ Or, Bani.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred, twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twentie and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand, threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred, fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve. ‖ Or, Jora

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five. ‖ Or, Gibbar.

26 The men of Bethlehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty & two. ‖ Or, Azmaveth.

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three. ‖ Or, Kirjath-arim.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other ‖ Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. ‖ See vers. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaa, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The Priests. The children of * Jedaiah, of the house Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. *1. Chr. 24.7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites. The children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four. ‖ Or, Hodaviah.

44 ¶ The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred fourty and eight. Ezr. 2.40

45 ¶ The porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, ȳ children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. or Jadab Ezr. 3.9.

46 ¶ The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth.

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, & the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety & two.
61 * And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Telharesha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, & was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* fourty and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:
67 Beside their men-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses seven hundred thirty and six: their mules two hundred fourty and five:
69 Their camels four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers, gave unto the work: The Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
72 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.
73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, *dwelt* in their cities: and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

‖ Or, Ami.
* Ezra. 2.43.
‖ Or, pedigree.
‖ Or, the governour.
† Heir part.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all the people gathered themselves together, as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, * and they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses which the LORD had commanded to Israel.
2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.
3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning untill mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand: and the eares of all the people were *attentive* unto the book of the law.
4 And Ezra the scribe, stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for § purpose: and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah on his right hand: and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam.
5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up.
6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with their faces to the ground.
7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.
8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.
9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is the ‖ Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.
10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.
11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.
12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.
13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.
14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in * booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:
15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying,

saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sate under the booths: for since the dayes of Jeshua the sonne of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven dayes; and on the eighth day was † a solemn assembly according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnesse, and their wickednesse.

NOw in the * twenty and fourth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up, upon the ‖ stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voyce unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up, and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever, and blessed be thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, even thou art LORD alone, *thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst chuse *Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart * faithfull before thee, and madest a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous.

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea,

10 And shewedst signes * and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, so didst thou get thee a Name, as it is this day.

11 *And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went thorow the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutours thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty *waters.

12 Moreover thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou * camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments: * Exod. 20.1. & 19.20. † Hebr. lawes of truth.

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And * gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them. * Exod. 16.15. & 17.6. num. 20.9 *Deut. 1.8. † Hebr. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments:

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindfull of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and forsookest them not. *Numb. 14.4. † Hebr. a God of pardons.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations: * Exod. 32.4.

19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wildernesse: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. * Exod. 13.22. numb. 14. 14.1. cor. 10.1. *Numb. 11.17.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good Spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy *Manna from their mouth, & gavest them water for their thirst. * Exod. 16.15. & 17.6. josh. 5.12.

21 Yea fourty yeers didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their *clothes waxed not old, & their feet swelled not. * Deut. 8.4.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners; so they possessed the land of *Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. * Numb. 21.21, &c.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, & broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possesse it.

24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would. † Heb. according to their will.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wels digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and † fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse. ‖ Or, cisterns. † Hebr. tree of food.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behinde their backs, and slew thy * prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. * 1. Kin. 19.20.

27 Therfore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them, and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven: and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. † Heb. they returned to devill.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evill again before thee; therefore leftest thou them in

the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) † and withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

† Hebr. they gave a withdrawing shoulder.

30 Yet many yeers didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy Spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Hebr. protract over them. * 2. Kings 17. 13. 2. chron. 36. 15.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them, for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the * mighty and the terrible God, who keepest covenant, and mercy: let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

† Hebr. in the hand of thy Prophets. * Exod. 34. 6.

† Hebr. wearines.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

† Hebr. that hath found us.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodnesse that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase unto the kings, whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure, and we are in great distresse.

‡ Hebr. are at the sealing, or sealed.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write *it*, and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.*
29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Hebr. at the sealings. ‡ Or, the governour.

NOw those † that sealed *were* Nehemiah ‡ the Tirshatha, the sonne of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu,
14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pilcha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, ‡ Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sonnes and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding,

29 They clave to their brethren their nobles, and entred into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements, and his statutes:

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sonnes.

31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware any victuals on the sabbath day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day, and *that* we would leave the seventh yeer, and the * exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yeerly, with the third part of a sickel, for the service of the house of our God,

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meat-offering, and for the continuall burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, yeer by yeer, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the * law:

35 And to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all trees, yeer by yeer, unto the house of the LORD.

36 Also the first born of our sonnes, and of our cattell (as it is written * in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And *that* we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the sonne of Aaron shall be with the Levites * when the Levites take tithes, and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the sonne of Uzziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the sonne of Baruch, the sonne of Col-Hozeh, the sonne of Hazaiah, the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Joiarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni.

6 All the sonnes of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Joed, the sonne of Pedaiah, the sonne of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ithiel, the sonne of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer; and Judah the sonne of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah, the sonne of Joiarib, Jachin:

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Pelaliah, the sonne of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the sonne of Ahasai, the sonne of Meshillemoth, the sonne of Immer.

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the sonne of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah, the sonne of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of the outward businesse of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the sonne of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph, *was* the principall to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shammuah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 *But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa were over the Nethinims. * See cha. 3 26.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha; Of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers *were* over the businesse of the house of God. ‖ Or, the tower.

23 For it *was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day. ‖ Or, a sure ordinance.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezibel, of the children of Zerah the sonne of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-Arba, and *in* the villages thereof; and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof:

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazer-Shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof:

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof:

29 And at En-Rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof: at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages: ‖ Or, of Gaba. ‖ Or, to Michmash.

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions in Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOw these *are* the * priests and the Levites, that went up with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, * Ezra 2.1.

2 Amariah ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Jeshua. ‖ Or, Melicu, v. 14. ‖ Or, Sebaniah, v. 14. ‖ Or, Harim, v. 15 ‖ Or, Meraioth, ver. 15.

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, which *was* over the ‖ thanksgiving, he and his brethren. ‖ Or, Ginnethon, ver. 16.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren *were* over against them in the watches. ‖ Or, Mishamin, ver. 17.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. ‖ Or, Mattaniah, v. 17

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were priests the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah: ‖ Or, Sallai, v. 20.

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai: ‖ That is, the psalms of thanksgiving.

16 Of

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: Of Ginnethon, Meshullam:
17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:
18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:
19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:
20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:
21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.
23 The sonnes of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the *Chronicles, even untill the dayes of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.
25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.
26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim, the son of Jeshua, the sonne of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.
27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.
29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Gaba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.
30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies *of them* that gave thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:
32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets, *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of David the man of God: and Ezra the scribe before them.
37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto ϛ water-gate, east ward.
38 And the other *company* of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall,
39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old-gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate: and they stood still in the prison-gate.
40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.
41 And the priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets:
42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah their over-seer.
43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced: for God had made them to rejoyce with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities, the portions of the ‖ law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests, and for the Levites † that waited.
45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his sonne.
46 For in the dayes of David * and Asaph of old, there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ Or, treasuries, or assemblies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the * book of Moses in the † audience of the people, and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever,
2 * Because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water; but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
4 ¶ And before this Eliashib the priest, † having the over-sight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:
5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl which was † commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the offerings of the priests.
6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeer of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain dayes ‖ obtained I leave of the king.
7 And I came to Jerusalem, & understood of the evill that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all

* 1 Chro. 9.

the houſhold-ſtuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers, and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treaſuries.

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſonne of Zaccur, the ſonne of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and † their office was to diſtribute unto their brethren.

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds, that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

15 ¶ In thoſe dayes ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes, as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, & all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day: and I teſtified againſt them in the day wherin they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evill thing is this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evill upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael, by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſſe that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and ſome of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do ſo again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and that they ſhould come and keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, ſpare me, according to the ‖ greatneſſe of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In thoſe daies alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, & of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſonnes, nor take their daughters unto your ſonnes, or for your ſelves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſinne by theſe things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: * nevertheleſſe, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſinne.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you, to do all this great evill, to tranſgreſſe againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and the covenant of the Prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſſe:

31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firſt fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

† *Hebr. before the wall.*

‖ *Or, multitude.*

† *Hebr. hadmade to dwell with them.*

† *Heb. they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*

† *Heb. of people and people.*

‖ *Or, reviled them.*

* 1. Kings 11. 1, &c.

† *Hebr. for the defiling.*

¶ THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahaſuerus maketh royall feaſts.* 10 *Vaſthi ſent for, refuſeth to come.* 13 *Ahaſuerus, by the counſell of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens ſoveraignty.*

NOw it came to paſſe in the dayes of Ahaſuerus, (this is Ahaſuerus which reigned from India, even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in thoſe dayes, when the king Ahaſuerus ſate on the throne of his kingdome, which was in Shuſhan the palace:

3 In the third yeer of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants, the power of Perſia & Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdome, and the honour of his excellent majeſtie, many dayes, *even* an hundred and fourſcore dayes.

5 And when theſe dayes were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people that were † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven daies, in the court of the garden of the Kings palace,

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings* faſtened with cords of fine linen, and purple, to ſilver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were* of gold and ſilver, upon a pavement of ‖ red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being divers one from another) and † royall wine in abundance, † according to the ſtate of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compell: for the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every mans pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſthi the queen made a feaſt for the women, *in* the royall houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Me-

† *Hebr. ſtood.*

‖ *Or, of violets.*

‖ *Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.*

† *Heb. wine of the kingdome.*

† *Heb. according to the hand of the king.*

human, Bizzha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royall, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* †fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the seven * princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sate the first in the kingdome.)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes; Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely; but also to all the Princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media, say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandment † from him, and let it be written among the lawes of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royall estate † unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shall make, shall be published thorowout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king, and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

22 For he sent letters into all the kings Provinces, into every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings Chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai the sonne of Jair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish, a Benjamite,

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchad-nezzar † king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah, (that is Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † fair and beautifull, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to passe, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought *also* unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens which were meet to be given her out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kinred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oil of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of † women)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired, was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the kings Chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings Chamberlain the keeper of the women, appointed: and Esther obtained favour, in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh yeer of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royall crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his

Or, Eunuchs.

† Heb. good of countenance.

† Heb. which was by the hand of his Eunuchs.

** Ezra. 7. 14.*

† Hebr. what to do.

† Hebr. If it be good with the king.

† Heb. from before him.

† Hebr. that it passe not away.

† Heb. unto her companion.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

† Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

his princes, and his servants, *even* Esthers seast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sate in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kinred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes, (while Mordecai sate in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king, to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Amedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone: for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeer of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth *to* the twelfth moneth, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom; & their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for § kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the businesse, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Ammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people, after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

‖ *Or, secretaries.*

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children, and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sate down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cryed with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† *Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.*

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlains came, and told it her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away the sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† *Heb. Eunuchs*

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† *Heb. whom he had set before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before § kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one

one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty dayes.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

† Heb. respiration.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer:*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

† Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. passed.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsell of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall *apparell*, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royall throne in the royall house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew neer, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, and it shall be granted thee? and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

† Hebr. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman restrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife,

† Hebr. caused to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; & to morrow am I invited unto her also with § king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let † a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsell that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destiny.

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana, and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in § court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto § king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in, and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour, more then to my self?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royall apparell be brought, † which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royall which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparell and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man withall, whom † the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback thorow the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparell, and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback thorow the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's

gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life, and her peoples.* 5 *She accuseth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger, understanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther, and it shall be granted thee? and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdome.

3 Then Esther the queen answered, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I, and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men, and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered, and said unto Esther the queen: Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evill determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecais honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen; and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, & gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device, that he had devised against the Jews. † *Heb.* *and she wept and besought him.*

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews, which are in all the kings provinces. † *Heb.* *the devise.* ‖ *Or,* *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to see the evill that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kinred? † *Heb.* *be able that I may see.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal it with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse. * *See* *chap.* 1. 8.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth, (that is, the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies, & rulers of the provinces, which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts, on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which were in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people, and province that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies. † *Heb.* *revealed.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels, went out, being hastened and pressed on by the kings commandment, and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royall apparell, of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple, and the city of Shushan rejoiced, and was glad: ‖ *Or,* *violet.*

16 The Jews had light and gladnesse, and joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladnesse, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sonnes of Haman.* 12 *Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sonnes to be hanged* 20 *The two dayes of Purim are made festivall.*

NOw in § twelfth moneth (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth *day* of the same, when the kings commandment & his decree drew neer to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, thorowout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

† *Hebr. those which did the businesse that belonged to the king.*

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out thorowout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† *Hebr. according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, & Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sonnes of Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the enemy of the Jews, slew they, but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† *Hebr. came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen; The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sonnes of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also, according unto this dayes decree, and let Hamans ten sonnes be † hanged upon the gallows.

† *Hebr. let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it so to be done, and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on ỹ prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, & stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

† *Hebr. in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yeerly:

22 As the dayes wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them, from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them dayes of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them.

† *Hebr.* ‖

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sonnes should be hanged on the gallows.

† *Hebr.* ‖

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ *Hebr. Purim.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail that they would keep these two dayes according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every yeer;

† *Hebr.* ‖

28 And that these dayes *should be* remembred and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these dayes of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memoriall of them † perish from their seed.

† *Hebr.* ‖

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all † authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

† *Hebr.* ‖

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth;

31 To confirm these dayes of Purim, in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† *Hebr.* ‖

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatnesse.* 3 *Mordecai his advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the iles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† *Hebr. magnified.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, & great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ THE

¶ THE BOOK OF JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holinesse, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Vnderstanding of the losse of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evill.

2 And there were born unto him seven sonnes, and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great ‖ household, so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

4 And his sonnes went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the dayes of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sonnes have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts: Thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the * earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evill?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy † power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them,

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them: and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sonnes and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great winde † from the wilderneſſe, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away, blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job:* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGain there was a day when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? * And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 * And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth; a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evill? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath, will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsheard to scrape himself withall, and he sate down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? Curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evill? In all this did not Job sinne with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evill that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off,

and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven dayes, and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† *Hebr.* answered

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man childe conceived.

* Chap. 10.18,19. Jer. 20.14.

4 Let that day be darkneſſe, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

‖ *Or, challenge it.*

5 Let darkneſſe and the ſhadow of death ‖ ſtain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackneſſe of the day terrifie it.

‖ *Or, let them terrifie it as thoſe who have a bitter day*

6 As for that night, let darkneſſe ſeize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the dayes of the yeer, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

‖ *Or, let it not rejoyce among the dayes.*

7 Lo, let that night be ſolitary, let no joyfull voice come therein.

8 Let them curſe it that curſe the day, who are ready to raiſe up ‖ their mourning.

‖ *Or, Leviathan.*

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it ſee † the dawning of the day:

† *Hebr. the eye-lids of the morning.*

10 Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breſts, that I ſhould ſuck?

13 For now ſhould I have lien ſtill, and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept; then had I been at reſt,

14 With kings and counſellers of the earth which built deſolate places for themſelves:

15 Or with princes that *had* gold, who filled their houſes with ſilver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth, I had not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light.

17 There the wicked ceaſe *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at reſt.

† *Hebr. wearied in ſtrength.*

18 *There* the priſoners reſt together, they hear not the voice of the oppreſſour.

19 The ſmall and great are there, and the ſervant is free from his maſter.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery, and life unto the bitter *in* ſoul?

† *Hebr. wait.*

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treaſures:

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can finde the grave?

* Chap. 39.8.

23 *Why is light given* to a man, whoſe way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

† *Hebr. before my meat.*

24 For my ſighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† *Hebr. I feared a feare, and it came upon me.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared, is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearfull viſion, to humble the exaltations of ſinners before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered, & ſaid,

2 *If* we aſſay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? But † who can withhold himſelf from ſpeaking?

† *Hebr.* moved

3 Behold, thou haſt inſtructed many, and thou haſt ſtrengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou haſt ſtrengthned † the feeble knees.

† *Hebr.* the bowing

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou † fainteſt, it toucheth thee and thou art troubled.

† *Hebr.* it is weary

6 *Is* not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy uprightneſſe of thy wayes, and thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* periſhed, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 * Even as I have ſeen, they that plow iniquity, and ſowe wickedneſſe, reap the ſame.

9 By the blaſt of God they periſh, and by the breath of his * noſtrils are they conſumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion periſheth for lack of prey, and the ſtout lions whelps are ſcattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † ſecretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

† *Hebr.* by ſtealth

13 In thoughts from the viſions of the night, when deep ſleep falleth on men:

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to ſhake.

† *Hebr.* met me

† *Hebr.* the multitude of

15 Then a ſpirit paſſed before my face: the hair of my fleſh ſtood up.

16 It ſtood ſtill, but I could not diſcern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* ſilence, and I heard a voice, *ſaying*,

‖ *Hebr.* I heard

17 Shall mortall man be more juſt then God? ſhall a man be more pure then his Maker?

18 Behold, he * put no truſt in his ſervants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much leſſe *on* them that dwell in * houſes of clay, whoſe foundation *is* in the duſt, which are cruſhed before the moth.

20 They are † deſtroyed from morning to evening, they periſh for ever, without any regarding it.

† *Hebr.* between morning and evening

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wiſdome.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconſideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is miſery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will anſwer thee, and to which of the ſaints wilt thou turn?

‖ *Hebr.* vexation

2 For wrath killeth the fooliſh man, and ‖ envie ſlayeth the ſilly one.

3 I have ſeen the fooliſh taking root: but ſuddenly I curſed his habitation.

4 His children are far from ſafety, and they are cruſhed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whoſe harveſt the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber ſwalloweth up their ſubſtance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the duſt, neither doth trouble ſpring out of the ground:

‖ *Hebr.* vanity

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as the ſparks flie upward.

‖ *Hebr.* labour

8 I would ſeek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cauſe:

9 * Which doth great things † and unſearchable: marvellous things † without number.

† *Hebr.* untill there be no number

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and ſendeth waters upon the † fields:

† *Hebr.* faces

11 * To

11 * To set up on high those that be low, that those which mourn, may be exalted to safety.
13 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform their enterprise.
13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse: and the counsell of the froward is carried headlong.
14 * They ‖ meet with darkenesse in the day time, and grope in the noon day as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles, yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the † power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know that thy ‖ tabernacle *shall be* in peace, and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grasse of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou it † for thy good.

‖ Or, art. ‖ Or, much. † Heb. ascendeth. Heb. stif.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causles.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherin he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindnesse.*

BUt Job answered, and said,
2 O that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together.
3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore my words are ‖ swallowed up.
4 * For the arrowes of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.
5 Doth the wilde asse bray † when he hath grasse? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egge?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.
8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant me † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow: let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brasse?
13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wisdome driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted, pity *should be* ‖ *shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as ‖ stream of brooks they passe away.
16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hote, they are † consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded, because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand, or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words? but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as winde?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherlesse, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for it is † evident unto *you*, if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity, yea, return again: my righteousnesse *is* ‖ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

† Hebr. brasen.
† Hebr. *to him that* melteth.
† Hebr. they are cut off.
† Heb. in the heate thereof.
† Hebr. extinguished.
‖ Or, for now ye are like to them, heb. so is.
† Heb. not.
† Heb. pit cause to fall upon.
† Heb. before your face.
‖ That is, in this matter.
† Heb. my palate.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlesnesse.* 17 *and Gods watchfulnesse.*

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are* not his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward* of his work:
3 So am I made to possesse moneths of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the † night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro, unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 *My dayes are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life is winde: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me, shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I ‖ *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.
10 He shall return no more to his house: neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitternesse of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

‖ Or, a warfare.
† Hebr. gapeth after.
† Heb. the evening be measured.
* Chap. 18.22. psal. 90.6. and 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. isa. 40.6. jam. 4.14.
† Hebr. shall not return.
‖ To see, that is, to enjoy.
‖ That is, I can live no longer.

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling † *and* death rather † then my life.
16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my dayes *are* vanity.
17 * What *is* man that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me? nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou Preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?
21 And why doest thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

† *Hebr. then my bones.*
* Psal. 8.4. and 144.3. Heb. 2.6.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and *how long* shall the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong winde?
3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;
5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:
6 If thou *were* pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnesse prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.
9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing; because our dayes upon earth *are* a shaddow)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 * Whilest it *is* yet in his greennesse *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb:
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.
18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth *with* laughing, and thy lips *with* † rejoycing.
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

* Deut. 32.4.2. chro. 19.7 dan. 9.14.
† *Heb. in the hand of their transgression.*
* Chap. 22.23.
* Deut. 4.32.
* See chap. 7.6. gen. 47.9. 1 chr. 29. 15. psal. 144.4. & 39. 14.
† *Hebr. not.*
* Psal. 129.6. ier. 17.6.
* Chap. 11.20. & 18.14. psal. 112. 10. prov. 10.28.
† *Hebr. a spiders house.*
† *Hebr. take the ungodly by the hand.*
† *Hebr. hosting for ioy.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job answered, and said,
2 I know it *is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger:
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble:
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars:
8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea:
9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south:
10 * Which doth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.
14 How much lesse shall I answer him, and chuse out my words *to reason* with him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answere, *but* I would make supplication to my Judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice:
17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplyeth my wounds without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.
19 If *I speak* of strength; lo, he *is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time to plead?
20 If I justifie my self, mine *own* mouth shall condemne me: *If I say* I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.
21 *Though* I were perfect; *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one thing, therefore I said *it*; He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the triall of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now my dayes are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the † swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavinesse, and comfort my self:
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 If I wash my self with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhorre me.
32 For he *is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should

* Psal. 130.3. heb. 2.6.
* Psal. 8.4. and 144.3. heb. 2.6.
* Psal. 104.3. amos 5.8. & 9.6.
† *Hebr. proud.*
* Psal. 77.19. amos 4.13. & 5.8. & 9.6.
† *Hebr. ships of desire.*
‖ *Hebr. make me to abhorre.*

answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self, I will speak in the bitternesse of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is* it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppresse? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands: and shine upon the counsell of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy dayes as the dayes of man? *are* thy yeers as mans dayes,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sinne?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 *Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skinne and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life, and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sinne, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me, and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy ‖ witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and warre are against me.

18 *Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 ‖ Are not my dayes few? cease then, *and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darknesse and the shadow of death,

22 A land of darknesse, as darknesse it self; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darknesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which *is*: know therefore, that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him:

14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickednesse dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters that passe away.

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope, yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy rest in safetie.

19 * Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* the ‖ giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

ANd Job answered, and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, *who* calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure, into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee: and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

† *Hebr.* *a man of lips.*
‖ *Or,* *do vices.*
† *Heb.* *the heights of heaven*
‖ *Or,* *make a change.*
† *Hebr.* *who can turne him away?*
† *Hebr.* *empty.*
† *Hebr.* *shall arise above the noone day*
* Levit. 26.5.
† *Hebr.* *increase thy face.*
† *Hebr.* *flight shal perish from thee.*
* Chap. 8.14. and 18.14.
‖ *Or,* *a puffe of breath.*
† *Hebr.* *an heart.*
† *Hebr.* *I fall not lower then you.*
† *Hebr.* *such as are not these?*
‖ *Or,* *lift.*
† *Hebr.* *all flesh of man.*

11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of dayes understanding.
13 ‖ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsell and understanding.
14 * Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him *is* strength and wisdom, the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellers away spoyled, and maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoyled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 * He removeth away the † speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakneth the strength of the mighty.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straightneth them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the cheif of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wildernesse *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and hee maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

* Chap. 34.3.
† Hebr. palate.
‖ That is, with God
* Esay 22.22.
* Apocal. 3.7.
† Hebr. open.
* Chap. 32.9.
† Hebr. the lip of the faithfull.
‖ Or, looseth the girdle of the strong.
† Hebr. leadeth in.
† Hebr. wander.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and entreateth to know his own sinnes, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also, I am not inferiour unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye are all Physicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?
15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own wayes before him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause, I know that I shall be justified.
19 Who is he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 Only do not two things unto me, then will I not hide my self from thee.
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities & sins? make me to know my transgression, and my sinne.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possesse the iniquities of my youth.
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths, thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.
28 And he as a rotten thing consumeth; as a garment that is moth-eaten.

† Hebr. prove, or argue.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Job entreateth God for favour by the shortnesse of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sinne the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn that is born of a woman, is † of few dayes, and full of trouble.
2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shaddow, and continueth not.
3 And doest thou open thine eyes upon such an one and bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 † Who * can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.
5 * Seeing his daies *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.
6 Turn from him, that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:
9 *Yet* through the sent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughes like a plant.
10 But man dieth and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?
11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not, till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live again? All the dayes of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 * For now thou numberest my steps, doest thou not watch over my sinne?
17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling † commeth to nought; and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The

19 The waters wear the stones, thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sonnes come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietnesse of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east winde?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.
5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chusest the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.
7 Art *thou* the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hils?
8 * Hast thou heard the secret of God? and doest thou restrain wisdom to thy self?
9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which is not in us?
10 With us are both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.
11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and letterest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
14 * What *is* man that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 * Behold, he putteth no trust in his Saints, yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight:
16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that which I have seen, I will declare,
18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:
19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* dayes, and the number of yeers is hidden to the oppressour.
21 † A dreadfull sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He beleeveth not that he shall return out of darknesse, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darknesse is ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battell.
25 For he stretched out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 Because he covereth his face with his fatnesse, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darknesse, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be ‖ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green. ‖ *Or, cut off.*
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery. *Esa. 59. 4. Psa. 7. 15.*
35 They conceive mischief, * and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit. ‖ *Or, iniquity.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulnesse.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulnesse of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job answered, and said,
2 I have heard many such things: ‖ * miserable comforters *are* ye all. ‖ *Or, troublesome.* * Chap. 13. 4.
3 Shall † vain words *have* an end? or what emboldeneth thee, that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you. † *Hebr. words of wind.*
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased? † *Hebr. what goeth from me?*
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinckles, *which* is a witnesse *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witnesse to my face.
9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.
11 God † hath delivered me up to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. † *Hebr. hath shut me up.*
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compasse me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids is the shadow of death;
17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. † *Heb. in the high places.*
19 Also now behold, my witnesse *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high. † *Hebr. are my scorners.*
20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God. ‖ *Or, friend.*
21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour. † *Hebr.*
22 When † a few yeers are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return. † *yeares of number.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmercifull dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

‖ Or, my spirit is spent. † Hebr. lodge.

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee, who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.
‖ Or, before them
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.
‖ Or, my thoughts.
8 Upright men shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.
† Hebr. shall adde strength.
10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now, for I cannot finde one wise man among you.
11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, even † the thoughts of my heart:
† Heb. the possessions
12 They change the night into day: the light is † short because of darkness.
† Hebr. neere.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
† Hebr. cryed, or, called.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together is in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said:
2 How long *will it be ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?
† Hebr. his soule.
4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
‖ Or, lamp.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsell shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.
† Hebr. hidden.
10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
‡ Hebr. featter him.
11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
† Hebr. bare.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
† Chap. 8.13. & 11.20. pſ. 112.10. prov. 10.28
13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: even the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
14 *His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the King of terrours.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it *is* none of his: † brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
† Hebr. it shall be poured upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither *have* son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after him shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21. 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THen Job answered, and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that you ‖ make your selves strange to me.
‖ Or, harden your hearts
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie your selves against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.
‖ Or, violence
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot passe, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroied me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one* of his enemies.
12 His troups come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verely estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maidens count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.
18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book.
24 That they were graven with an iron pen, and lead, in the rock for ever.
25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and

that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26 ‖ And though after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another, *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgement.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him, shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall see *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sins* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, it *is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to his substance shall the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce therein.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor, *because* he hath violently taken away an * house which he builded not:

20 Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bowe of steel shall strike him thorow.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; *yea*, the glistering sword cometh out of his gall: terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darknes *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity: and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God: and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. of his decree from God

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man, he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometime the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgement of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job answered, and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eies.

9 Their houses are † safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrell and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their dayes ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 *Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the winde, and as chaffe that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his ‖ iniquitie for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eies shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the middest?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth those that are high?

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They

† Heb. shortned. † Heb. looke unto me. * Psal. 17. 10. & 73. 12. Jer. 12. 1. hab. 1. 16. † Heb. are peace from fear.

‖ Or, in mirth. * Chap. 22. 17.

‖ Or, lampe. † Heb. stealeth away.

‖ That is, the punishment of his iniquity. † Heb. in his vertue or perfection, or, in the strength of his perfection. ‖ Or, milk-pailes.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † graves, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodnesse profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sinnes: 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered, & said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as ‖ he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is* it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is* it gain *to him*, that thou makest thy wayes perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 Is not thy wickednesse great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But as for the † mighty man, he had the earth, and † the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherlesse have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darknesse that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the † height of the stars how high they are.

13 And thou saiest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge thorow the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are a* covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us, and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsell of the wicked is far from me.

19 *The righteous see it, and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but the ‖ remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self with ‖ him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy wayes.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up: and he shall save the † humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the Island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the puretes of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, 10 observeth our wayes. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered, and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter; † my stroke is heavier then my groaning.

3 O that I knew where I might finde him! that I might come even to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with his great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him: so should I be delivered for ever from my Judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not there, and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left *hand* where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right *hand*, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † I have esteemed the words of his mouth more then ‖ my necessary food.

13 But he is in one *minde*, & who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.

14 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darknesse, *neither* hath he covered the darknesse from my face.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Wickednesse goeth often unpunished. 17 Yet is a secret judgement for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his dayes?

2 Some remove the * land-marks, they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the asse of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wilde asses in the desert go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey:

† Heb. the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.
* Prov. 16.4.
† Hebr. the day of wraths.
† Hebr. graves.
† Hebr. watch in the heaps.
† Hebr. transgression.
‖ Or, if he may be profitable doeth his good successe depend thereon?
† Hebr. stripped the cloths of the naked.
† Hebr. the man of arm.
† Hebr. a mountain accepted for countenance.
† Hebr. the head of the starres.
‖ Or, what
† Hebr. a flood was powred upon their foundation.
* Chap. 21.14. Or, to them.
* Chap. 21.16.
* Psal. 107.42.
‖ Or, estate
‖ Or, their excellency
‖ That is, with God
* Chap. 8.5.
† Job longeth to appear before God.
‖ Or, feed thereof.

the wildernesse *yeeldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap every one his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they *have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, & embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherlesse from the breſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing: and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of those that rebell against the light; they know not the wayes thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth his face.

16 In the dark they dig thorow houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day time, they know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know *them*, they *are* in the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickednesse shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evill intreateth the barren, *that* beareth not; and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone, and brought low, they are † taken out of the way, as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doeth not his light arise?

4 *How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?*

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea, the starres are not pure in his sight:

6 How much lesse man *that is* a worm? and the sonne of man *which is a* worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him* that is without power? *how* savest thou the arm that *hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdome? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction *hath* no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth thorow † the proud.

13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens: his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his wayes, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, & said,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, who hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the Spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickednesse, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousnesse I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 *Will God hear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 * Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not:

20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The

‖ Or, with the inhabitants. * Prov. 15.11.

† Heb. until the end of light with darkness. † Heb. pride.

† Heb. added to take up. † Heb. made my soul bitter. ‖ That is, the breath which God gave him. † Heb. from my days. * Matth. 16.26. * Prov. 10.28. ezek. 18. joh. 9.31. jam. 4.3. ‖ Or, bring it to the hand, &c.

* Psal. 78.65.

* Chap. 18.11.

21 The east winde carrieth him away, and he departeth, and as a storm, hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† *Heb. in fleeing he would flee.*

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things, 12 But wisdome is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ *Or, a mine,*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brasse is molten *out* of the stone.

‖ *Or, dust.*

3 He setteth an end to darkenesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkenesse, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the *waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of Saphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

‖ *Or, gold oure*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the Vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ *Or, flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks: and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† *Hebr. from weeping.*

12 But where shall wisdome be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 * The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.

* Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

† *Hebr. fine gold shall not be given for it.* * Pro. 3. 14. & 8. 11 19. & 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious Onyx, or the Saphire.

17 The gold and the Crystall cannot equall it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ *Or, vessel of fine gold.*

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ Corall, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

‖ *Or, Remeth.*

19 The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

* ver. 12.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdome? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ *Or, heaven.*

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven:

25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weighed the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, ‖ and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

‖ *Or, did number it*

28 * And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evill is understanding.

* Psa. 111 10. Pro. 1. 7 & 9. 10.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job continued his parable, & said,

2 O that I were as *in* moneths past, as in the dayes when God preserved me:

3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkenesse:

‖ *Or, when*

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

† *Hebr.*

7 When I went out to the gate thorow the city, when I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† *Hebr.*

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me: and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witnesse to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherlesse, & *him* that had none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my judgement was as a robe and a diademe.

15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake the † jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

† *Hebr.*

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* dayes as the sand.

19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

† *Hebr.*

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.

† *Hebr.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide, *as* for y latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed it not, & the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chiefe, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extream contempt. 15 His prosperity into calamity.

BUt now they † that are younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† *Hebr.*

2 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine they *were* ‖ solitary, flying into the wilderneſſe, † in former time desolate and waste.

‖ *Or,*

† *Hebr. yesterday and the third day.*

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

† *Hebr.*

7 Among the bushes they braied: under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They *were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.

† *Hebr.*

9 * And now am I their song, yea I am their by-word,

* Psa. 69. 11.

10 They

10 They abhorre me, they flee farre from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.
11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the wayes of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.
14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.
15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the winde: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured out upon me: the dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou doest not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.
21 Thou art †become cruell to me: with †thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the winde: thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.
23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.
25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evill came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darknesse.
27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the dayes of affliction prevented me.
28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.
29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.
30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.
31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in severall duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes, why then should I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?
4 * Doth not he see my wayes, and count all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:
8 *Then* let me sowe, and let another eat, yea, let my off-spring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbours door:
10 Then let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this is an hainous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do, when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:
17 Or have eaten my morsell my self alone, and the fatherlesse hath not eaten thereof:
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:
20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep:
21 If I have lift up mine hand against the fatherlesse, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the ‖ bone.
23 For destruction *from* God was a terrour to me: and by reason of his highnesse I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:
25 If I rejoyced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had † gotten much.
26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightnesse:
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also were an iniquity to be *punished by the* judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:
30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul.)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?
35 O that one would hear me! ‖ Behold, my desire *is that* the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* binde it as a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go neer unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:
39 If I have † eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldnesse of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

‖ Or, did he not fashion us in one wombe?
‖ That is, the widow.
‖ Or, the chanell bone.
† Hebr. found much.
† Hebr. the light.
† Hebr. bright.
† Hebr. my hand hath kissed my mouth.
† Heb. my palate.
‖ Or, to the way
‖ Or, after the manner of men.
‖ Or, behold, my sigue is, that the Almighty will answere me.
† Hebr. weepe.
† Heb. the strength thereof.
† Hebr. caused the soule of the owners thereof to expire, or breathe out.
‖ Or, your-some weeds.

So

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

1 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kinred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled; because he justified † himself rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled: because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken: because they *were* † elder then he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered, and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Dayes should speak, and multitude of yeers should teach wisdom.

8 * But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise, neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me: I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gave ear to your † reasons, whilest you searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the † spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine, *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person: neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles: *in so doing*, my Maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth God from giving man an account of his wayes, by his greatness. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministery. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my ‖ speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightnesse of my heart: & my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst, answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: ‖ I also am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 I *am* clean without transgression, I am innocent, neither *is* † there iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doest thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet* man perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed:

16 Then he † openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*.

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen, stick out.

22 His soul draweth neer unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightnesse:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found ‖ a ransome.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childes: he shall return to the dayes of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, & he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousnesse.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, *and* if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore Elihu answered, and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us chuse to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

§ Hebr. from answering.

† Hebr. his soule.
† Hebr. expected Job in words.
† Hebr. elder for dayes.
† Hebr. few of dayes.
† Hebr. I feared.
* Chap. 38.36. prov. 2.6. eccles. 2. 26. dan. 1.17. and 2.21.
§ Hebr. understandings.
† Hebr. words.
‖ Or, ordered his words.
† Hebr. they removed speeches from themselves.
† Hebr. words.
† Heb. the spirit of my belly.
† Hebr. is not opened.
† Hebr. that I may breathe.

§ Hebr. in my palate.
* Chap. 9.35. & 23.20.
† Heb. according to thy mouth.
† Heb. cut out of the clay.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound is incurable without transgression.
7 What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and from the Almighty, that *he should commit* iniquity.
11 * For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to finde according to *his* waies.
12 Yea, surely, God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?
14 * If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
15 * All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.
16 If now thou *hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?
18 Is it *fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 * *How much lesse to him* that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, & passe away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 * For his eyes *are* upon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.
22 *There is* no darknesse nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *then* right, that he should † enter into judgement with God.
24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without numbers, and set others in their *stead*.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men, † in the open sight of others:
27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes.
28 So that they cause § cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietnesse, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man onely:
30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.
32 That which I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 † Should it be according to thy minde? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou chuse, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdome.
36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sinne, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evill cannot extend unto him.
9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

1 Elihu spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right *that* thou saidest, My righteousnesse *is* more then God's?
3 For thou saidest, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have, ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sinne?
4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.
5 Look unto the heavens and see, and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 * If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickednesse *may hurt* a man as thou art, and thy righteousnesse *may profit* the son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, Where *is* God my Maker, who giveth songs in the night?
11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, & maketh us wiser then § fowls of heaven.
12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evill men.
13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgement *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.
15 But now because it *is* not so, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth it not in great extremity:
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his wayes.
16 How Jobs sinnes hinder Gods blessings.
24 Gods works are to be magnified.

1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousnesse to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge, is with thee.
5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength, *and* † wisdome.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.
7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from § righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, & they are exalted.
8 And if they *be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.
10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and serve *him*, * they shall spend their dayes in prosperity, and their yeers in pleasures.
12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But

1 Or, by it more then by my sin. † *Heb. I will return to thee words.*
Or, is righteous.
Or, afflicted.
* *Psal. 16 2. rom. 11. 35. job 22. 3.*
* *Chap. 27. 8. prov. 1. 28. isa. 1. 15. jer. 11. 11.*
‖ *That is, God.*
‖ *That is, Job.*
† *Heb. that as yet are words for God.*
† *Heb. heart.*
* *Psal. 34. 15.*
* *Chap. 21. 13.*
† *Heb. they shall passe away by the sword.*

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatnesse.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement & justice take hold on *thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransome cannot † deliver thee.
19 Will he esteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?
23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may see it, ‖ and may behold *it* afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can § number of his yeers be searched out.
27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 Which the clouds do drop, and distill upon man abundantly.
29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottome of the sea.
31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.
32 With clouds he covereth the light, and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattell also concerning † the vapour.

† *Hebr. their soul dieth.*
‖ *Or, Sodomites.*
‖ *Or, afflicted.*
† *Heb. the rest of thy table.*
‖ *Or, judgment & justice should uphold thee.*
† *Hebr. turn thee aside.*
† *Heb. the roots.*
† *Hebr. that which goeth up.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdome is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice: great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on the* earth: † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.
8 Then the beasts go into dens: and remain in their places.
9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwinde: and cold out of the † north.
10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.
11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.
12 And it is turned round about by his counsells: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.
13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Doest thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
16 Doest thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *winde*?
18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which* is strong, *and* as a molten looking glasse?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him: *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkenes.
20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the winde passeth and cleanseth them.
22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: † with God *is* terrible majesty.
23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot finde him out: he *is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that *are* wise of heart.

† *Hebr. their soul dieth.*
‖ *Or, Sodomites.*
‖ *Or, afflicted.*
† *Heb. the rest of thy table.*
‖ *Or, judgment & justice should uphold thee.*
† *Hebr. turn thee aside.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God by his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwinde, and said,
2 Who *is* this *that* darkneth counsell by words without knowledge?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a man: for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.
4 * Where wast thou, when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner stone thereof?
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sonnes of God shouted for joy.
8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darknesse a swadling band for it,
10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: & here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy dayes? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,
13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? Declare, if thou knowest it all.

† *Hebr. fastning.*
† *Hebr. wings of the earth*
* *Psa. 147 16, 17.*
† *Hebr. and to the showre of rain, and to the showrs of rain of his strength.*
† *Hebr. out of the chamber.*
† *Hebr. scattering windes.*

19 Where

19 Where is the way *where* light dwelleth? and as for darkneſſe, where *is* the place thereof?
20 That thou ſhouldeſt take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof.
21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy dayes *is* great?
22 Haſt thou entred into the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,
23 Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battell and war?
24 By what way is the light parted *which* ſcatereth the eaſt winde upon the earth?
25 Who hath divided a water courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,
26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; on the wildernes, wherein there is no man?
27 To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hory froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?
30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.
31 Canſt thou binde the ſweet influences of ‖ Pleiades? or looſe the bands of † Orion?
32 Canſt thou bring forth ‖ Mazaroth in his ſeaſon? or canſt thou † guide Arcturus with his ſonnes?
33 Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, † Here we *are*?
36 * Who hath put wiſdome in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdome? or † who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,
38 ‖ When the duſt † groweth into hardneſſe, and the clods cleave faſt together?
39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the † appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in their dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wilde goats and hindes.* 5 *Of the wilde aſſe.* 9 *The unicorn.* 13 *The peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich.* 19 *The horſe.* 26 *The hawk.* 27 *The eagle.*

KNoweſt *thou* the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth, *or* canſt thou mark when the hindes do calve?
2 Canſt thou number the moneths *that* they fulfill? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath ſent out the wilde aſſe free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wilde aſſe?
6 Whoſe houſe I have made the wildernes, and † the barren land his dwellings.
7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee? or abide by thy crib?
10 Canſt thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou beleeve him that he will bring home thy ſeed? and gather it into thy barn?
13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich? ‖ *Or, the feathers of the ſtork and Oſtrich.*
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in duſt,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wilde beaſt may break them.
16 She is hardned againſt her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear.
17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.
18 What time ſhe liſteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.
19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible. † *Heb. terrour.*
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, & rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men. ‖ *Or, his feet dig.* † *Heb. the armour.*
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the ſword.
23 The quiver ratleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.
24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſſe and rage: neither beleeveth he that it *is* the ſound of the trumpet.
25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battell afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.
26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command? and make her neſt on high? † *Heb. by thy mouth?*
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.
29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and * where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe. * Matth. 24.28. luke 17.37.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himſelf to God.* 6 *God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom.* 15 *Of the Behemoth.*

MOreover the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty inſtruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.
3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
4 Behold, I am vile; what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwinde, and ſaid:
7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. * Chap. 38.3.
8 * Wilt thou alſo diſanull my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous? * Pſal. 50.21. rom. 3.4.
9 *Haſt* thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and array thy ſelf with glory and beauty. * Pſal. 104.1.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abaſe him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the duſt together, and binde their faces in ſecret.
14 Then will I alſo confeſſe unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

‖ *Or, the Elephant as ſome think.* ‖ *Or, he ſetteth up.*

15 Behold now ‖ Behemoth, which I made with thee, he eateth graſſe as an ox.
16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loins, and his force is in the navell of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.
18 His bones are *as* ſtrong pieces of braſſe: his bones are like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approach *unto him*.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

† *Heb. he oppreſſeth* ‖ *Or, will any take him in his ſight? or, bore his noſe with a gin?*

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed and fens.
22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſſe him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: his noſe pierceth thorow ſnares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the Leviathan.

‖ *That is, a whale, or, a whirlepool.* † *Heb. which ſhou drowneſt.*

CAnſt thou draw out ‖ Leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?
2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw thorow with a thorn?
3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou binde him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battell: do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not one be caſt down even at the ſight of him?
10 None is ſo fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

* Pſal. 24 1. & 50. 12. 1 cor. 10. 26.

11 * Who hath prevented me, that I ſhould repay *him*? *whatſoever* is under the whole heaven, is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? or who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

‖ *Or, within.*

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† *Heb. ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

15 *His* † ſcales are *his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.
16 One is ſo neer to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.
18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes are like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoak, as *out* of a ſeething pot or cauldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millſtone*.
25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.
26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.
27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſſe as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.
29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.
30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.
33 Upon earth *there* is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He reſtoreth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
2 I know that thou canſt *do* every thing, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 * Who *is he that* hideth counſell without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.
7 ¶ And it was ſo, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me the thing that is right, as my ſervant Job hath.
8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me the thing which is right, like my ſervant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evill that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo

gave him a piece of mony, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job, more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sonnes, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second Kezia, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty yeers, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, even four generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of dayes.

¶ THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happinesse of the godly.* 4 *The unhappinesse of the ungodly.*

BLessed * is the man that walketh not in the counsell of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornfull.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season, his leaf also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are * like the chaffe which the winde driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsell together against the LORD, and against his Anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 * He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set † my king † upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 * I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 * Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 *Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessell.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kisse the Sonne, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. III.

The sewrity of Gods protection.

¶ * A psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his sonne.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be which* say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‖ for me: my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down and slept: I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IIII.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Wherein happinesse is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousnesse: thou hast enlarged me when *I was* in distresse, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw and sinne not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, & be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousnesse, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladnesse in my heart, more

* Prov. 16.20. isa.30.18 jer.17.7. rom.9.33 and 10.11 1.pet.2.6.

* 2.Sam. 15.15.

‖ Or, about.

* Psa.4.8.

* Psa.27.3

* Esa 43. 11.hose. 13.4.

‖ Or, overseer.

‖ Or, be gracious unto me.

* Psal. 50.14.& 51.19.

then in the time that their corn and their wine increaſed.

* Pſa.3.5. 8 * I will both lay me down in peace, & ſleep: for thou LORD onely makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 Davids prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to deſtroy his enemies, 11 and to preſerve the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my king, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

* Pſal. 130.6. 3 * My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD, in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

† Hebr. before thine eyes 4 For thou *art* not a God *that* hath pleaſure in wickedneſſe: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

† Hebr. the man of bloods & deceit 5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

† Hebr. the Temple of thy holineſſe. 6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor the † bloody and deceitfull man.

† Hebr. thoſe which obſerve me. 7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe, in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſſe, becauſe of † mine enemies, make thy way ſtraight before my face.

‖ Or, ſtedfaſtneſſe. † Hebr. in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them. † Hebr. wickedneſſes. 9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſſe † in their mouth; their inward part *is* † very wickedneſſe: * their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God, let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

* Rom. 3.13. 11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe thou † defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy Name, be joyfull in thee.

‖ Or, make them guilty. 12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſſe the righteous: with favour wilt thou † compaſſe him as *with* a ſhield.

‖ Or, from their counſels. † Heb, thou coverest over, or protectest them. Heb. crown him.

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his ſickneſſe. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

‖ Or, upon the eight. O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

* Pſal. 38.1. 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD heal me, for my bones are vexed.

* Pſa.3.2. 10.& 88. 11.& 115 17.& 118 17.iſa. 38.18. 3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: O ſave me, for thy mercies ſake.

‖ Or, every night. 5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my teares.

* Matth. 7.23. & 25.41. luk.13.27 7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief: it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 * Depart from me all ye workers of iniquity: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication, the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return, *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of blaſphemers, profeſſing his innocency. 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evill unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine angers, lift up thy ſelf becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſſe thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteouſneſſe, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 O let the wickedneſſe of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword: he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 * Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſhood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſſe: and will ſing *praiſe* to the Name of the LORD moſt High.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy Name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength, becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt † ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon, and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindfull of him? and the ſonne of man, that thou viſitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the angels: and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; *thou hast put all things under his feet.

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field.

8 The fowl of the air, & the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth thorow the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy Name in all the earth!

PSALM IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-Labben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause: thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memoriall is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath * prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousnesse: he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightnesse.

9 *The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed: a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy Name, will put their trust in thee: for thou LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing *praises* to the LORD *which* dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 *When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble, *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 *The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSALM X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou thy self in times of trouble?

2 †The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, ‖ and blesseth the covetous *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

5 His waies are alwaies grievous, thy judgements *are* farre above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* † never *be* in adversitie.

7 *His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanitie.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eies † are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den, he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth them into his net.

10 † He croucheth *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spight, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherlesse.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evill man: seek out his wickednesse *till* thou finde none.

16 * The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear,

18 To judge the fatherlesse, and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppresse.

† *Heb. in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*

* *Ps. 7.16. and 9.16. pro. 5.22.*

† *Heb. soules.*

‖ *Or, the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the Lord.*

‖ *Or, all his thoughts are, there is no God*

* *Psal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.*

† *Heb. unto generation and generation.*

* *Rom. 3.14.*

† *Heb. deceits.*

‖ *Or, iniquity.*

† *Heb. hideth themselves.*

† *Heb. in the secret places.*

† *Heb. he breaketh himself.*

‖ *Or, into.*

his strong parts, psa. 94.7. ‖ *Or, afflicted. Heb. leaveth.* * *Psa. 29.9. & 145.13. & 146.10. Jer. 16.10. Jam. 5.5.5.19.* ‖ *Or, establish.* ‖ *Or, terrifie.*

PSALM XI.

1 David encourageth himself in GOD against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as a* bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend their bowe, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids trie the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousnesse; his countenance doth behold the upright.

† *Heb. in dar kenesse.*

* *Habak. 2.20.*

‖ *Or, a burning tempest.*

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, upon the eighth

‖ Or, save.

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithfull fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanitie every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Hebr. *and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

† Hebr. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own, who *is* Lord † Heb. *are* over us?

† Heb. *are with us.*

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety, *from him that* ‖ Or, *would ensnare him.* pusheth at him.

* 2. Sam. 23. 3. psa. 18. 29. and 119. ver. 140. pro. 30. 5.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Hebr. *him, that is.*

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the † vilest men are exalted.

† Hebr. *every one of them.* † Hebr. *the vilest of the sonnes of men is exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

‖ Or, overseer.

HOw long wilt thou forget me (O LORD) for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemie be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death,

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him: *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He gloryeth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

* Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; * to see if there were any that did understand *and* seek God.

* Rom. 3. 10.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: there is none that doth good, no not one.

† Hebr. *sunking.*

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

† Hebr. *they feared a fear.*

5 † There were they in great fear; for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Sion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Sion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, * who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnes, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 He *that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evill to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned: but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: he that sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent: he that doth these things shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of Idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodnesse extendeth not to thee:

3 *But* to the Saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten after another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places, yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who hath given me counsell: my reines also instruct me in the nights seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life; in thy presence is fulnesse of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He setteth their pride, crafts, and eagernes. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar the † right, O LORD, attend unto my cry: give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of fained lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt finde nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgresse.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindnesse, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppresse me, *from* my † deadly enemies, *who* compasse me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eies bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which *have* their portion *in this life*, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ They are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousnesse: I shall be satisfied, when I awake with thy likeneſſe.

† *Hebr. prevent his fate.* ‖ *Or, by thy sword.* ‖ *Or, by thine hand,* ‖ *Or, their children are full.*

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song, in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I Will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortresse, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured, coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darknesse *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a Cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darknesse his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightnesse *that was* before him, his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hailstones, and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them, and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse, according to the cleanneſſe of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me: and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousnesse, according to the cleanneſſe of my hands † in his eye-sight.

25 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull: with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darknesse.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run thorow a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the * word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 *For who *is* God, save the LORD? or who *is* a rock, save our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bowe of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy ‖ gentleneſſe hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battell: thou † hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but there was none to save them: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the winde: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

Or, great waters.

† *Hebr.* with.

† *Hebr.* before his eyes.

‖ *Or, wrestle.*

‖ *Or, lamp.*

‖ *Or, broken.*

* Psa. 12. 6. & 119. 140. pro. 30. 5.

‖ *Or, refined.*

* Deut. 32. 32. 1. sam. 2. 2 psa. 86. 8. isa. 45. 5.

‖ *Or, with thy meekneſſe thou hast multiplied me.*

† *Hebr. made me ample.*

† *Hebr. caused to bow.*

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people, *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known, shall serve me.

† Hebr. at the hearing of the ear.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ submit themselves unto me.

† Hebr. The sons of the stranger.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

‖ Or, yeld feigned obedience. Hebr. lie.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

† Hebr. giveth avengements for me.

47 It is God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

‖ Or, destroieth.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea thou listest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

† Hebr. man of violence.

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee (O LORD) among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy Name.

* Romans 15. 1. ‖ Or, confesse.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory: 7 The word his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

* Gene. 1. 6.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

‖ Or, without these their voice is heard. Heb. without their voyce heard.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, *where* ‖ their voice is not heard.

* Rom. 10. 18.

4 * ‖ Their line is gone out thorow all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

‖ Or, their rule or dissention. ‖ Or, doctrine.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD is perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

‖ Or, yeelding. † Heb. rejoyceth.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

* Ps. 119. 72. & 127. and 103. pro. 8. 19.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true, *and* righteous altogether.

† Heb. the dropping of honey-combes.

10 More to be desired are they then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: sweeter also then honey, and the † honey comb.

‖ Or, much. † Hebr. my rocke.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sinnes, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The Church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† Heb. set thee on a high place

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the Name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Sion.

† Heb. strengthen.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. powr.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the Name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. with. † Heb. in.

7 Some *trust* in charets, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further successe.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire: and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him; *even* length of dayes for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majestie hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. set him for blessings. † Heb. gladded him with joy.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD: and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shal finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evill against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings, against the face of them.

‖ Or, set. † Heb. shoulder.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so will we* sing, and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distresse. 23 He praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, the hinde of the morning.

MY God, my God, * why hast thou forsaken me? *why* art thou so far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

* Mat. 27. 46. † Hebr. from my salvation.

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and † am not silent.

† Hebr. am not silent to me.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel!

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worme, and no man: a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 *All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the wombe; thou ‖ didst make me hope, when I was upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble is neer: for there is † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me with their mouthes, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws: and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 *I will declare thy Name unto my brethren: in the midst of ỹ congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob glorifie him, and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of ỹ afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 *All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORDS: and he is the Governour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him: it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousnesse unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD is *my* shepherd, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousnesse, for his Names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk thorow the valley of the shadow of death, *I will fear no evill: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staffe, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oil, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodnesse and mercy shall follow me all the dayes of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIIII.

1 *Gods lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spirituall kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A psalm of David.

THE *earth is* the LORDS, and the fulnes thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousnes from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him: that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD, strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battell.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he is the king of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sinnes,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 *Yea, let none that wait on thee be shamed: let them be ashamed which transgresse without cause.

4 * Shew me thy wayes, O LORD, teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 * Remember, O LORD, † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth; unto such as keep his Covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy Names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall chuse.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease, and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 * The secret of the LORD is with them that fear

Matth. 26. Heb. 2. Matth. 27. Heb. rolled himself in the dust. Or, as the light of him. Or, as a bel-lowing. Heb. bound. Or, as lions. Or, pierced. Mat. 27. mar. 15. luk. 23. joh. 19. Heb. one. Heb. from the horn. Luke 24. Rom 15. Heb. 2. Psal. 102. and 11. & 69.

Psal. 23. 1. 2. 3. 23 Isai. 49. 10. 11. Rev. 7. 17. Heb. pasture of tender grasse, † Heb. waters of quietnesse.

*Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6. † Heb. maketh fat. †Heb. to length of dayes.

* Deut. 10. 14. job 41. 2. psal. 50. 12. 1. cor. 10. 26. and 28. * Job 38. 6. psa. 104. 5. and 136. 6. * Psal. 15. 1. * Esay 33. 15, 16. † Heb. the clean of hands. ‖ Or, O God of Jacob.

*Psal. 22. 5. and 31. 2. and 34. 5. *Esay. 28. 16. rom. 10. 11. *Psal. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. *Psal. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. jer. 33. 3. †Heb. thy bowels.

* Prov. 3. 32.

¶ Or, and fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes are ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sinnes.
19 Consider mine enemies: for they are many, and they hate me with † cruell hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightnesse preserve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD, therefore I shall not slide.
2 *Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving kindnes is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 *I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evill doers: and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency; so will I compasse thine altar, O LORD.
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wonderous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, & the place † where thine honor dwelleth.
9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men.
10 In whose hands is mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be mercifull unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I blesse the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

THE LORD is my light and my salvation, whom shall I fear? the *LORD is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.
4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD, all the daies of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.
5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 ‖ *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face, my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face far from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.
11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of mine † enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

David prayeth earnestly against his enemies, 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, be not silent to me: * lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickednesse of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.
5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 The LORD is my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.
8 The LORD is ‖ their strength, and he is the † saving strength of his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and blesse thine inheritance, ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protestation of his people.

¶ A Psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glory and strength.
2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his Name: worship ŷ LORD ‖ in ŷ beauty of holines.
3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD is upon ‖ many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD is † powerfull: the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon and * Syrion like a young unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.
8 The voyce of the LORD ‖ shaketh the wildernesse; the LORD shaketh the wildernesse of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes to calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple doth ‖ every one speak of his glory.

Or, and his covenant to make them know it. † *Hebr. bring forth.*
† *Hebr. hatred of violence.*
‖ *Or, stake not away* † *Hebr. men of blood.* † *Heb. filled with.*
*Psal. 118 6. mic. 7. 8
† *Hebr. approached against me.* *Psal. 3. 6
‖ *Or, the delight.*
† *Heb. of shouting.* ‖ *Or, my heart said unto thee, let my face seek thy face, &c.*
‖ *Or, to be in pain.* ‖ *Or, every whit of it utter*

10 The LORD ſitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD ſitteth king for ever.
11 The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people: the LORD will bleſſe his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiſeth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praiſe him, by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A pſalm *and* ſong *at the* dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.
2 O LORD my God; I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.
3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.
4 Sing unto ſ LORD (O ye Saints of his:) and give thanks at the remembrance of his holineſſe.
5 For † his anger *endureth* but a moment, in *his* favour is life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 And in my proſperity, I ſaid; I ſhall never be moved.
7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou diddſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.
9 What profit *is there* in my blood when I go down to the pit? * ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?
10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.
11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſſe:
12 To the end that | *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiſeth God for his goodneſſe.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

* IN thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſſe.
2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.
3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſſe: therefore for thy Names ſake lead me, and guide me.
4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.
5 * Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.
6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities; but I truſt in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble, thou haſt known my ſoul in adverſities.
8 And haſt not ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou haſt ſet my feet in a large room.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.
10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my yeers with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth, becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without, fled from me.
12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde; I am like † a broken veſſell.
13 For I have heard the ſlander of many, fear was on every ſide; while they took counſell together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.
14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.
16 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.
17 Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* | let them be ſilent in the grave.
18 † Let the lying lips be put to ſilence: which ſpeak † grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.
19 * O how great is thy goodneſſe, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee: *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſonnes of men!
20 Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion, from the ſtrife of tongues.
21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſſe, | in a ſtrong city.
22 For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſſe, thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.
23 O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
24 * Be of good courage, & he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart: all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Bleſſedneſſe conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſinnes. 3 Confeſſion of ſinnes giveth eaſe to the conſcience. 8 Gods promiſes bring joy.

¶ A | pſalm of David, Maſchil.

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* *tranſgreſſion is forgiven, whoſe ſinne is covered.
2 Bleſſed & the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity: and in whoſe ſpirit *there* & no guile.
3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old, through my roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.
5 I acknowledged my ſinne unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I ſaid, I will confeſſe my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD, and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſinne. Selah.
6 For this ſhall every one that is godly pray unto thee: † in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters they ſhall not come nigh unto him.
7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſſe me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.
8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.
9 * Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come neer unto thee.
10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſſe him about.

11 Be

† Hebr. a veſſell that periſheth.

| Or, let them be cut off for the grave.

† Hebr. a hard thing.

* Eſa. 64. 4. 1. cor. 2. 9.

| Or, fenced city.

* Pſal. 27. 14.

| Or, a Pſalme of David, giving inſtruction.

* Rom. 4. 7.

* Prov. 28. 13. iſa. 55. 24. 1. joh. 1. 9.

† Hebr. in a time of finding.

* Pſal. 9. 10.

† Hebr. I will counſell thee, mine eye ſhall be upon thee.

* Pro. 26. 3.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and ſhout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praiſed for his goodneſſe, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and an* inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong: play skilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works are *done* in truth.

* Pſal. 119.64. ‖ *Or, mercy.* 5 *He loveth righteouſneſſe and judgement: the earth is full of the ‖ goodneſſe of the LORD.

* Gen. 1. 6, 7. 6 *By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in aw of him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was done: he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

* Iſay. 19.3. † *Hebr. maketh fruſtrate.* * Prov. 19. 21. Iſa. 46.10. † *Hebr. to generation & generation.* 10 * The LORD † bringeth the counſell of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 *The counſell of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 * Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people, *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the ſonnes of men.

14 From the place of his habitation, he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

* Pſ. 65.4 & 144.15 15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike: he conſidereth all their works.

16 There is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither ſhall he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

* Job 36. 7. & 34. 14. 1 Pet. 3.12. 18 *Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhall rejoyce in him, becauſe we have truſted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be upon us: according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIIII.

1 David praiſeth God, and exhorteth other thereto by his experience. 8 They are bleſſed that truſt in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The priviledges of the righteous.

A pſalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ *Or, Achiſh.* 1 Sam. 21.11. I Will bleſſe the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhall make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me; and delivered me from all my fears.

‖ *Or, they flowed unto him* 5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*: and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and deliverеth them.

8 O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD, ſhall not want any good thing.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 * What man is he that deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* dayes, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evill, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 Depart from evill, and do good: ſeek peace, and purſue it.

15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evill, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth and deliverеth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth ſuch as be † of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD deliverеth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evill ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous, ‖ ſhall be deſolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him, ſhall be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.

A pſalm of David.

PLead *my cauſe* (O LORD) with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion, that deviſe my hurt.

5 * Let them be as chaffe before the winde: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be † dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, which without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyfull in the LORD: it ſhall rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverеſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 † False witneſſes did riſe up: † they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evill for good, to the † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I † humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosome.

14 I † behaved my self, as though *he had been* † my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together; *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not, they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 *I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully, rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 *Yea*, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, Aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, *and* awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousnes, & let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousnesse, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good: he abhorreth not evil.

5 * Thy mercy (O LORD) *is* in the heavens: *and* thy faithfulnesse *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousnesse *is* like † the great mountains: thy judgements *are* a great deep; O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindnesse, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindnesse unto them that know thee; and thy righteousnesse to the upright in heart. † *Hebr. draw out at length.*

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

FRet * not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. * Prov. 23.17. & 24.1.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grasse, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, & do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, *and* † verily thou shalt be fed. † *Hebr. in truth and stablenesse.*

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD, and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD, trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to passe. † *Hebr. roll thy way upon the Lord.*

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousnesse as the light, and thy judgement as the noon day.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: † fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to passe. * Prov. 16.3. mat. 6.25. 1. pet. 5.7. † *Hebr. be silent to the LORD.*

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: † fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not *be*: yea thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 * But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in ŷ abundance of peace. * Mat. 5.5

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. ‖ *Or, practiseth.*

13 * The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. * Psa. 2.4.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bowe, to cast down the poor and needie, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation. † *Heb. the upright of way.*

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bowes shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man *hath*, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evill time: and in the dayes of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs: they shall consume: into smoak shall they consume away. † *Heb. the precious of lambs.*

21 The wicked borroweth, & payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercie, and giveth.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall inherit the earth: and they that be cursed of him, shall be cut off.

23 The ‖ steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way. ‖ *Or, established.*

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for ŷ LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old, yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 He is † ever mercifull, and lendeth: and his seed is blessed. † *Heb. all the day.*

27 Depart

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land; and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart: none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

‖ Or, loings.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like a ‖ green bay-tree.

‖ Or, a greene tree, that groweth in his owne soyle.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitifull case.

¶ A psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me: and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there* any † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

† Hebr. peace, or, health.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

† Hebr. wryed.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

† Hebr. is not with me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.

† Hebr. stroke. ‖ Or, my neighbors

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits, all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O Lord my God.

‖ Or, thee doe I wait for. ‖ Or, answere.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

17 For I am ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. for halting.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity: I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully, are multiplied.

† Hebr. are living.

20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

† Hebr. for my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 David's care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer are his bridles of impatiency.

¶ To the chief musician, even to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

* 1. Chr. 25. 3.

I Said I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Hebr. my mouth with a bridle.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Hebr. troubled.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it *is*: that I may know ‖ how frail I am.

‖ Hebr. I cease.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes *as* an handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: † verily every man at his best state *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.

† Hebr. only. * Or, a vapour.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Hebr. in an image.

7 And now Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumbe, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

† Hebr. conflict.

11 When thou with rebukes doest correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

† Hebr. that which is desirable to him.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD and give eare unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my teares: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

* Psal. 119. 19.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength: before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of David's suit in his manifold his prayer.

I † Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

† Hebr. waiting I waited.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

† Hebr. a pit of noise.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderfull works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts

which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare & speak of them, they are more then can be numbered.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousnesse in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousnesse within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulnesse and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindnesse and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindnesse and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evill.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha!

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy, yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He sueth to God for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLesſed is he that considereth ‖ the poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sicknesse.

4 I said, LORD, be mercifull unto me: heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me, whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evill disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, *which* did eat of my bread, hath † lift up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity: and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sonnes of Korah.

‖ *Or,* A Psalme *giving instruction of the sons, &c.*

AS the hart † panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come & appear before God?

3 *My tears have been my meat day and night: while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

† *Heb.* traveth. * Psal. 80. 5.

4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me, for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude *that* kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

† *Heb.* bowed down. ‖ *Or,* give thanks.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the ‖ hill Misar.

‖ *Or,* his presence is salvation.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

‖ *Or,* the little hill.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindnesse in the day time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God, My Rock, why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

‖ *Or,* killing.

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitfull and unjust man.

‖ *Or,* unmercifull. † *Heb.* from a man of deceit & iniquity.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

† *Heb.* the gladness of my joy.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my * countenance, and my God.

* Psa. 42. 6, and 11.

PSAL. XLIIII.

1 The Church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of their present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, for the sonnes of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their dayes, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bowe: neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame: and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

† Heb. as sheep of meat. 11 Thou hast given us like † sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. without riches. 12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and doest not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

a Ps. 79.4 b Jer. 24.9. 14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth, and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy & avenger.

17 All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way,

‖ Or, goings. 19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we h ve forgotten the Name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

a Rom. 8.36. 22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face: *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Hebr. a help for us. 26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdome. 10 The duty of the Church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sonnes of Korah, ‖ Maschil: A song of loves.

‖ Or, of instruction. MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Hebr. boyleth, or, bubbleth up. 2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy maj sty.

† Hebr. prosper thou, ride thou. 4 And in thy maj sty † ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shal teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

6 * Thy throne (O God) *is* for ever and ever: the sceptor of thy kingdome *is* a right sceptor.

7 Thou lovest righteousnes, and hatest wickednesse: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladnesse above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* casia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and incline thine ear: forget also thine own people and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be* there with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

† Hebr. thy face. 13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladnesse and rejoycing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy Name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the Church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sonnes of Korah, A song upon Alamoth,

‖ Or, upon. GOd *is* our refuge and strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed: and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Hebr. the heart. 3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her: she shall not be moved: God shal help her, † *and that* right early.

† Hebr. when the morning appeareth. 6 The heathen raged, the kingdomes were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

† Hebr. an high place for us. 8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bowe, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdome of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

‖ Or, upon. O Clap your hands (all ye people:) shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible: he *is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall chuse our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the Church.

¶ A song *and* psalm ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Sion, *on the* sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled: they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travell.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east winde.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindnesse, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousnesse.

11 Let mount Sion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces, that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chief Musician, A psalm ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all ye inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdome: and the meditation of my heart shal be of understanding.

4 * I will encline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the dayes of evill, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compasse me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his brother*, nor give to God a ransome for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever.)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave: death shall feed on them: and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave, for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 * For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † while he lived, he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The people is not to rest in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sunne, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousnesse: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak, O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest *is* mine, *and* the cattell upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 * If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulnesse thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou

† Hebr. to generation and generation.

† Hebr. delight in their mouth.

‖ Or, strength.

‖ Or, the grave being an habitation to every one of them.

† Hebr. from the hand of the grave.

‖ Or, hell.

* Job 27.19.

† Hebr. in his life.

† Hebr. the soul shall go.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

† Hebr. with me.

* Exod. 19.5. deut. 10.14. psal. 24.1. * Job 41.2. 1 cor. 10. 26.

shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers sonne.

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

* Rom. 2.21,22.

† Hebr. thy portion was with adulterers

† Hebr. thou sendest.

† Hebr. that disposeth his way.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the Church.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

* 2 Sam. 12.1. & 11.1.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindnesse, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sinne.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sinne is ever before me.

4 * Against thee, thee onely have I sinned, and done this evill in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

* Rom. 3.4.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sinne did my mother † conceive me.

† Hebr. warm me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdome.

7 * Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

* Levit. 14.6. numb. 19.18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladnesse: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sinnes, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God: and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, a constant spirit.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me *with thy* free Spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltinesse, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousnesse.

† Hebr. bloods.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, has I should give it.

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

* Isa. 57. Heb. 66.2

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousnesse, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the slanderousnesse of Doeg, propheseth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm of* David: * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22.9, 10.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodnesse of God endureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evill more then good, and lying rather then to speak righteousnesse. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O false deceitfull tongue.

‖ Or, slanderous.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Hebr. destroy thee to perpetuity.

6 The righteous also shall see and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, this *is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his ‖ wickednesse.

‖ Or, substance.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy Name, for it is good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm of* David.

THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is* none that doth good.

* Rom. 3.10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none *that* doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? *who* eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Hebr. they feared a fear.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

† Or, that.

PSAL. LIIII.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul; Doth not David hide himself with us?

* 1 Sam. 23.19.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppres-

oppressours seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy Name (O LORD) for it *is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearfull case.* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickednesse and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve eare to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise.

3 Because of the voice of the enemy: because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulnesse and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a doue: *for then* would I flee away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wildernesse. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windie storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickednesse *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me, that did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsell together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickednesse *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the Lord shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace, from the battell that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah: because ‖ they *have* no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but warre *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oyle, yet *were they* drawn swords.

22 * Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitfull men † shall not live out half their dayes, but I will trust in thee. † *Heb. shall not halfe their dayes.*

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath Elem Rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath. ‖ *Or, a golden Psalme of David.* * 1. Sam. 21. 11.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily, oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for they *be* many that fight against me, O thou most High. † *Heb. mine observers.*

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together: they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my teares into thy bottle: *are* they not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vowes *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou *deliver* my feet from falling? that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer flying unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief Musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave. ‖ *Or, destroy not.* * 1. Sam. 24. 1.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, untill *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, *and* save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up: Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth. ‖ *Or, he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even* among them that are set on fire: *even* the sonnes of men, whose teeth *are* speares and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah. * Psal. 7. 15. & 9. 15.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise. * Psal. 108. 1, &c. ‖ *Or, prepared.*

8 Awake up my glory, awake Psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people,

people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

* Pſal. 36.6. and 108.5. 10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked Judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgments, 10 whereat the righteous ſhal rejoyce.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ Altaſchith Michtam of David.

‖ Or, deſtroy not, a golden Pſalme of David

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſſe, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſonnes of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſſe: you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

† Hebr. from the belly.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the wombe, they go aſtray † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

† Hebr. according to the likeneſſe.

4 Their poyſon is † like the poyſon of a ſerpent: they are like the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her eare:

‖ Or, a aſpe

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

‖ Or, be the charmer never ſo wiſe.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away *as* waters *which* run continually: *When* he bendeth *his bow to* ſhoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one* of them paſſe away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſunne.

† Hebr. as living as wrath.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwinde, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce, when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

† Hebr. fruit of the, &c.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily, *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL LIX.

1 David prayeth to be deliverred from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He truſteth in God. 11 He prayeth againſt them. 16 He praiſeth God.

‖ Or, to the chiefe Muſician, deſtroy not a golden Pſalme of David

¶ ‖ To the chief muſician Altaſchith, Michtam of David: * when Saul ſent, and they watcht the houſe to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies (O my God:) † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

* 1. Sam. 19.11.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul: the mighty are gathered againſt me, not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſinne, O LORD.

† Heb. ſet me on high.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

† Heb. to meet me.

5 Thou therefore O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciſull to any wicked tranſgreſſors. Selah.

* Pſal. 10 11. and 73 11. and 94.7.

6 They return at evening, they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth, * ſwords *are* in their lips: for who, *ſay they*, doth hear?

† Hebr. my high place.

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them, thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

† Hebr. mine obſervers.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhal prevent me: God ſhall let me ſee *my deſire* upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, and let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgments, 4 now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himſelf in Gods promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.

¶ To the chief Muſician upon Shuſhan-Eduth ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * When he ſtrove with Aram Naharaim, and with Aram Zobah, *when* Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

O * God, thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt † ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed, O turn thy ſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made § earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal § breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that feare thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be deliverred: ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſſe, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine; Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of my head; Judah *is* my lawgiver.

8 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia ‖ triumph thou becauſe of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* hadſt caſt us off? and thou, * O God, which didſt not go out with our armies.

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for *he it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL LXI.

1 David ſteeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He vowes h perpetuall ſervice unto him becauſe of his promiſes.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A Pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God: attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me and a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy Tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 ‖

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy Name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his yeers † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy Name for ever: that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

1 TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He only *is* my rock and my savation: *he is* my † defence, I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be*, and *as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people; pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, *and* men of high degree *are a* lie: to be laid in the balance, they are ‖ altogether lighter then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this: that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: * for thou rendrest to every man according to his work

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God.* 4 *His manner of blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A psalm of David when he was in the wilderneſſe of Judah.

1 O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the Sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindneſſe *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bleſſe thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy Name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſſe: and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyfull lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help: therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIIII.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A psalm of David.

1 HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from † secret counsell of the wicked, from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bowes to shoot* their arrow, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evill ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thoughts* of every one of them, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him: and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of Gods chosen, by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief Musician, a psalm *and* song of David.

1 PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou chooseſt, and causeſt to approach *unto thee that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodneſſe of thy house, *even* of thy holy Temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſſe wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* afar off *upon* the sea.

6 *Which* by his strength setteth fast the mountains, being girded with power.

7 *Which* stilleth the noiſe of the seas, the noiſe of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermoſt parts, are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

9 Thou visiteſt the earth, and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly inricheſt it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt so provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges therof abundantly: † thou ‖ settleſt ‖ furrows therof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers, thou bleſſeſt ‖ ſpringing therof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the yeer with thy goodneſſe, and thy paths drop fatneſſe.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſſe, and the little hils † rejoyce on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks: the valleys alſo are covered over with corn: they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

* Pſ. 11. 2

‖ Or, ſpeech.

† Hebr. *to hide ſnares.*

‖ Or, *we are conſumed by that which they have throughly ſearched.*

† Hebr. *a ſearch ſearched.*

† Hebr. *their wound ſhall be.*

† Hebr. *ſilent.*

† Hebr. *words, or maſters of iniquities.*

‖ Or, *to ſing.* ‖ Or, *after thou haſt made it to deſire raine.*

‖ Or, *thou cauſeſt raine to deſcend into the furrowes thereof.*

† Hebr. *thou doſt ſolveſt it.*

‖ Hebr. *the yeere of thy goodneſſe.*

† Hebr. *are girded with joy.*

PSAL. LXVI.

David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodnesse to himself.

¶ To the chief Musician, A song or psalm.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.
2 Sing forth the honour of his Name: make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ submit themselves unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, & shal sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy Name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned ℣ sea into dry land: they went thorow ℣ flood on foot: there did we rejoyce in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O blesse our God, ye people, and make the voyce of his praise to be heard.
9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tryed us, as silver is tryed.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net: thou layedst affliction upon our loyns.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went thorow fire, and thorow water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy place.
13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cryed unto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.
19 But verely God hath heard me: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

for yeeld feined obedience. *Hebr. lie.* *Hebr. putteth.* *Hebr. moist.* *Hebr. opened.* *Hebr. marrow.*

PSAL. LXVII.

A prayer for the inlargement of Gods kingdome. 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

GOd be mercifull unto us, and blesse us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.
6 *Then* shall the earth yeeld her increase: *and* God, *even* our own God shall blesse us.
7 God shall blesse us: and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Hebr. with us. *Hebr. lead.*

PSAL. LXVIII.

A prayer at the removing of the Ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the Church. 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief Musician, A psalm or song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee † before him.
2 As smoak is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll *him* that rideth upon the heavens, by his Name JAH, and rejoyce before him.
5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a judge of the widow is God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people: when thou diddest march thorow the wilderneſſe. Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai it self was *moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentifull rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy Congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word, great was the † company of those that published *it*.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet* *shall ye be* as the wings of a dove, covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God is *as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hils? this is the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell in *it* for ever.
17 The charets of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy place.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts † for men: yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell *among them*.
19 Blessed *be* the Lord, who daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation, Selah.
20 He that *is* our God *is* the God of salvation, and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairie scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the Sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damosels playing *with* timbrels.
26 Blesse ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord ‖ from the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ and their counsell, the

princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that *which* thou haſt wrought for us.
29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the ‖ company of ſpearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people that delight in war.
31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the Lord. Selah.
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old: lo, he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.
35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: Bleſſed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction. 30 He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.

¶ To the chief Muſician upon Shoſhannim, *A Pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God: for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.
2 I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail *while* I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more then the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *which* I took not away.
5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſſe, and my † ſinnes are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.
7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproach, ſhame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alian unto my mothers children.
9 * For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up: * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.
10 When I wept, and *chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.
11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I became a proverb to them.
12 They that ſit in the gate ſpeak againſt me: and *I was* the ſong of the † drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the water flood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindneſſe *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.
19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour; mine adverſaries are all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſſe: and I looked *for ſome* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat, * and in my thirſt they gave me vineger to drink.
22 * Let their table become a ſnare before them: and *that which ſhould have been for their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkned that they ſee not: and make their loins continually to ſhake.
24 Poure out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.
25 Let their † habitation be deſolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten, and they talk to the grief of † thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.
27 Adde ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteouſneſſe.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I *am* poor and ſorrowfull: let thy ſalvation, (O God) ſet me up on high.
30 I will praiſe the Name of God with a ſong, and will magnifie him with thankſgiving.
31 *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The ‖ humble ſhall ſee this, and be glad: and your heart ſhall live that ſeek God.
33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and deſpiſeth not his priſoners.
34 Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the Seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.
35 For God will ſave Sion, and will build the cities of Judah, that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.
36 The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it: and they that love his Name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſolicites God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

¶ To the chief Muſician, *A pſalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haſte, * O God, to deliver me, make haſte † to help me, O LORD.
2 Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward, and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.
3 * Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay, Aha, aha.
4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation, ſay continually, Let God be magnified.
5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haſte unto me, O God: Thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith, and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himſelf, and againſt the enemies of his ſoul. 14. He promiſeth conſtancy. 17 He prayeth for perſeverance. 19 He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it chearfully.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.
2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: encline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.
3 † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given com-

* Hebr. to lament with me.
* Matth. 27.28. mar. 15. 23. joh. 19. 29.
* Rom. 11. 9.
† Hebr. their palace.
† Hebr. let there not bee a dweller.
† Hebr. thy wounded.
‖ Or, puniſhment of iniquity.
‖ Or, meek.
† Hebr. creepeth.
* Pſal. 40. 14. &c.
† Hebr. to my help.
* Pſal. 35. 4. & 71. 13.
* Pſal. 31. 2.
† Hebr. be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

mandment to save me, for thou art my rock, and my fortresse.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruell man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: thou *art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I bin holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsell together,

† Hebr. watch, or observe.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make hast for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousnesse, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousnesse, *even* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth, & hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. unto old age and gray haires.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not, untill I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Hebr. thine arme.

19 Thy righteousnesse also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like to thee?

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatnesse, and comfort me on every side.

† Hebr. with the instrument of psaltery.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousnes all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *Dauid praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodnesse and glory of his type, and in truth, of Christs kingdom.* 18 *He blesseth God.*

¶ *A psalm* ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, of.

GIve the King thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousnesse unto the Kings sonne.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousnesse, and thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hils, by righteousnesse.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the Sun and Moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grasse: as showers *that* water the earth,

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace, † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wildernesse shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish, and of the Iles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the soules of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shal he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who onely doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David † son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation, shewith the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked:* 13 *The wound given thereby, diffidence:* 15 *The victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, to.

1 TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well nigh slipt.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is † firm.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as a* garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnesse: † they have more then heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens: and their tongue walketh thorow the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When

16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painfull for me.

17 Untill I went into the sanctuary of God, then understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castest them down into destruction.

19 How are they brought into desolation as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when one awaketh: so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish was I † and ignorant: I was as a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless, I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsell, and afterward receive me to glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw neer to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIIII.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He marveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachfull enemies, of his children, and of his Covenant.

¶ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoak against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation which thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetuall desolations: even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensignes for signes.

5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosome.

12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

† Heb. made them.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the Covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

† Heb. ascendeth.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud, by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ ‖ To the chief Musician Al-taschith, A psalm or song of Asaph.

‖ Or, to the chief Musician [destroy not] a Psalm or Song for Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy Name is neer, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the Congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

‖ Or, when I shall take a set time

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiffe neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. desert.

7 But God is the Judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever: I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off, *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the Church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A psalm or Song of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

IN Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his Tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battell. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The stout hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the charet and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven: the earth feared and was still;

9 When God arose to judgement, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents
† Heb. to fear. † unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord:
† Heb. my hand. † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the dayes of old, the yeers of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his*
† Heb. to generation & generation. promise fail † for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This is my infirmity: *but I will remember* the yeers of the right hand of the most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God.
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders, thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sonnes of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid, the depths also were troubled.
† Heb. the clouds were powred forth with water. 17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound, thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters: and thy footsteps are not known.
* Exod. 14.29. 20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Sion, and David.

¶‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A Psalme for Asaph to give instruction.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: encline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
* Psa. 49.5 mat. 13.35 3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderfull works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, * that they should make * Deu. them known to their children. 4.9
6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:
7 That they might set their hope in God and not forget the works of God: but keep his commandments,
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † that set not their heart aright: and whose spi- † Heb. rit was not stedfast with God. prepared
9 The children of Ephraim being armed, and † carying bows, turned back in the day of battell. † bearing
10 They kept not the covenant of God: and refused to walk in his law:
11 And forgat his works: and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in ‖ sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan. ‖ Or, presence
13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to * Exod. passe thorow: and he made the waters to stand as 14.21. an heap.
14 * In the day time also he led them with a * Exod. cloud: and all the night with a light of fire. 13.21.
15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: 1 Cor. and gave *them* drink as *out* of the great depths. 10.4 * Exod.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, 17.6. and caused waters to run down like rivers. Num.
17 And they sinned yet more against him: by 20.11. provoking the most High in the wilderness. Psa.
18 And they tempted God in their heart, by 105.41. asking meat for their lust. * Exod.
19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, 16.3. Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness? † Heb.
20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the wa- prepare. ters gushed out, and the streams overflowed: * Exod. can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for 17.6. his people? Num.
21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was 20.11. wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel.
22 Because they believed not in God: and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven:
24 * And had rained down Manna upon them to eat: & had given them of the corn of heaven. * Exod. 16.4. Psa. 105.40. Joh. 6.31.
25 * ‖ Man did eat Angels food: he sent them meat to the full. * Psa. 103.20. ‖ Or, strong
26 He caused an east winde to † blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the † Heb. moue. south winde.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea. † Heb. winged.
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled; for he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from their lust; but while their meat * was yet in their mouthes,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them: and † smote down the ‖ chosen men of Israel. † Heb. bowed down. ‖ Or, young men.
32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanitie, and their yeers in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him:

and

and they returned, and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock: and the high God, their Redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth: & they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his Covenant.
38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stirre up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they *were* but flesh: a winde that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderneſſe, and grieve him in the desert?
41 Yea, they turned back, and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.
42 They remembred not his hand: *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy:
43 How he had † wrought his signes in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 * And had turned their rivers into blood: and their floods, that they could not drink.
45 *He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them: and frogs which destroied them.
46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar: and their labour unto the locust.
47 * He † destroyed their vines with haile: and their Sycomore trees with ‖ frost.
48 † He gave up their cattell also to the haile: and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceneſſe of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble: by sending evill angels *among them.*
50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence:
51 *And smote all the first born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep: and guided them in the wilderneſſe like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * †overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary *even* to this mountain *which* his right hand had purchased.
55 * He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God: and kept not his testimonies:
57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitfull bow.
58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places: and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.
59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:
60 * So that he forsook the Tabernacle of Shiloh: the tent *which* he placed among men,
61 And delivered his strength into captivity: and his glory into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.
64 Their Priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep: *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine,
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetuall reproach.
67 Moreover, he refused the Tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But chose the tribe of Juda: the mount Sion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces:* like the earth which he hath † stablished for ever.
70 *He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:
71 * † From following the ewes great with yong, he brought him to feed ‖ Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulneſſe of his hands.

† Hebr. founded. * 1. Sam. 16. 11. 2. Sam. 7. 8 * 2. Sam. 5 2. 1. chron. 11. 2. † Hebr. from after.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſſe.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy Temple have they defiled, they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy Saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*
4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 * How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry, for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?
6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waſt his dwelling place.
8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities, let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our sinnes for thy Names sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight, *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee: according to the greatneſſe of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.
12 And render unto our neighbours seven fold into their bosome their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 So we thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

* Psal. 44. 14. * Psal. 89. 46. * Jerem. 10. 25. * Ezr. 64. 9. ‖ Or, the iniquities of them † Hebr. vengeance. † Hebr. shine arme. † Hebr. to serve the children of death. † Hebr. to generation & generation.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the Church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgements.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadeſt Joseph like a flock: thou that dwelleſt *between* the Cherubims, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.
3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

† Hebr. come for salvation unto us.

† Hebr. wilt thou smoake?

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9 Thou preparedst room before it: and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hils were covered with the shadow of it: and the boughs thereof were like † the goodly Cedars.

† Heb. the Cedars of God.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea: and her branches unto the river.
12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges: so that all they which passe by the way, do pluck her?
13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it: and the wilde beast of the field doth devour it.
14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine:
15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest strong for thy self.
16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the sonne of man, whom thou madest strong for thy self.
18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy Name.
19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which procureth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Gittith, *Asaphs* ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyfull noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrell: the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new Moon: in the time appointed, on our solemn feast.
4 For this was a statute for Israel: *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

‖ Or, against.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

† Hebr. passed away.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

* Exod. 17.6.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee, I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

‖ Or, strife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee, O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me:

* Acts 14.16.

9 There shall no strange god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

‖ Or, to the hardnes of their hearts, or imaginations.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.
12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels.
13 O that my people had hearkned unto me! *and* Israel had walked in my wayes!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.
16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist having exhorted the Judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

God standeth in the Congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly: and accept the * persons of the wicked? Selah.
3 † Defend the poor and fatherlesse: do justice to the afflicted and needy.
4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darknesse: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.
6 * I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High:
7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the Princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppresse the Church.

¶ A Song *or* psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

Keep not thou silence, O God, hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lift up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsell against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.
6 The Tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmalites: of Moab, and the Hagarens.
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
9 * Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites: as *to* * Sisera, as *to* Jabin at the brook of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth.
11 * Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their Princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the winde.
14 As the fire burneth a wood; and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire:
15 So persecute them with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storm.
16 Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy Name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
18 That *men* may know that thou, whose Name

Name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIIII.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be restored unto it.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith. A psalm ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

1 HOw amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cryeth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them:

6 Who passing thorow the valley ‖ of Baca make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength: every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better then a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

11 For the LORD God is a sunne and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from * them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

1 LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people: thou hast covered all their sinne. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned thy self from the fiercenesse of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation: and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD: and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together, righteousnesse and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousnesse shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good, and our land shall yeeld her increase.

13 Righteousnesse shall go before him: and shall set us in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheth his prayer by the constitution of his religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodnesse.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me, for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I am ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be mercifull unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee (O Lord) do I lift up my soul.

5 * For thou Lord art good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voyce of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee (O Lord) * neither are there any works like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: * thou art God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy Name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

15 * But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant: and save the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A psalm or song ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

HIs foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon, to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people: that this man was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL.

‖ Or, a prayer being a psalme of David.

‖ Or, one whom thou favourest.

‖ Or, all the day. * Joel 2.13.

* Deut. 3.24.

* Deut. 4. 4. and 32. 39. isa. 37. 16. and 46. 6. mar. 12. 29. ephes. 4. 6. 1. cor. 8. 4.

* Psa. 25. 8 & 119. 33.

‖ Or, grave. † Hebr. terrible.

* Deut. 7. 6. num. 14. 18. psal. 103. 8. & 130. 4. & 145. 8.

‖ Or, song

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ for the sonnes of Korah to the chief musician upon Mahalath-Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite giving instruction.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cryed day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, by thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit: in darknesse, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee: I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindnesse be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulnesse in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousnes in the land of forgetfulnes?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water: they compassed me about together.

‖ Or, all the day.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me: *and* mine acquaintance *into* darknesse.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderfull power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite to give instruction.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulnesse † to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulnesse shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen: I have * sworn unto David my servant.

† Heb. to generation or generation.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever: and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulnesse also in the congregation of the saints.

* 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sonnes of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all them *that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulnesse round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: as for the world and the fulnesse thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy Name.

13 Thou *hast* † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Justice & judgment are ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the * joyfull sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy Name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousnesse shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For the ‖ LORD is our defence: and the holy One of Israel is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty: I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the sonne of wickednesse afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulnesse and my mercy shall be with him: and in my Name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* first-born: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore: and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever: and his throne as the dayes of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindnesse will I not utterly take from him: nor † suffer my faithfulnesse † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holinesse, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 * His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sunne before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon: and as a faithfull witnesse in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred: thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast prophaned his crown by casting it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that passe by the way, spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou

43 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
44 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battell.
45 Thou hast made his † glory to cease: and cast his throne down to the ground.
46 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
47 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self, for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
48 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
49 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
50 Lord, *where are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?
51 Remember (Lord) the reproach of thy servants: *how* I do bear in my bosome *the reproach of* all the mighty people.
52 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
53 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

* Psm. 89.

PSALM XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane frailtie, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LOrd, thou hast been our dwelling place † in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand yeers in thy sight *are but* as yesterday, ‖ when it is past: and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning they *are like* grasse *which* ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up: in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger: and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee: our secret sinnes in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our yeers ‖ as a tale *that is told*.
10 † The dayes of our yeers *are* threescore yeers and ten, and if by reason of strength they *be* fourescore yeers, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we flee away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach us to number our dayes: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdome.
13 Return (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy: that we may rejoyce and be glad all our dayes.
15 Make us glad according to the dayes *wherein* thou hast afflicted us: *and* the yeers *wherein* we have seen evill.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants: and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands establish it.

PSALM XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friends, with the effects of them all.

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, He *is* my refuge and my fortresse: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be *thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkenesse: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold: and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:
10 There shall no evill befall thee: neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy wayes.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my Name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfie him: and shew him my salvation.

† Heb. lodge.

* Mat. 4.6. luk. 4.10.

‖ Or, Aspe.

† Heb. length of dayes.

PSALM XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse to the godly.

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing *praises* unto thy Name, O most High:
2 To shew forth thy loving kindnesse in the morning: and thy faithfulnesse † every night:
3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: upon the ‖ harp with a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grasse, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.
8 ¶ But thou, LORD, art *most* high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn* of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

† Heb. in the nights.

‖ Or, upon the solemn sound. with the harp. Heb. Higgaion.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

* Hosea 14.5. 12 *The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old † Hebr. age: they shall be fat and † flourishing:

green. 15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: he *is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousnesse in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holinesse of Christs kingdome.

THe LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty: the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

† Hebr. from then. 2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters: *yea then* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Hebr. to length of dayes. 5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIIII.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessednesse of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

† Hebr. God of revenges. † Hebr. shine forth. O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

2 Lift up thy self thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked? how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter, *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murder the fatherlesse.

* Psa. 10. 11, 13. pro. 20. 12 7 * Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand O ye brutish among the people; and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

* Exod. 4. 11. 9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know*?

* 1 Cor. 3. 20. 11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD: and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the dayes of adversity, untill the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousnesse: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

† Hebr. shall be after it. 16 Who will rise up for me against the evill doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unlesse the LORD *had been* my help; my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

‖ or, quickly. 18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous: and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickednesse: *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God: 3 for his greatnesse, 6 and for his goodnesse, 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyfull noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving: and make a joyfull noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God: and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand are the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our Maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 * Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, and as in the day of * temptation in the wilderneſse:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Fourty yeers long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It *is* a people that do erre in their hearts: and they have not known my wayes.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath: † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatnesse, 8 for his kingdome, 11 for his generall judgement.

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, blesse his Name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* ‖ idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his Sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his Name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holinesse: feare before him all the earth.

10 * Say among the heathen, *that* the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the

glad: let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof.
12 Let the field be joyfull, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce
13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousnesse, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majesty of Gods kingdome. 7 The Church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters, 10 An exhortation to godlinesse and gladnesse.

1 THe LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of Iles be glad thereof.
2 Clouds and darknesse *are* round about him: * righteousnesse and judgement are the ‖ habitation of his throne.
3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.
4 His lightnings inlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousnesse: and all the people see his glory.
7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him all *ye* gods.
8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced: because of thy judgements, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 * Ye that love the LORD, hate evill: he preserveth the souls of his saints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous: and gladnesse for the upright in heart.
12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holinesse.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

¶ A psalm.

1 SIng unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.
2 * The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousnesse hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 Make a joyfull noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.
5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a joyfull noise before the LORD, the King.
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyfull together
9 Before the LORD, *for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousnesse shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

The prophet stirring forth the kingdome of GOD in Zion, 5 exhorteth all by the example of forefathers, to worship GOD at his holy hill.

1 THe LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth be moved.
2 The LORD *is* great in Zion: and he *is* high above all people.
3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: *for* it *is* holy.
4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equity: thou executest judgement, and righteousnesse in Jacob.
5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: *for* ‖ he is holy. ‖ Or, it is holy.
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.
7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies and the ordinance *that* he gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.
9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.

¶ A psalm of ‖ praise.

1 MAke a joyfull noise unto the Lord, † all ye lands. ‖ Or, thanksgiving. † Heb. all the earth.
2 Serve the LORD with gladnesse: come before his presence with singing.
3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, and ‖ not we our selves: we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. ‖ Or, and his we are.
4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankfull unto him, *and* blesse his Name.
5 For the LORD *is* good, his mercy *is* everlasting: and his truth endureth † to all generations. † Heb. to generation & generation.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godlinesse.

¶ A psalm of David.

1 I Will sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.
2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me. † Heb. a thing of Belial.
4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.
5 Who so privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me. ‖ Or, perfect in the way.
7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight. † Heb. shall not be established.
8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The Prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint, 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakenesse by the unchangeablenesse of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and powreth out his complaint before the LORD. ‖ Or, for.

1 HEar my prayer, O LORD: and let my cry come unto thee.
2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when*

I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call, answer me speedily.

‖ Or, (as some read) into smoak. 3 For my dayes are consumed ‖ like smoak: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.

Or, flesh. 5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skinne.

6 I am like a pelican of the wildernesse: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread: and mingled my drink with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

* Isa. 40. 6. jam. 2. 10. 11 * My dayes are like a shadow, that declineth: and I am withered like grasse.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever: and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones: and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner: to loose † those that are appointed to death:

‖ Heb. the children of death. 21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together: and the kingdomes to serve the LORD.

† Hebr. afflicted. 23 He † weakned my strength in the way: he shortned my dayes.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy yeers are throughout all generations.

* Hebr. 1. 10. 25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

† Hebr. Gods. 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure, yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou art the same, and thy yeers shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

A psalm of David.

BLesse the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, blesse his holy Name.

2 Blesse the LORD, O my soul: and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindnesse and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousnesse and judgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his wayes unto Moses: his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 * The LORD is mercifull and gracious, * Ps. slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy. 14.

9 He will not alwayes chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sinnes: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west: so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children: so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembreth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his dayes are as grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the winde passeth over it, and † it is gone, & the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousnesse unto children children:

18 * To such as keep his covenant: and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdome ruleth over all.

20 Blesse the LORD, ye his angels † that excell in strength, that do his commandments: hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Blesse ye the LORD, all ye his hosts: ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Blesse the LORD, all his works, in all places of his dominion: blesse the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIIII.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderfull providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternall. 33 The prophet voweth perpetuall to praise God.

BLesse the LORD, O my soul, O LORD my God, thou art very great: thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thy self* with light, as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the winde.

4 * Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

5 † Who laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep, as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not passe over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wilde asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He

14 He causeth the grasse to grow for the cattell, and herb for the service of man: * that he may bring forth food out of the earth:
15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and † oyl to make his face to shine: and bread which strengtheneth mans heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.
17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the storke, the fir-trees are her house.
18 The high hils are a refuge for the wilde goats, and the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darknes, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep forth.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together: and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour untill the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
25 So is this great & wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable: both small & great beasts.
26 There go the ships, there is that Leviathan whom thou hast † made to play therein.
27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.
28 That thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hils, and they smoak.
33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God, while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: blesse thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wildernesse, and planted in Canaan.

O Give * thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name: make known his deeds among the people.
2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy Name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD and his strength: seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done: his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth,
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant: ye children of Jacob his chosen.
7 He is the LORD our God: his judgements are in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever: the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 * Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law: and to Israel for an everlasting covenant.
11 * Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan: † the lot of your inheritance.
12 When they were but a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it,
13 When they went from one nation to another: from one kingdome to another people.
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes:
15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed: and do my Prophets no harm.
16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staffe of bread.
17 He sent a man before them: * even Joseph, who was sold for a servant.
18 * Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.
19 Untill the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
20 * The king sent and loosed him: even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
21 * He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:
22 To binde his Princes at his pleasure, and teach his Senators wisdome.
23 * Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly, and made them stronger then their enemies.
25 * He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
26 * He sent Moses his servant: and Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 * They shewed his † signes among them: and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 * He sent darknesse, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.
29 * He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 * The land brought forth frogs in abundance: in the chambers of their kings.
31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies: and lice in all their coasts.
32 * † He gave them hail for raine, and flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 * He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 * He smote also all the first born in their land: the chief of all their strength.
37 * He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 * He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.
40 * The people asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 * He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out: they ran in the dry places like a river.
42 For he remembred his holy promise: and Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy: and his chosen with † gladnesse:

44 * And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

* Josh.13 17.deut. 6,10.

PSALM CVI.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sinne, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

† Hebr. Hallelujah.
* Psal. 107.1. 118.1. & 136.1.
* Judges 13.21.

† PRaise ye the LORD. O * give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 * Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed *are they* that keep judgement: *and* he that doth righteousnesse at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest* unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may *see* the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladnesse of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

* Judges 7.19.
* Exod. 14.11, 15,21.
* Exod. 14.27.& 15.5.
* Exod. 14.31. & 15.1.
* Exod. 15.14. & 17.2.
† Hebr. *they made haste, they forgate.*
* Exod. 17.2.
1 cor. 10.6.
† Hebr. *lusted a lust.*
* Numb. 11.31.
* Numb. 16.2.
* Numb. 16.31. deu.11.6
* Numb. 16.35. & 26.
* Exod. 32.4.
* Exod. 33.13.
† Hebr. *a land of desire.*
* Numb. 14.2.
† Hebr. *to make them fall*

6 * We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies: * but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the red sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his Names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them thorow the depths, as thorow the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 * Then beleeved they his words: they sang his praise.
13 * † They soon forgat his works: they waited not for his counsell:
14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
15 * And he gave them their request: but sent leanness into their soul.
16 * They envied Moses also in the camp: *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.
17 * The earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan: and covered the company of Abiram.
18 * And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt up the wicked.
19 * They made a calf in Horeb: and worshipped the molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grasse.
21 They forgat God their Saviour: which had done great things in Egypt:
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham: *and* terrible things by the red sea.
23 * Therefore he said, that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they beleeved not his word:
25 * But murmured in their tents: *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them: to overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
28 * They joyned themselves also unto Baal-Peor: and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
30 * Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousnesse, unto all generations for evermore.
32 * They angred *him* also at the waters of strife: so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit: so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 * They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sonnes, and their daughters unto devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sonnes, and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people: insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them: and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 * Many times did he deliver them: but they provoked *him* with their counsell, and were brought low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry.
45 * And he remembred for them his Covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy Name: *and* to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 18 over captives, 17 over sicknes, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in their varieties of life.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and † from the south.
4 They wandred in the wildernesse, in a solitary way: they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty: their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cryed unto the LORD in their trouble: *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodnes,

goodnesse: and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodnesse.

10 Such as sit in darknesse, and in the shadow of death: being bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, & contemned the counsell of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour: they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cryed unto the LORD in their trouble: *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darknesse, and the shadow of death: and brake their bands in sunder.

15 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodnesse: and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brasse, and cut the barres of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 * There soul abhorreth all manner of meat: and they draw neer unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble: he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word and healed them: and delivered them from their destructions.

21 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodnesse: and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice ‖ sacrifices of thanksgiving: and declare his works with † rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships: that do businesse in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy winde: which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven: they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man: and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble: and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm: so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet: so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodnesse: and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wildernesse: and the water springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitfull land into † barrennesse; for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

35 * He turneth the wildernesse into a standing water: and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell: that they may prepare a city for habitation,

37 And sowe the fields, and plant vineyards: which may yeeld fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly: and suffereth not their cattell to decrease.

39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 * He poureth contempt upon princes: and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wildernesse, *where* there *is* no way.

41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 * The righteous shall see it, and rejoyce: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these things: even they shall understand the loving kindnesse of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God.* 5 *He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise.* 11 *His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 * Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth:

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem: and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head: Judah *is* my Law giver.

9 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe, over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies under the person of Judas devoteth them.* 16 *He sheweth their sinne.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help.* 29 *He promiseth thankfulnesse.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A psalm of David.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the ‖mouth of the deceitfull † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evill for good: and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be † condemned: and let his prayer become sinne.

8 * Let his dayes be few: *and* let another take his ‖ office.

9 Let his children be fatherlesse; and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto

* 1.Sa.2.8.ps.113.7.& 8.v.
‖ Or, after
* Job 28.19. and 5.16.
‖ Or, skies. In Psal. 60.7.
† Heb. mouth of deceit.
† Heb. have opened themselves.
† Or, an adversary.
† Heb. goe out guilty, or wicked.
* Acts 1.20.
‖ Or, charge

him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherlesse children.

13 Let his posterity to be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sinne of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually: that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man: that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved curfing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be farre from him.

18 As he clothed himself with curfing, like as with his garment: so let it come into † his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† *Hebr. within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him: and for a girdle *wherewith* he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD: and of them that speak evill against my soul.

21 But do thou for me O GOD the Lord, for thy Names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I am poor *and* needy: and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth, I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh saileth of fatnesse.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand, *that* thou LORD hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but blesse thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed, but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude

† *Hebr. from the judges of his soule.*

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor: to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdome,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A psalm of David.

* Matth. 22. 44. mar. 12. 36. luke 20. 42. act. 2. 34. 1. cor. 15. 25. heb. 1. 13.

THE * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holines ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth

‖ *Or, more then the wombe of the morning: thou shalt have,* &c

4 * The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedek.

* Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike thorow kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.

‖ *Or great*

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *The feare of God breedeth true wisdome.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart: in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the Congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great: sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that feare him: he will ever be mindfull of his Covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works: that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment: all his Commandements are sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever: *and* are done in truth and uprightnesse.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his Covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his Name.

10 * The feare of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdome: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his Commandements:* his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlinesse hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandements.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darknesse: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evill tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shal not be afraid, untill he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor: his righteousnesse endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved: he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency & for his mercy.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD: Praise the Name of the LORD.

2 * Blessed *be* the Name of the LORD: from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * From the rising of the Sunne unto the going down of the same: the LORDS Name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 Who

6 Who humbleth himself to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?
7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:
8 That he may set *him* with princes: *even* with the princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house; to be a joyfull mother of children: Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIIII.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his Church.

* WHen Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language:
2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.
3 * The sea saw *it*, and fled: Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hils like lambs.
5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan that thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains *that* ye skipped like rams? *and* ye little hils like lambs?
7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob:
8 * Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truely glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.
2 *Wherefore should the heathen say: Where is now their God?
3 * But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold: the work of mens hands.
5 They *have* mouths, but they speak not; eyes *have* they, but they see not.
6 They *have* ears, but they hear not: noses *have* they, but they smell not.
7 They *have* hands, *but* they handle not; feet *have* they, but they walk not: neither speak they thorow their throat.
8 They that make them, are like unto them, *so* is every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindfull of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel: he will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear the LORD: † *both* small and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more: you and your children.
15 You *are* blessed of the LORD: which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not the LORD: neither any that go down into silence.
18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The Psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He studieth to be thankfull.

I Love the LORD: because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath enclined his ear unto me: therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.
3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gate hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: yea our God is mercifull.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul: for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD, in the land of the living.
10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
11 I said in my haste; * All men are liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation: and call upon the name of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the sonne of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people;
19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations; praise him all ye people.
2 For his mercifull kindnesse is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The Psalmist, by his experience, sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the Psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let Israel now say: that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say: that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD, say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD †: in distresse: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place.
6 * The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear, what can man do unto me?
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 It *is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

* Hebr. in my daies.
* Psal. 18.5,6.
† Hebr. found me.
* 2.Cor. 4.13.
* Rom. 3.4.
* Rom. 15.11.
* Psal. 106.1. & 107.1. & 136.1.
1.chron. 16.7.
† Hebr. out of distresse.
* Hebr.
13.6.psa. 56.4,11.
† Hebr. for me.

* Psal. 146.2.
9 *It is better to trust in the LORD; then to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in
† Heb. cut them off.
the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.
11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: *but* in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the
† Heb. cut downe.
name of the LORD I will † destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
* Exod. 15.2. Isa. 12.2.
14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live: and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousnesse: I will go into them, *and* I will praise the LORD:
20 This gate of the LORD: into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me: and art become my salvation.
* Matth. 21.42. mar.12. 10. luke 20.17. acts 4.11. 1.pet.2.4
22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, *is* become the head *stone* of the corner.
† Heb. this is from the LORD.
23 † This is the LORDS doing: it is marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made: we will rejoyce and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
26 * Blessed *be he* that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
* Matth. 21.9.
27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light: binde the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖ Or, perfect, or sincere.
BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way: who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies: and *that* seek him with the whole heart.
3 They also do no iniquitie: they walk in his wayes.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my wayes were directed to keep thy statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed: when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
† Heb. judgements of thy righteousnes.
7 I will praise thee with uprightnesse of heart: when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee:
O let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart: that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies: as *much as* in all riches.
15 I will meditate in thy precepts: and have respect unto thy wayes.
16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant: *that* I may live and keep thy word.
18 † Open thou mine eyes: that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed: which do erre from thy commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit, *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* † my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my waies, and thou heardst me: * teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul † melteth away for heavinesse: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying; and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me*.
31 I have stuck unto thy Testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes: and I shall keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law: yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy Commandments: for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies: and not to covetousnesse.
37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanitie: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not thy word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually: for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant: upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my self.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me: because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 Thou *art* my portion, O LORD: I have said, that *I* would keep thy words.
58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be mercifull unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my wayes: and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I *am* a companion of all them that fear thee: and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I *was* afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doest good, teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease: *but* I delight in thy law.
71 It *is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.
72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right: and *that* thou in faithfulnesse hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be † for my comfort: according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversly with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me: and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes: that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word: saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many *are* the dayes of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me: which *are* not after thy law.
86 All thy commandments *are* † faithfull: they persecute me wrongfully, help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving kindnesse, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulnesse is † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth and it † abideth.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.
92 Unlesse thy law *had been* my delights: I should then have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.
94 I am thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy Commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy Law! it is my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have restrained my feet from every evill way: that I may keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.
103 *How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* then honey to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet: and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform it: that I will keep thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD: and teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy Law.

110 The

Pſal. 9. 8.11

Hebr. righteouſneſſe.

Hebr. to comfort me.

Hebr. faithfulneſſe.

Heb. 88 generation and generation.

Hebr. ſtandeth.

Hebr. it is ever with me.

* Pſal. 19.9.

Hebr. palate.

‖ Or, candle.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.
† Hebr. so do. 112 I have enclined my heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even* unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.
* Matth. 7.23. 115 * Depart from me, ye evill doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
† Hebr. cause ſt to ceaſe. 118 Thou hast troden down all them that erre from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.
119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* drosse: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for feat of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppresse me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation: and for the word of thy righteousnesse.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy: and teach me thy statutes.
125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding: that I may know thy testimonies.
126 It *is* time for thee, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.
*Prov. 8. 11. psal. 19.9. 127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all things *to be* right: *and* I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderfull: therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
† Heb. according to the custome towards those, &c. 132 Look thou upon me, and be mercifull unto me: † as thou useſt to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquitie have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppresion of man: so will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD: and upright *are* thy judgements.
138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, are † righteous, and very † faithfull.
† Hebr. righteousneſſe. † Hebr. faithfulneſſe. 139 * My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word is very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
* Pſal. 69. 8. John 2. 17 142 Thy righteousnesse *is* an everlasting righteousnesse: and thy law *is* the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.
144 The righteousnesse of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart: hear me, O LORD, I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee; save me, ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindnesse: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy Law.
151 Thou *art* neer, O LORD: and all thy commandments are truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old: that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy Law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me; quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindnesse.
160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without cause: but my heart standeth in aw of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word: as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhorre lying: *but* thy Law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
165 Great peace *have* they which love thy Law: and † nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation: and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come neer before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise: when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousnesse.
173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy Precepts.

† Hebr, cut me off. † Hebr, tried, or refined.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy Law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

IN my distresse I cried unto the LORD: and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips: *and* from a deceitfull tongue.

3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall he † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 ‖ Saarp arrows of the mighty, with coals of Juniper.

5 Wo is me that I sojourn in Mesech: that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for warre.

‖ Or, *is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coales of Juniper.* ‖ Or, *a man of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

I ‖ Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills: from whence cometh my help.

2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD: which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The Sunne shall not smite thee by day: nor the Moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evill: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in: from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the Church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me; Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel: to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.

5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls: *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes: I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God; I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly professe their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes: O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, untill that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease: *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIIII.

The Church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF It had not *been* the LORD, who was on our side, now may Israel say:

2 If it had not *been* the LORD, who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD: who hath not given us *as a* prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 * Our help *is* in the Name of the LORD: who made heaven and earth. * Psal. 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD, *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. † Hebr. wicked-nesse.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good: & to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked wayes, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion: we were like them that dream. † Hebr. returned the returning of Zion.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them. † Hebr. hath magnified to do with them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD: as the streams in the south. ‖ Or, singing.

5 They that sowe in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſſe come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him*.

‖ Or, ſeed-basket.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The vertue of Gods bleſſing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, of Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour † in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

† Heb. are builders of it in it.

2 It *is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

† Hebr. hath filled his quiver with them.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them, they ſhall not be aſhamed: but they ‖ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, ſhall ſubdue, as Pſ. 18. 45. or. deſtroy.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one *that* feareth the LORD, that walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and it *ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitfull vine by the ſides of thine houſe; thy children like olive plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhall bleſſe thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children: *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the Church are curſed.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ Or, much,

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their ſorrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back, that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſſe *upon* the houſe tops: which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſome.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſſe you in the Name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities: O Lord, who ſhall ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſſe with thee; that thou mayeſt be feared,

5 I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait: and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more* ‖ Or, *than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, for with the LORD *there is* mercy: and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes † lofty: neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my ſelf as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul is even as a weaned childe.

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God his religious care he had for the Ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the Ark,* 11 *with a repetition of Gods promiſes.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe: nor go up into my bed.

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, or ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Untill I finde out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephrata: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his Tabernacles: we will worſhip at his footſtool.

8 * Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and the Ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy Prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſſe: and let thy Saints ſhout for joy.

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it: * Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my Covenant and my teſtimony, that I ſhall teach them; their children alſo ſhall ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath choſen Zion; he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly bleſſe her proviſion: I will ſatiſfie her poor with bread.

‖ Or, ſtrengthen.

16 I will alſo clothe her Prieſts with ſalvation, and her Saints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

‖ Or, light.

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhall his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of Saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold how good and how pleaſant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aarons

beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIIII.

An exhortation to blesse God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, blesse ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD: which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in the* Sanctuary: and blesse the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, blesse thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to blesse God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the Name of the LORD: praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his Name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself: *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great: and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever † LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth: in the seas, & all deep places.

7 * He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the winde out of his treasuries.

8 * Who smote the first born of Egypt: † both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt: upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 * Who smote great nations: and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan: and all the kingdoms of Canaan,

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage: an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people: and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold: the work of mens hands.

16 They *have* mouths, but they speak not: eyes *have* they, but they see not:

17 They *have* ears, but they hear not: neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel: blesse the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1.1.

6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1.6. jer. 10.12.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Gen. 1.14.

8 The sunne † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. † *Hebr.* *for the rulings by day.*

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 12.29.

11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 13.17.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Ex. 14. 21, 22.

14 And made Israel to passe thorow the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 14.28.

16 * To him which led his people thorow the † wildernesse: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. † *Hebr.* *shaked off.*

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Exod. 15.22. * Deut. 29.7. ps. 135.20 and 11. * Num. 21.23. * Num. 21.33. * Josh. 12.7.

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Josh.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sate down, yea, we wept: when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof. † *Heb. the words of a song.*

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song, and they that † wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. † *Hebr.* *laid us on heaps.* † *Hebr.* *head of my joy.*

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land? † *Hebr.* *land of a stranger.*

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem: let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy. † *Hebr.* *make mirth.*

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raise it, raise it, even to the foundation thereof. * Obad. 12.13.

8 * O daughter of Babylon, who *art* to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us. † *Hebr.* *wasted.* † *Heb.* *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*

9 * Happy

*Isa.13. 16. †Heb. the rock.

9 * Happy *shall he be* that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word, 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

*Psal. 119.46.

I * Will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindnesse, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD: when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the wayes of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies: and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He detesteth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me.*

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

‖ *Or, winnowest.* 3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my wayes.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue: *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before: and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge *is* too wonderfull for me: it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

* Amos 9.2,3,4. * Job 26. 6. Heb. 4. 13. 7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 * If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

† *Hebr. darkeneth not.* † *Hebr. as is the darknes, so is the light.* † *Hebr. greatly.* ‖ *Or, strength, or, body.* † *Heb. all of them.* ‖ *Or, what daies they should bee fashioned.* * Psal. 40.5. 9 *If* I take the wings of the morning: *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me: and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 * If I say, Surely the darknesse shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darknesse † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: † the darknesse and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins; thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made, marvellous *are* thy works: † and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all my members were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned: when as yet *there was* none of them.

17 * How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God: how great is the sum of them?

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly: *and* thine enemies take *thy Name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be* any † wicked way in me: and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 * They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adders poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked: preserve me from the violent man: who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device, *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compasse me about: let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire: into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an † evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted: *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy Name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me: give ear unto my voice when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee *as* incense: *and* the lifting up of my hands *as the* evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth: keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works, with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindnesse: and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth: as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets: whileſt that I withall † eſcape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſoweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maſchil of David: A prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him: I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 ‖ I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me, refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low, deliver me from my perſecutours: for they are ſtronger then I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy Name: the righteous ſhall compaſſe me about: for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgement. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for ſanctification, 12 for deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ A pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſſe anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſſe.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy ſervant: for in * thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſſe, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth, hide not thy face from me: ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſſe in the morning, for in thee do I truſt, cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk: for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: † I flie unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God, thy Spirit *is* good: lead me into the land of uprightneſſe.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy Names ſake: for thy righteouſneſſe ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy ent off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIIII.

1 David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiſeth to praiſe God. 11 He prayeth for the happy ſtate of the kingdome.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD my † ſtrength, which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My goodneſſe, and my fortreſſe, my high tower, & my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what *is* man that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſonne of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 * Man is like to vanity: his dayes *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoak.

6 * Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of ſtrange children;

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtfull ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth, *that* our daughters *may be* as corner ſtones: † poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of ſtore: *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands, and ten thouſands in our ſtreets.

14 That our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labour, that *there be* no breaking in, nor going out: that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 * Happy *is* that people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is* that people whoſe God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiſeth God for his fame, 8 for his goodneſſe, 11 for his kingdome, 14 for his providence, 17 for his ſaving mercy.

¶ Davids *pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extoll thee, my God, O King: and I will bleſſe thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſſe thee: and I will praiſe thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: † and his greatneſſe is unſearchable.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy Majeſty: and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſſe.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſſe: and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſſe.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion: ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All

† *Heb.* my rock.
† *Heb.* to the warre, &c.
* 2. Sam. 22.2,3. & 35. & 494 verſes.
‖ *Or*, my mercy.
* Job 7.17. pſa. 8.5. heb. 2.6.
* Pſal. 29.6. job 14.2.
* Pſal. 18.13,14.
† *Hebr.* hands.
‖ *Or*, victory.
† *Heb.* out of the hurtfull ſword.
† *Hebr.* from kinde to kinde.
† *Hebr.* able to beare burdens, or loaden with ſheep.
* Pſ. 33.12 and 65.4
† *Hebr.* and of his greatneſſe there is no ſearch.
† *Hebr.* things, or words † *Heb.* declare it.
* Exo. 34.6 6,7. num. 14.18. pſ. 86.5,15. & 103.8.
† *Hebr.* great in mercy.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall blesse thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdome, and talk of thy power.
12 To make known to the sonnes of men his mighty acts: and the glorious majesty of his kingdome.
‖ Hebr. a kingdome of all ages.
13 Thy kingdome is † an everlasting kingdome: and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.
‖ Or, look unto thee.
15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand: and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
‖ Or, mercifull, or bountifull.
17 The LORD is righteous in all his wayes: and ‖ holy in all his works.
18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him: to all that call upon him in truth.
19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh blesse his holy Name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdome, is onely worthy to be trusted.*

† Heb. Hallelujah.
† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.
* Psal. 118. 8, 9.
3 * Put not your trust in princes: nor in the sonne of man, in whom there is no ‖ help.
‖ Or, salvation.
4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.
5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help: whose hope is in the LORD his God:
6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:
7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.
8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blinde, the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers, he releeveth the fatherlesse and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.
* Exod. 15. 18.
10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations: Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the Church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy.* 7 *To praise him for his providence:* 12 *To praise him for his blessings upon the kingdome,* 15 *for his power over the waters,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the Church.*

PRaise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God: for it is pleasant, and praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.
‖ Hebr. grieved.
3 He healeth the broken in heart: and bindeth up their † wounds.
4 He telleth the number of the starrs: he calleth them all by their names.
5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding is infinite.
6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
8 Who covereth the heaven with cloods, who prepareth rain for the earth: who maketh grasse to grow upon the mountains.
9 * He giveth to the beast his food: and to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in ‖ strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him: in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthned the barres of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 † He maketh peace in thy borders: and filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.
15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his winde to blow, and the waters flow.
19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob: his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestiall,* 7 *the terrestriall,* 11 *and the rationall creatures to praise God.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.
2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him sunne and moon: praise him all ye starres of light.
4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens: and ye waters that be above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not passe.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth: ye dragons and all deeps.
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy winde fulfilling his word.
9 Mountains and all hills: fruitfull trees and all cedars.
10 Beasts and all cattell: creeping things, and † flying fowl.
11 Kings of the earth, and all people: princes and all judges of the earth.
12 Both young men and maidens: old men and children.
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his Name alone is † excellent: his glory is above the earth and heaven.
14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints: even of the children of Israel, a people neer unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the Church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the Church to subdue consciences of men.*

† Psalt

† PRaise ye the LORD: sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyfull in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrell and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyfull in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth: and a two-edged sword in their hand,

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people.

8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: This honour *have* all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God* 3 *with all kinde of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power. † *Heb.* Hallelujah.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp. ‖ *Or,* cornet.

4 Praise him with the timbrell and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. ‖ *Or,* pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ THE PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs,* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, & beleeve his word.* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt:* 23 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the sonne of David, king of Israel,

2 To know wisdome and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding,

3 To receive the instruction of wisdome, justice, and judgement, and † equity.

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb & ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, & their dark sayings.

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdome and instruction.

8 My sonne, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My sonne, if sinners entise thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive, as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall finde all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My sonne, walk not thou in the way with them, refrain thy foot from their path:

16 * For their feet run to evill, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the wayes of every one that *is* greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † Wisdome crieth without, she * uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief places of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, & no man regarded: * Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. jer. 7. 13. ezek. 8. 18.

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsell, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh.

27 * When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwinde; when distresse and anguish cometh upon you: * Job 27. 9. Psal. 21. 11. jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. * Mic. 3. 4.

28 * Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chuse the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. ‖ *Or,* ease *of the simple.*

33 But whoso hearkneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evill.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom prevaileth godlinesse to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good wayes.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandements with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding: † *Heb.* giveth thy voice.

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and finde the knowledge of God. * Matth. 13. 44.

6 * For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding. * Jam. 1. 5. 1. kin. 3. 9.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousnesse, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdome entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evill man, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightnesse, to walk in the wayes of darknesse.

14 Who rejoyce to do evill, *and* delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.

15 Whose waves *are* crooked, and they froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead:

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

* Chap. 5.3.&7.5.

* Psal. 37.30. & Job 18. 17. psal. 104.35. ‖ *Or, plucked up.*

CHAP. III.

An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdome. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdome. 27 An exhortation to charitablenesse, 30 peaceablenesse, 31 and contentednesse. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY sonne, forget not my law: * but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of dayes, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 * So shalt thou finde favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God, and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evill.

8 It shall be † health to thy navill, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase:

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My sonne, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the sonne, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdome, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rabies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of dayes *is* in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her wayes *are* wayes of pleasantnesse: and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her, *and* happy *is* every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdome hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up: and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My sonne, let not *them* depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdome and discretion;

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou lyest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour; Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evill against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressour, and chuse none of his wayes.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

* Deut. 8.1, and 30.16. † *Heb. yeers of life.* * Exod. 13.9. Deut. 6.8. * Psal. 111.10. ‖ *Or, good successe.* * 1. Chro. 28.9. * Rom. 12.16. † *Heb. Medicine.* † *Heb. watering, or, moysening.* * Exod. 23.19. and 34. 26. deut. 26.2. &c. mal. 3.10. &c. luke 14.13. * Deut. 28.8. * Job 5.17 heb. 12.5. apoc. 3.19. † *Heb. she that draweth out understanding.* * Job 28.15, &c. psal. 1 9.10. pro. 8 verse 11. and 19 and 16. 16.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 shewes what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom. 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.*

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine: forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me; Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principall thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she

* 1. 1.

shall bring thee to honour, when thou doest embrace her.
9 *She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she is thy life.
14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, passe not by it, turn from it, and passe away.
16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unlesse they cause some to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickednesse, and drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of § just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked *is* as darknesse: they know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son attend to my words, encline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart;
22 For they are life unto *those* that finde them, and † health to all their flesh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look strait before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, ‖ and let all thy wayes be established.
27 * Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentednesse, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding.
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.
3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange *woman* drop as an hony combe: and her † mouth *is* smoother then oyl:
4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two edged sword.
5 * Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her wais are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children: and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruell:
10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;
11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?
14 I was almost in all evill, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be onely thine own, and not strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth. † *Hebr. water thee.*
19 *Let her be as* the loving Hinde and pleasant Roe: let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and be thou † ravisht always with her love. † *Hebr. erre thou alwayes in her love.*
20 And why wilt thou, my sonne, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosome of a stranger? * Iob 31.1.
21 * For the wayes of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings. 4. & 34. 21. chap.
22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sinnes. 15.3. jer. 16.17. & 32.19.
23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatnesse of his folly he shall go astray. † *Hebr. errours.*

CHAP. VI.

Against suretiship, 6 idlenesse, 12 and mischievousnesse. 16 Seven things hatefull to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredome.

MY sonne, *if* thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my sonne, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, and ‖ make sure thy friend. ‖ *Or, so shall thou prevail*
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids. *shall thou prevail*
5 Deliver thy self as a Roe from the hand *of* him *that hunteth*, and as a bird from the hand of the *fowler*.
6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her waves, and be wise;
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? * Chap. 13.4. &
10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep. 20.4. & 24.33.
11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.
13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.
14 Frowardnesse *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord. † *Heb.*
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. *casteth forth.*
16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: † *Hebr.* yea seven are an abomination † unto him: † *Hebr. of his*
17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood; † *Hebr. soule.*
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief; † *Hebr. haugh ty eyes.*
19 A false witnesse *that* speaketh lies, and him * Rom. that soweth discord among brethren. 3.15.
20 ¶ * My sonne, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother. * Chap. 1.8.

21 Binde them continually upon thine heart: *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lampe; and the law is light: and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman, *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and the † adultresse will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul, when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he that doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransome; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of a whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickednesse.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 * Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister, and call understanding *thy* kinswoman;

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked thorow my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing thorow the street neer her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman, *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtill of heart.

11 (* She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is* she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 I *have* † peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, *with* fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamom.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love untill the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With much fair speech she caused him to yeeld, with ỹ flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks,

23 Till a dart strike thorow his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches;* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdome is to be desired for the life that it bringeth.*

DOth * not wisdome cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sonnes of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdome: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickednesse *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousnesse, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth: and right to them that finde knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 * For wisdome *is* better then rubies: and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdome dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evill: pride and arrogancy, and the evill way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsell *is* mine, and sound wisdome; I *am* understanding, I *have* strength.

15 By me kings reign, & princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall finde me.

18 * Riches and honour *are* with me, yea, durable riches and righteousnesse.

19 * My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold, and my revenue then choice silver.

20 ‖ I lead in the way of righteousnesse, in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That

*Psal. 19. 9. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, candle.
* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. & 7. 5
‖ Or, of the strange tongue.
* Matth. 5. 28.
† Hebr. the woman of a man, or a mans wife.
† Hebr. heart.
† Hebr. he will not accept the face of any ransome.
* Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18.
* chap. 3. 3.
* Chap. 5. 3.
† Hebr. the sons.
† Hebr. in the evening of the day.
* Chap. 9. 13.
† Heb. she strengthened her face, and said.
† Hebr.
* Psal. 19. 9. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, candle.
* Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. & 7. 5
‖ Or, of the strange tongue.
* Matth. 5. 28.
† Hebr. the woman of a man, or a mans wife.
† Hebr. heart.
† Hebr. he will not accept the face of any ransome.
* Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18.
* chap. 3. 3.
* Chap. 5. 3.
† Hebr. the sons.
† Hebr. in the evening of the day.
* Chap. 9. 13.
† Heb. she strengthened her face, and said.
† Hebr.

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures.
22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were setled: before the hils was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor the ‖ highest part of the dust of the world:
27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a ‖ compasse upon the face of the earth.
28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep.
29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not passe his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:
31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sonnes of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed * *are they that* keep my wayes.
33 Hear instruction, & be wise, and refuse it not.
34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me: watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.
36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdome. 13 The custome, 16 and errour of folly.

WIsdome hath builded her house: she hath hewen out her seven pillars.
2 She hath killed † her beasts; she hath mingled her wine: she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she cryeth upon the highest places of the city;
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him;
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, *getteth* himself a blot.
8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.
10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdome: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
11 * For by me thy dayes shall be multiplied: and the yeers of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous: she *is* simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house on a seat, in the high places of the city:
15 To call passengers who go right on their wayes;
16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him;
17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret, is pleasant. † *Hebr. of secresies.*
18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there, *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of morall vertues, and their contrary vices.

THe proverbs of Solomon: * A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne *is* the heavinesse of his mother. * Chap. 15.20.
2 * Treasures of wickednesse profit nothing: but righteousnesse delivereth from death. * Chap. 11.4.
3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked. * Psal. 37.25. ‖ *Or, the wicked for their wickedness.*
4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. * Chap. 12.24.
5 He that gathereth in summer, is a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, is a sonne that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked. * Vers. 11. * Psal. 112.6.
7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a † prating fool ‖ shall fall. † *Hebr. a fools of lips.* ‖ *Or, shall be beaten.*
9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his wayes shall be known.
10 * He that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall. * Psal. 23.4. * Chap. 6.13. ‖ *Or, shall be beaten.*
11 * The mouth of a righteous man *is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 * Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sinnes. * Chap. 13.14. * 1. Pet. 4.8. 1. cor 13.4.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdome is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding. † *Hebr. of heart.*
14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* neer destruction.
15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty. * Chap. 18.11.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sinne.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth. ‖ *Or, causeth to erre.*
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sinne: but he that refraineth his lips, is wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choise silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdome. † *Hebr. of heart.*
22 The blessing of the LORD it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it:
23 * It *is* as a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding *hath* wisdome. * Chap. 14.9.
25 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwinde passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation. * Chap. 9.11.
26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoak to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him. † *Hebr. addeth.*
27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth dayes: but the yeers of the wicked shall be shortned. * Job 8.13 & 11.20.
28 * The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladnesse: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish. * Psalme 112.10.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

Psal. 125.1. & 37.22.

30 * The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdome: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardnesse.

† *Hebr. froward-nesses.*

CHAP. XI.

A * † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

* Levit. 19.36. deu. 25.15 chap. 16. 11. and 20.10, 23.

† *Hebr. balances of deceit.*

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly *is* wisdome.

† *Hebr. a perfect stone.*

3 * The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

* Chap. 16.18. and 15. 33. and 18.12.

4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousnesse delivereth from death.

* Chap. 13.6.

5 The righteousnesse of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickednesse.

* Chap. 10.2. ezek. 7.19. zeph. 1. 18.

† *Hebr. rectifie.*

6 * The righteousnesse of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtinesse.

* Chap. 5.22.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

* Chap. 21.18.

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

* Job 8.13.

9 * An hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

† *Hebr. destitute of heart.*

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

† *Hebr. he that maketh being a tale-bearer.*

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

* 1. Kings 12.1.

12 He that is † void of wisdome, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

† *Hebr. shall be sore broken.*

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithfull spirit, concealeth the matter.

† *Hebr. those that strike hands.*

14 * Where no counsell *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart for it: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

† *Hebr. departeth from.*

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

17 The mercifull man doth good to his own soul: but he that is cruell, troubleth his own flesh.

* 2. Cor. 9. 9.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull work: but to him that soweth righteousnesse, shall be a sure reward.

† *Hebr. the soul of blessing*

19 As righteousnesse *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evill, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart, are abomination to the LORD, but such as are upright in *their* way, are his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewell of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth: and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to povertie.

25 * † The liberall soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 *He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but the * righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the winde: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life: and he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

31 *Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked & the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: but the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdome: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised, and *hath* a servant, *is* better then he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruell.

11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons, *is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evill men: but the root of the righteous yeeldeth *fruit*.

13 † *The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsell, *is* wise.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

17 * He that speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousnesse: but a false witnesse, deceit.

18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever, but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evill: but to the counsellers of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evill happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truely, *are* his delight.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishnesse.

24 * The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothfull shall be under tribute.

25 * Heavinesse in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothfull *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousnesse *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise sonne *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, *shall have* destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 * Righteousnesse keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickednesse overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: *but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom.

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity shalbe diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithfull embassadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to him* that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evill.

20 He that walketh with wise men, shalbe wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evill pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repaied.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgement.

24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his sonne: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIIII.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 * He that walketh in his uprightnesse, feareth the LORD: but he that is perverse in his wayes despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithfull witnesse will not lie: but a false witnesse will utter lies. * Exod. 20.16. & 23.1. chap. 6.19. and 12.17.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge. * Chap. 8.9.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at * sinne: but among the righteous *there is* favour. * Chap. 10.23.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitternesse; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy. † Hebr. the bitternesse of his soule.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the wayes of death. * Chap. 16.25.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowfull; and the end of that mirth *is* heavinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall be * filled with his own wayes: and a good man *shall be* satisfied from himself. * Chap. 1.31.

15 The simple beleeveth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth and departeth from evill: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry, dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evill bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends. * Chap. 19.7. † Hebr. many are the lovers of the rich.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: *but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not erre that devise evill? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* onely to penury. * Psal. 112.9.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishnesse of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witnesse delivereth soules: but a deceitfull *witnesse* speaketh lies. * Verse 5.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. * Chap. 13.14.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath, *is* of great understanding: but he that is † hasty of spirit, exalteth folly. † Hebr. short of spirit.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottennesse of the bones.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor. * Chap. 17.5. mat. 25.40.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickednesse: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which* is in the midst of fools, is made known.

34 Righteousnesse exalteth a nation: but sinne *is* a reproach † to any people. † Hebr. to nations.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath *is against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A * soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stirre up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools † poureth out * foolishnesse.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evill and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regardeth reproof *is* prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousnesse.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shall die.

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then, the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishnesse.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted *are* evill: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continuall feast.

16 * Better *is* little with the feare of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathfull man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger, appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothfull man *is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made † plain.

20 * A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 * Folly *is* joy to him that is † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 * Without counsell purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are stablished.

23 A man *hath* joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good is it?

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts, shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evill things.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The eare that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The feare of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom, and * before honour *is* humilitie.

CHAP. XVI.

THe * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 * All the wayes of man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be stablished.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: * yea even the wicked for the day of evill.

5 * Every one that is proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *ioyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquitie is purged: and by the feare of the LORD, men depart from evill.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is* a little with righteousnesse, than great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

11 * A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag are his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and * his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter raine.

16 * How much better *is* it to get wisdom then gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen then silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evill: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughtie spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely shall finde good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetnes of the lips increaseth learning.

22 * Understanding *is a* well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are *as* an honey combe, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the wayes of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself: for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evill: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

† *Hebr. the soule of him that laboureth.* † *Heb. craveth unto him,* † *Hebr. a man of Belial.*

* Chap. 25.14.
† *Hebr. belcheth, or, babbleth.*
* Ver. 28. & chap. 12.23. & 13.16
* Job 34. 21. pro. 5. 21. jer. 16 17. & 32. 19. hebr. 4.13.
† *Heb. the healing of the tongue.*
* Chap. 10.1.
* Chap. 21 27. amos 3.22. 15.1 11. & 65. 3. jer. 6.20 and 7.22.
‖ *Or, instruction, &c.*
* Job 26.6
* Chap. 17.22.
* Psal. 37. 16. 1. tim. 6.6. chap. 16.8.
* Chap. 17. 1.
* Chap. 15 21. and 29.22.
† *Hebr. is rested up as a canopy.*
* Chap. 10.1.
* Chap. 12.23.
† *Hebr. void of heart.*
† See chap. 11. ver. 14
† *Heb. in his season*
* Phil. 3. 20. col. 3.2
* Chap. 12.7. and 14 11.
* Chap. 6.18.
† *Hebr. words of pleasantnesse.*
* Psa. 34. 16 and 145.18.

38 * A froward man † soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man intiseth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evill to paſſe.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſſe.

32 He that is ſlow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, then he that taketh a citie.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter * *is* a dry morſell, and quietneſſe therewith then an houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſonne that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughtie tongue.

5 * Who ſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men: and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſſe do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift is *as a* † precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‖ ſeeketh love: but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth very friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evill man ſeeketh onely rebellion, therefore a cruell meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo * rewardeth evill for good, evill ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife is *as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention before it be medled with.

15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt: even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſitie.

18 * A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſuretie in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the boſome to pervert the wayes of judgement.

24 * Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding: but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A fooliſh ſonne *is a* griefe to his father, and bitterneſſe to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, nor to ſtrike princes for equitie.

27 * He that hath knowledge, ſpareth his words: † and a man of underſtanding *is* of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 * Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, *is* counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough deſire a man having ‖ ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermedleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as a* flowing brook.

5 * It is not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are as* † wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 * The name of the LORD *is a* ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong citie: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before deſtruction the heart of a man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it is folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity: but a wounded ſpirit who can beare?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge, and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 He that *is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt, but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended is *harder to be won* then a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the barres of a caſtle.

20 * A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth, *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Who ſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth * roughly.

24 A man that hath friends muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: * and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then he that is perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

a Alſo

---

* Chap.10.1. * Chap.15.13, and 13,25. † Eccleſ.2.14, and 8.12.

* Chap. 10.1.& 15.20.& 19.13.
* Jam. 1.19.
‖ Or, a cool ſpirit.
* Job 13.5
‖ Or, he that ſeparateth him ſelfe ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermeddleth with every buſineſſe.
* Chap. 20.5.
* Chap. 24.23. levi.19.15 deu.1.17 and 16.19
* Chap. 10.14.& 12.13.& 13.3.
* Chap. 12.18.& 26.22.
‖ Or, whiſperer.
‖ Or, like as when men are wounded.
† Hebr. chamberſ.
* Pſal.18. 2.& 27.1. & 144.2.
† Hebr. is ſet aloft
p Chap. 10.15.
* Cha.11. 2.& 16.18 & 15.32.
† Hebr. returneth a word.
* Chap. 17.8.
* Chap. 12.14. & 13.2.
* Chap. 19.14.
x Jam.2. * Chap. 17.17.
* Chap. 28.6.

2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good: & he that hasteth with his feet, sinneth.
3 The foolishnesse of man perverteth his way, and his heart fretteth against the LORD.
4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.
5 * A false witnesse shall not be † unpunished: and he *that* speaketh lies, shall not escape.
6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.
7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.
8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall finde good.
9 * A false witnesse shall not be unpunished: and he that speaketh lies shall perish.
10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much lesse * for a servant to have rule over princes.
11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger: & *it is* his glory to passe over a transgression.
12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion: but his favour *is* as dew upon the grasse.
13 * A foolish sonne *is* the calamitie of his father: and the contentions of a wife are * a continuall dropping.
14 House and riches *are* the Inheritance of fathers: and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.
15 Slothfulnesse casteth into a deep sleep: and an idle soul shall * suffer hunger.
16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his wayes, shall die.
17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD, and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him againe.
18 * Chasten thy sonne while there is hope; and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † *do it* again.
20 Heat counsell, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart: nevertheless, the counsell of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man *is* his kindnesse: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.
23 The feare of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it*, shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evill.
24 * A slothfull man hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.
26 He that wasteth his father, *and* chaseth away his mother, *is* a sonne that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my sonne, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to erre from the words of knowledge.
28 * An ungodly witnesse scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

* Chap. 14.20.
* Exod. 23.1. deut. 19.16. prov. 6. 9. & 21.28.
† *Hebr. held innocent.*
† *Hebr. a man of gifts.*
* Chap. 14.20.
‖ *Heb. an heart.*
* Vers. 5.
* Eccles. 10.6. pro. 30.22.
* Chap. 14.29.
‖ *Or, prudence.*
* Chap. 26.15. & 20.2. & 28.15.
* Chap. 10.1. & 15.20. & 17.21. & 25. and chap. 21.9
* Chap. 27.15.
* Chap. 28.22.
* Chap. 20.4. & 20.13.
* Luke 11.28.
* Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2. cor. 5.8. & 7.
‖ *Or, his deed.*
* Chap. 13.24. & 23.13.
nur. to his offsprings 2 or, *to cause him to die.*
† *Hebr. adde.*
* Job 23. 13. psal. 33 10, 11. pro. 16.1. & 9. isa. 46.10.
* Chap. 15.19. & 26.13. & 15.
* Chap. 21.11.
† *Hebr. will be cunning.*
† *Hebr. a witnesse of Belial.*

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise.

2 * The fear of a king *is as* the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.
3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be medling.
4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold: therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 * Counsell in the heart of man *is like* deep water: but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodnesse: but a faithfull man who can finde?
7 The just man walketh in his integrity: *his* children *are* blessed after him.
8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evill with his eyes.
9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sinne?
10 * † Divers weights, *and* divers † measures, both of them *are* like abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a childe is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
12 * The hearing eare, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.
13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught (saith the buyer:) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewell.
16 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 * † Bread of deceit is sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravell.
18 * Every purpose is established by counsell: and with good advice make warre.
19 * He that goeth about *as a* tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.
20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkenesse.
21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evill: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and a † false balance *is* not good.
24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?
25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry.
26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
27 The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.
29 * The glory of young men *is* their strength: and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.
30 The blueneſse of a wound † cleanseth away evill: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

* Chap. 13.10.
* Chap. 15.19. & 26.13. & 22.13.
* Chap. 24.30. & 6.9. & 10.4.
* Psal. 37.23. chap. 16.9. jere. 10. 23.
* Vers. 14.
† *Hebr. stones of deceit.*
* Psal. 37.23. chap. 16.9. jere. 10. 23.
* Vers. 14.
† *Hebr. bread of deceit.*
* Psal. 101. 1. chap. 25. 14.
* Chap. 16.
‖ *Or, lamps.*
* Psal. 101.5, &c.
† *Heb. is a purging medicine against evill.*

CHAP. XXI.

THe Kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
3 * To do justice and judgement is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sinne.
5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plentuousnesse; but of every one that is hasty, only to want.
6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them: because they refuse to do judgement.
8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work *is* right.
9 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, than with a † brawling woman in † a wide house.
10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evill: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for their wickednesse.
13 * *Who so* stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.
15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure, *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine & oyl, shall not be rich.
18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransome for the righteous, and the transgressour for the upright.
19 * It is better to dwell † in the wilderneſſe, then with a contentious and an angry woman.
20 There is treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.
21 He that followeth after righteousnesse and mercy, findeth life, righteousnesse, and honour.
22 * A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, *who* dealeth † in proud wrath.
25 * The desire of the slothfull killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.
26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.
27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked minde?
28 * † A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.
29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but as for the upright, he † directeth his way.
30 * There is no wisdome, nor understanding, nor counsell against the LORD.
31 * The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but * ‖ safety is of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name is rather to be chosen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather then silver and gold.
2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.
3 * A prudent man foreseeth the evill, and hideth himself: but the simple passe on, and are punished.
4 * ‖ By humility *and* the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.
5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul, shall be far from them.
6 ‖ Train up a childe † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.
8 * He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.
9 * † He that *hath* a bountifull eye, shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loveth pureneſſe of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the ‖ words of the transgressour.
13 * The slothfull man saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.
14 * The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.
15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a childe: *but* * the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, shall surely *come* to want.
17 Bow down thine eare, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For it *is* a pleasant thing, if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withall be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsails and knowledge;
21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth, that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?
22 Rob not the poor because he *is* poor: * neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.
23 *For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go;
25 Lest thou learn his wayes, and get a snare to thy soul.
26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou *hast* nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his businesse? he shall stand before Kings, he shall not stand before † mean men.

* Eccles. 7.2. ‖ *Or,* favour *is better then, &c.* * Chap. 29.13. * Chap. 27.12. * Psalme 112.13. ‖ *Or, the reward of humilitie, &c.* ‖ *Or, exercise.* † *Hebr. in his way.* † *Heb. to the man that ſanctifieth.* * Job 4.8. hoſe. 10. 13. ‖ *Or, and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.* * 2. Cor. 9.6. † *Hebr. good of eye.* * Pſal. 101.6. ‖ *Or, and hath grace in his lips.* ‖ *Or, the masters.* * Chap. 26.13. * Chap. 2.16. and 23.27. and 5.3. and 7.5. * Chap. 13.24. & 19.18. & 23.13. & 29.15, 17. † *Hebr. in thy heart.* ‖ *Or, trust thou also.* ‖ *Or, to those that send thee.* * Zach. 7.10. * Chap.

23.11. job 31.21. * Chap. 6.1. & 11.15. * Chap. 13.10. deut. 19.14. & 27.17. ‖ *Or, bound.* † *Hebr. obſcure men.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitfull meat.

4 * Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdome.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themſelves wings, they flee away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evill eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo is he: eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſell *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the eares of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdome of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark: and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſſe.

11 * For their redeemer is mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 * Withhold not correction from the childe: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſonne, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 *Let not thine heart envy ſinners, but *be thou* in the feare of the LORD all the day long.

18 * For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſonne, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 * Be not amongſt wine-bibbers, amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty, and drowſineſſe ſhall clothe a *man* with rags.

22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell it not; *alſo* wiſdome, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 * The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce, and he that begetteth a wiſe *childe*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſonne, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my wayes.

27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch, and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 * She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.

29 *Who *hath* woe? who *hath* ſorrow? who *hath* contentions? who *hath* babbling? who *hath* wounds without cauſe? who *hath* redneſſe of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an Adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick: they have beaten me, *and* † I felt it not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIIII.

BE not thou * envious againſt evill men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 * For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdome is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed.

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 * For by wiſe counſell thou ſhalt make thy warre: and in multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

7 Wiſdome *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evill, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſſe *is* ſinne: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall:

11 * If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and thoſe that are ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart, conſider *it*? and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth not he know *it*? and ſhall *not* he render to every man * according to his works?

13 * My ſonne, eat thou honey, becauſe it *is* good; and the honey-combe, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte:

14 So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdome *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, * then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, (O wicked man) againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting place.

16 * For a juſt man falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 *Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evill men, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 * For there ſhall be no reward to the evill man: the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſonne, feare thou the LORD, and the king: and meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamitie ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 Theſe things alſo *belong* to the wiſe: * It *is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 * He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous, him ſhall the people curſe; nations ſhall abhorre him:

25 But to them that rebuke him, ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſſe *his* lips that † giveth a right anſwer.

27 Prepare thy work without *y* and make it

---

* 1. Tim. 6. 9. 10.
† *Hebr.* wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to flie upon it?
* Chap. 22. 28. deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17.
‖ *Or*, bound.
* Chap. 22. 23. Job 31. 21
* Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. and 22. 15.
‖ *Or*, ever I wil rejoyce.
* Chap. 24. 1. & 73. 3. Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3.
* Chap. 24. 14.
‖ *Or*, reward.
* Rom. 13. 13. eph. 5. 18.
† *Heb.* of their fleſh.
* Chap. 28.
* Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20.
* Chap. 22. 14.
* Chap. 7. 12.
‖ *Or*, as a robber.
* Eſay 5. 11.
‖ *Or*, a cockatrice.

& 16. 19. Joh. 7. 24. *Chap. 17. 15. iſa. 5. 23. † *Heb.* of good. † *Heb.* that anſwereth right words.

fit for thy self in the field: and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witnesse against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive not with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do so to him, as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothfull, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down:

32 Then I saw, and † confidered it well, I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33 * Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, as one that travelleth, and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

THese are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* † unsearchable.

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessell for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousnesse.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 * For better it *is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou should'st be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*, and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken *is* like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so* is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 *As the cold of snow in the time of harvest; so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift *is like* clouds, and winde without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee: lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witnesse against * his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithfull man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 *If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 ‖ The north-winde driveth away raine: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: *so is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 It *is* not good to eat much honey: *so for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 *He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city that is broken down & without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and about contentious busie-bodies.

AS snow in summer, and as raine in harvest: so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying: so the curse causelesse shall not come.

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equall: *so is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, *so is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

11 *As a dog returneth to his vomit: *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

13 * The slothfull man saith *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges: so *doth* the slothfull upon his bed.

15 *The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ medleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad man, who casteth † firebrands, arrows and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so * where there is no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire: so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsheard covered with silver drosse.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not:

Or, the North winde bringeth forth raine, so doth a backbiting tongue *an angry countenance.* * Chap. 21.9. & 19.13. * Chap. 16.32.

* Chap. 10.13. Psal. 32.9. † *Hebr. his owne eyes* ‖ *Or, violence.* † *Heb. are lifted up.* ‖ *Or, as he that putteth a precious stone in an heaps of stones.* ‖ *Or, a great man grieveth all, and he hireth the foole, he hireth also transgressors.* * 2. Pet. 2.22. † *Hebr. sweareth his soule.* * Chap. 22.13. * Chap. 19.24. ‖ *Or, he is weary.* ‖ *Or, is wearied.* † *Hebr. flames, or sparkes.* † *Hebr. without wood.* * Chap. 22.10. ‖ *Or, whisperer.*

† *Heb. is silent.* * Chap. 15.18. & 29.22. * Chap. 18.8. † *Hebr. chambers.* ‖ *Or, is knowne.* † *Heb. maketh his voyce gracious.*

for

for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

‖ *Or, hatred is covered in secret.*

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickednesse shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

* Eccles. 10.5. Psa. 7.16. & 9.15.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Observations of self-love: 5 of true love: 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the household care.

* Jam. 4. 13. &c.

BOast * not thy self of † to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

† *Heb. to morrow day.*

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

† *Heb. heavines.*

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath is heavier then them both.

† *Heb. wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*

4 † Wrath *is* cruell, and anger *is* outragious: but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

‖ *Or, jealousie.*

5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.

* Psal. 141.5.

6 * Faithfull *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are ‖ deceitfull.

‖ *Or, earnest, or frequent.*

7 * The full soul † loatheth an hony combe: but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

* Job 6.7. † *Hebr. treadeth under foot.*

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man *that* wandreth from his place.

† *Hebr. from the counsell of the soule.*

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so doth the sweetnesse of a mans friend † by hearty counsell.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not: neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: for * better *is a* neighbour that is neer, then a brother far off.

* Chap. 17.17. & 18.24.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

* Chap. 10.1. and 23.24.

12 * A prudent man foreseeth ỹ evil, & hideth himself: *but* the simple passe on, *and* are punished.

* Chap. 22.3.

13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, & take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

* Chap. 20.16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

* Chap. 19.13.

15 * A continuall dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

* Eccles. 1.8.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the winde, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

† *Hebr. not.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron: so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

* Chap. 17.3.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

† *Hebr. set thy heart*

20 * Hell and destruction are † never full: so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

† *Hebr. strength.*

21 * *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold: so *is* a man to his praise.

† *Heb. to generation and generation?*

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a pestall, *yet* will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† *Hebr. riches.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

† *Hebr. life.*

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of thy field.

27 And thou shalt *have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the † maintenance of thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

THe * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: ‖ but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge, *the state thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, is like a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement: but they that seek the LORD, understand all things.

6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightnesse, then he that is perverse *in his* wayes, though he *be* rich.

7 * Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous men, shameth his father.

8 * He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 ¶ Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 * When righteous men do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 * He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them*, shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion and a ranging bear; so *is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressour; *but* he that hateth covetousnesse, shall prolong *his* dayes.

17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to ỹ pit: let no man stay him.

18 * Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but he that is perverse *in his* wayes, shall fall at once.

19 * He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread, but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

21 * To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgresse.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall finde more favour, then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It *is* no transgression, the same *is* the companion of a † destroyer.

25 * He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poore shall not

lack:

lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many
28.19 a curse.
28 * When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publike government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardise and corruption.*

† He that being often reproved, hardneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
3 * Whoso loveth wisdome, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.
4 The king by judgement stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.
5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.
6 In the transgression of an evill man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.
7 * The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know it.
8 Scornfull men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.
9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.
11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.
13 * The poor and the ‖ deceitfull man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.
14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
15 * The rod and reproof give wisdome: but a * childe left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: * but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 * Correct thy sonne, and he shall give thee rest, yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for *though* he understandshe will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man that is hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe, shall have him become *his* sonne at the length.
22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, ‖ shall be safe.
26 * Many seek † the rulers favour: but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

Job 22.29. matt. 23.12. luke 14.11. † Hebr. *shall be brought low.* * Chap. 29.6. † Hebr. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The wicked are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things unbearable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THe words of Agur the sonne of Jakeh, even the prophecy: The man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.
2 Surely I *am* more brutish then *any* man, and *have* not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdome, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.
4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the winde in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? What *is* his name, and what *is* his sonnes name, if thou canst tell?
5 * Every word of God † *is* pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 * Adde thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two things have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:
9 * Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the Name of my God *in vain*.
10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master; lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a generation, *that* curseth their father, and doth not blesse their mother.
12 *There is* a generation, *that* are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthinesse.
13 * *There is* a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.
14 * *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
15 The horseleach *hath* two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three things *that are* never satisfied; *yea*, four things say not, † *It is* enough:
16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother; the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There be three things *which* are too wonderfull for me, yea, four, which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickednesse.
21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four, *which* it cannot bear:
22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat:
23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistresse.
24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

25 * The

Hebr. *know.* * John 3. 13. job 38. 4. psal. 104.3. isa. 40.12. * Psal. 12. 7. and 18. 32. and 19.8. and 119. 140. † Hebr. *purified.* * Deut. 4. 2. and 12. 32. prov. 21.19. † Hebr. *withhold not from me.* * Matth. 6.11. † Hebr. *of my allowance.* * Deut. 32.15. † Hebr. *belse thee.* † Hebr. *hurt not with thy tongue.* * Chap. 6.17. * Psal. 52. 2. and 57. 5. job 29. 17. † Hebr. *wealth.* ‖ Or, *the brook.* † Hebr. *heart.* * Chap. 19. 10. † Hebr. *most, made wise.*

* Chap. 6.7.

25 * The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

26 The conies *are* but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks.

27 The locusts *have* no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.

† Hebr. gathered together.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any:

‖ Or, horse. Heb. girt in the loyns.

31 ‖ A gray-hound, an hee-goat also, and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

* Job 21. 5. & 39. 37, &c. & 40.4.

32 * If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evill, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted & defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THe words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

† Hebr. after.

2 What, my sonne! and what, the sonne of my womb! and what, the sonne of my vows!

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy wayes to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It *is* not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

† Hebr. of all the sons of affliction.

5 Lest they drink and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

* Psal. 104.15. † Hebr. bitter of soul.

6 * Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be † of heavie hearts.

† Hebr. the sons of destruction.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are † appointed to destruction.

* Levit. 19.15. Deut. 1.16.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, * and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ * Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good, and not evill, all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh wooll and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, & giveth meat to her household, & a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengthneth her armes.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaffe.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of † snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdome, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindnesse.

27 She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitfull, & beauty *is* vain: but a woman *that* feareth § LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain:* 4 *because the creatures are restlesse in their courses:* 9 *They bring forth nothing new, & all old things are forgotten:* 12. *And because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom*

* Chap. 12.9. psa. 144.4. psa. 36.6 & 62.9. * Chap. 2.22. & 3.9. * Psal. 104.5. & 119.90. † Hebr. panteth. * Psa. 104 9,10. job 38.10. * Hebr. return to go.

THe words of the preacher, the sonne of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

3 * What profit *hath* a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sunne?

4 *One* generation passeth away, & *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sunne also ariseth, and the sunne goeth down, and † hasteth to the place where he arose.

6 The winde goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually, and the winde returneth again according to his circuits.

7 * All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is* that which shall be: and § which is done, is that which shall be done, and *there is* no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdome, concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sonnes of man, ‖ to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sunne, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 * That which is crooked, cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten

Kings. * more wisdome then all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great
10. and experience of wisdome and knowledge.
7.23. 17 * And I gave my heart to know wisdome,
Heb. and to know madnesse and folly: I perceived
I knew. that this also is vexation of spirit.
Chap. 18 For in much wisdome is much grief: and he
and that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour, in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.

I Said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdome) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sonnes of men, which they should do under the heaven † all the dayes of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kinde of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got me servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house: also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I got me men-singers, and women-singers, and the delights of the sonnes of men, † as musicall instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdome remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* *vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sunne.

12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdome, * and madnesse, and folly: for what can the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdome excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darknesse.

14 * The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darknesse: and I my self perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me, and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, That this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the dayes to come shall be forgotten, and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sunne, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sunne: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. † Heb. laboured.

19 * And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sunne. This *is* also vanity. * Psa. 49. 10. 1, 2, 4, 9

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sunne.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdome, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evill. † Heb. give.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sunne? * Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his dayes *are* * sorrows, and his travell grief; yea his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity. * Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he should eat and drink, and that he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God. * Chap. 3. 12, 22. and 5. 17. and 8. 15. ‖ Or, *do Light but fore him.*

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I? † Heb. *Jeel sensles.*

26 For God giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travell, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to him that is good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit. * Job 27. 17.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travell. 11 There is an excellency in Gods works. 16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and hee shall be like a beast.

TO every thing *there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted. † Heb. to bear.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing. † Heb. to be far from.

6 *There is* a time to get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sow: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth? * Chap. 1. 3.

10 I have seen the travell which God hath given to the sonnes of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautifull in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour: it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that men should fear before him.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that * Chap. 1. 9.

which is to be, hath already been; and God requireth † that which is past.

† Hebr. that which is driven away.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sunne the place of judgement, *that* wickednesse *was* there; and the place of righteousnesse, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous, and the wicked: for *there is* a * time there for every purpose, and for every work.

* Vers. 1.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sonnes of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, that they might clear God, and see, &c.

19 * For that which befalleth the sonnes of men; befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

*Ps. 49. 12 cha. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Hebr. of the sonnes of man.

22 * Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, then that a man should rejoyce in his own works: for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

† Hebr. is ascending

* Chap. 2 24. & 5. 17

CHAP. IIII.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idlenesse, 7 by covetousnesse, 9 by solitarinesse, 13 by wilfulnesse.

SO * I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the teares of such as were oppressed, and they *had* no comforter: and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power: but they *had* no comforter.

* Chap. 3. 7, &c.

† Hebr. hand.

2 * Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

* Job 3. 3, &c.

3 * Yea better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evill work that is done under the sunne.

* Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travell, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbor: this *is* also vanity & vexation of spirit.

† Hebr. all the rightnes of work. † Hebr. this is the envy of a man from his neighbour

5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

* Pro. 6. 10, & 24. 33.

6 * Better is an handfull *with* quietnesse, then both the hands full *with* travell and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sunne.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he *hath* neither childe nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? this *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travell.

* Prov. 25. 16, & 26. 18.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him that is alone when he falleth: for he *hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat; but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him, and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise childe, then an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

† Hebr. who knoweth not to be

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also he that is born in his kingdome, *becometh* poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sunne, with the second childe that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him: surely, this also is vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evill.

* Pro. 15. 8.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

‖ Hebr. word.

* Job 3. 17, &c.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of businesse, and a fools voice is *known* by multitude of words.

4 * When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for he *hath* no pleasure in fools: * pay that which thou hast vowed.

* Deut. 23. 21.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sinne, neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams, and many words, *there are* also divers vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvell not † at the matter: for he that is higher then the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

† Hebr. at the matter.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself is* served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evill *which* I have seen under the sunne, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evill travell, and he begetteth a son, & there is nothing in his hand.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

* Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this also *is* a sore evill, that in all points as he came, so shall he go; * and what profit *hath* he that hath laboured for the wind?

* Cha. 1. 13.

17 All his dayes also he eateth in darkenesse, and he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ * Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely *for* one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sunne, † all the dayes of his life which God giveth him: for it is his portion.

* Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 8. 15. † Hebr. the dayes of his life which God giveth him

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 For he shall not ‖ much remember the daies of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use.* 3 *Of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sunne, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth; yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it; This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶If a man beget an hundred *children* and live many yeers, so that the dayes of his yeers be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no buriall, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darknesse, and his name shall be covered with darknesse.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this *hath* more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand yeers twice told, yet hath he seen no good: Do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what *hath* the wise more then the fool? what *hath* the poor, *that* knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the dayes of his vain life, which he spendeth as a * shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sunne?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Rewardes against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A * *good* name *is* better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ It *is* better to go to the house of mourning then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, & the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadnes of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 * It *is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad: * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former dayes were better then these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ is good with an inheritance: and *by it* there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is a* † defence, *and* money *is a* defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 * Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyfull, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should finde nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the dayes of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousnesse, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth *his life* in his wickednesse.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why ‖ should'st thou † destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why should'st thou die *before* thy time?

18 It *is* good that thou should'st take hold of this, yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 * Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 * For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶All this have I proved by wisdome: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

25 † I Applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdome, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickednesse of folly, even of foolishnesse *and* madnesse.

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God, shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith ‖ the Preacher) counting one by one to finde out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, that * God hath made man upright: but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, then with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdome maketh his face to shine, and the † boldnesse of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsell thee* to keep the Kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evill thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evill thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time and judgement: therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

Or, though ‖ Or, as good as an inheritance, yea, better. † Hebr. shadow. * Chap. 1.15. † Hebr. made. † Heb. to desolate? † Hebr. not in thy time? * Pro. 21. 22. & 24. 5. chap. 9.16. * Pro. 20. 9. 1. kings 8.46. 1. joh. 1.8. † Hebr. give not thine heart. † Hebr. I and my heart compassed. * Prov. 22.14. † Hebr. that in good be fore God. ‖ Or, weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason. * Gene. 1.27.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: ‖ Or, how for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?
8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the
* Job. 14.5. spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath* he power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in
‖ Or, casting of weapons. that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.
9 All this have I seen, and applyed my heart unto every work that is done under the sunne: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.
10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.
11 Because sentence *against* an evill work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sonnes of men is fully set in them to do evil.
12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *dayes* be prolonged; yet surely I know
* Psal. 37.10,11,29 55.19. that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.
13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* dayes *which are* as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.
14 There is a vanity which is done upon the
¶ Psal. 73.13. earth; that there be just men unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.
15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man
* Chap. 8.15. hath no better thing under the sunne, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the dayes of his life, which God giveth him under the sunne.
16 ¶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the businesse that is done upon the earth: ‖ for also *there is* that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)
17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the work that is done under the sunne: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yea further, though a wise man think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to finde *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessity of death unto men. 7 Comfort in all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wisdom is better then strength.

FOr all this † I considered in my heart, even
† Hebr. I gave, or set to my heart. to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all that *is* before them.
2 * All things *come* alike to all: *there is* one
* Mal. 3. 14. psal. 73.2. &c 12.13. event to the righteous, and to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner, *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.
3 This *is* an evil among all things that are done under the sunne, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sonnes of men *is* full of evil, and madnesse *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.
4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.
5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither *have they* any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.
6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither *have they* any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sunne.
7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.
8 Let thy garments be alwayes white; and let thy head lack no ointment.
9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sunne, all the dayes of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sunne.
10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might: ‖ for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave, whither thou goest.
11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sunne, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.
12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evill net, and as the birds that *are* caught in the snare; so are the sonnes of men snared in an evill time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.
13 ¶ This wisdome have I seen also under the sunne, and it *seemed* great unto me:
14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it, and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.
15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdome delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.
16 * Then said I, Wisdome *is* better then strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdome *is* despised, and his words are not heard.
17 The words of wise men *are* heard in quiet more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.
18 Wisdom is better then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Observations of wisdom and folly. 16 Of rich, 18 slothfulnesse. 19 and money. 20 Mens thoughts of Kings ought to be reverred.

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the Apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so* doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdome *and* honour.
2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right *hand*: but a fools heart at his left.
3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdome faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he is a fool.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yeelding pacifieth great offences.
5 There is an evill *which* I have seen under the Sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth ‖ from the ruler:
6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.
7 I have seen servants * upon horses, and Princes walking as servants upon the earth.
8 * He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it, and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shal bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith, *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.
10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength:

but wisdome is profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without inchantment, and a † babler is no better.

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishnesse, and the end of † his talk is mischievous madnesse.

14 * A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell * what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them: because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *are* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the sonne of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkennesse.

18 ¶ By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth: and through idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth thorow.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, * and wine maketh † merry: but money answereth all things.

20 ¶ * Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, & curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the dayes of youth, are to be thought on.

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt finde it after * many dayes.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight: for thou knowest not what evil shalbe upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they emptie themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the winde shall not sowe: and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, nor how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with childe: eve so thou knowest not the works of God, who maketh all.

6 In the morning sowe thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truely the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant thing is it for the eyes to behold the sunne.

8 But if a man live many yeers, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the dayes of darknesse, for they shall be many. All that commeth *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth: and let thy heart cheer thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walk in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou that for all these things, God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evill from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity. ‖ Or, anger.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creatour is to be remembred in the time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

* Prov. 22.6. REmember now thy Creator in the dayes of thy youth, while the evill dales come not, nor the yeers draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I *have* no pleasure in them:

2 While the sunne, or the light, or the moon, or the starres be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shal bow themselves, and the ‖ grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned; ‖ Or, the grinders faile because they grind little.

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also *when they* shalbe afraid of that which is high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, & the grashopper shalbe a burden, & desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, & the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. * Gen. 2.19.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth, as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, (saith the preacher) all is vanity. * Chap. 1.2.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge, yea he gave good heed, and sought out, and * set in order many proverbs. ‖ Or, the more wise the Preacher was &c. * 1 Kings 4.32.

10 The preacher sought to finde out † acceptable words, and that which was written, *was* upright, *even* words of truth. † Hebr. words of delight.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd. ‖ Or, reading.

12 And further, by these, my sonne, be admonished; of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ study *is a* wearinesse of the flesh. ‖ Or the end of the matter, even all that hath beene heard, is, * Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1. cor. 3. 13.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God * shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evill.

¶ THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The Churches love unto Christ. 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ congratulate one another.

THe Song of Songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better then wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name is *as* ointment poured forth: therefore do the virgins love thee. * John 6.44.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the King hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee. ‖ Or, they love thee uprightly.

5 I *am* black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon,

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black: because the sunne hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made

me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flocks* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‖ *Or, as one that is wailed.*

8 ¶ If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs charets.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my Spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my brests.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as a* cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

* *Or, Cypres.*

‖ *Or, my companion.*

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love: behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 * Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

* Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12.

17 The beams of our house are Cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of Firre.

‖ *Or, galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 The mutuall love of Christ and his Church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church. 14 Christs care of the Church. 16 The profession of the Church, her faith and hope.

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons, † I sate down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† *Heb. I delighted and sate downe, &c.*

4 He brought me to the † banquetting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† *Heb. palace.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples, for I *am* sick of love.

† *Heb. house of wine.*

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

† *Heb. straw me with apples.*

* Chap. 8. 3.

7 † I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the Roes, & by the Hindes of the field, that ye stirre not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† *Heb. I adjure you.*

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold! he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 * My beloved is like a Roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the window, † shewing himself thorow the latteſſe.

* Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4. † *verſ.* 17.

† *Heb. flouriſhing.*

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove! *that art* in the cleſts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs: let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

* Chap. 6. 3.

17 * Untill the day break, and the ſhadows flee away, turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young Hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

* Chap. 4. 6.

‖ *Or, of ſpices.*

CHAP. III.

1 The Church her ſights and victory in temptation. 6 The Churches glorieth in Chriſt.

BY night on my bed I ſought *him* whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now and go about the city in the ſtreets, & in the broad waies I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the Roes, and by the Hindes of the field, that ye ſtirre not up, nor awake my love, till he pleaſe.

* Chap. 2. 7.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſſe like pillars of ſmoak, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

* Chap. 8. 5.

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomons: threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael:

8 They all hold ſwords, being expert in warre: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf ‖ a charet of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ *Or, a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof of ſilver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſſe of his heart.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the Church. 8 He ſheweth his love to her. 16 The Church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.

* BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

* Chap. 5. 12.

* Chap. 6. 5.

‖ *Or, in a row.*

2 Thy teeth are like a flock *of ſheep*, that are even ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech is comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 * Thy two breſts *are* like two young Roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

* Chap. 7. 3.

6 * Untill the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountains of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

* Chap. 8. 14.

† *Heb. breathe.*

7 * Thou *art* all fair my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

* Chap. 6. 9.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon (my ſpouſe) with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and * Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the Leopards.

* Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished mine heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! how much better is thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † inclosed is my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ‖ camphire with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cynamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe, and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north winde, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the Church with his calling.* 2 *The Church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse, I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk; eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved!

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, & my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou doest so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is* as the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushie, *and* black as a raven.

12 * His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of water, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryll: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth is most sweet, yea, he is altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem. † Hebr. his palate.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the Church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies. * Chap. 2 16. and 7.10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautifull, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have ‖ overcome me: thy hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead. ‖ Or, they have puffed me up.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them. * Chap. 4 1. & 2.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove my undefiled is *but* one: she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her. † Hebr. I knew not.

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners? ‖ Or, set me on the chariots of my willing people.

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me like the chariots of Amminadib. ‖ Or, of Maharam.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the Church her graces.* 10 *The Church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautifull are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navell *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies. † Hebr. mixture.

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins. * Chap. 4 5.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory: thine eies *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the King is † held in the galleries. ‖ Or, crimson. † Hebr. bound.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

† Heb. straightly

‖ Or, of the ancient.

† Chap. 2.16, and 6.3.

† Heb. open.

* Gen. 30.14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the Church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemencie of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The Church prayeth for Christs coming.*

O That thou *were* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother, *when* I should finde thee without, I would kisse thee, yet † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of *spiced wine, of the juyce of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should imbrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, untill he please.

5 (* Who is this that cometh up from the wildernesse, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

† Heb. they should not despise me.

‖ Pro. 9.2.

* Cha. 2.6.

* Chap. 3.5. & 2.7.

† He. why should ye stir up, or why, &c.

* Chap. 3.6.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruell as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We *have* a little sister, and she *hath* no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shalbe spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou (O Solomon) *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion.* 5 *He lamenteth her judgements.* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickednesse, he denounceth Gods judgements.* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE vision of Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O * heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken; I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

* Deut. 32.1.

3 The * ox knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters crib; *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

* Jer. 8.7

4 Ah sinfull nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evill doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. of heavinesse.

† Heb. alienated, or separated

† Heb. increase revolt.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head *is* sick, and the whole heart faint.

‖ Or, ey.

* Chap. 5.5. deut. 28.51, 52.

6 From the sole of the foot, even unto the head, *there is* no soundnesse in it, *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

† Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

7 Your countrey *is* * desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged citie.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had * left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the Law of our GOD, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come to † appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me: the new moons and Sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquitie, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye spread forth your * hands I will † hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evill of your doings from before mine eyes; * cease to do evill,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet,

shall be as white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shalbe as woole.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebell, ye shalbe devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ How is the Faithfull citie become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousnesse lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become drosse, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

Jer.5.28 & 22.16.

24 Therfore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mightie One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy drosse, and take away all thy tin.

Isa.1.26. † according to purenesse.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The citie of righteousnesse, The faithfull citie.

27 Zion shalbe redeemed with judgement, and her converts with righteousnesse.

Or, shall be restored. Job 21.7. Psal.1.6. & 5.6. & 73. 27. & 92.10. & 104. 35. Heb. making.

28 ¶ And the * † destruction of the transgressours, and of the sinners *shalbe* together: and they that forsake the LORD shalbe consumed.

29 For they shalbe ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shalbe confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shalbe as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that *hath* no water.

Or, and as work.

31 And the strong shalbe as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerfull effects of Gods Majesty.

THe word that Isaiah the sonne of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

Mic.4.1. * In the latter dayes.

2 And it shall come to passe in the * last daies, that the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shalbe exalted above the hils, and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his waies, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn warre any more.

Or, sickles.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

Or, more then the east. Or, abound with the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there* any end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there* any end of their chariots,

8 Their land also is full of idols, they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself; therfore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his Majestie.

11 The * loftie looks of man shalbe humbled, and the haughtinesse of men shalbe bowed down: and the LORD alone shalbe exalted in that day.

* Chap.5.15.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shalle* upon every one that is proud and loftie, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shalbe brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high, and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hils that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

† Heb. pictures of desire. Or, the idols shall utterly passe away.

17 And the loftines of man shalbe bowed down, and the haughtinesse of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shalbe exalted in that day.

Hos.10.8. Luk.23.30. Revel.6.16. and 9.6.

18 And ‖ the idols he shal utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the † earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his Majestie, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

† Heb. the dust.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

† Heb. the idols of his silver, &c. ‖ Or, which they made for him.

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his Majestie; when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staffe, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the Judge, and the Prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the † honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

† Heb. a man eminent in countenance. ‖ Or, skilfull of speech.

4 And I will give * children to *be* their Princes, and babes shall rule over them.

* Eccles. 10.16.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day † shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer: for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb. lift up the hand. † Heir. under me.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witnesse against them, and they declare their sinne as Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soul; for they have rewarded evill unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shalbe* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shalbe* ill *with him*, for the reward of his hands shalbe † given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to erre, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poor, saith the Lord GOD of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughtie, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking and ‖ mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinckling ornaments *about their feet*, and their ‖ cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, & the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, & the †tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparell, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to passe, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shalbe stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well-set hair, baldnesse, and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning in stead of beautie.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mightie in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she being ‖ desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IIII.

In the extremitie of evils Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparell: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD † be beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, *that* he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shalbe called holy, *even* every one that is written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem,

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoak by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for † upon all the glory *shalbe* † a defence.

6 And there shalbe a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm, & from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God exacteth his severe judgements. 8 His judgement upon covetousnesse: 11 upon lasciviousnesse: 13 upon impietie, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

NOw will I sing to my wellbeloved, a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard: my wellbeloved hath a * vineyard in a † very fruitfull hill.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-presse therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to, I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste, it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, & the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousnes, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, that lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in ‖ midst of the earth.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a trueth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one Bath, and the seed of an Homer shall yeeld an Ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong * drink, that continue untill night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

12 And the harp, and the viole, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ God that is holy, shall be sanctified in righteousnesse.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

* Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5

† Hebr. done to him.

‖ Or, they which call thee blessed.

† Hebr. swallow up.

‖ Or, burnt.

† Heb. declining with their eie.

‖ Or, striping nakedly.

† Hebr. make naked.

‖ Or, net-workes.

‖ Or, sweet balles.

‖ Or, spangled ornaments.

† Heb. houses of the soule.

† Hebr. mighty.

‖ Or, ompned. Heb. cleansed.

† Heb. let thy name be called upon us.

‖ Or, take thou away.

† Hebr. beauty & glory.

† Hebr. for the escaping of Israel.

‖ Or, to life

* Mat. 3. 12.

† Heb. above all.

† Heb. a defence.

† Heb. a very fruitfull hill.

‖ Or, digged.

† Heb. a vine of Sorek.

† Heb. a plant of delights.

† Heb. for judgement, but behold a cry. for righteousnes, but behold a cry.

* Isa. 22. 18.

‖ Or, midst of the earth.

‖ Or, in mine ears the LORD of hosts, *said of a truth*, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair without inhabitant.

* Prov. 23. 30. Isa. 28. 7.

‖ Or, *till* wine inflame them.

* Prov. 29. 23. Isa. 2. 11. 17.

† Heb. bowed down.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sinne as it were with a cart-rope:
19 That say, Let him make speed *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsell of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.
20 ¶ Wo unto them †that call evill good, and good evill, that put darkneſſe for light, and light for darkneſſe, that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter.
21 Wo *unto them that are* *wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own ſight.
22 Wo *unto them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink.
23 Which *juſtifie the wicked for reward, & take away the righteouſnes of the righteous from him.
24 Therefore as the † fire devoureth the ſtubble, *and* the flame conſumeth the chaffe, ſo their root ſhall be rottenneſſe, and their bloſſome ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carkaſes were ‖ torn in the midſt of the ſtreets: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is ſtretched out ſtill.
26 ¶ And he will liſt up an enſigne to the nations from farre, and will hiſſe unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.
27 None ſhall be weary, nor ſtumble amongſt them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep, neither ſhall the girdle of their loins be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken.
28 Whoſe arrowes *are* ſharp, and all their bowes bent, their horſes hoofs ſhalbe counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwinde.
29 Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions: yea, they ſhall roar and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it*.
30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, like the roaring of the ſea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſſe *and* ‖ ſorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iſaiah in a viſion of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his meſſage. 9 He ſheweth the obſtinacie of the people unto their diſolation. 13 A remnant ſhall be ſaved.

IN the yeer that king Uzziah died, I * ſaw alſo the Lord ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his ‖ train filled the Temple.
2 Above it ſtood the Seraphims: each one *had* ſix wings, with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.
3 And † one cryed unto another, and ſaid, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hoſts: † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.
4 And the poſts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cryed, and the houſe was filled with ſmork.
5 ¶ Then ſaid I, Wo *is* me; for I am † undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, & I dwell in the midſt of a people †of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the king, the LORD of hoſts.
6 Then flew one of the Seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the Altar.
7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſinne purged.
8 Alſo I heard the voyce of the Lord, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for * us? Then I ſaid: † Heer am I, ſend me.
9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and tell this people; * Hear ye ‖ indeed, but underſtand not: and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.
10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes, leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.
11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? And he anſwered, Untill the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate.
12 And the LORD have removed men farre away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.
13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a Teyl-tree, and as an Oak, whoſe ‖ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves*: *ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

is turned, and hath been bruſted. ‖ *Or, ſtock or ſtemme.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah. 10 Ahaz having liberty to chuſe a ſigne, and refuſing it, hath for a ſigne Chriſt promiſed. 17 His judgement is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.

AND it came to paſſe in the dayes of * Ahaz the ſonne of Jotham, the ſonne of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael went up towards Jeruſalem to warre againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.
2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria is † confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.
3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shearjaſhub thy ſonne, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool, ‖ in the high way of the fullers field:
4 And ſay unto him; Take heed, and be quiet: feare not, † neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of theſe ſmoaking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſonne of Remaliah.
5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evill counſell againſt thee, ſaying,
6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſonne of Tabeal.
7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſſe.
8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin, and within threeſcore and five yeers ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.
9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſonne: ‖ if ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.
10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,
11 Aſk thee a ſigne of the LORD thy God: ‖ aſk it either in the depth, or in the height above.
12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the LORD.
13 And

* Iſa. vision.
* Ahaz is comforted.
† Hebr. touched his mouth with it.
* Gen. 1.26.
† Hebr. behold ye.
* Mat. 13. 14. mar. 4. 12. luk. 8. 10. joh. 12. 40. act. 28. 25. rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, without ceaſing, &c.
† Hebr. deſolate with deſolation.
‖ Or, when it ſtirreth.
* 2. Kings 16. 5.
† Hebr. reſteth on Ephraim
‖ That is, the remnant ſhall return.
* 2 Kings 18. 17.
‖ Or, cauſeway.
† Heb. let not thy heart be tender.
‖ Or, waken.
† Hebr. from a people.
‖ Or, do not be, becauſe it is becauſe ye are not ſtable.
† Hebr. and the Lord added to ſpeake.
‖ Or, make it ſy peſition deepe.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a signe: * Behold, a Virgin shall conceive and bear a Sonne, and ‖ shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evill, and chuse the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the evill, and chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest, shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, daies that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, *even* the King of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the LORD shall hisse for the flie that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, & shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a * rasor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, & the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to passe, in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep.

22 And it shall come to passe for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat, that is left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hils that shalbe digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, & for the treading of lesser cattell.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz he propheseieth, that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria.* 5 *Judah likewise for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgements shall be unresistable.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God.* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen; concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithfull witnesses to record, Uriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the Propheteſſe, and she conceived and bare a sonne: then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the ‖ riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs sonne:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river strong and many, *even* the King of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall passe thorow Judah, he shall overflow, and go over: he shall reach even to the neck; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces, and give eare, all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces, gird your selves, and ye shall be broken pieces.

10 Take counsell together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself; and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a Sanctuary; but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel; for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall * stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde up the Testimony, seal the Law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signes, and for wonders in Israel: from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 * To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because there is † no light in them.

21 And they shall passe thorow it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darknesse, dimnesse of anguish; and they shall be driven to darknesse.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of affliction by the Kingdome and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgements upon Israel for their pride.* 13 *for their hypocrisie:* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimnesse shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her*, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 The * people that walked in darknesse, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as men rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staffe of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of * Midian.

5 ‖ For every battell of the warriour is with

---

* Mat. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31

‖ Or, thou, O virgin, shalt call.

‖ Or, commendable trees.

* 2. Kings 18. 35.

† Hebr. in the midst of the land.

¶ Hebr. in making speede to the spoyle he hasteneth the prey: or, make speed, &c.

† Hebr. approached unto.

‖ Or, He that is before the King of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.

‖ Or, Syrians

‖ Or, Gentiles

* Mat. 4. 15. 16.

* Judg. 7. 22.

confused

confused noise, and garments rolled in blood: ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a childe is born, unto us * a sonne is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his Name shall be called, Wonderfull, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace, * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to stablish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart:

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the Sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them* into Cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For the ‖ leaders of this people cause them to erre, and they ‖ that are led of them, are † destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shal have mercy on their fatherlesse and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickednesse burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoak.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together *shall be* against Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shalbe broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousnesse, *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherlesse.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocriticall nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excell them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staffe should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanenesse, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day:

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitfull field † both soul and body: & they shalbe as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 * For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousnesse.

23 * For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that † dwellest in Zion, be

not

* Chap. 5.25. and 9.12.
‖ Or, woe to the Assyrian.
† Hebr. Assur.
‖ Or, though.
† Heb. to lay them a treading.
* 2. Kings 18.34. 35. and 19. 10, &c.
* 2. Kings 19.31.
† Heb. visit upon.
† Hebr. of the greatnes of the heart.
‖ Or, like many people.
‖ Or, as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.
‖ Or, that which is not wood.
† Hebr. from the soule, and even to the flesh.
† Hebr. number.
* Chap. 28.22. rom. 9.27.
† Hebr.
‖ or, or, among.
‖ Or, as.
* Chap. 28.22.

not afraid of the Assyrian the shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staffe against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

‖ Or, but he shall list up his staffe for thee.

25 For yet a very little while, & the indignation shall cease, & mine anger in their destruction.

* Exod. 14.

26 And § LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the maner of Egypt.

* Judg. 7.25.

27 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

chap. 9.4. † Hebr. shall remove.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron, at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

† Hebr. cry shrill with thy voyce.

30 † Lift up thy voyce, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

‖ Or, mightily.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

* Acts 13.23.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

† Hebr. sent, or smell.

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

‖ Or, wrest.

4 But with righteousnesse shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

* John 4. 9.2. thess. 2.8.

5 And righteousnesse shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulnesse the girdle of his reins.

* Chap. 65.25.

6 * The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.

‖ Or, adders.

9 They shal not hurt, nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of § knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the * Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

* Rom. 15.12. † Hebr. glory.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ilands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the out-casts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 The envie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall flee upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty winde shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over † dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria; like as it was to Israel, in the day that he came up out of the land of * Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyfull thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust and not be afraid, for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * strength, and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, † call upon his Name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his Name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out, and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God musters the armies of his wrath, 6 he threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the sonne of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones: I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battell.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be ‖ faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

‖ faint,

8 And they shalbe afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of *them*; they shalbe in paine, as a woman

woman that trauelleth: they shall be † amazed one at another, their faces *shall be* as † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the starres of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the Sonne shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the Moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquitie, and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold, even a man then § golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased Roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one unto his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust thorow: and every one that is joined *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eies, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stirre up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bowes also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pitie on the fruit of the womb; their eie shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glorie of kingdomes, the beautie of the Caldees excellencie, shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wilde beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of †dolefull creatures, and ‖ Owls shall dwell there, and † Satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wilde † beasts of the Islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is neer to come, and her dales shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina threatned.

FOr the LORD will have mercie on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for servants, and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe, in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy feare, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased! the ‖ golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staffe of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers,

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continuall stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth. † *Hebr. a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the Cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † chief ones of the earth: it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ‖ *Or, the grave.* † *Hebr. leaders, or great goats.*

10 All they shall speak, and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, sonne of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations? ‖ *Or, O day-starre.*

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the starrs of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the North.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 That made the world as a wilderneſſe, and destroyed the cities thereof? ‖ that opened not the house of his prisoners? ‖ *Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward.*

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glorie, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and* as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust thorow with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in buriall, because thou hast destroied thy land, *and* slain thy people: * the seed of evill doers shall never be renowned. * Job 18. 19. psal. 21. 11. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children, * for the iniquity of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. * Exod. 2. 5. mat. 23. 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon, the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the Bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to passe, and as I have purposed, it shall stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanull *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back? * 2. Chron. 20. 6. job 9. 12. prou. 21. 30. dan. 4. 32.

28 In the yeer that King Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, & he shal slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoak, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? *that the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shal ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE burden of Moab: because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads *shall be* baldnesse, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shal gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, & in their streets everyone shal howl, †weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three yeers old: for by ŷ mounting up of Luhith, with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to ‖ the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-Elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land, from ‖ Sela to the wildernesse, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be that as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest; so the daughters of Moab shall be at the foords of Arnon.

3 †Take counsell, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall * sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousnesse.

6 ¶ We have heard of * the pride of Moab (he is very proud) even of his haughtinesse, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab *howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely they *are* stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and the* vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have brokan down the principall plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred through the wildernesse, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And * gladnesse is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shalbe no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their *vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray: but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three yeers, as the yeers of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude: and the remnant *shall be* very small and ‖ feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shalbe plaged for their impiety. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.

THE burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortresse also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall wax leen.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm, and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough: four or five in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shal a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shal have respect to ŷ holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindfull of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange

‖ Or, Adder.
‖ Or, he shall not be alone.
‖ Or, assemblies.
* Psa. 87. 5, & 102. 17.
‖ Or, betake themselves unto it.
‖ Or, cut off.
* Jer. 48. 37, 38. ezec. 7. 18.
† Heb. descending into weeping: or coming down with weeping.
‖ Or, to the borders thereof, even to Zoar as an heifer.
* Jer. 48. 34.
† Heb. breaking.
† Heb. desolation.
‖ Or, valley of the Arabians.
† Heb. addition.
‖ Or, Petra: heb. a rock.
‖ Or, a nest forsaken.
† Heb. bring.
† Heb. wringer.
† Heb. the treaders down.
‖ Or, prepared.
* Dan. 7. 14, 27. mic. 4. 7. luke 1. 33.
* Jer. 48. 29.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be a* ‖ heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas, and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee farre off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountains before the winde, and like a ‖ rolling thing before the whirl-winde.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, *&* the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An accesse thereby shall grow unto the Church.*

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, ‖ a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensigne on the mountains, and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the Church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt: Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour, city against city, *and* kingdome against kingdome.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruell lord, and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, & every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks, shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters, shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net works, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces and ponds † for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsell of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the sonne of the wise, the sonne of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? *where are* thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, & let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsell of the LORD of hosts which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the † language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for a witnes unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a Saviour, and a great One, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the yeer that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him)

and

† Hebr. *and shall not be.*

‖ Or, *white works.*

† Hebr. *founders.*

† Hebr. *of living things.*

‖ Or, *governours.* Hebr. *carvers.*

† Hebr. *a spirit of perversities.*

† Hebr. *the lip.*

‖ Or, *of Heres or of the Sunne.*

and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

† Heb. by the hand of Isaiah.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked, and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked, and bare-foot three yeers; *for a* signe and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the † Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. the captivity of Egypt. † Heb. nakedness.

5 And they shall be afraid & ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

¶ Or, country.

6 And the inhabitant of this ¶ Isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The sad time of Arabias calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwindes in the south passe thorow; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. hard.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me; The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travelleth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

¶ Or, my minde wandred. † Heb. put

4 ¶ My heart panted, fearfulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a charet *with* a couple of horsmen, a charet of asses, *and* a charet of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

¶ Or, cryed as a lion. * Abac. 2. 1.

8 And ¶ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ¶ whole nights.

¶ Or, every night. * Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

9 And behold, here cometh a charet of men, *with* a couple of horsmen: and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

† Heb. floore.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

¶ Or, bring ye. ¶ Or, for fear. Heb. from the face.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ¶ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, ¶ from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousnesse of warre.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a yeer, according to the yeers of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: † for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. bowes. † Heb. for.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdome, and worldly joy. 15 He prophesieth Shebnas deprivation, 20 and Eliakim preferring the kingdome of Christ, his substitution.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs; a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heretofore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it *is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with charets of men *and* horsmen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to passe that thy † choicest valleys shall be full of charets, and the horsmen shall set themselves in aray ¶ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the Maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to girding with sackcloth.

13 And behold, joy and gladnesse, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: * let us eat & drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine eares by the LORD of hosts; surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewen thee out a sepulchre here, ¶ as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a † mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the charets of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open, & none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall: and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THe burden of Tyre. Howl ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon, for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travel not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient dayes? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsell against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants are princes, whose traffiquers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Passe thorow thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish; *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against the merchant *city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Zidon: arise, passe over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Caldeans, this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy yeers, according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seventy yeers † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶And it shall come to passe after the end of seventy yeers, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not be treasured, nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The dolefull judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, & † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistresse; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the † haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the Lawes, changed the Ordinance, broken the everlasting Covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shalbe bitter to them that drink it.

10 The citie of confusion is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous, but I said, † My leannesse, my leannesse, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to passe, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the * pit, and he that cometh up out of the middest of the pit, shall be taken in the snare:

for

† Hebr. it shall be unto her, as the song of an harlot.

† Hebr. old.

† Hebr. perverteth the face thereof.

‖ Or, prince.

* Hosea 4.9.

† Heb. the heights of the people.

* Jer. 7.34 and 16.9. & 25.10. Ezek. 26.13 Hos. 2.11.

‖ Or, valleys.

† Heb. wing.

† Hebr. leannesse to me, or my secret.

* Jerem. 48.44.

Ee 2

*ch. vi. for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

† Hebr. with the gathering of prisoners.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reell to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

‖ Or, dungeon.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

‖ Or, found wanting.

22 And they shall be gathered together † as prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be ‖ visited.

* Chap. 13.10. ezek. 32.7 joel 2.31. and 3.15.

23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

‖ Or, there shall be glory before his ancients.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 4 & for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name, for thou hast done wonderfull things, *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulnesse *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city, an heap; of a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall § strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poore, a strength to § needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place, even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Hebr. swallowing.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

† Hebr. covered.

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

* 1 Cor. 15.55. * Revel. 7.17. & 21.4.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: This *is* the LORD, we have waited for him; we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

‖ Or, threshed. ‖ Or, threshed in Madmenah.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, & Moab shall be ‖ troden down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for § dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together, with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements: 12 & for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will God appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth † the truth may enter in.

† Hebr. truths.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, whose ‖ mind is stayed on *thee*; because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH § † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low; he layeth it low even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightnesse: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul *is* to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousnesse.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousnesse: in the land of uprightnesse will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majestie of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy Name.

14 They are dead, they shall not live: they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it* farre *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee: they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

† Hebr. a whisper.

17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth neer the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* cryeth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with childe, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, *together* with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

† Hebr. bloods.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgements. 13 The Church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore ‖ great and strong sword shall punish Leviathan ‖ † piercing serpent, even Leviathan that crooked ‖ serpent, and he shall slay § dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, long. † Hebr. fugitive. ‖ Or, long. § Hebr. whale.

2 In that day sing ye unto her? A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it: I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battell? I would ‖ go thorow them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossome and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he stayeth his rough winde in the day of the east-winde.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sinne: when he maketh all the stones of the Altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wildernesse: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them, will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channell of the river unto the streame of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The Prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdome of Christ.* 7 *He reproveth their errour.* 9 *Their untowardnesse to learn,* 14 *and their security.* 15 *Christ the sure foundation promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord *hath* a mighty and strong one, *which as a* tempest of hail, *and a* destroying storme as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valleys, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crowne of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battell to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the Priest and the Prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthinesse, so that there is no place *clean*.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept ‖ upon precept; line upon line, line upon line, here a little, *and* there a little.

11 For with † * stammering lips, and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing; yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornfull men that rule this people, which *are* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shall passe thorow, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousnesse to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, & your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall passe thorow, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it passe over, by day, and by night, and it shall be a vexation only ‖ *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that a man can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, then that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work: and bring to passe his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plow-man plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the nitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the ‖ principall wheat, and the appointed barley, and ‖ rye in their † place?

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a
threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned
about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beat-
en out with a staffe, and the cummin with a rod.
28 Bread-corn is bruised, because he will not
ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel
of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.
29 This also cometh forth from the LORD
of hosts, *which* is wonderfull in counsell, *and*
excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgment upon Jerusalem. 9 The unsatiablenesse of her enemies. 9 The senselesnesse,
13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A
promise of sanctification to the godly.

WO to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city *where*
David dwelt: adde ye yeer to yeer; let
them † kill sacrifices.
2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, and there shall be
heavinesse and sorrow, and it shall be unto me
as Ariel.
3 And I will camp against thee round about,
and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I
will raise forts against thee.
4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt
speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be
low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of
one that hath a familiar spirit out of the ground,
and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.
5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall
be like small dust, and the multitude of the ter-
rible ones shall be as chaffe that passeth away; yea
it shall be at an instant suddenly.
6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts
with thunder, and with earth-quak and great
noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of
devouring fire.
7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that
fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her,
and her munition, and that distresse her, shall be
as a dream of a night vision.
8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dream-
eth, and behold, he eateth, but he awaketh, and
his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man
dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awa-
keth, and behold, he * faint, and his soul hath ap-
petite: so shall the multitude of all the nations
be that fight against mount Zion.
9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out,
and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they
stagger, but not with strong drink.
10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you
the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes:
the prophets, and your † rulers, the seers hath he
covered.
11 And the vision of all is become unto you as
the words of a book that is sealed, which men
deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this,
I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed.
12 And the book is delivered to him that is not
learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he
saith, I am not learned.
13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, * Forasmuch as
this people draw neer me with their mouth, and
with their lips do honour me, but have removed
their heart far from me, and their fear towards
me is taught by the precept of men:
14 Therefore, behold, † I will proceed to do
a marvellous work amongst this people, *even a*
marvellous work, and a wonder: * for the wise-
dome of their wise men shall perish, and the un-
derstanding of their prudent men shall be hid.
15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their
counsell from the LORD, and their works are in
the dark, and they say, * Who seeth us? and who
knoweth us?
16 Surely your turning of things upside down
shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the
* work say of him that made it, He made me
not? or shall the thing framed say of him that
framed it, He had no understanding?
17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Leba-
non shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the
fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a forrest?
18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the
words of the book, and the eyes of the blinde
shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.
19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in
the LORD, and the poor among men shall re-
joyce in the holy One of Israel.
20 For the terrible one is brought to nought,
and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch
for iniquity are cut off:
21 That make a man an offender for a word,
and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate,
and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.
22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who re-
deemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob:
Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his
face now wax pale.
23 But when he seeth his children the work of
mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie
my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob,
and shall fear the God of Israel.
24 They also that erred in spirit, † shall come
to understanding, and they that murmured, shall
learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their
confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods
word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church.
27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the de-
struction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the
LORD, that take counsell, but not of me,
and that cover with a covering, but not of my
Spirit, that they may adde sinne to sinne:
2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and
have not asked at my mouth,) to strengthen them-
selves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in
the shadow of Egypt.
3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be
your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt,
your confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his Am-
bassadours came to Hanes.
5 They were all ashamed of a people *that*
could not profit them, nor be an help, nor pro-
fit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into
the land of trouble and anguish, from whence
come the young and old lion, the viper, and fiery
flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon
the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures
upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall
not profit *them*.
7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and
to no purpose: therefore have I cryed ‖ concerning
this: Their strength is to sit still.
8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table,
and note it in a book, that it may be for † the
time to come, for ever and ever:
9 That this is a rebellious people, lying chil-
dren, children *that* will not hear the Law of the
LORD:
10 Which say to the Seers, See not; and to the
prophets, prophesie not unto us right things;
speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits,

11 Get

‖ Or, ob Ariel, that is, *the lion of God:* or, *of the city.*
† Heb. put off the heads.
† Heb. peepe, or, chirpe.
‖ Or, take your pleasure and rest.
† Heb. heads.
‖ Or, desert.
* Matth. 15.8. mar. 7.6.
† Heb. I will adde to adde. * Jer. 49.7 obad. v. 8 isai. 19.11
† Heb. I will adde to adde.
‖ Or, concerning this.
† Heb. for ever.

11 Get ye out of the way: turn aside out of the path: cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquitie shalbe to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters † vessell that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the burning of it, a sheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withall out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietnesse and in confidence shall be your strength, and ye would not:

16 But ye said No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee. And we will ride upon the swift; therefore shal they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as a ‖ beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensigne on a hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement. *Blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more: but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behinde thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sowe the ground withall; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shalbe fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattell feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise, and the young asses that eat the ground, shall eat ‖ clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovell, and with the fan.

25 And there shalbe upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers, *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shalbe as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shalbe seven fold, as the light of seven daies, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the Name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof* is † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the middest of the neck, to sift the nations with the five of vanitie: and *there shalbe* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shal have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladnes of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mightie One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staffe shall passe, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shalbe with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD like a stream of brimstone doth kindle it.

† Heb. rock.
† Heb. the glory of his voyce
† Heb. very passing of the rod founded.
† Heb. cause to rest upon him.
‖ Or, against them.
† Heb. from yesterday.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in charets, because they *are* many; and in horsmen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evill, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evill doers, and against the help of them that work iniquitie.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also, he will deliver *it, and* passing over, he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sinne.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shalbe ‖ discomfited.

9 And he shall passe over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shalbe afraid of the ensigne, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

† Heb. remove.
‖ Or, multitude.
* Chap. 2. 20.
† Heb. the idols of his gold.
‖ Or, for fear of the sword
‖ Or, tributary, heb. for melting. or, tribute
‖ Or, his strength heb. rock shal passe away for fear.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshewen. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

BEhold, a King shall reign in righteousnesse, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shalbe as an hiding place from the winde, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. heavy.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.
4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.
5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churl said to be bountifull.
6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquitie, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make emptie the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirstie to fail.
7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.
8 But the liberall deviseth liberall things, and by liberall things shall he ‖ stand.
9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease: hear my voice, ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.
10 Many † daies and yeers shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.
11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones, strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loines.
12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitfull vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous citie.
14 Because the palaces shalbe forsaken, the multitude of the citie shalbe left, the ‖ forts and towers shalbe for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks;
15 Untill the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a forrest.
16 Then * judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitfull field.
17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness, and assurance for ever.
18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:
19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest, ‖ and the citie shalbe low in a low place.
20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the asse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgements against the enemies of the Church.* 13 *The priviledges of the godly.*

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled, *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.
2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in time of trouble.
3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.
4 And your spoil shalbe gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.
5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.
6 And wisdom and knowledge shalbe the stabilitie of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.
7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry abroad: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.
8 The high waies lie waste: the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.
9 The earth mourneth, *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed, *and* ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.
10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.
11 Ye shall conceive chaffe, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.
12 And the people shalbe *as* the burning of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.
13 ¶ Hear ye that are far off, what have I done; and ye that are neer, acknowledge my might.
14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?
15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evill:
16 He shall dwell on † high; his place of defence *shalbe* the munitions of rocks; bread shall be given him, his waters *shalbe* sure.
17 Thine eies shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.
18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: Where *is* the * Scribe? Where *is* the † Receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?
19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.
20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eies shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a Tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.
21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of † broad rivers, *and* streams; wherein shall go no gally with oars, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.
22 For the LORD *is* our Judge, the LORD *is* our † Law-giver, the LORD *is* our King, he will save us.
23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.
24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shalbe forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 *The judgements wherewith God revengeth his Church.* 11 *The desolation of her owners.* 16 *The certaintie of the prophecie.*

COme neer ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.
2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroied them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.
3 Their slain also shalbe cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shalbe melted with their blood.
4 And all the host of heaven shalbe dissolved,

‖ Or, when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.
‖ Or, be established.
† Hebr. dayes above a yeere.
† Hebr. the fields of desire.
‖ Or, burning upon, &c.
‖ Or, clifts and watchtowers.
* Chap. 29, 17.
‖ Or, and the citie shall be utterly abased.
† Heb. salvations.
‖ Or, valiant.
‖ Or, and

and the heavens shall be * rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling figge from the figge-tree.

7 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

8 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatnesse, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

9 And the ‖unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

10 For *it is* the day of the LORDS *vengeance, *and* the yeer of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

11 And the streams thereof shalbe turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

12 It shall not be quenched night nor day, *the* smoak thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall passe thorow it for ever and ever.

13 ¶ * The ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possesse it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

14 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her Princes shall be nothing.

15 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ owls.

16 The wilde † beasts of the desert shall also meet with the † wilde beasts of the Ilands, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ shrich-owl also shall rest there, and finde for her self a place of rest.

17 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow; there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

18 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

19 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possesse it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyfull flourishing of Christs Kingdom. 3 The weak are incouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the Gospel.

THe wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of † a fearfull heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

5 Then the *eyes of the blinde shalbe opened, and * the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame man leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wildernesse shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grasse, with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way *shalbe* there, and a way, and it shalbe called the way of holinesse; the unclean shall not passe over it, ‖ but it shalbe for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not erre *therein*.

9 No lion shalbe there; nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Senacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Senacherib, by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOw it * came to passe, in the fourteenth yeer of King Hezekiah, *that* Senacherib King of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool, in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiahs son, which was over the house, and Shebna the ‖ Scribe, and Joah Asaphs sonne the Recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great King, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say (sayest thou) (but *they are but* † vain words) I *have* counsell and strength for warre: Now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the *staffe of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man leane, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh King of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose Altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this Altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the King of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt, for chariots and for horsmen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land, to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the eares of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words ‖

*Mat. 17. 5. & 15. 32. & 21. 14. joh. 5. 8, 9. 2 Kings 3. 2. & 8. 7. & 14. 8.

* Matt. 9. 32. & 12. 22. and 15. 30.

* Joh. 7. 38, 39.

‖ Or, a court for reeds, &c.

‖ Or, for he shalbe with the

* Chap. 51. 11.

*2. Kings 18. 13. 2. chron. 32. 1.

‖ Or, Secretary.

† Hebr. a word of lips.

‖ Or, but counsell & strength are for the war.

* Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

‖ Or, his Pages.

words? hath he not *sent* me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own pisse with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king; Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria; ‖ Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

‖ *Or seek my favour by a present. Heb. make with me a blessing*

17 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

¶ Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to incounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophecie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sonnes.

*2 Kings 19.1,&c.

AND * it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim who *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet, the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy; for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ *Or, provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* praier for the remnant that is † left.

† *Heb. found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them; Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

‖ *Or put.*

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make warre with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them *which* my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the citie of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the Cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear, Open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countreys,

† *Lands.*

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† *Put.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

† *Put.*

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voyce, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall Cedars thereof, *and* the choice firre-trees thereof: & I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the ‖ forrest of his Carmel.

† *Put.*

‖ *Or, field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ *Hid.*

26 ¶ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have
done it, of ancient times that I have formed it?
now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest
be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small
power, they were dismayed and confounded: they
were as the grasse of the field, and as the green
herb, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corn
blasted before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out,
and thy coming in: and thy rage against me.
29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is
come up into mine eares: therefore will I put my
hook in thy nose, & my bridle in thy lips, & I will
turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee, Ye shall
eat this yeer such as groweth of it self: and the
second yeer that which springeth of the same:
and in the third yeer sowe ye, and reap, and plant
vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And the † remnant that is escaped of the
house of Judah, shall again take root downward,
and bear fruit upward.
32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a rem-
nant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion:
the * zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning
the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this
city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before
it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the same shall
he return, and shall not come into this city, saith
the LORD.
35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for
mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.
36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth,
and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hun-
dred and fourscore and five thousand: and when
they arose early in the morning, behold, they
were all dead corpses.
37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed,
and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
38 And it came to passe as he was worshipping
in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech
and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword,
and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and
Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The Sunne goeth ten degrees backward for a signe of that promise. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN * those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death,
and Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz
came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt
die, and not live.
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the
wall, and prayed unto the LORD,
3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech
thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and
with a perfect heart, and have done that which is
good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to
Isaiah, saying,
5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of David thy father; I have heard
thy prayer, I have seen thy teares: behold, I will
adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeers.
6 And I will deliver thee and this citie out
of the hand of the King of Assyria: and I will
defend this city.
7 And this *shall be* a signe unto thee from
the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing
that he hath spoken,
8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the
degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of
Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the sun returned
ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah King of Judah,
when he had been sick, and was recovered of his
sicknesse:
10 I said, in the cutting off of my dayes, I shall
go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of
the residue of my yeers.
11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the
LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold
man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from
me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a
weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining
sicknesse: from day even to night wilt thou
make an end of me.
13 I reckoned till morning, *that as* a lion so
will he break all my bones: from day even to
night wilt thou make an end of me.
14 Like a crane, or a swallow, so did I chat-
ter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with
looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed ‖ un-
dertake for me.
15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken un-
to me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly
all my yeers, in the bitternesse of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these things men live, and in all
these things is the life of my spirit; so wilt thou
recover me, and make me to live.
17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitternesse,
but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered* it
from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all
my sinnes behinde thy back.
18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can-
not celebrate thee: they that go down into the
pit, cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee,
as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall
make known thy truth.
20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore
we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments,
all the dayes of our life in ‡ house of the LORD.
21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump
of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl,
and he shall recover.
22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the signe
that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

AT * that time Merodach-Baladan the sonne
of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters
and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that
he had been sick, and was recovered.
2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed
them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver,
and the gold, and the spice, and the precious
ointment, and all the house of his ‖ armour, and
all that was found in his treasures: there was no-
thing in his house, nor in all his dominion that
Hezekiah shewed them not.
3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto king
Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these
men? and from whence came they unto thee?
And Hezekiah said, They are come from a farre
country unto me, even from Babylon.
4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine
house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in
mine house have they seen: there is nothing a-
mong my treasures that I have not shewed them.

¶ Then

† Heb. degrees, by, or with the Sunne.

‖ Or, from the thrum.

‖ Or, cast me.

‖ Or, as my peace came great bitternesse.

† Heb. thou hast loved me from the pit.

* 2 King. 20. 12, &c.

‖ Or, spicery.

‡ Or Jerusalem. Heb. vessels, or instruments.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the daies come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be Eunuchs in the palace of the King of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my daies.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the Gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 12 The Prophet, by the omnipotency of God, 18 & his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

† Heb. to the heart

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her sins.

‖ Or, appointed time.

*Mat. 3. 3. mar. 1. 3. luk 3. 4. joh. 1. 23.

3 ¶ * The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make strait in the desert a high way for our God.

‖ Or, a straight place.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‖ straight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, a plaine place.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

*Job 14. 2. psa. 102 11. & 103 15. jam. 1. 10. 1. pet. 1. 24.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? *All flesh *is* grasse, and all the goodlinesse thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grasse withereth, the flower fadeth, because the Spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grasse.

* Joh. 12. 34. 1. pet. 1. 25.

8 The grasse withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God shall stand for ever.

‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength, lift it up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: Behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.

11 He shall *feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosome, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

‖ Or, against the strong.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a † measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

* Chap. 62. 11.

‖ Or, recompence for his worke.

13 *Who hath directed *the* Spirit of the LORD, or being † his counseller, hath taught him?

* Rom. 11. 34. 1. cor. 2. 16.

14 With whom took he counsell, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement? and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the Iles as a very little thing.

* Wis. 9. 13. rom. 11. 34. 1. cor. 2. 16. † Hebr. men of his counsell. † Heb. made his vnderstanding. † Heb. vnderstanding.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are as* * nothing; and they are counted to him lesse than nothing, and vanity.

* Psa. 62. 9. & 144. 4. & 39. 5. & 62. 9. Eccl. 1. 2. & 12. 8. Isa. 41. 24.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likenesse will ye compare unto him?

* Chap. 46. 5.

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the gold-smith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman, to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

† Heb. poore in oblation.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are as* grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

‖ Or, he. * Psa. 104. 2. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1.

23 That bringeth the * Princes to nothing, he maketh the Judges of the earth as vanity.

* Job 12. 21. psa. 107. 40.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sowen, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will you liken me, or shall I be equall, saith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold, who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number, he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that he *is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* † everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? † there is no searching of his understanding.

† Heb. the strength of his vnderstanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD, shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall runne, and not be weary, *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

† Heb. change.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the Church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O Ilands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come neer; then let them speak: let us come neer together to judgement.

2 Who raised up the † righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bowe.

† Heb. iustice.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely, *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. in peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.

* Chap. 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8. & 22. 13.

5 The Iles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neer and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, *and* every one said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

† Heb. Be strong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the [goldsmith]

and he that ſmooteth *with* the hammer, ‖ him that ſmote the anvill, ‖ ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails, *that* it ſhould not be moved.

8 But thou Iſrael, *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have * choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my * friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou art my ſervant, I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not diſmayed, for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſſe.

11 Behold, all they that were incenſed againſt thee, ſhall be * aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall be as nothing, and † they that ſtrive with thee ſhall periſh.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not finde them, even † them that contended with thee: † they that warre againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Iſrael: I will help thee, ſaith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing inſtrument having † teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaffe.

16 Thou ſhalt fanne them, and the winde ſhall carry them away, and the whirlewinde ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the Lord will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will not forſake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the * wilderneſſe a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſſe the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the firre-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 ¶ Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD, bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the king of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they be, that we may † conſider them, and know the latter end of them, or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evill, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye are ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſunne ſhall he call upon my name, and he ſhall come upon princes, as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, there is none that ſheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and there *was* no man, even amongſt them, and there *was* no counſellor, that when I aſked of them, could † anſwer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* winde and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Chriſt graced with meekneſſe, and conſtancy.* 5 *Gods promiſe unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his goſpel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

BEhold * my ſervant, whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my ſoul * delighteth: I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and the ‖ ſmoaking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgement in the earth: and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that created the heavens and ſtretched them out, he that ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſſe, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles,

7 To open the blinde eyes, to * bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in * darkneſſe, out of the priſon houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſſe, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † all that is therein, the iſles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſſe and the cities thereof lift up *their voyce*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtirre up jealouſie like a man of warre: he ſhall cry, yea roar, he ſhall ‖ prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace: I have been ſtill, *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I cry like a travelling woman, I will deſtroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and will make the rivers iſlands, and will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not: I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſſe light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

17 ¶ They ſhall be * turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that

---

* Matth. 12.18.
* Matth. 3.17. & 17. 5. 2 Pet. 1.6.
‖ Or, *ſmoking*
† Heb. *quench it not.*
† Heb. *broken.*
* Chap. 49.6. Luke 2.32. Acts 13.47.
* Chap. 61.1.
* Luke 4. 18. Heb. 2. 14,15.
* Chap. 9.2.
* Chap. 48.11.
† Heb. *the fulneſſe thereof.*
‖ Or, *ſhall ſhew himſelfe mighty.*
† Heb. *ſwallow, or ſup up.*
† Heb. *into ſtraightneſſe.*
* Pſal. 97.7. Chap. 1.29. and 44.11. & 45.16.

that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blinde, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blinde as he that *is* perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?

* Rom. 2.2. 20 Seeing many things, * but thou obserνest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnesse sake, he will magnifie the law, and make

‖ Or, him. ‖ *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ they *are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; † for a spoil, and none saith Restore.

‖ Or, inclosing all the young men of them. † Hebr. a treading. † Hebr. for the after-time?

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in his wayes, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the Church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witnes of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as unexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest thorow the waters, I *will be* with thee; and thorow the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest thorow the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, person.

* Chap. 44.1. jer. 30.10. & 46.27. 5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up, and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sonnes from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declar. this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

* Chap. 41.22.

* Chap. 41.4.& 44.8. 10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and beleeve me, and understand that I *am* he: ‖ before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

‖ Or, no thing formed of God.

* Chap. 45.21. hos. 13.4. 11 I, *even* I * *am* the LORD, and beside me there *is* no Saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he, and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † * let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD your holy One, the Creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power: they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſſe, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ owls, because I give waters in the wilderneſſe, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattell of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sinnes, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he *that* * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promiſe. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idolmakers. 21 He exhorteth to praiſe God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, *which* will help thee: Fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grasse, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, & surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD, the king of Israel, and

his Redeemer ¶ LORD of hosts, *I am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is* no † God; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image, are all of them vanity, and their †delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand *up*; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he marketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypresse and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eies, that they cannot see, *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Jacob and Israel) for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee: thou *art* my servant, O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sinnes: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens, for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited, and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THus saith the LORD to his Anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have ‖ holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I will break in pieces the gates of brasse, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkenesse, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call thee by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ *I am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I girded thee though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the Sunne, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkenesse: I make peace, and create evill: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousnesse: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousnesse spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his Maker: Let the potsheard *strive* with the potsheards of the earth: * shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousnesse, and I will ‖ direct all his wayes: he shall * build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee,

† *Heb.* wastes.
* 2. Chron. 36. 22. ezra 1. 2. ch. 2. p. 45. a. 130.

‖ *Or,* strengthened.

* Deut. 4. 35. 39. & 32. 39. chap. 44. 8.

* Jer. 18. 6. rom. 9. 20.

‖ *Or,* make straight. * 2. Chron. 36. 22. ezra 1. 2. chap. 44. 28.

and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee in chains; they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are * makers of idols.

* Chap. 44.11.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD, with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed, nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; *I am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

* Deut. 30.11.

19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousnesse, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves, and come: draw neer together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* neer, yea, let them take counsell together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? Have not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God, and a Saviour, *there is* none beside me.

* Rom. 14.11. phil.2.10 ‖Or, surely he shall say of me, In the Lord is all righteousnesse and strength. Heb. righteousnesses.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for *I am* God, & *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self: the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousnesse, and shall not return, That unto me every * knee shal bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall one say, in the LORD *have* I righteousnesse and strength: even to him shall men come, and all that are incensed against him, shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols *were* upon the beasts, and upon the cattell: your carriages *were* heavie loaden, they *are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

† Heb. their soul.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are born *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

4 And even to *your* old age I *am* he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equall, and * compare me that we may be like?

* Chap. 40.18,25.

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fal down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth, from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring it again to minde, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for *I am* God, and *there is* none else, *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, * My counsell shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsell from a far country; yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to passe, I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousnesse.

13 I bring neer my righteousnesse: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry, and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea.* 6 *for their unmercifulnesse,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldnesse,* 11 *shall be unresistable.*

COme down and sit in the dust: O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on *the* ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milstones and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, passe over the rivers.

3 Thy nakednesse shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 As for our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darknesse, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdomes.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people: I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid the yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be * a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelesly, that sayest in thine heart, *I am*, and none else beside me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the losse of children.

9 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment on one day; the losse of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdome and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evill come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth, if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the stargazers, the † monethly prognosticators stand up, *and* save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them, they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter: none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their stiffe-necked obstinacy, revealed his prophecies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power & providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the Name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousnesse.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts is his Name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art †obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brasse:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee: before it came to passe, I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my Names sake will I deferre mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in ‡ furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*: for how should *my Name* be polluted? and I will not give my *glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called; I *am* he, I *am* the* first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble your selves, and hear: which among them hath declared these things? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye neer unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I, and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my Commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousnesse as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravell thereof: his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon: flee ye from the Caldeans with a voice of singing, declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath* redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them thorow the deserts; he * caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 * *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restauration of the Church. 24 The powerfull deliverance out of captivity.

LIsten, O Isles, unto me, and hearken, ye people, from farre. The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him; Though Israel be ‖ not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers; Kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, because of the LORD, that is faithfull, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall chuse thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, & give thee for a covenant of the people, ‖ to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkenesse, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the wayes, and their pasture *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sunne smite them: for he that hath mercy on them, shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high wayes shall be exalted.

† Heb. bitternesse.

‖ Heb. for.

‡ Heb. furnace of affliction.

* Exod. 19.4. &c.

* Exod. 17.6. numb. 20.11.

* Chap. 57.21.

‖ Or, my reward.

‖ Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.

‖ Or, and thou lighter then that thou shouldst, &c.

‖ Or, desolations.

* Chap. 42.6.

‖ Or, to him that is despised in soul.

* 1. Cor. 6.2.

‖ Or, raise up.

* Chap. 42.7.

* Revel. 7.16.

12 Behold, these shall come from farre: and lo, these from the North, and from the West, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heaven; and be joyfull, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains; for God hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking childe, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands: thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste, thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee: as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them *on* thee as a bride doth.

19 For thy waste, and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up, shall be farre away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sonnes in *their* † arms: and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawfull captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppresse thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

† Hebr. from having compassion.

* Chap. 60.4.

† Hebr. bosome.

† Hebr. nourishers.

† Hebr. princesses.

* Psal. 72.9.

† Hebr. the captivity of the just.

† Hebr. captivity

* Rev. 14.20. & 16.6.

‖ Or, new wine.

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth, that the derelliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* [illegible] *his confidence in Gods assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not to*

THus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it*, to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? * Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wildernesse: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Num. 11.23. Isa. 59.1.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that *I* should know how to speak a word in season to him that *is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * He *is* neer that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come neer to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemne me? Lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darknesse, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the patern of Abraham, to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousnesse, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wildernesse like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladnesse shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousnesse *is* neer: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the Iles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shall vanish away like smoak, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousnesse shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousnesse, the people * in whose heart is my law:

* Psa. 102.26. Isa. 34.4. Mat. 24.35. 2 Pet. 3.10. Rev. 20.11. * Or, my

* Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousnesse shall be for ever; and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD, awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall * return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their * head: they shall obtain gladnesse and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you, who art thou that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made as * grasse?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sonnes whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes *that* she hath brought up.

19 * These two things † are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wilde bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD and thy God, *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury: thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the Church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the Ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage, 13 Christs kingdome shall be exalted.

AWake, * awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautifull garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean. * Chap. 51.17.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt, to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. * Gen. 46.6.

5 Now therefore what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my Name continually every day is * blasphemed. * Ezek. 36.20,23. rom.2.24

6 Therefore my people shall know my Name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak. Behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautifull upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! * Nahum 1.15. rom. 10.15.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. * Psa. 98. 3. Luke 3.6.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, * touch no unclean thing, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD. * 2 Cor. 6.17. rev. 18.4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, & be very high. † *Hebr. gather you up.* ‖ *Or, prosper.*

14 As many were astonied at thee, (his * visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sonnes of men:) * Chap. 53.3.

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the Kings shall shut their mouthes at him: for that * which had not been told them, shall they see, and that which they had not heard, shall they consider. * Rom. 15.21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good successe thereof.

WHo * hath beleeved our ‖ report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? * Joh. 12. 38. rom. 10.16. ‖ *Or, doctrine.*

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelinesse: and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. *Hebr. bearing.*

3 * He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ we hid as it were our faces from him: he was despised, and we esteemed him not. * Chap. 52.14. mar. 9.12.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. ‖ *Or, he bad as it were his face from us. Hebr.*

5 But he was ‖ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. * Matth. 8.17. ‖ *Or, tormented.* * Rom. 4.25. 1 cor. 15.3.

sions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his [a] [b] stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD hath [c] laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [d] he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a [e] lambe to the slaughter, & as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 [f] He was taken from prison, & from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of my people [g] was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with [§] rich in his [h] death, because he had done no violence, neither *was* any [i] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: [k] when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* dayes, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [l] numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and [m] made intercession for the transgressours.

a 1. Pet. 2.24.
b *Hebr.* *bruise.*
c *Hebr.* *he hath made the iniquity of us all to meet on him.*
d Matth. 26.63. & 27.12. marke 14.61. & 15.6.
e Acts 8.32.
f *Or, he was taken away by distresse & judgment: but, &c.*
g *Hebr.* *was the strok upon him.*
h *Hebr.* *deaths.*
i 1 Pet. 2.22. 1 john 3.5.
k *Or, when his soule shall make an offering.*
l Marke 15.28. luke 22.37.
m Luke 23.8.

CHAP. LIIII.

1 The Prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles prophesieth the amplitude of their Church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

SIng, * O barren, thou *that* didst not bear: break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travel with childe: for more *are* the children of the desolate then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand, and on the left: & thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, & make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine husband, (the * LORD of hosts *is* his Name) and thy Redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindnes will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of *Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that § waters of Noah should no more go over the earth: so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindnesse shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with *fair colours, & lay thy foundations with saphirs.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be * taught of the LORD, & great *shalbe* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousnesse shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear: and from terrour, for it shall not come neer thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousnesse *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The Prophet with the promises of Christ calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy successe of them that beleeve.

* HO, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy, and eat, yea come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do † ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight it self in fatnesse.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting Covenant with you, *even* the * sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, & nations *that* knew not thee, shall run unto thee, because of § LORD thy God, & for the holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is neer.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for he will † abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your wayes my wayes, saith § LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in* the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills

* Galat. 4.27.
* Luke 1.32.
* Gene. 9.11.

shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 In stead of the thorn shal come up the firtree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the Mirtle tree, and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting signe *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be generall, without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blinde watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* neer to come, and my righteousnesse to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the sonne of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the sonne of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the Eunuches that keep my Sabbaths, and chuse the things that please me, and take hold of my Covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sonnes and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be his servants; every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, & make them joyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called * an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are* blinde: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark: ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs, *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, & to morrow shalbe as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth Evangelicall promises to the penitent. 15 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

THe righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and † * mercifull men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evill *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter *into* peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one walking* ‖ *in* his uprightnesse.

3 ¶ But draw neer hither, ye sons of the sorceresse, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Inflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the streame is thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doors also & the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy self *to another* then me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made a covenant with them: thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest it.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the King with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debase thy self even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatnesse of thy way, *yet* saidest thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand, therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace, even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousnesse, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou cryest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the winde shall carry them all away: Vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain,

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up; prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also that is of a contrite & humble spirit, to revive ‡ spirit of the humble, & to revive ‡ heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the soules *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousnesse was I wroth, & smote him: I hid me and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his wayes, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neer, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But ‡ wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to ‡ wicked

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast, and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due unto goodnesse, 13 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

CRy † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voyce like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sinnes.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousnesse, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*? and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you finde pleasure, and exact all your ‖ labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse; ‖ ye shall

‖ Or, loved it for thy selfe larger then theirs.
‖ Or, hast provided room.
‖ Or, hast respected the King.
‖ Or, living.
* Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.
† Heb. I turning will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.
‡ Chap. 48. 22.
† Heb. with the throat.
‖ Or, things wherewith ye grieve others.
† Heb. griefes, or, sad ones.
‖ Or, ye fast not as ye do this day.

not fast as *ye do* this day, to make your voyce to be heard on high.

† Zech. 7.5. 5 Is it *such* a fast *that* I have chosen? a † day for a man to afflict his soul? *Is it* to bow down his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

* Levit. 16.29. ‖ *Or, to afflict his soule for a day?* † *Heb. the bindles of the yoke.* † *Heb. broken.*

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickednesse, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

* Ezek. 18.8. ‖ *Or, afflicted.* † *Heb. shall gather thee up.*

7 Is it not to * deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousnesse shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, & the LORD shall answer: thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: If thou take away from the midst of thee † yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

† *Heb. droughts.* † *Heb. fat, or decerve.* † Chap. 58.6.

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to † hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, & thy darknes be as † noon day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations, and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own wayes, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

* Deut. 32.13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sinne. 3 The fruits of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for sinne. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 The Covenant of the Redeemer.

* Numb. 11.23. chap. 50.2. ‖ *Or, have made him hide.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortened that it cannot save: neither his eare heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sinnes ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

* Chap. 1.15. * Job 15. 35. psal. 7.15. ‖ *Or, adders.* ‖ *Or, that which is stirrkled is as if they brake out a viper.* * Job 8. 14,15.

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseneſſe.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth; they trust in vanity, and speak lies; * they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice egges, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their egges diethy and ‖ that which is crushed, breaketh out into a viper.

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet runne to evill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; † their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † distruction *are* in their paths.

† Pro. 1.15 rom. 3.15

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement farre from us, nither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold, obscurity; for brightnesse, *but* we walk in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blinde, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night, *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but there is none; for salvation, *but* it is farre off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sinnes testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afarre off: for truth is fallen in the streets, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evill ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him, that there was no judgement.

16 ¶ And he saw that there was no man, and wondred that there was no intercessor. * Therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousnesse, it sustained him.

17 For he put on * righteousnesse as a brest-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 According to * *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the Ilands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the Name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the Sun: when the enemy shall come in * like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the * Redeemer shall to come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my Covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the Church, in the abundant access of the Gentiles. 19 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darknesse shall cover the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

4 * Lift up thine eies round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sonnes shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear and be inlarged; because the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.
6 The multitude of Camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.
7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine Altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.
8 Who *are* these that flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?
9 Surely the Isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, *to bring thy sonnes from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the Name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.
10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their Kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
11 Therefore thy gates * shalbe open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and that their Kings may be brought.
12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.
13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the Firre-tree, the Pine-tree, and the Box together, to beautifie the place of my Sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee: and all they that despised thee, shall *bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of § LORD, The Zion of the holy One of Israel.
15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went thorow *thee*; I will make thee an eternall excellency, a joy of many generations.
16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the brest of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.
17 For brasse I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brasse, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousnesse.
18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walls, Salvation, and thy gates, Praise.
19 * The Sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the Moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.
20 Thy Sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy Moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.
21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.
22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ, 4 the forerunners, 7 and blessings of the faithfull.

THe * Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me, to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to binde up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound: * Luke 4.18.
2 To proclaim the acceptable yeer of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn;
3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.
4 ¶ And they shall * build the old wasts, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. * Chap. 58.12.
5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sonnes of the alient shall be your plow-men, and your vine-dressers.
6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves. * Chap. 60.6.
7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double: and for confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.
8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting Covenant with them.
9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: All that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.
10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyfull in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnesse, as a bridegroom † decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth her self with her jewels. † Hebr. decketh as a Priest.
11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnesse and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the Prophet to confirm the Church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, untill the righteousnesse thereof go forth as brightnesse, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.
2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousnesse, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name. * Isa. 65. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royall diadem in the hand of thy God. ‖ That is, my delight is in her.
4 Thou shalt no more be termed, * Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. ‖ That is, married. † Hebr. with the joy of the bridegroom.
5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sonnes marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence:

‖ Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers.

7 And give him no † rest till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Hebr. silence.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sonnes of the stranger shall not drink thy wine for the which thou hast laboured:

† Hebr. if he give, &c.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my Holines.

10 ¶ * Go thorow, go thorow the gates: prepare you the way of the people: cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

* Chap. 40.3. and 57.14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to ‡ daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh: behold, his * reward is with him, and his ‖ work before him.

* Zach. 9.9. matt. 21.5. john 12.15.

* Chap. 40.10.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people: the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

‖ Or, recompence

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is; 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is †glorious in his apparell, travelling in the greatnesse of his strength? I that speak in righteousnesse, mighty to save.

† Hebr. decked.

2 Wherefore * *art* thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Revel. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-presse alone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the yeer of my redeemed is come.

* Chap. 34.8.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help: and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own *arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

*Chap. 59.16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us; and the great goodnesse toward the house of Israel which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that will* not lie: so he was their Saviour.

* Deut. 7.7,8.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: * in his love, and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the dayes of old.

† Exod. 23.24. num. 14. 21. psal. 78.17. & 95.9.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemie, *and* he fought against them.

* Exod. 14.30.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is he* that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ Shepherd of his flock? Where *is he* that put his holy Spirit within him?

‖ Or, shepherds, as psal. 77. 21.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting Name?

13 That led them thorow the deep, as an horse in the wildernesse, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious Name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse, and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal, and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

* Deut. 26.15.

16 Doubtlesse thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, ‖ our Redeemer; Thy Name *is* from everlasting.

‖ Or, our Redeemer.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy wayes? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy Sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, † they were not called by thy Name.

† Or, we are not called by thy Name.

CHAP. LXIIII.

1 The Church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power: 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting-fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil: to make thy Name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Or, the melting fire burneth the stubble, the fire causeth &c.

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world * men have not heard, nor perceived by the eare, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

* 1 Cor. 2.9.

‖ Or, seen O God besides thee, what he will do for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth and worketh righteousnesse, *those that* remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities like the winde have taken us away.

* Psal. 1.3.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us because of our iniquities.

† Or, caused us to melt.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our Father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thine hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: Behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

* Psal. 79.5.

10 Thy holy cities *are* a wildernesse, Zion is a wildernesse, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisie, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgements on the wicked, and blessing on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I * Am sought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I * am found *of them* that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my Name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that *was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me; for I am holier then thou: these *are a* smoak in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the LORD) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosome.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troup, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: * because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, * but did evill before mine eies, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall blesse himself in the God of truth, and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into minde.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoysing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voyce of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an old man that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shall die an hundred yeers old: but the sinner being an hundred yeers old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the dayes of a tree, *are* § dayes of my people, & mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* § seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their off-spring with them.

24 And it shall come to passe, that * before they call, I will answer; and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The * woolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not hurt, nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation.* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the Church.* 15 *Gods severe judgements against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy Church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to him *that is* poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own wayes, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them, * because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but * they did evill before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voyce of the Temple, a voyce of the LORD, that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before the travelled, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? Who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shall a nation be born at once? for assoon as Zion travelled, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I ‖ bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her; rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That

I * Am sought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I * am found *of them* that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my Name.

* Isa. 30. 19.

* Isa. 1. 15.

† Heb. *shall make them continue long, or, shall weary out.*

* Isa. 32. 18.

* Isa. 11. 6, 7.

* 1. Kings 8. 27. 2. cor. 6. 18. act. 7. 49. & 17. 24.

‖ *Or, kid.*

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

‖ *Or, devices.*

* Pro. 1. 24. jer. 7. 13.

* Chap. 65. 12.

* Chap. 5. 19.

‖ *Or, cause to beget.*

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the breſts of her conſolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, brightneſs.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye ſuck, ye ſhall be * born upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon her knees.

* Chap. 49.22. & 60.4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you: and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known towards his ſervants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwinde, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his ſword, will the LORD plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

17 They that ſanctifie themſelves, and purifie themſelves in the gardens ‖ behinde one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwines fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe, ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, one after another.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they ſhall come and ſee my glory.

19 And I will ſet a ſigne among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them, unto the nations, to Tarſhiſh, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bowe, to Tubal, and Javan, to the iſles afarre off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory, and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horſes, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſell, into the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, coverings.

21 And I will alſo take of them for * Prieſts, *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, ſhall remain before me, ſaith the LORD, ſo ſhall your ſeed and your name remain.

23 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that † from one new Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the LORD.

24 And they ſhall go forth, and look upon the carcaſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their * worm ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched, and they ſhall be an abhorring unto all fleſh.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 The time, and calling of Jeremiah. 11 His propheticall viſions of an Almond rod, & a ſeething pot. 15 His heavy meſſage againſt Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promiſe of aſſiſtance.

THE words of Jeremiah the ſonne of Hilkiah, of the Prieſts that *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth yeer of his reigne.

3 It came alſo in the dayes of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee: and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb, I * ſanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a Prophet unto the nations.

* Iſa. 49. 1. & 61. 1. * Gal. 1. 15. † Heb. gave.

6 Then ſaid I, Ah * Lord GOD, behold, I cannot ſpeak, for I *am* a childe.

* Exo. 3. 4

7 ¶ But the LORD ſaid unto me, ſay not, I *am* a childe: for thou ſhalt go to all † I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee, thou ſhalt ſpeak.

† Exod. 3. 12. deu. 31. 6, 8. joſh. 1. 5. heb. 13. 6.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 6. 6. * Chap. 5. 14.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

* Chap. 18. 7. 2. cor. 1 6. 5.

10 See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdomes, to * root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an Almond tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething pot, and the face thereof † *is* toward the North.

† Heb. is from the face of the North.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me: Out of the * North an evill † ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

* Chap. 4. 6. & 6. 1. & 46. 20. † Heb. is opened.

15 For lo, I will * call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

* Chap. 25. 9. & 39. 3.

16 And I will utter my Judgements againſt them touching all their wickednes, who have forſaken me, & have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the work of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and ariſe and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I confound thee before them.

‖ confound.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the Kings of Judah, againſt the Princes thereof, againſt the Prieſts thereof, & againſt the people of the land.

* Chap. 15. 20.

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having ſhewed his former kindneſs, expoſtulateth with the Jews their conſtant revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the cauſes of their own calamities. 20 The ſinnes of Judah. 31 Her confidence reproved.

Moreover

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying;
2 Go and cry in the eares of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindnesse of thy *youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wildernesse, in a land that was not sown.
3 Israel *was* holinesse unto the LORD, *and* the first fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend, evill shall come upon them, saith the LORD.
4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.
5 ¶Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that *brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us thorow the wildernesse, thorow a land of deserts, and of pits, thorow a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, thorow a land that no man passed thorow, and where no man dwelt.
7 And I brought you into a plentifull country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof: but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.
8 The Priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the * Law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.
9 ¶Wherefore, I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.
10 For passe ‖ over the Iles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.
11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which *are* *yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.
12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, & be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.
13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisternes that can hold no water.
14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? Is he a home-born *slave*? why is he †spoiled?
15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* †yelled, and they made his land waste; his cities are burnt without inhabitant.
16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have ‖ broken the crown of thy head.
17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God when he led thee by the way?
18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?
19 Thine own * wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy back-slidings shall reprove thee; know therefore and see, that it *is* an evill thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
20 ¶For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖transgresse; when upon every high *hill, & under every green tree * thou wanderest, playing the harlot.
21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble * vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned in to the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?
22 For though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.
23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary, traversing her wayes.
24 ‖ A wilde asse †used to the wildernesse, *that* snuffeth up the winde at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves; in her moneth they shall finde her.
25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.
26 As the thief is ashamed, when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their Kings, their Princes, and their Priests, & their Prophets,
27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their * trouble they will say, Arise and save us.
28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.
29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.
30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath *devoured your Prophets, like a destroying lion.
31 ¶O generation, see ye the word of § LORD: * have I been a wildernesse unto Israel? a land of darknesse? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?
32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayes without number.
33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.
34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.
35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredome. 6 Judah is worst then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sinnes.

THey † say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, * shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.
2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the wayes hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wildernesse, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickednesse.
3 Therefore the * showres have been with holden,

* Joh 9.30.

‖ *Or, O swift dromedary.* ‖ *Or, O wild asse, &c.* † *Heb. taught.* † *Hebr. the desire of her heart.* ‖ *Or, reverse it.* ‖ *Or, in the case desperate?* ‖ *Or, forgotten me* † *Heb. the hinder part of the neck.* * Isa.26.16. * Isa.45.20. † *Hebr. evill.* * Chap.11.13. * Isa.9.13 chap.5.3. * Matt.23 29, &c. * Chap.2.5. † *Hebr. we have dominion* † *Hebr. diggings.*

† *Heb. saying.* * Deut.24.4.

* Deut.28.24. chap.9.12.

holden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

* Chap. 6.15.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evill things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me, in the dayes of Josiah the King, Hast thou seen that which back-sliding Israel hath done? she * is gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

* Chap. 2.20.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby back-sliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to passe through the ‖ lightnesse of her whoredome, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‖ Or, fame.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † fainedly, saith the LORD.

† Heb. in falsehood.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The back-sliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou back-sliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * mercifull, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

* Psal. 86.15. & 103.8, 9.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O back-sliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * Pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

* Chap. 23.4.

16 And it shall come to passe when ye be multiplied and increased in the land: in those dayes, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The Ark of the Covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Heb. come up upon the heart. ‖ Or, it be magnified

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem, the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evill heart.

‖ Or, stubbornesse. ‖ Or, to.

18 In those dayes the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖ Or, caused your fathers to possesse

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, a goodly † heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shall not turn away † from me.

† Heb. Land of desire. † Heb. an heritage of glory, or beauty. † Heb. from after me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith ¶ LORD.

† Heb. husband.

21 A voyce was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return ye back-sliding children, *and* I will heal your back-slidings: Behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

* Chap. 3.14.

23 Truly in vain *is* ‖ *salvation hoped for* from the hils, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

‖ Or, in vain *is* salvation hoped for

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sonnes and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IIII.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearfull judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

* Chap. 3.1.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in Truth, in Judgement, and in Righteousnesse: and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

* Psal. 72.17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sowe not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskinnes of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evill of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blowe ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standarde toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay not, for I will bring evill from the * North and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, flee. * Chap. 1.14. † Heb. breaking.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

* Chap. 6.26.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of ¶ King shall perish, and the heart of the Princes, and the Priests shall be astonished, and the Prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry winde of the high places in the wildernesse toward the daughter of my people, not to fanne, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full winde from those places shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

‖ Or, a full winde from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them. † Heb. speak judgements with them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as cloods, and his charets *shall be* as a whirlwinde: his horses are swifter then eagles: woe unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, * wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Jer. 13.27.

15 For

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a farre country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of warre.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they are sottish children, and they have no understanding: they are wise to do evill, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, it *was* without form, and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hils moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, there *was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitfull place *was* a wildernesse, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath ¶ LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsmen and bowmen, they shal go into thickets, and climbe up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travell, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness. 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civill state, 30 and ecclesiasticall.

RUn ye to and fro thorow the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eies upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them, for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall slay them, *and a* woolf of the evenings shal spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many, *and* their back-slidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them *that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troups in the harlots houses.

8 * They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, *It is* not he, * neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13 And the prophets shall become winde, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts; Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth * fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest and thy bread, *which* thy sonnes and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine heards: they shall eat up thy vines and thy figtrees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless, in those daies, saith the LORD, * I will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when ye shall say, * Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? Then shalt thou answer them; Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eies and see not, which have ears and hear not.

22 Fear ye not me, saith the LORD? will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the * bound of the sea, by a perpetuall

* Isa. 9. 13. chap. 2. 30.

‖ Or, destroyer.

† Heb. are strong.

* Ezek. 22. 11.

* Zeph. 1. 12.

* Deut. 28. 49. chap. 5. 15 and 6. 22.

* Levit. 26. 16. deut. 28. 31. 33.

* Chap. 4. 27.

* Chap. 16. 10. & 13. 22.

* 1 Sa. 6. 6. mat. 13. 14. Acts 28. 26. rom. 11. 8. joh. 12. 40.

† Heb. heart.

* Job 38. 10, 11. ps. 104. 9.

tuall decree, that it cannot passe it, and though the waves thereof tosse themselves, yet can they not prevail, though they roar, yet can they not passe over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart; Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

* Deut. 11.14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sinnes have withholden good things from you.

‖ Or, they pry as fowlers lie in wait.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

‖ Or, coupe.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit, therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine, yea, they overpasse the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the * cause, the cause of the fatherlesse, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

* Deut. 32.15. * Isa. 1.23 Zach. 7.10

‖ Or, wickedmisment, and filthinesse.

29 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

* Chap. 14.18. & 23.25,26. Eze. 13.6.

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

‖ Or, take into their hands.

31 The prophets prophesie * falsely, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work, because of their sinnes. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evill appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

‖ Or, dwelling at home.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye warre against her: arise, and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

‖ Or, poure out the engine of shot.

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

* Esay 57.20.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee, lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

† Hebr. be loosed or disjointed.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their * ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

* Chap. 7.26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will powre it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with *their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to * covetousnesse; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

* Esay 56.11. Jer. 8.10.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

* Ezek. 13.10. † Or, destruction.

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 3.3.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the waies and see, and ask for * the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall finde * rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

* Esay 28.12. Mat. 11.29.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear ye nations, and know O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evill upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

* Esay 1.11. Jer. 7.21. Amos 5.22.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers, and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the * North countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

* Chap. 1.14. & 50.41.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and spear: they *are* cruell, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain as of a woman in travell.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way: for the sword of the enemy, *and* feare *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with * sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, *as* for an onely sonne, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

* Esay 22.12. Jer. 4.8. & 48.37. Ezek. 7.18. Amos 8.10. Mic. 1.8.

27 I have set thee for a tower, *and* ‖ * fortresse among my people: that thou mayest know and try their way.

‖ Or, as in the gold mine. * Ezek. 22.18.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* * brasse and iron, they are all corrupters.

* Jer. 9.4.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed

of the fire: the founder melteth in vain, for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 ¶ Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threateneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgements for the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Amend your wayes and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your wayes and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour:

6 *If* ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and sweare falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is * this house which is called by my Name, become a *den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see * what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I * called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto this house which is called by my Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 *The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD? do they not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings, and sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, * Obey my voice, * and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evill heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even * sent unto you all my servants the Prophets, daily rising up early, and sending *them:*

26 Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but * hardned their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is a* nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected, and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evill in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to burn their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes * come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shal fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the *cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shamelesse impenitency. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgements, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And

---

* Isa. 1. 17
cha. 6. 20.
amos 5. 22

† Heb. concerning the matter of

* Deut. 6. 3.
* Exod. 19. 5. lev. 26. 12.

‖ Or, stubbornesse.
† Heb. backward.

*2. Chron. 36. 15.

* Chap. 16. 12.

‖ Or, instruction.

*2. Kings 23. 10. chap. 19. 5
† Heb. came up upon my heart.

* Chap. 19. 6.
* Chap. 34. 20. & 16. 4. psa. 79. 2
* Isa. 24. 7
cha. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. eze. 26. 13 osee. 2. 11.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evill family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetuall back-sliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned, and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Yea, the * stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, ‖ certainly in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The * ‖ wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdome *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousnesse, from the Prophet even unto the Priest, * every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shall passe away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * waters of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* † faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a farre country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is* there no * balm in Gilead? *is* there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgement.* 12 *Their disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity.* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust, not in themselves, but in God.* 25 *He threatneth both Jews & Gentiles.*

OH † that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 O that I had in the wildernesse a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongue *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evill to evill, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 *Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth, they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their * tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh * deceit: one speaketh * peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in his heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderneſse a lamentation, because they are burnt up, so that none can passe through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattell, † both the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and a* den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, *and* is burnt up like a wildernesse that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen,

---

* Isa.1.3.
‖ *Or, the false pen of the Scribes worketh for falsehood.*
* Chap. 6.15.
‖ *Or, have they been ashamed, &c.*
† *Heb. the wisdome of what thing.*
* Isa.56. 11. chap. 6.13.
† Chap. 6.14.
* Ezek. 13.10.
* Cha.3.3 & 6. 15.
‖ *Or, in gathering I will consume.*
* Isa.5.1, &c.
* Mat.21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
* Chap.9. 25. & 25. 25.
‖ *Or, poyson.*
* Chap. 14.19.
* Chap. 4.15.
† *Heb. the fulnesse thereof.*
* Psal. 58.5, 6.
† *Hebr. upon.*
† *Hebr. because of the country of them that are farre off.*
* Chap. 4.22.
† *Hebr. the daughter of the people of my people.*
* Chap. 8.18.
† *Hebr. in me.*
* Chap. 8.19.
† *Hebr. in Zion.*
* Chap. 8.22.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 17.5.
† *Hebr. the wayfaring man.*
* Psal. 55.21. Prov. 26.24.
† Psal. 28.3.
‖ *Hebr. his lying in wait.*
* Amos 3.2.
† Chap. 5.9.
‖ *Hebr. thought.*
* Chap. 23.15. Lam. 3.15.
* Deut. 29.18. Chap. 8.14. & 23.15. Lam. 3.19.
* Chap. 5.15.
* Chap. 18.17.
* Chap. 19.8. & 25.9. & 29.18. & 49.17. & 50.13. & 51.37. Lam. 2.15. Ezek. 27.36. Zeph. 2.15.
† Chap. 4.7. & 25.9.
* Chap. 4.29. & 48.9.
† Chap. 4.27. & 5.10. & 30.11. & 46.28.
* Chap. 4.22. & 5.4. Hos. 4.6.
† Chap. 2.8. & 5.31.
‖ *Or, stubbornesse.*
* Chap. 44.3. Deut. 29.18. Heb. 12.15.
* Chap. 8.14. & 23.15. Lam. 3.15. Amos 9.4.
* Chap. 25.15. Lam. 3.15.
* Chap. 8.19. & 14.19. & 30.14. Lam. 1.2.
* Chap. 4.11. & 18.17. Ezek. 17.10. & 19.12. Hos. 13.15.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 4.11. & 18.17. Ezek. 17.10. & 19.12. Hos. 13.15.
† Chap. 4.29. & 5.6. & 6.25. & 46.5. Ezek. 7.15.
* Chap. 4.7. & 6.26. Amos 8.10. Zech. 12.10.
* Chap. 6.26. Amos 8.10. Zech. 12.10.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.29. & 9.7. Ezek. 22.18. Mal. 3.3.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.27. Ezek. 22.18.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.28. Ezek. 22.18.
* Chap. 6.30.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.14. & 8.11. Ezek. 13.10.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.15. & 8.12.
* Chap. 6.15. & 8.12.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.21. Ezek. 22.4. Hos. 13.8.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.23. & 50.42.
† *Hebr. the daughter of Zion.*
* Chap. 4.31. & 6.24. & 13.21. & 22.23. & 30.6. & 49.24. & 50.43. Micah 4.9. Nah. 1.5.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.26. Amos 8.10. Zech. 12.10.
* Chap. 6.26. Amos 8.10. Zech. 12.10.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.29. & 9.7. Ezek. 22.18. Mal. 3.3.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.27. Ezek. 22.18.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.28. Ezek. 22.18.
* Chap. 6.30.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.14. & 8.11. Ezek. 13.10.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.15. & 8.12.
* Chap. 6.15. & 8.12.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.21. Ezek. 22.4. Hos. 13.8.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*
* Chap. 6.23. & 50.42.
† *Hebr. the daughter of Zion.*
* Chap. 4.31. & 6.24. & 13.21. & 22.23. & 30.6. & 49.24. & 50.43. Micah 4.9. Nah. 1.5.
† *Hebr. the daughter of my people.*

whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handfull after the harvest man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the * wise man glory in his wisdome, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exercise loving kindnesse, judgement and righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations *are* uncircumcised, & all the house of Israel *are* * uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequall comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen; and be not dismayed at the signes of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customes of the people are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails, and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for * they cannot do evill, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy Name *is* great in might.

7 * Who would not feare thee, O King of nations? for † to thee doth *it* appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdomes, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdome, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

14 Every man is ‖ * brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all things, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy ware out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortresse.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distresse them, that they may finde *it so*.

19 ¶ Woe *is* me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a griefe, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and a* * den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: it *is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgement, not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 * Powr out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy Name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant: 8 & sheweth the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 prophesieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kil Jeremiah.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the word of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of

† Heb. God of truth.
† Heb. King of eternity.
* Gen. 1. 8 cha. 51. 15
‖ Or, mist.
‖ Or, for rain.
‖ Or, & more brutish, then to know.
* Chap. 51. 17, 18.
* Chap. 51. 19.
† Heb. inhabitresse.
* Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22. 15. & 8. 16.
* Chap. 9. 11.
* Prov. 16. 1. and 20. 24.
* Psal. & 38. 1. cha. 30. 11
† Heb. diminish me not. Psal. 6. 1.
* Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

* Levit. 26.3,12. Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, * Obey my voyce, and do them according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

* Deut. 7.12. 5 That I may perform the * oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day: then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

† Hebr. Amen. 6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this Covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early, and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

‖ Or, stubbornesse. 8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear: but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evill heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this Covenant which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words: and they went after other gods, to serve them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evill upon them, which they shall not be able † to escape; and * though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Hebr. to go forth of. 12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense, but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

* Prov. 1. 28. isa. 1. 15. chap. 14. 12. ezek. 8. 18 mich. 3. 8. 13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah, and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that † shamefull thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

† Hebr. evill.

* Chap. 2. 28. 14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

† Hebr. shame.

* Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11. † Hebr. evill. 15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdnesse with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evill, then thou rejoycest.

* Isa. 1. 31, &c. † Hebr. evill. 16 The LORD called thy name, A green Olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

what is to my beloved in my house? 17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evill against thee, for the evill of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves, to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

‖ Or, when thy evill is. 18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

† Hebr. the stalk with his bread. 19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox *that is* brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his Name may be no more remembered.

* 1. Sam. 16. 7. 1. chr. 28. 9. psa. 7. 10. & 20. 12. 20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * triest the reins and the heart; let me see thy vengeance on them, for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

jer. 11. 21. & 12. 6. 21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of the men of Anathoth that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sonnes and their daughters shall die by famine,

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evill upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the yeer of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

v Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God answereth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: ‖ yet let me talk with thee of thy judgements: * wherfore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea they bring forth fruit: thou *art* neer in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan.

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee: † believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house: I have left mine heritage: I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forrest: it ‖ crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a ‖ speckled bird: the birds round about *are* against her: come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot: they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wildernesse.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places thorow the wildernesse: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have * sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evill neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I have plucked

plucked them out, I will return and have compassion on them, and will bring again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learn the wayes of my people, to swear by my Name, (The LORD liveth, as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up & destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God presigneth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkennesse in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to passe after many dayes, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I marre the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evill people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man: so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD, that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them; Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause * darknesse, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make *it* grosse darknesse.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep * Lam. in secret places for your pride, and * mine eie 1.2,16. &c shall weep sore, and run down with teares, because 2.18. the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble ‖ *Or, head-* your selves, sit down, for your ‖ principalities *tires.* shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*, Judah shall be carried away captive, all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eies, and behold them that come from the north, where is the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautifull flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish † Heb. thee, (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *visit* and as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take *upon.* thee as a woman in travell.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Where- * Chap. fore come these things upon me? for the great- 5.19. &c nesse of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, 16.10. *and* thy heels ‖ made bare. *Or, shall be un-*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin? or the *lawfully* leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that *taken away.* are † accustomed to do evill. † Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wildernesse.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*? † Heb. *after when yet.*

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth. † Heb. *the words of the dearth, or restraint.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the winde like dragons: their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grasse.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy Name sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, † Heb. like as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O *Name is* LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are called *called* † by thy Name, leave us not. *upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them, he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sinnes.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

* Chap. 7.16. and 11.14. ex. 32.10.

12 * When they fast, I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

* Prov. 1.28. isa. 1.15. cha. 11.11. eze 8.18. mic 3.4.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

† Hebr. peace of truth.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The Prophets prophesie lies in my Name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

* Chap. 23.21. & 27.15 and 29. 8,9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sonnes, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickednesse upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, * Let mine eies run down with teares night and day, and let them not cease, for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

* Lam. 1. 16. and 2. 18. chap. 13.17.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine, yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

‖ Or, make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge his sin, chap. 5.31.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good, and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

* Chap. 8.15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickednesse, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have sinned against thee.

* Psal. 106.6. dan. 9 8.

21 Do not abhorre *us*, for thy Names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showres? *Art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

CHAP. XV.

‖ *The utter rejection, and manifold judgements of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their fright, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

* Ezek. 14.14.

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my minde *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

* Exod. 32.14. * 1. Sam. 7.9.

2 And it shall come to passe, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? Then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

* Chap. 43.11.

3 And I will * appoint over them foure † kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

* Chap. 24.9. † Hebr. visitations.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdomes of the earth, because of * Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

† Hebr. I will give them for. * Chap. 24.9. * 2. King. 21.11.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to † ask how thou doest?

† Hebr. to pray for thee.

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out mine hand against thee, and destroy thee, I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their waies.

‖ Hebr. bereavements.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

‖ Hebr. I have brought upon them a spoiler against the mother of the young men.

9 * She that hath born seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost: her Sun is gone down while it *was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, & the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith ‖ the LORD.

* Psal. 78.64. ‖ Hebr. visitations.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

* Job 3.1.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evill, and in the time of affliction.

‖ Hebr. I will cause the enemy to meet thee.

12 Shall iron break the Northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sinnes, even in all thy borders.

* Chap. 17.3.

14 And I will make *thee* to passe with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

* Deut. 32.22.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecuters: take me not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy Name, O LORD God of hosts.

* Ezek. 3.1. † Hebr. upon me.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sate alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetuall? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters that † fail?

* Job 6.7. † Hebr. deceive.

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: & if thou take forth the precious from ‖ vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

‖ Hebr. worthlesse.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not * prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 1.18. * Psal. 129.2.

21 And

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The Prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshewith the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 because they were worse then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

THe word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sonnes, and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land:

4 They shall die of grievous deaths, they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even loving kindnesse and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall men * tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink:

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voyce of mirth, and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to passe, * when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evill against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sinne that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my Law:

12 And ye have done * worse then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imaginations of his evill heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye, nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

15 But the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands, whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land, that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them, and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. * Job.34. 21. pro.5. 21. chap. 32.19.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double, because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable & abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortresse, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and * they *are* no gods? * Chap. 2.11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that my Name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sinne. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The Prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecie. 19 He is sent to renew the Covenant in hallowing the Sabbath.

THe sinne of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a Diamond: *it* is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars: * Job 19.24. † Heb. naile.

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hils. * Judg.3.7 isa.1.29.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, *&* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sinne, thorowout all thy borders. * Chap. 15.13.

4 And thou, † even thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever. † Heb. *in thy self.*

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wildernesse, in a salt land, and not inhabited. * Pſ.2.12. & 34.10. & 125.1.

7 * Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be carefull in the yeer of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit. pr.16.20. isa.30.18. * Pſa.1.3. ‖ *Or, refraining.*

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitfull above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? * 2.Sam. 16.7. pſa. 7.10. cha. 11.20. & 20.12.

10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his waies, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a fool. ‖ *Or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.*

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee, shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they * Pſal. 73.25. isa.1.28

they have forſaken the LORD the * fountain of
* Chap. 2.13. living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, & I ſhall be healed: ſave
me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

*Iſa.5.19 15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, * Where *is* the
word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not haſtened from being a
† Heb. after thee. paſtour † to follow thee, * neither have I deſired
* Chap. 1.4 &c. the woful day, thou knoweſt: that which came
* Pſal. 35.4. & 40.15. out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me; thou *art* my hope
† Heb. break them with a double breach. in the day of evill.

18 ¶ Let them be confounded that perſecute me,
* Chap. 11.20. but let not me be confounded: let them be
diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring
upon them the day of evill, and † * deſtroy them
with double deſtruction.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand
in the gate of the children of the people, where-
by the kings of Judah come in, and by the which
they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem:

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the
LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and
all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by
theſe gates:

* Nehe. 13.19. 21 Thus ſaith the LORD, * Take heed to your-
ſelves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day,
nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your
houſes on the Sabbath day, neither do ye any
work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I
* Exod. 20.8. & 23.12. & 31.13. & 35.2. & 20.12. * commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their
ear, but made their neck ſtiffe, that they might
not hear, nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſſe if ye diligently
hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no
burden thorow the gates of this city on the Sab-
bath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no
work therein:

* Chap. 22.8. 25 * Then ſhall there enter into the gates of
this city, Kings and Princes ſitting upon the
throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes,
they and their Princes, the men of Judah, and the
inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and this city ſhall re-
main for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Ju-
dah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and
from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain,
and from the mountains, and from the South,
bringing burnt offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat
offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of
praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hal-
low the Sabbath day, and not to bear a burden,
even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the
Sabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates
thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeru-
ſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Under the type of a potter is ſhewed Gods abſo-
lute power in diſpoſing of nations. 11 Judgements
threatned to Judah for her ſtrange revolt. 18
Jeremiah prayeth againſt his conſpirators.*

‖ Or, *from* or *ſcates.* THe word which came to Jeremiah from the
‖ Or, *that be made, was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. returned and made LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potters houſe, and
there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and
behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

4 And the veſſell ‖ that he made of clay, was
marred in the hand of the potter; ſo he † made
it again another veſſell, as ſeemed good to the
potter to make *it.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me,
ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, * cannot I do with you
* Rom. 9.21. as this potter, ſaith the LORD? behold, as the
clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand,
O houſe of Iſrael.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a
nation, and concerning a kingdome, to * pluck up
and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*:

8 If that nation, againſt whom I have pro-
nounced, turn from their evill, * I will repent
of the evill that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning
a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build, and
to plant *it*,

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not
my voice, then I will repent of the good where-
with I ſaid I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,
Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evill a-
gainſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you:
* return ye now every one from his evill way, and
make your wayes and your doings good.

12 And they ſaid, * There is no hope, but we
will walk after our own devices, and we will do
every one do the imagination of his evill heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith § LORD, * Aſk ye now
among § heathen, who hath heard ſuch things? The
virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave ‖ the * ſnow of Lebanon,
which cometh from the rock of the field? or
ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from a-
nother place, be forſaken?

15 Becauſe my people hath * forgot me, they
have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed
them to ſtumble in their wayes *from* the *ancient
paths, to walk in paths, *in a* way not caſt up,

16 To make their land * deſolate, *and a* per-
petuall hiſſing, every one that paſſeth thereby
ſhall be aſtonished, and wagge his head.

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt winde
before the enemy: I will ſhew them the backe and
not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe
devices againſt Jeremiah: * for the Law ſhall not
perish from the Prieſt, nor counſell from the
wiſe, nor the word from the Prophet: Come, and
let us ſmite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not
give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken
to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evill be recompenſed for good? for
they have digged a pit for my ſoul: remember
that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them,
and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the
famine, and † * pour out their *blood* by the force
of the ſword, and let their wives be bereaved of
their children, and *be* widows, and let their men
be put to death, let their young men be ſlain by
the ſword in battell.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when
thou ſhalt bring a troup ſuddenly upon them: for
they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares
for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knoweſt all their counſell
againſt me † to ſlay *me*: forgive not their iniqui-
ty, neither blot out their ſinne from thy ſight: but
let them be overthrown before thee, deal thou
with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

*1 Under the type of breaking a potters veſſell is
foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews further off.*

Then

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottell, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the Priests.

2 And go forth unto the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the † east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with ℣ blood of innocents.

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sonnes with fire for a burnt-offering unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my minde.

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsell of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city * desolate and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby, shall be astonished and hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sonnes, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottell in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh a potters vessell that cannot † be made whole again; and they shall * bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make their city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the Kings of Judah shalbe defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evill that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a sore full doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the sonne of * Immer the Priest, who was also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things,

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the Prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-Missabib.

‖ That is, *fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, * I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

*2. Kings 20.17.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived, thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *mixed.*

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried, Violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name. But his word was in mine heart, as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay.*

* Psal. 39.3. * Job 32 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be entised, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

11 But the LORD *is* with me, as a mighty terrible One; * therefore my persecuters shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

* Chap. 17.18. & 15.20. * Chap. 23.40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

* Chap. 11.20. & 17.10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evill doers.

14 ¶ Cursed *be* ℣ day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me, be blessed.

15 * Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying; A man-childe is born unto thee, making him very glad.

* Job 3.3 cha. 5.10.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

* Gene. 19.25.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great *with me.*

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb, to see labour and sorrow, that my dayes should be consumed with shame?

* Job 3.10

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars warre. 3 Jeremiah for-

foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity.
8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 *and upbraideth the King's house.*

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when King Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the sonne of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest, saying,

2 Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon maketh warre against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of warre that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. * Exod. 6.6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as *are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that * abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him * for a prey. * Chap. 38.2. * Chap. 39.18. & 45.5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evill, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the King of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the King of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 Oh house of David, Thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn, that none can quench *it*, because of the evill of your doings. * Chap. 22.3. † *Heb.* judge.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD, which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? † *Heb.* inhabitresse.

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it. † *Heb.* visit upon. * Prov. 31.31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgement of Shallum,* 13 *Of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the King of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O King of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgement and righteousnesse, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, † then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the King's house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wildernesse, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice Cedars, & cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall passe by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the Covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in † place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousnesse, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out windows, and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes & thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousnes, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for † violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister? they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed & confounded for all thy wickednesse.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travell?

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the
son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were ‖ signet up-
on my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.
25 And I will give thee into the hand of them
that seek thy life, and into the hand of them
whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of
Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon, and into the
hand of the Caldeans.
26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother
that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye
were not born, and there shall ye die.
27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to
return, thither shall they not return.
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol?
or he a vessell wherein is no pleasure? wherefore
are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast
into a land which they know not?
29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the
LORD:
30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man
childelesse, a man *that* shall not prosper in his
dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sit-
ting upon the throne of David, and ruling any
more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

He prophesieth the returne of the scattered flock.
5 Christ shall rule & save them. 9 Against false
prophets, 33 and mockers of the true Prophets.

WO * be unto the pastours that destroy and
scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the
LORD.
2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel,
against the Pastours that feed my people, Ye have
scattered my flock, and driven them away, and
have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon
you the evill of your doings, saith the LORD.
3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock,
out of all countreys whither I have driven them
and will bring them again to their folds, and
they shall be fruitfull, and increase.
4 And I will set up * shepherds over them,
which shall feed them, and they shall fear no
more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be
lacking, saith the LORD.
5 ¶ Behold, * the dayes come, saith the
LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous
branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and
shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.
6 * In his dayes Judah shall be saved, and Israel
shall dwell safely, and this *is* his Name whereby
he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR
RIGHTEOUSNESSE.
7 Therefore behold, * the dayes come, saith
the LORD, that they shall no more say, The
LORD liveth, which brought up the children of
Israel out of the land of Egypt:
8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up,
and which led the seed of the house of Israel out
of the North countrey, and from all countreys
whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell
in their own land.
9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because
of the Prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a
drunken man (and like a man whom wine hath
overcome) because of the LORD, and because of
the words of his Holinesse.
10 For the land is full of adulterers, for be-
cause of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the plea-
sant places of the wildernesse are dried up, and
their ‖ course *is* evill, and their force *is* not right.
11 For both Prophet and Priest are profane,
yea, in my house have I found their wickednesse,
saith the LORD.
12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them
as slippery *ways* in the darknesse: they shall be
driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evill
upon them, even the yeer of their visitation, saith
the LORD.
13 And I have seen ‖ folly in the Prophets of
Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my
people Israel to erre.
14 I have seen also in the Prophets of Jerusa-
lem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery,
and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands
of evill doers, that none doth return from his
wickednes: they are all of them unto me as * So-
dom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts con-
cerning the Prophets, Behold, I will feed them
with * wormwood, and make them drink the wa-
ter of gall: for from the Prophets of Jerusalem
is ‖ profanenesse gone forth into all the land.
16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not
unto the words of the Prophets that prophesie
unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vi-
sion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth
of the LORD.
17 They * say still unto them that despise me,
The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace: and
they say unto every one that walketh after the
‖ imagination of his own heart, No evill shall
come upon you.
18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsell of the
LORD, and hath perceived, and heard his word?
who hath marked his word, and heard *it*.
19 Behold, a * whirlwinde of the LORD is
gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwinde, it
shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
20 The * anger of the LORD shall not re-
turn, untill he have executed, and till he have
performed the thoughts of his heart: in the
latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.
21 ¶ I have not sent these Prophets, yet they ran:
I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had stood in my counsell, and
had caused my people to hear my words, then
they should have turned them from their evill
way, and from the evill of their doings.
23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and
not a God afarre off?
24 Can any * hide himself in secret places, that
I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I
fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?
25 I have heard what the Prophets said, that
prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dream-
ed, I have dreamed.
26 How long shall this be in the heart of the
prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* pro-
phets of the deceit of their own heart;
27 Which think to cause my people to * forget
my Name by their dreams which they tell every
man to his neighbour, as their fathers have for-
gotten my Name for Baal.
28 The Prophet † that *hath* a dream, let him
tell a dream, and he that *hath* my word, let him
speak my word faithfully: What *is* the chaffe to
the wheat, saith the LORD?
29 *Is* not my word like as a fire, saith the
LORD? and like a hammer *that* breaketh the
rock in pieces?
30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the pro-
phets, saith the LORD, that steal my word every
one from his neighbour.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the
LORD, that ‖ use their tongues, and say, He saith.
32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie
false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them,
and cause my people to erre by their lies, and by

‖ Or, an abhorring. ‖ Or, sad-ness. ‖ Or, thing. * Esay 1.9.
* Chap. 8.14. & 9.15.
‖ Or, hypocrisie.
* Chap. 6.14. & 8. 11. ezek. 13.10. zec. 10.2.
‖ Or, stubbornesse. ‖ Or, secret.
* Chap. 30.23.
* Chap. 30.24.
* Chap. 14.14. & 27.15.
* Psal. 139.7. &c. amos 9.2.3.
* Judges 3.7. & 8.33.
† Heb. with whom is
‖ Or, stand against. ‖ Or, steal

their lightneſſe, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the Prophet, or a Prieſt ſhal aſk thee, ſaying, What & the burden of the LORD? Thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And as for that Prophet, and the Prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of § LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

§ Hebr. wiſt ayes.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and what hath § LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the Prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and what hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay; The burden of the LORD, therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

* Chap. 20.11. 40 And I will bring * an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetuall ſhame which ſhall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreſheweth the reſtauratiō of them that were in captivity, 8 the deſolation of Zedekiah & the reſt.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baſkets of figges were ſet before the Temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim King of Judah, and the Princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

* 2. Kin. 24.1. 2. chron. 36.10.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs that are firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

† Hebr. for badneſſe.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me; What ſeeſt thou Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evill, very evill, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evill.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

† Hebr. captivity.

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, * Like theſe good figges, ſo will I acknowledge them that are carried away † captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

* Deu. 30. 3. chap. 32.39. ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land and I will build them, and not pull *them* down, and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

* Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

* Chap. 29. 17.

† Hebr. for removing or vexation.

8 ¶ And as the evill * figges which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evill: (Surely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the King of Judah, and his Princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

* Deu. 28. 37. chap. 25. 9.

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them, and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jewes diſobedience in the Prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventy yeers captivity, 12 and after that the deſtruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreſheweth the deſtruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the ſhepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, that *was* the firſt yeer of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the Prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying;

3 From the thirteenth yeer of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that is the three & twentieth yeer) the word of § LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early & ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkned.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the Prophets, * riſing early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkned nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, * Turn ye again now every one from his evill way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you, & to your fathers for ever & ever.

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, ſaith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, becauſe ye have not heard my words:

9 Behold, I will ſend & take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, & will bring them againſt this land, & againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, & will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetuall deſolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, & the light of the candle.

† Hebr. cauſe.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy yeers.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe * when ſeventy yeers are accompliſhed, that I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, & the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall deſolations.

* 2. chron. 36. 21. Jer. 29. 10. † Hebr. viſit upon.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great Kings ſhall * ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me; Take the wine * cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, *and* the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people:

20 And all the mingled people, & all the kings of the land of Uz; and all the Kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod:

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon:

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the Kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ Iles which *are* beyond the * sea;

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † that *are* in the utmost corners:

24 And all the kings of Arabia, & all the Kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert.

25 And all the Kings of Zimri, & all the kings of * Elam, and all the Kings of the Medes:

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neer, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evill on the * city, † which is called by my Name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore propheſie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth, for the LORD *hath* a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that *are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evill shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves in *the* ashes, ye principall of the flock: for † the dayes of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessell.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principall of the flock to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principall of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceneſſe of the oppreſſour, and because of his fierce anger. † *Heb.* *desolations.*

CHAP. XXVI.

Jeremiah by promises and threatnings exhorteth to repentance. 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 12 *His apologie:* 16 *He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Josiah King of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the Court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: * diminish not a word. * Acts 20.27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evill way, that I may * repent me of the evill which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evill of their doings. * Chap. 18.8.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not harken to me, to walk in my Law which I have set before you,

5 To harken to the words of my servants the Prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, & sending them (but ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. * 1. Sam. 4.12. cha. 7.12, 14.

7 So the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. psal. 78. 60.

8 ¶ Now it came to passe when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the Priests and the Prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou propheſied in the Name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the Princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the Kings house, unto the house of the LORD, and sate down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*. ‖ *Or, at the door.*

11 Then spake the Priests & the Prophets unto the Princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath propheſied against this city, as ye have heard with your eares. † *Heb. the judgement of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the Princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to propheſie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your wayes, and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evill that he hath pronounced against you. * Chap. 7.3. * Ver. 19

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you. † *Heb. as*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood *and right upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof*: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your eares. *it is good in your eyes.*

16 ¶ Then said the Princes, and all the people unto the Priests, and to the Prophets, This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then

17 Then rose up certain of ‖ the Elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of ‖ the people saying,

Micah.1.1 and 3.12.

18 * Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah King of Judah, & spake to all the people of Judah saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, the high places of a forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah King of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evill which he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great evill against our souls.

† Hebr. the face of the LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of the LORD, Urijah the sonne of Shemaiah, of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the King, with all his mighty men, and all the Princes heard his words, the King sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the King sent men into Egypt, *namely* Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the King, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Hebr. sonnes of the people

24 Nevertheleſſe, the hand of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour Kings unto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to believe the falſe prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue untill the day of viſitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah King of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

3 And ſend them to the King of Edom, and to the King of Moab, and to the King of the Ammonites, & to the King of Tyrus, and to the King of Sidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah King of Judah.

4 And command them to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay ‖ unto your maſters:

‖ Or, concerning their maſters, ſaying.

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſts that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-ſtretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

* Dan.4. 14,22. * Chap. 25.9. and 43.10.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babylon * my ſervant, and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſonne, and his ſonnes ſonne, untill the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great Kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that the nation and kingdome which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the King of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, & with the famine, & with the peſtilence, untill I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your † prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the King of Babylon,

† Hebr. your dreamers of your dreams

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you farre from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the King of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, & they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah King of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the King of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will you die thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the King of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the King of Babylon: for they propheſie * a lie unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my Name; that I might drive you out; and that ye might periſh, ye and the Prophets that propheſie unto you.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the Priests, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them: ſerve the King of Babylon, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* Prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intereceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the King of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the ſonne of Jehoiakim King of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the King of Judah and of Jeruſalem:

22 They ſhall be * carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be untill the day that I viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſely the return of the veſſels, and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſheth it to be true, ſhewеth that the event will declare who are true Prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an Iron Yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to paſſe the ſame yeer, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah King of Judah, in the fourth yeer, and in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſonne of Azur the Prophet, which was of Gibeon, ſpake unto me

in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the Priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen; the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdomes, of warre, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full yeers: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him, and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now Hananiah: the LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yeer thou shalt die, because thou hast taught † rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yeer, in the seventh moneth.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy yeers. 15 He foreseeth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He foreseeth the fearfull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets, 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah reciteth his doom.

NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchad-nezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuches, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan, and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon:

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sonnes and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sonnes and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my Name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after * seventy yeers be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evill, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye * call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, & I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and finde *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evill.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them,

19 Because

* 2 Kings 24.12. *Heb.* I. Or, chamberlains.

* Chap. 14.14. & 23.21. & 27.15. † *Heb.* *in a lie.* * 2. Chr. 36.22. ezra 1.1. chap. 25. 12. and 27.22. dan. 9.2. † *Heb.* *end and expectation.* * Dan. 9

* Chap. 24.8,10. * Chap. 24.8. † *Heb.* for a curse.

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, * Chap. 25.4. and 32.3. saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the Prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon;

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, & of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the King of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying;

‖ Or, dreamer.

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the Priest, and to all the Priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is * 2 Kings 9.11. acts 26.24. * mad and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie;

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I wil punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, & his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD. * Chap. 28.16. † Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.

3 For lo the daies come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, dread.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travell with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travell, and all faces are turned into paleness? † Heb. doth bear.

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none is like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it. * Dan. 12.1.

8 For it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. * Ezek. 34.23. & 37.24. Hos. 3.5.

10 ¶ Therefore * feare thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid. * Isa. 41.10. & 43.5.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. * Heb. with judgement.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. † Heb. to bind.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruell one, for the multitude of thine iniquity, *because* thy sinnes were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sinnes were increased, I have done these things unto thee. * Rom. 9.20.

16 Therefore all they that devoure thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee, shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee, will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an outcast, *saying*, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, mound.

19 And out of them shal proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shal be established before me; and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shal proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw neer, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD?

22 And ye shall be * my people, and I will be your God. * Ezek. 36.28. Zech. 8.8.

23 Behold, the * whirlwinde of the LORD goeth forth with fury, † a continuing whirlwinde: * Chap. 23.19. † Heb. a whirling it shall.

minde, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, untill he have done *it*, and untill he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised:* 27 *His care over the Church:* 31 *His new Covenant.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderneſſe, even Israel, when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindneſſe have I drawn thee.

4 Again, I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladneſſe for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and say, O LORD ſave thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north countrey, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blinde, and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travelleth with childe together, a great company ſhall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my * firſt-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the Iſles afarre off, and say, He that ſcattereth Israel, will gather him, and keep him as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of him that was ſtronger then he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſſe of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a * watered garden, and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſſe, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with goodneſſe, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, *A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon my thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth. * Deut. 30.2.

20 *Is* Ephraim my deare ſonne? *is* he a pleaſant childe? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD. † Heb. ſound.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart toward the high way, even the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou back-ſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth: A woman ſhall compaſſe a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Israel, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſſe thee, O habitation of juſtice, and mountain of holineſſe.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah it ſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowfull ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld, and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſowe the houſe of Israel, and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict: ſo will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

29 * In thoſe dayes they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge. * Ezek. 18.2.

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the ſowre grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the * dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Israel, and with the houſe of Judah. * Hebr. 8.8.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, ſaith the LORD. ‖ Or, *ſhould I have continued an husband unto them, notwithſtanding* Chap. 24.7. and 32.20.

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Israel, After thoſe dayes, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people. * Iſa. 54. 13. John 6.45.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for * they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith

* Chap. 33.8.mic. 7.18. acts 10.43.
saith the LORD; * for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sinne no more.

* Gene. 1.16.
35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD * which giveth the Sunne for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the Moon and of the Starres for a light by night, which divideth * the sea, when the waves thereof roar, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

* Isaiah 31.15.
36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also

* Isa. 54. 9. chap.
shall cease frō being a nation before me for ever.

* Chap. 33.22.
37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith ¶ LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compasse about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field, 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sinnes, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeer of Zedekiah King of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth yeer of Nebuchad-rezzar.

2 For then the King of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the Prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the King of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah King of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, * Behold, I will give

* Chap. 34.2.
this city into the hand of the King of Babylon, and he shall take it?

4 And Zedekiah King of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall

* Chap. 34.3.
* surely be delivered into the hand of the King of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the * right of re-

* Levit. 25.24. ruth.4.4.
demption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles sonne came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me; Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy it for thy self. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

† Or, seven shekels, and ten pieces of silver.
9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles sonne, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even † seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, that which was sealed *according* to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles sonne, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many dayes.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had † delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power, and stretched-out arm, *and* there is nothing † too hard for thee.

18 Thou shewest * loving kindnesse unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name,

19 Great in counsell, and mighty in † work: for thine * eyes are open upon all the wayes of the soones of men, to give every one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a Name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signes, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evill to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into § hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city shall come & set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered

incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah have onely done evill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me as † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day, that I should remove it from before my face:

32 Because of all the evill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger; they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the †* back, and not the face: though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe thorow *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath, and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evill upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return: 9 A joyfull state: 12 A setled government: 15 Christ, the branch of righteousnesse: 17 A continuance of kingdome and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time (while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying;

2 Thus saith the LORD, the * maker thereof, * Isa. the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the 37.26. LORD *is* his name:

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou ‖ Or, hid, knowest not. dra.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword:

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me: and I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. * Chap. 31. 34. mic. 7. 18

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man, and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The * voice of joy, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD: for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD. * Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 19.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place which *is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof *shall be* an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vales, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks passe again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah. * Chap. 23. 5. Isa. 11. 1. & 42. 1.

15 ¶ In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousnesse to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousnesse in the land. † Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.

16 In those dayes shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely; and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousnesse. † Heb. there shall not be cut off from David.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel. * 2. Sam. 7. 16.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offering, & to kin-

dle meat-offerings, & to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

* Chap. 31.36. Ma.54.9. 20 Thus ſaith the LORD, * If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon:

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſonne to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the prieſts my miniſters.

* Chap. 31.37. 22 As * the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? Thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, If my covenant be not with day and night, *and* if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, ſo that I will not take any of his ſeed to be rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

a *Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them.* 12 *Jeremiah for their diſobedience giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (*when Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdomes of the earth of his † dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

*2.Kings 25.1,&c. cha.52.1. † Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be *taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32.4. † Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah: Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword:

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah Lord; for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem;

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah that were left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah; for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ This *is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them,

† Exod. 21.2. 9 That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, being an Hebrew, or an Hebreweſſe, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned, and cauſed the ſervants, and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying,

14 At the end of * ſeven yeers let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which † hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix yeers, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee, but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were † now turned, & had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe † which is called by my Name.

16 But ye turned and polluted my Name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return; and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land, which paſſed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and their * dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city; and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the diſobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God bleſſeth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the dayes of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Go unto the houſe of the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the

of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſonne of Habaziniah and his brethren, and all his ſonnes, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſonnes of Hanan the ſonne of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſonne of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. ſhall, waſſel.

5 And I ſet before the ſonnes of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your ſonnes for ever.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſowe ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your daies ye ſhall dwell in tents, that ye may live many daies in the land where ye be ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our daies, we, our wives, our ſonnes, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſſe when Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words, ſaith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſonnes not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment, notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending them, ſaying, * Return ye now every man from his evill way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

16 Becauſe the ſonnes of Jonadab, the ſonne of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkned unto me;

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evill that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not † want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

† Heb. there ſhall not a man be cut off from, &c.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his propheſie.* 5 *and publikely to read it.* 11 *The Princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah.* 20 *The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah announceth his judgement.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to paſſe in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the daves of * Joſiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25.3.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evill which I purpoſe to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evill way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſinne.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I am ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people, in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evill way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

† Heb. their ſupplication ſhall fall.

8 And Baruch the ſonne of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

9 And it came to paſſe in the fifth yeer of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan the Scribe, in the higher court at the ‖ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, aſcent. * Chap. 26.10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſonne of Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD;

12 Then he went down into the Kings houſe, into the Scribes chamber, and lo, all the Princes ſat there, even Eliſhama the Scribe, and Delaiah the ſonne of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, & all the Princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the Princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſonne of Cuthi unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the

roll wherein thou haſt read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſonne of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our eares. So Baruch read it in their eares.

16 Now it came to paſſe when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, how diddeſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe in the ninth moneth, and there was *a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſſe, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt it into the fire that *was* on the hearth, untill all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Neverthleſſe, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made interceſsion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdiel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ *Or, of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be * caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

* Chap. 22.19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evill that I have pronounced againſt them: but they hearkned not.

† *Hebr. viſit upon.*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were adᵗ ded beſides unto them many † like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity: 18 Entreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.

AND king * Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſonne of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the Prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the King of Judah that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained but † wounded men among them, yet ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe, that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeperate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whoſe name was Irijah, the ſonne of Shelemiah, the ſonne of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the Prophet, ſaying, Thou fallaſt away to the Caldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, It is † falſe, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkned not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the Princes.

15 Wherefore the Princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon, in the houſe of Jonathan the Scribe, for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes,

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent and took him out, and the king asked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for ſaid he, Thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your Prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king; † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the Scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, untill all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech by suit getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference, he counselleth the King by yielding to save his life. 24 By the Kings instructions he concealeth the conference from the Princes.

THen Sephatiah the sonne of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this city, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall live: for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the Princes said unto the King, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand, for the king *is* not he *that* can do any thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the sonne ‖ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sanck in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the Eunuchs, which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon. (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evill in all that they have done to Jeremiah the Prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old clouts, and rotten rags under thine armholes, under the coards. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with coards, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the Prophet unto him, into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask of thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ *Or, principall.*

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsell, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons Princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the King of Babylons Princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, shall be brought forth to the king of Babylons Princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† *Heb. men of thy peace.*

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† *Heb. thou shalt burn this fire.*

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king: hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house, to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† *Heb. they were silent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, untill the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated.* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchad-rezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promise to Ebed-melech.*

IN the * ninth yeer of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

* 2. Kings 25. 1. chap. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh yeer of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the Princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the Princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them and all the men of warre, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in ȝ plains of Jericho; & when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in ȝ land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

† Hebr. spake with him judgements, † Hebr. with two brazen chains, or fetters

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

‖ Or, chiefe Marshall heb. chiefe of the executioners, or, slaughtermen. And so verse 10 & 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‖ captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Hebr. that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Hebr. by the hand of.

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Hebr. Set thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzaradan ȝ captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-Shatezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylons Princes:

14 Even they sent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evill, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jewes repair unto him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracie, is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, fetters

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evill upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand; if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Hebr. I will set mine eyes upon thee.

5 Now while he was not yet gon back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that ȝ king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon:

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not † to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

† Hebr. to be servants.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oyl, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him; Doest thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleeved them not.

15 Then Johanan the sonne of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee, should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the sonne of Kareah: Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to passe in the seventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishamah of the seed royall, and the Princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah, the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to passe the second day, after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to passe as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, (whom he had slain because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for feare of Baasha king of Israel, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled *it* with them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam: and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, & found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael, saw Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about, and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meane not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and Jezaniah the sonne of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came neer,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the Prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ *Or, let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the Prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witnesse between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it *be* good, or whether it *be* evill, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after ten dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, which *were* with him, and all the people from the least, even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplications before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evill that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwel in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

¶ *Heb. shall cleave after you.*

17 †So shal it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain, or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† *Heb. so shall all the men be*

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

† *Heb. testified against you.*

20 For ye ‖ dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ *Or, you have used deceit against your soules.*

21 And now I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophesie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheseth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to passe, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words;

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces took all † remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the Kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the Prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kill, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royall pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also † † images of ‖ Bethshemesh, that *is* in the Land of Egypt, & the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Jeremiah expostleth the desolation of Juda for their idolatry. 11 He propheseth their destruction who commit idolatry in Egypt, 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign, propheseth the destruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, & at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evill that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickednesse which they have committed, to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, & to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early, and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, to turn from their wickednesse, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now, thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evill against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and sucking † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with

works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my Law, nor in my Statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evill, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall even be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape, or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return, but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the Name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee:

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ * Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our Kings, and our Princes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evill.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And * when we burnt incense to the Queen of heaven, & poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your Kings and your Princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his minde?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evill of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, & an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his Law, nor in his Statutes, nor in his Testimonies: therefore this evill is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women; Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwel in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evill, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, untill there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt, into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a signe unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evill.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah King of Judah into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

THE word that Jeremiah the Prophet spake unto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou diddest say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I finde no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land;

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evill upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates: 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchad-rezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the Prophet, against the Gentiles,

3 Against

† Heb. from me, or from them.

* Chap. 39. 18.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth yeer of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw neer to battell.

4 Harnesse the horses, and get up ye horsmen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the speares, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* feare *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. broken in pieces.

† Heb. fled a flight.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape: they shall stumble and fall toward the North, by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage ye charets, and let the mighty men come forth, the † Ethiopians and the † Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bowe.

† Heb. Cush.

† Heb. Put.

10 For this *is* the day of § Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the North countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* thou shalt † not be cured.

† Heb. no cure shall be unto thee.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that § LORD spake to Jeremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. multiplied the faller.

16 † He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose Name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

† Heb. make thee instruments of captivity.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shalbe waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the North.

† Heb. bullockes of the stall.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shalbe confounded; she shalbe delivered into the hand of the people of the North.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ multitude of No, and Pharaoh, & Egypt, with their gods, & their kings, even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants, and afterwards it shalbe inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel, for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, & be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, ‖ yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines,

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the North, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of § hoofs of his strong *horses*, at § rushing of his charets, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands,

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the † countrey of Caphtor.

5 Baldnesse is come upon Gaza: Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will *it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgement of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnall confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God and his people.* 47 *The restauration of Moab.*

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Wo unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evill against it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation: also thou shalt be ‖ cut down, O Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.

3 A voyce of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroied, her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith † continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down

of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

4 Flee, save your lives, and be like the ‖ heath in the wilderneſſe.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works, and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * prieſts and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be he* that doth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be he* that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſell to veſſell, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers, that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottels.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* * mighty and ſtrong men for the warre?

15 Moab is ſpoiled and gone up *out of* her cities, and his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe Name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab is neer to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, and all ye that know his Name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaffe broken, *and* the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt: for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl, and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country, upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab farre or neer.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhal wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in derision.

27 For was not Iſrael a derision unto thee? was he found among theeves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ ſkippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſſe, and his arrogancy, and his pride and the haughtineſſe of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall not be ſo,* ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach even to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladneſſe is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon, even unto Elealeh, *and* even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar even unto Horonaim *as* an heifer of three yeeres old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten is periſhed.

37 For * every head ſhall be bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth.

38 There ſhall be lamentation generally upon all the houſe tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſell, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down? How hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame? ſo ſhall Moab be a derision, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall flie as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from being a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the yeer of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force; but * a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corners of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth; for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter dayes, ſaith the LORD. Thus farre *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites: 6 Their reſtauration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damaſcus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam, 39 The reſtauration of Elam.*

‖ Concerning

‖ *Or, thoſe on whom he ſlayeth (Heb. his bars) do not rigio.*

* Iſaiah 16.10.

* Iſaiah 15.1,6. † Heb. deſolations.

* Iſaiah 15.2,3. † Heb. baldneſſe.

† Heb. neck.

‖ *Or, ſhall cease.*

* Iſa. 24. 17,18.

* Num. 21.28. † Heb. children of noiſe. † Heb. in captivity.

‖ Or, against. ‖ Or, Malcam.

CConcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sonnes? hath he no heir? Why *then* doth ‖ their King inherit *Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

* Amos 1.13. * Amos 1.14.

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of warre to be heard in *Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament, and run to and fro by the hedges: for ‖ their King shall go into captivity, *and* his * Priests and his Princes together.

‖ Or, Melcom. * Chap. 48.7.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

‖ Or, thy valley floweth away.

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee, and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth, and none ſhall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

* Obad. verſ. 8.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * *Is* wiſdome no more in Teman? is counſell periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdome vaniſhed?

‖ Or, they are turned back.

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the captivity of Eſau upon him, the time that I will viſit him.

* Obad. verſ. 5. ‖ Heb. their ſufficiency.

9 If *grape-gatherers* come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning grapes? if theeves by night, they will deſtroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhall not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherleſs children, I will preſerve them alive: and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, they whoſe judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have aſſuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* ſhall altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*.

13 For I have ſworn by my ſelf, ſaith the LORD, that Bozrah ſhall become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe, and all the cities thereof ſhall be perpetuall waſtes.

* Obad. verſe 1.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together, and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battell.

15 For lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men.

16 Thy terribleneſſe hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the cleſts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill: though thou ſhouldeſt make thy * neſt as high as the Eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the LORD.

* Obad. verſe 4.

* Chap. 50.13.

17 Alſo Edom ſhall be a deſolation: * every one that goeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſſe at all the plagues thereof.

* Gen. 19 25. chap. 50.40.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: no man ſhall abide there, neither ſhall a ſonne of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly make him run away from her; and who *is* a choſen man *that* I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? who *is* that ‖ ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counſell of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Edom, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the inhabitants of Teman; ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make their habitation deſolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noiſe of their fall: at the cry, the noiſe thereof was heard in the † red ſea.

22 Behold, he ſhall come up and flie as the Eagle, and ſpread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day ſhall the heart of the mighty men of Edom, be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damaſcus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evill tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there* is ſorrow ‖ on the ſeaſit cannot be quiet.

24 Damaſcus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herſelf to flee, and fear hath ſeized on her: anguiſh and ſorrows have taken her as a woman in travell.

25 How is the city of praiſe not left, the city of my joy.

26 Therefore her young men ſhall fall in her ſtreets, and all the men of warre ſhall be put of in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damaſcus, & it ſhall conſume ſ palaces of Benhadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, & concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the LORD: Ariſe ye, go up to Kedar, and ſpoil the men of the Eaſt.

29 Their tents and their flocks ſhall they take away, they ſhall take to themſelves their curtains, and all their veſſels, and their camels, and they ſhall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every ſide.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you farre off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the LORD, for Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon hath taken counſell againſt you, and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

31 Ariſe, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, ſaith ‖ LORD, which *have* neither gates nor barres, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattell a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all windes them that are in the † uttmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

33 And Hazor ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor any ſonne of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet againſt Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah King of Judah, ſaying,

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four windes from the four quarters of heaven, & will ſcatter them toward all thoſe windes, & there ſhall be no nation, whither ſoutcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evill upon them, even my fierce anger, ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the King and the Princes, ſaith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſſe in the * latter dayes, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP.

CHAP. L.

1. 9. 21. 35. The judgement of Babylon. 4. 17. 33. The redemption of Israel.

THe word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those daies, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go & seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come and let us joyn our selves to the LORD in a perpetuall covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains, they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north countrey, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulls:

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hisse at all her plagues.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bowe, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her, as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon, and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those daies, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sinnes of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants ‖ of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ *Or, of the rebels.*

‖ *Or, visitation.*

22 A sound of battell *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† *Heb. from the end.*

‖ *Or, tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bowe, campe against it round about; let none thereof escape: † recompense her according unto her work: according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O thou most † proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the most † proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devoure all round about him.

† *Heb. pride.*

† *Heb. pride.*

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives, held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ liers, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

‖ *Or, chief lyers boasters.*

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots,

charets, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert with the wilde beasts of the ilands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gen. 19. 25. chap. 49. 18. 40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any sonne of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bowe and the lance: they are cruell, and will not shew mercy: their voyce shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travell.

* Chap. 49. 19. 44 Behold, he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man *that* I may appoint over her? for who is like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, convent me to plead. 45 Therefore hear ye the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgements of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying winde;

† Heb. heart.

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bowe, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust thorow in her streets.

5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sinne against the holy One of Israel.

* Chap. 50. 8. rev. 18. 4. 6 * Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soule: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the LORDS vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly * fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, & let us go every one to his own countrey: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnesse: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrowes: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong: set up the watchmen, prepare † the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures; thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousnesse.

14 * The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, surely, I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars, and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, & hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is a* multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

17 * Every man is ‖ brutish by *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and * Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle-axe, *and* weapons of warre: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the charet and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid.

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evill that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet

trumpet among the nations: prepare the nations against her: call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz: appoint a captain against her: cauſe her horſes to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight: they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt their dwelling places: her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of warre are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing floor, ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

34 Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſell: he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay, and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions, they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetuall ſleep, and not awake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rammes with hee-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken? and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed? how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſſe, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any ſonne of man paſſe thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come one yeer, and after that in *another* yeer *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her. † *Heb.* viſite upon.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all the earth. ‖ *Or, both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlaine of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afarre off: and let Jeruſalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the Sanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and thorow all her land the wounded ſhall groan. ‖ *Or, the countrey.*

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon and deſtroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her Princes, and her wiſe men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetuall ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The ‖ broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary. ‖ *Or, the walls of broad Babylon.* ‖ *Or, made naked.* ‖ *Or, on the behalf of.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the Prophet commanded Seraiah the ſonne of Neriah, the ſonne of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth yeer of his reign, and this Seraiah was a ‖ quiet prince. ‖ *Or, prince of Menucha or, chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evill that ſhould come upon Babylon: *even* all theſe words that are written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever. † *Heb.* deſolations.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt binde a ſtone to it, & caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evill that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus farre *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs ſonnes killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzaradan burneth and ſpoileth the city.* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evilmerodach advanceth Jehoiakim.*

Zedekiah

*2.King. 24.18. † Hebr. reigned.

ZEdekiah was *one and twenty yeers old, when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven yeers in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did that which was evill in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

*2.Kings 25.1.cha. 39.1.

4 ¶ And it came to passe in the * ninth yeer of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh yeer of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for § people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of warre fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Hebr. blinded. § Or, fetters. † Hebr. house of the wards.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in § chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

§ Or, chief Marshal. Heb. chief of the executioners, or, slaughter-men. And so ver. 14. &c. † Hebr. stood before,

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, (which was the nineteenth yeer of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan § captain of the guard which † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem;

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left certain of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

* Chap. 27.19. § Or, instruments to remove the ashes.

17 Also the * pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brasse of them to Babylon.

18 The cauldrons also, and the § shovels, and the snuffers, and the § bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, took they away.

19 And the basins, and the § fire-pans, and the bowls, and the cauldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, took the captain of the guard away:

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls, that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the * pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compasse it, and the thickenesse thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brasse was upon it, and the height of one chapiter was five cubits, with net-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brasse: the second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of warre, and seven men of them that † were neer the kings person, which were found in the city, and the § principall scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchad-rezzar carried away captive in the seventh yeer, three thousand Jews and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth yeer of Nebuchad-rezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons.

30 In the three and twentieth yeer of Nebuchad-rezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred fourty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and thirtieth yeer of the captivity of Jehoiakin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the first yeer of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiakin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments; and he did continually eat bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, untill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

¶ THE

¶ THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.*

HOw doth the city sit solitary *that was* full of people? *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, and princesse among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She * weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she *hath* none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitternesse.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: † for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her *children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakednesse: yea, she sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthinesse *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she *had* no comforter: O Lord, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* *they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat to ‖ relieve the soul: see, O Lord, and consider: for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † passe by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from* whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men. The Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-presse.

16 For these things I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD: for I *am* in distresse: my * bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickednesse come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdome and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were † pleasant to the eye: in the Tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemne feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

‖ Or, *the virgin of the daughter of Judah.*

* Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. chap. 2 18.

† Heb. *bring back.*

* Dan. 9. 7

† Heb. *mouth.*

* Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

† Heb. *made to cease.*

† Heb. *all the pleasant of the eye.*

* Psal. 80. 13. and 89. 41. and Isa. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *booth*

7 The Lord hath caſt off his altar: he hath
† Hebr. ſinns up. abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemne feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath ſtretched out a line: he hath not withdrawn his hand from
† Hebr. ſwallowing up. † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground: he hath deſtroyed and broken her barres: her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is*
‖ Pſ.74.9 no *more*, her * prophets alſo finde no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads: they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth: the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears: my bowels are troubled: my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people:
‖ Or, faint becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſome.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſſe for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equall to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea: who can heal thee?

*Jer.2.8. &c 5.31. &c 14.14. &c 23.16. 14 Thy * prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away the captivity: but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

† Hebr. by the way. 15 All that paſſe † by, clap their hands at thee: they hiſſe and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that men call, ‖ Pſ.48.2 * The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſſe and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had
* Levit. 26.16. deut.28. 15. * deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

*Je.14.17 & 18.1.16. 18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, * O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river, day and night; give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord; lift up thy hands toward him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a ‖ ſpan long? ſhall the
‖ Or, ſwadled with their hands. prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger; thou haſt killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemne day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger, none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwadled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithfull bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge Gods juſtice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſſe, but not into light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned; he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my ſkinne hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travell.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavie.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my wayes with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a * deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with †bitterneſſe, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravell ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul farre off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD:

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my minde, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſſe.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, ſaith my ſoul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the ‖ most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ‖ approveth not.
37 ¶ Who is he * *that* saith, and it cometh to passe, when the Lord commandeth *it* not?
38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not * evill and good?
39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sinnes?
40 Let us search and try our wayes, and turn again to the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.
42 We have transgressed, and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe thorow.
45 Thou hast made us as the * off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes against us.
47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
48 Mine eie runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eie trickleth down and ceaseth not, without any intermission:
50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.
55 ¶ I called upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.
56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou drewest neer in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me:
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;
62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up, I *am* their musick.
64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.
65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Persecute and destroy *them* in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate. 13 She confesseth her sinnes. 21 Edom is threatned: 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.
2 The precious sonnes of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruell, like the ostriches in the wilderness. ‖ *Or,* *Tanninim*
4 The tongue of the sucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *&* no man breaketh *it* unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghils.
6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was * overthrown as in a moment, and no hand stayed on her. ‖ *Or, sinne.* * Genes. 19.25.
7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of Saphir.
8 Their visage is † blacker then a cole: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick. † *Heb.* *darker then blackenesse.*
9 They that be slain with the sword are better then they that be slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken thorow for *want* of the fruits of the field. † *Heb.* *flow out.*
10 The hands of the pitifull women have * sodden their own children, they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. * 2 Kings 6.29. deut. 28.57.
11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have beleeved, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.
13 ¶ * For the sinnes of her Prophets, *and* the iniquities of her Priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her: * Je. 5. 31 & 23. 11.
14 They have wandred *as* blinde men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments. ‖ *Or, in that they could not touch but such.*
15 They cryed unto them; Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not; when they fled away, and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.* ‖ *Or, it is that they could not touch but such.*
16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders. ‖ *Or, face.* ‖ *Or, set.*
17 As for us, our eies as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save us.
18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is neer, our daies are fulfilled, for our end is come.
19 Our persecutors are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wildernesse.
20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen. * Genes. 2.7.
21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall passe thorow unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.
22 ¶ The ‖ punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity; he will ‖ *Or, thine iniquity.*

‖ Or, carry thee captive for thy sins.

visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sinnes.

CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliants.

3 We are orphanes and fatherlesse, our mothers *are* as widows.

† Hebr. moneth for price.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. on our necks are we persecuted

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour and have no rest.

* Jer. 31. 29. ezek. 18. 2.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

* Psal. 11. 98.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the perill* of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, terrours, or fiercnes.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the † young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: Wo * unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dimme.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doest thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth against us.

¶ THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

The time of Ezekiels prophesie at Chebar: 4 his vision of four Cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.

NOw it came to passe in the thirtieth yeer, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I was among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Hebr. captivity.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth yeer of king Jehoiakins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the Lord was there upon him.

† Hebr. Ezekiel.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwinde came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightneſſe *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Hebr. catching of self.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeneſſe of four living creatures, and this *was* their appearance: they had the likeneſſe of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

† Heb. a straight foot.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, & the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, & they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasse.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four *had* their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joyned one to another, they turned not when they went: they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeneſſe of their faces, they four *had* the face of a man, & the face of a lion on the right side, and they four *had* the face of an ox on the left side, they four also *had* the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings were ‖ stretched upward, two wings of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, divided above.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſſe of the living creatures their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a Berill: and they four *had* one likeneſſe, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadfull, and their ‖ rings were full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, & the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels *were* lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeneſſe of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystall, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other, every one had

two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voyce of the Almighty, the voyce of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voyce from the firmament, that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that was over their heads, was the likeneſſe of a throne, as the appearance of a Saphire ſtone, and upon the likeneſſe of the throne was the likeneſſe as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightneſſe round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo was the appearance of the brightneſſe round about. This was the appearance of the likeneſſe of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voyce of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commiſſion.* 6 *His inſtruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy propheſie.*

AND he ſaid unto me, Sonne of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Sonne of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me: they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, even unto this very day.

4 For they *are* † impudent children and ſtiffe-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear (for they are a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a Prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou ſonne of man, be not afraid of them neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doeſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* moſt † rebellious.

8 But thou, ſonne of man, hear what I ſay unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and * eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God ſheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God ſhutteth and openeth the Prophets mouth.*

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Sonne of man, eat that thou findeſt, eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Sonne of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſſe. * Revel. 10.9.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Sonne of man, go get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people of a † ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael. † Hebr. deep of lips, and heavie of tongue, and ſo verſe 6.

6 Not to many people of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an † hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee:

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael are † impudent and hard-hearted. † Hebr. deep of lip, and heavie language. ‖ Or, if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their fore-heads.

9 As an Adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead, * fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe. † Hebr. ſtiffe of forehead and hard of heart. * Jer. 1.8.

10 Moreover he ſaid unto me, Sonne of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a voyce of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing. † Hebr. kiſſed.

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, & took me away, and I went in † bitterneſs, in the heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me. † Hebr. bitter.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at † Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſate where they ſate, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven daves. † Hebr. that dwelt.

16 And it came to paſſe at † ſ end of ſeven dales, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, † Hebr. at the end.

17 *Sonne of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. * Chap. 33.7.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life; the ſame wicked man ſhall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquitie, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a * righteous man doth turn from his † righteouſneſſe, and commit iniquitie, and I lay a ſtumbling block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſinne, and his righteouſneſſe which he hath done ſhall not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand. * Chap. 18.24. † Hebr. righteouſneſſe.

21 Nevertheleſſe, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous ſinne not, and he doth not ſinne; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me; Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there as
[Chap. 1] the glory which I * saw by the river of Chebar, and I fell on my face.

24 Then the Spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and
‖ A man reproving. shalt not be to them ‖ a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Under the type of a siege, it shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam, to the captivity. 9 By the provision of the siege, it shewed the hardnesse of the famine.

THou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem.

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set ‖ battering rams against it, round about.
‖ Or, chief leaders.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a signe to the house of Israel.
‖ Or, a flat plate or slice.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the yeers of their iniquity, according to the number of the dayes,
* Numb. 14.34. three hundred and ninety dayes. * So shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah fourty dayes: I have appointed thee † each day for a yeer.
† Hebr. a day for a yeer, a day for a yeer.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.
† Hebr. from thy side to thy side.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and ‖ fitches,
‖ Or, Spelt. and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon thy side: three hundred and ninety dayes shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day; from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an Hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, Behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Sonne of man, behold, I will break the * staffe of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 it shewed the judgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 By famine, sword, and dispersion,

AND thou Sonne of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbers rasor, and cause it to passe upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take the balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and binde them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickednesse more then the nations, and my Statutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgements, and my Statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my Statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall * eat the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, neither shall mine * eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee, and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will drive out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will

be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

15 So it shall be a * reproach, and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evill arrowes of famine, which shalbe for *their* destruction; *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your * staffe of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evill beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall passe thorow thee, & I will bring the sword upon thee; I ¶ LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgements of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the * mountain of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith ¶ Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hils, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I even I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places:

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, that your altars may be laid waste, and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered thorow the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you, shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain, that I would do this evill unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evill abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neer shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth, and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* ¶ LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more ‖ desolate then the wildernesse towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ *Or, desolate from the wildernesse.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The finall desolation of Israel. 16 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the Sanctuary, because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy waies, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† *Heb. give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pitie: but I will recompense thy waies upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evill, an onely evill, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† *Heb. awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land; the time is come, the day of trouble *is* neer, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ *Or, echoe.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy waies, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie: I will recompense † thee according to thy waies, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† *Heb. according to thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickednesse: none of them *shall remain*, nor of ‖ their multitude, nor of any of theirs; neither shall there be wailing for them.

‖ *Or, their tumultuous persons. heb. tumult.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth neer, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

† *Heb. though their life were yet among the living*

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself in ‖ the iniquity of his life.

‖ *Or, whose life is in his iniquity. heb. his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword, and he that *is* in the citie, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees † shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also * gird *themselves* with

* *Isa. 13. 7 jere. 6. 24.*

† *Heb. go into water.*

* *Isa. 15. 2 3. jere. 48 37.*

sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldnesse upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling block of their iniquity.

† Hebr. for a separation, or uncleanness.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it farre from them.

* Prov. 11.4. zeph.1.18 ezech.5.8.

‖ Or, because their iniquity is their stumbling block.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

‖ Or, made it unto them an unclean thing.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, burglers.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

‖ Or, they shall inherit their holy places.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the Prophet; but the Law shall perish from the Priest, and counsell from the ancients.

† Hebr. cutting off

27 The King shall mourn, and the Prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Hebr. with their judgments

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers toward the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to passe in the sixth yeer, in the sixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, as I sate in mine house, and the Elders of Judah sate before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likenesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightnesse, as the colour of amber.

* Dan.5.5

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Chap. 3.23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my Sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court, and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the sonne of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* toward the north, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O Sonne of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the door of the Temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the Temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the east, and they worshipped the sunne towards the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O Sonne of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they * cry in mine eares with a loud voyce, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried also in mine eares, with a loud voyce, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw neer, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the North, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writers ink-horn † by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen Altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the Cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers ink-horn by his side.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set † * a mark upon the foreheads of the

...mg that ſigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midſt thereof.

5 ¶ And to the *others* he ſaid in †mine hearing, Go ye after him thorow the city, and ſmite: let not your eye ſpare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark, and begin at my Sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men, which *were* before the houſe.

7 And he ſaid unto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain, go ye forth: and they went forth, and ſlew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem?

9 Then ſaid he unto me, The Iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of bloods; and the city full of ‖ perverſneſſe; for they ſay, * The LORD hath forſaken the earth, and the LORD ſeeth not.

10 And as for me alſo, mine * eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity; *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the ink-horn by his ſide, † reported the matter, ſaying; I have done as thou haſt commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The viſion of the coals of fire to be ſcattered over the city.* 8 *The viſion of the Cherubims.*

Then I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the Cherubims, there appeared over them as *it were* a Saphire ſtone, as the appearance of the likeneſſe of a throne.

2 And he ſpake unto the man clothed with linen, and ſaid, Go *in* between the wheels, even under the Cherub, and † fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the Cherubims, and ſcatter them over the city. And he went in my ſight.

3 Now the Cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the Cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe, and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſſe of the LORDS glory.

5 And the * ſound of the Cherubims wings was heard even to the vtter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he ſpeaketh.

6 And it came to paſſe, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the Cherubims: Then he went in, and ſtood beſide the wheels.

7 And one Cherub † ſtretched forth his hand from between the Cherubims unto the fire that was between the Cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen, who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the Cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the Cherubims, one wheel by one Cherub, and another wheel by another Cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * Berill ſtone.

10 And as for their appearances, they four *had* one likeneſſe, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it, they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four *had*. † Heb. fleſh.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel. ‖ Or, they were called in my hearing wheels, or Galgal.

14 And every one *had* four faces; the firſt face *was* the face of a Cherub, and the ſecond face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I ſaw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the Cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them.

17 When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood, and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lift up themſelves *alſo*: for the ſpirit of the ‖ living creature *was* in them. ‖ Or, ſelf life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſide them, and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the Cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſſe of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſſe of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The preſumption of the Princes.* 4 *Their ſtate and judgement.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant,* 21 *and puniſhing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

Moreover the Spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men: among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, Princes of the people.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Sonne of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſell in this city;

3 Which ſay, ‖ it *is* not * neer, let us build houſes: this *city is* the cauldron, & we be the fleſh. ‖ Or, it is not time to build houſes neer. * 2. Pet. 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O Sonne of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your minde, every one *of them*.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they

are

are the flesh, and this *city* is the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword: I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ‖ ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, which have not walked.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Beniah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kinred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are they*, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys, where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

* Jer. 31. 33. chap. 36. 26.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the Cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the East side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the Spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the Spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen, went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speedinesse of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eies to see, and see not: they have eares to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou Sonne of man, prepare thee ‖ stuffe for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Heb. thy stuffe.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for removing, and thou shalt go forth at Even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivitie.

5 † Dig thou thorow the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Or, digge.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt covet thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a signe unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captivity, and in the Even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon my shoulder in their sight.

† Or, digged.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them; Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the Prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your signe: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove, *and* go into captivitie.

† Or, they shall be removed.

12 And the Prince that *is* among them, shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig thorow the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My * net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

* chap. 17. 20.

14 And I will scatter toward every winde all that are about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. the remnant of the number.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse.

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

† Heb. from her fulnesse.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Some of men, what *is* that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The dayes are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak, shall come to passe; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying:

27 Sonne of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* * for many dayes *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times that are farre off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets*, 10 *and their untempered morter*, 17 *Of prophetisses and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them that † prophesie out of their * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets *are* like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying; The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, & ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people saying, * Peace, and *there was* no peace: and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others dawbed it with untempered *morter*,

11 Say unto them which dawb *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall, there shall be an overflowing showre; and ye, O great haile-stones, shall fall, & a stormie winde shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you; Where *is* the dawbing wherewith ye have dawed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rent *it* with a stormie winde in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing showre in mine anger, & great haile-stones in my fury, to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have dawbed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have dawbed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you; The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that dawbed it:

16 *To wit*, the Prophets of Israel, which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart, and prophesie thou against them;

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to ‖ the *women* that sow pillows to all ‖ armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt soules: Will ye hunt the soules of my people, and will ye save the soules alive *that come* unto you? ‖ *Or, elbowes.*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the soules that should not die, and to save the soules alive that should not live, by your lying to my people, that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the soules, to make ‖ *them* flee, & I will tear ‖ them from your arms, and will let the soules go, *even* the soules that ye hunt to make them flee. *Or, and will rend.*

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad: and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way ‖ by promising him life: *Or, that I should*

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. *save his life. Heb. by quickning him.*

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own hearts.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of judgements, by means of seduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noysome beasts,* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THEN came certain of the Elders of Israel unto me, and sate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

3 Sonne of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the Prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus

Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn
‖ Or, others. ‖ your selves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a Prophet to enquire of him concerning me, I the LORD will answer him by my self.

* Deut. 28.37. chap.5.15 8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a * signe and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the Prophet be deceived when he *1. Kings 22.23. hath spoken a thing, I the LORD *have deceived that Prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the Prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him:

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespasing grievously, then will I stretch
* Levit. 26.26. chap.4.16 & 5.16. * Jer.15.1 out my hand upon it, and will break the * staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 * Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousnesse, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to passe thorow
‖ Or, bereave. the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may passe thorow because of the beasts:

† Heb. in the midst of it. 16 Though these three men were † in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sonnes nor daughters: they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go thorow the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sonnes nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sonne nor daughter: they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousnesse.

‖ Or, also when. 21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; ‖ How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem; the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evill that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their wayes and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

1 By the unfruitfulnesse of the vine branch for any work, 6 it is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or, will men take a pin of it to hang any vessell thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewell: the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burne; † is is meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much lesse shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 * Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewell, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them, and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed trespasse, saith the Lord GOD. *

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, it is shewed the naturall state of Jerusalem. 6 God extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her unfaithfull whoredome. 35 Her grievous judgement. 44 Her sin matching her mother, and resembling her sisters, Sodome and Samaria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy † birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan, thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navell was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own bloud, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live: yea I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live.

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakednesse: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkinne, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautifull crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment was of fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work, thou didſt eat fine flour and honey, and oyl, and thou waſt exceeding beautifull, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdome.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comelineſſe which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot, becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like* things ſhall not come neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold, and of my ſilver which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and diddeſt commit whoredome with them,

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey wherewith I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for a † ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was ſaith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, & theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *Is this* of thy whoredomes a ſmall matter,

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſſe thorow *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations, and thy whoredomes, thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſſe after all thy wickedneſſe, (woe, woe unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philliſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe things, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 In ‖ that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot, in that thou ſcorneſt hire: ‖ *Or, in thy daughters is thine, &c.*

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredome. † *Heb. bribeſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee: therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thy filthineſſe was poured out, and thy nakedneſſe diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them,

37 Behold therefore, I wil gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all them that thou haſt loved, with all them that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſſe unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſſe.

38 And I will judge thee † as women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie. † *Heb. with judgements of.*

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high-places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take thy † fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee thorow with their ſwords. † *Heb. inſtruments of*

41 And they ſhall * burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more. *thine armour.* * 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe things; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſſe above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As is the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter that loatheth her husband, and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy † younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters. † *Heb. leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their wayes, nor done after their abominations: but as if ‖ *that* were a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy wayes. ‖ *Or, that was behold as a ſmall thing.*

48 As I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter

sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; Pride, fulnesse of bread, and abundance of idlenesse was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: * therefore I took them away as I saw good.

* Gene. 19.24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sinnes, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins, that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

† Heb. for a reproach, or bearing.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride;

† Hebr. pride, or excellencies.

57 Before thy wickednesse was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despise thee round about.

† Hebr. Aram. ‖ Or, spoil.

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdnesse, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

† Heb. born them.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath, in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy wayes, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gala. 4.26.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more: because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the Gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar.

† Hebr. embroidered.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree:

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil, by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things *mean*? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him; he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdome might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon & will plead with him there for his trespasse, that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives, with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and

will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly Cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, & have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father: 10 with a wicked sonne of a just father: 14 with a just son of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the sonne is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is † lawfull and right:

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come neer to * a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not * oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He that hath not given forth upon * usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly: he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a sonne that is a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ that doth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die, his blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a sonne, that seeth all his fathers sinnes which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes, he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, * Why? doth not the sonne bear the iniquity of the father? When the sonne hath done that which is lawfull and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. * Deut. 24.16. 2.kings 14.6. 2.chron. 25.4. jer. 31.29.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the sonne shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the sonne; the righteousnesse of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sinnes that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnesse that he hath done, he shall live.

23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? And not that he should return from his wayes, and live? * Chap. 33.11.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquity, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live? all his righteousnesse that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: in his trespasse that he hath trespassed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equall. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equall? are not your wayes unequall? * Chap. 33.20.

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal: O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? are not your wayes unequall?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his wayes, saith the Lord GOD; * repent, and turn ‖ your selves from all your transgressions: so iniquity shall not be your ruine. * Matth. 3.2. ‖ Or, others. * Jer. 32. 39. chap. 11.19. &c 36.26.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a * new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? * Chap. 33.11. 2.pet.3.9

32 For * I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ your selves, and live ye. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit, 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioneſſe: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in his pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of * Egypt.

*2. King. 23.33. jer. 22.11.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

‖ Or, their widows.

7 And he knew their ‖ deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſſe thereof by the noiſe of his roaring.

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

‖ Or, in hooks.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon, they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

‖ Or, in thy goodneſſe, or, in thy likeneſſe.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitfull and full of branches by reaſon of many waters,

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſcepters of them that bare rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury: ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the * eaſt winde dried up her fruit: her ſtrong rods were broken and withered, the fire conſumed them.

* Oſe 13.15.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſſe, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſcepter to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael. 5 He ſheweth the ſtory of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderneſſe, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiſeth to gather them by the Goſpel. 45 Under the name of a forreſt he ſheweth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

AND it came to paſſe, in the ſeventh yeer, in the fifth moneth, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Sonne of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

‖ Or, plead for them. * Chap. 22.2. and 23.36.

4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, Sonne of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖ Or, ſware, and ſo ver. 6, &c. *Exod. 31.8. and 6.31.

5 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when I choſe Iſrael, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made my ſelf * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the LORD your God.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and honey, *which* is the glory of all lands;

7 Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your ſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my Names ſake that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made my ſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſſe.

11 And I gave them my ſtatutes, and † ſhewed them my judgements, * which if a man do, he ſhall even live in them.

12 Moreover alſo, I gave them my * ſabbaths to be a ſigne between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctifie them.

13 But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſſe: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they deſpiſed my judgements, which if a man do, he ſhall even live in them, and my ſabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderneſſe, to conſume them:

14 But I wrought for my Names ſake that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

15 Yet alſo I lifted up mine hand unto them in the wilderneſſe, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, *which* is the glory of all lands;

16 Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheleſſe, mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſſe.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſſe; Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgements, nor defile your ſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God: walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements, and do them;

20 And hallow my ſabbaths, and they ſhall be a ſigne between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſſe.

22 Nevertheleſſe I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my Names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſſe, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them thorow the countreys;

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgements, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes that

were not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to passe * thorow *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore sonne of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me in that they have † committed a trespasse against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sonnes to passe thorow the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys, wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to passe under the rod, and I will bring you into the ‖ bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgresse against me; I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted up mine hand, to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your wayes, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my Names sake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the forrest of the south field,

47 And say to the forrest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north, shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheseth against Jerusalem, with a signe of sighing.* 8 *The sharp and bright sword,* 18 *against Jerusalem,* 25 *against the kingdome,* 28 *and against the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore thou sonne of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins, and with bitternesse sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to passe, saith the Lord GOD.

† *Heb.* *shall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpned, and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpned to make a sore slaughter; it is fourbished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ It contemneth the rod of my sonne, as every tree.

‖ *Or, it is the rod of my sonne, it despiseth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpned, and it is fourbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, sonne of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes

‖ Or, they are thrust down to the sword with my people.

of Israel: ‖ terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: * smite therefore upon thy thigh:

13 ‖ Because it is a triall, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.

* Jere. 31.19.

14 Thou therefore, sonne of man, prophesie and smite thine † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entreth into their privie chambers.

‖ Or, when the triall hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the destroying rod? &c.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

† Hebr. hand to hand.

16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.

‖ Or, glittering, or, fear.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

‖ Or, sharpened. † Heb. set thy self, take the best hand. † Hebr. mother of the way.

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and chuse thou a place, chuse it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

‖ Or, quiver. † Heb. Teraphim. ‖ Or, battering rammes. Hebraims.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to use divination: he made his ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint ‖ captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

‖ Or, for the oaths made unto them.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sinnes do appear, because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end.

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

† Hebr. perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no more, until he come, whose right it is; and I will give it him.

28 ¶ And thou sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: Even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is sourbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity shal have an end.

‖ Or, cause it to return.

30 ‖ Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, and skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuell to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no more remembred: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sinnes in Jerusalem. 13 God will burn them as drosse in his furnace. 23 The generall corruption of prophets, priests and people.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Now thou sonne of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou † shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast * shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neer, and art come even unto thy yeers; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

5 Those that be neer, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art † infamous and much vexed.

6 Behold the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherlesse and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my Sabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdnesse.

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakednesse: in thee have they humbled her that was * set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed * abomination with his neighbours * wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his * daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have * smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shal deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthinesse out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse: all they are brasse, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace: they are even the † drosse of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold therefore I

will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
20 As they gather silver, and brasse, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the fornace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the fornace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Sonne of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the prey: they * have devoured souls: they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
27 Her * princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.
28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.
30 And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.*
22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.*
36 *The Prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgements.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:
3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sonnes and daughters: thus *were* their names: Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.
5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,
6 Which were clothed with blue, captains, and rulers, all of them desireable young men, horsmen riding upon horses.
7 Thus † she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the † chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.
8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.
9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.
10 These discovered her nakednesse, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.
11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she † was more corrupt in her inordinate love then she, and in her whoredoms † more then her sister *in her* whoredoms.
12 She doted upon the * Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsmen riding upon horses, all of them desireable young men.
13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they *took* both one way;
14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,
15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in died attire upon their heads, all of them Princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:
16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea.
17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredoms, and she was pollnted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them.
18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakednesse: then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.
19 Yet she multiplyed her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.
20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is* as the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.
21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.
22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;
23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoah, and Koa, all the Assyrians with them, all of them desireable young men, captains and rulers, great lords, and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.
24 And they shall come against thee with charets, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee bucklers and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.
25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons, and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

† *Heb. the chosen of the children of Assur.*

*2 Kings 17.18.

† *Heb. a name.*

† *Heb. she corrupted her inordinate love more then she, &c.*

† *Heb. more then the whoredomes of her sister.*

* 2 Kings 16.7.

† *Heb. at the sight of her eyes.*

† *Heb. children of Babel.*

† *Heb. loosed, or disjointed.*

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Hebr. instruments of thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whoredome *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest; into the hand *of them* from whom thy minde is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakednesse of thy whoredomes shall be discovered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkennesse and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Sonne of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Chap. 20.4. & 22.2.

‖ Or, plead for.

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sonnes, whom they bare unto me, to passe for them thorow *the fire* to devoure *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it, and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

* 2 Kings 21.4.

40 And furthermore that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent: and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

† Hebr. bowing.

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

† Heb. honourable. * Prov. 7.17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease, *was* with her, and with the men of the † common sort were brought ‖ Sabeans from the wildernesse, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautifull crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. of the multitude of men.

‖ Or, drunkards

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

† Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah, and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

* Chap. 16.38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Hebr. to trouble and a spoil.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Hebr. cut them.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jewes to be beyond all sorrow.

AGain in the ninth yeer, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the King of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let him seeth the bones of it therein.

‖ Hebr. make the bones burn under it.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Woe to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

* Nah. 3.1.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, & let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brasse of it may be hot and may burn, and that the filthinesse of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthinesse *is* lewdnesse, because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthinesse any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to passe, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Sonne of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eies with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn, nor weep, neither shall thy teares † run down.

† Hebr. go.

17 † Forbear

23 † Sodeyne mourn, make no mourning for the dead, binde the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me; Wilt thou not tell us what these things *are* to us, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

21 Speak unto the house of Israel; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my Sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sonnes and your daughters whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tyres *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn, nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a signe: according to all that he hath done, shall ye do: & when this commeth, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou sonne of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their mindes, their sonnes and their daughters;

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a signe unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance for their insolencie against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistims.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, * set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them,

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidest, Aha against my Sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the East for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped thine † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despight against the land of Israel;

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a ‖ spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah ‖ is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Bethjeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim, † *Heb.* *shoulder of Moab.*

10 Unto the men of the East ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations. ‖ *Or, against the children of Ammon.*

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them: † *Heb.* *by revenging revengements.*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. ‖ *Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despightfull heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred: ‖ *Or, with perpetuall hatred.*

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea coast. ‖ *Or, haven of the sea.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them. † *Heb.* *vengeances.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchad-rezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.

ANd it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people, she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, & break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, & make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets, in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babylon, a King of kings, from the North, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee. ‖ *Or, pour on the earth against thee.*

9 He shall set engines of warre against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the entrings of a city broken up.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy †thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. houses of thy desire.

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

*Isa. 24.8 Jer. 7.34. & 16.9.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more, for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the Isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the Princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments; they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

† Heb. trem-blings.

17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of † sea-faring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it:

* Revel. 18.9.

† Heb. of the seas.

18 Now shall the Isles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea, the Isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee a † terrour, and thou shalt be no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. terrours.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many Isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Heb. perfect of beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. heart.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of firtrees of Senir: they have taken Cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Heb. built.

6 Of the okes of Bashan have they made thine ‖ oars: † the company of the Assurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the Isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, they have made the bench of Ivory well proven. † Heb. the daughter.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the Isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy ‖ calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupie thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of warre: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee: they set forth thy comlinesse.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kinde of* riches: with silver, iron, tinne, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy Merchants; many Isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of Ivory and Ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the † *wares* of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with Emerods, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, & Corall, and ‖ Agate.

† Heb. wares of the making of thy hands.

17 Judah & the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balme.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the *wares* of thy making, for the multitude of all riches, in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, Casia and Calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for charets.

† Heb. precious things.

21 Arabia and all the Princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambes and rammes and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, & Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all ‖ sorts of *things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cords, and made of Cedar among thy merchandise.

† Heb. clothes of blue.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the East winde hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

† Heb. heart of the seas.

27 Thy * riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the ‖ midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mari-

and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;
30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.
31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, and bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroied in the midst of the sea?
33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.
34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.
35 All the inhabitants of the Isles shalbe astonished at thee, and their kings shalbe sore afraid, they shalbe troubled in their countenance.
36 The merchants among the people shall hisse at thee, thou shalt be a † terrour, and † never shalt be any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the Prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Sonne of man, say unto the Prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit in the seat of God in the † midst of the seas, * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.
3 Behold, thou *art* wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.
4 With thy wisdome and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.
5 † By thy great wisdome, *and* by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;
7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdome, and they shall defile thy brightnesse.
8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.
9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.
10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.
11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;
12 Sonne of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdome, and perfect in beauty.
13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ Sardius, Topaz, and the Diamond, the ‖ Beril, the Onyx, and the Jasper, the Saphir, the ‖ Emerauld, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.
14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy wayes from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.
16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdome by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.
18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee: and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a † terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more. † Heb. terrours
20 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;
21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,
22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, & I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shalbe sanctified in her.
23 For I wil send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shalbe judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; & they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking briet unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all that *are* round about them that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.
26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord their GOD. ‖ Or, with confidence. ‖ Or, scorn.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof after fourty yeer. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchad-rezzar. 21 Israel shalbe restored.

IN the tenth yeer, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.
3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh King of Egypt,

the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for my self.

* Psal. 74.13,14. Isa. 27.1. & 51.9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee † thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. face of the field.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.

* 2. Kin. 18.21. Isa. 36.6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste and desolate from the tower of † Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. wastes of waste. † Heb. Seveneh.

11 No foot of man shall pass thorow it, nor foot of beast shall pass thorow it, neither shall it be inhabited fourty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shall be desolate fourty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

¶ Isa. 19. 22. Jere. 46.26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

‖ Or, birth. † Heb. low.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and twentieth yeer, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. shall her spoil, and prey her prey.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt, ‖ for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, for his host.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day is neer, even the day of the LORD is neer, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great † pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

† Heb. trembling.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. sons.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. broken.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

† Heb. by the hand of. † Heb. fulness.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a Prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

* Isa. 19.1.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

‖ Or, Tanis.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven, and of ‖ Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, On. ‖ Or, Phibeseth.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the first moneth, in the seventh day of the moneth,

...ake the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
21 Sonne of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.
23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countries.
24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.
25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down, and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.
26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.*
18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to passe in the eleventh yeer, in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;
2 Sonne of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatnesse?
3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian was a Cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.
4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high, with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little rivers unto all the trees of the field.
5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters ‖ when he shot forth.
6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.
7 Thus was he fair in his greatnes, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.
8 The Cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the firre-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches: nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.
10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in the height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in height;
11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: he shall surely † deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickednesse.
12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him upon the mountains, and in all the valleys his boughes are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.
13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.
14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither ‖ their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the neither parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.
16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell, with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword, and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.
18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatnesse among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearfull fall of Egypt.*
11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to passe in the twelfth yeer, in the twelfth moneth, in ¶ first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Sonne of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.
3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, & they shal bring thee up in my net.
4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, & will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.
5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.
6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains, and the rivers shall be full of thee.
7 And when I shall ‖ * put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the starres thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.
8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darknes upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.
9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among ¶ nations, into ¶ countries, which thou hast not known.

10 Yea

‖ Or, stand upon themselves for their height.
† Heb. shall be blasted.
‖ Or, dragon.
* Chap. 12.13. & 17.20.
‖ Or, the land of thy swimming. ‖ Or, extinguish.
* Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2.31. and 3.15. matth. 24.29.
† Heb. lights of the light in heaven.
† Heb. shew dark.
† Heb. provoke to anger, or grief.

10 Yea I will make many people amazed at thee, and their Kings shalbe horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shalbe destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, & cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make ‡ land of Egypt desolate, and the country shalbe † destitute of that whereof it was full when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* ‡ LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her; they shal lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to passe also in the twelfth yeer, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: ‡ she is delivered ‖ to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that helpe him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ashur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fain by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fain by the sword, which caused † terrour in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fain by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in ‡ land of the living; yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain, with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitudes: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with ‡ mighty *that are* fain of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of warr: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shalbe upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her Kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the Princes of the North all of them, and all the Zidonians: which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, & they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, & shalbe comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his armie slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shalbe laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished in duty. 10 God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards sinners. 17 He maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he propheseth the desolations of the land. 30 Gods judgment upon the mockers of the Prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them: † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shalbe upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, & the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O Sonne of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou doest not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity: but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou Son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sinnes *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, * As I live saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evill ways; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore thou Sonne of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousnesse of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of

‡ Heb. stuff from the fulnesse thereof.

‖ Or, by the sword is laid.

‖ Or, stiff-hearted.

† Heb. with weapons of their warr.

…ledness, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness, neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembred; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sinne, and do that which is † lawfull and right;

15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the Statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sinnes that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawfull and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equall: but as for them, their way is not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equall. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to passe in the twelfth yeer of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth day of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, * The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came: and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Sonne of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but *we are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possesse the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abominations, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife: and shall ye possesse the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts, and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall passe thorow.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid ‡ land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou sonne of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and they ‖ sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousnes.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to passe, (lo, it will come) then shall they know that a Prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 Gods judgement against them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdome of Christ.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the woull, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered thorow all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely, because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD:

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, & cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith ‡ Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered: so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, & upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon ‡ mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring

again

1 *Or, my people sit before thee.*

† *Heb. thou art* unto them *as* a very *lover of jests.*

‡ *Heb. a song of loves.*

* Jer. 23.1.

* 1. Pet. 5.3.

‖ *Or, without a shepherd, and so ver. 8.*

† *Heb. attending to the feeding.*

again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between cattell and cattell, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. small cattell of lambs and kids.

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

† Heb. great he-goats.

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, even I will judge between the fat cattell, and between the lean cattell.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattell and cattell.

* Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evill beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

* Heb. a plant of renown.

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant † of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

† Heb. to them any. * John 10. 11.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my * flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;

† Heb. desolation & desolation. ‖ Or, head of old.

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, & thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetuall hatred, and † hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end,

6 Therefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: ... blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most waste and desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will possesse it: ¶ Whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given † to consume us.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The land of Israel is comforted both by the restitution of the heathen, who grievously vexed it, and by the blessings of God promised unto it.

16 Israel was rejected for their sins, as it shall be restored without their merits, to the blessings of Christs kingdome.

ALso thou sonne of man, prophesie unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because your enemie hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and † ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with despitefull minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my

and know fury; because ye have born the shame of my people.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase, and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates: and will do better unto you, than at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations,

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not this for your sake, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great Name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my * Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. * Chap. 11.19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited. * Chap. 28.13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I * the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. * Chap. 17.24. & 22.14. & 37.14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the LORD. † Heb. flock of holy things.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christs kingdome.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open † valley, and lo, *they were* very dry. † Or, champaign.

3 And he said unto me, Sonne of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them; O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

7 And

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skinne covered them above, but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ winde, prophesie sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four windes, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ Or, breath.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, & the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover thou sonne of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and * one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

* John 10.16.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, & will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And * David my servant *shall be* king over them, and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9 Ezek. 34. 23.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my * sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 God pronounceth judgements against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against * Gog, the land of Magog the ‖ chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

‖ Or, prince.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turn thee back, and put ‖ hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

‖ Heb. bridles.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

‖ Heb. Phut.

6 Gomer and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many dayes thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeers thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to passe, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Heb. devise.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and *having* neither barres nor gates,

‖ Heb. confidently.

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. navel.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people

of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shalbe sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the Prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those dayes many yeers that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel,

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgements upon Gog.* 8 *Israels victory.* 11 *Gogs buriall in Hamon-Gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sinnes, shall be gathered again with eternall favour.*

THerefore thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the † north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the Iles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire, and burn the weapons, both the shields, and the bucklers, the bowes, and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves, and the speare, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven yeers.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe at that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude, and they shall call *it* the valley of ‖ Hamon-Gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse † the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continuall imployment, passing thorow the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* passe thorow the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a signe by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rammes, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and charets, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleannesse, and according to their trasgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them

‖ Or, mouthes.

‖ That is, the multitude of Gog.

† Heb. seven of continuance.

† Heb. builded.

‖ That is, the multitude.

† Heb. to the fowl of every wing.

‖ Or, slaughter.

† Heb. of goats.

* Chap. 36. 23.

† Heb. by my conduct of them, &c.

them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

* Joel 2. 28. acts 2. 17.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables, 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth yeer of our captivity, in the beginning of the yeer, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth yeer after that the city was smitten, in the self same day, the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high ‖ mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‖ Or, upon which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brasse, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me; Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about: and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit, and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

† Hebr. whose face was the way toward the East.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the *gate, which* was one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side, and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Hebr. limit, or, bound.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of the one little chamber, to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Hebr. closed.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon each post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the fore-front of the lower gate, unto the fore-front of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it *was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate,

measured is according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sinne-offering, and the trespasse-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, were two tables; and on the other side which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were ‖ hooks an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate: and their prospect was toward the south, one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect is toward the South, is for the Priests, the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the Priests the keepers of the charge of the Altar: these are the sonnes of Zadok among the sonnes of Levi, which come neer to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four square, and the Altar that was before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each poste of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the Temple.

AFterward he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door was ten cubits, and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side, and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the poste of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the Temple, and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers were † three, one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which was of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † *there* was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was *still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thicknesse of the wall which was for the side-chamber without, was five cubits, and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, was seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place, which was behinde it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner Temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree was between a Cherub and a Cherub, and *every* Cherub *had* two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: it was made thorow all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were Cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the Temple.

21 The † posts of the Temple were squared, *and* the face of the Sanctuary, the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The Altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls

† Heb. side chamber over side-chamber.
‖ Or, three and thirty times, or, foot.
† Heb. he holden.
† Heb. it was made broader, and went round.
‖ Or, several walks, or, walks with pillars.
† Heb. cieling of wood.
‖ Or, and the ground unto the windows.
† Heb. measure.
† Heb. posts.

thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the Table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuary *had* two doors.

24 And the doors *had* two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves, two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the Temple, Cherubims and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls, and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the Priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper-chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these then ‖ the lower, and then the middlemost of, the building.

‖ *Or, did eat of these.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but *had* not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straightned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

‖ *Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

7 And the wall that *was* without, over against the chambers towards the utter court, on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court, *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the Temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers ‖ *was* the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ *Or, from the place.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

‖ *Or, he that brought me.*

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers, which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

‖ *Or, as he came.*

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers, *and* the south chambers which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the Priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespasse-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the Priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

† Or, *side*

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the Sanctuary *and* the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the Temple.* 7 *The sinne of Israel hindred Gods presence.* 10 *The Prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house:* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the Altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many * waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Or, *nations*

3 And *it was* *according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: *and* I fell upon my face.

* Or, *like*

‖ Or, *to*

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, & my holy Name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings by their whoredome, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their poste by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou sonne of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, *figure*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 Thy

12 This is the law of the house, upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the Altar after the cubits, the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth, even the † bottome *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a spanne, and this *shall be* the higher place of the Altar.

14 And from the bottome *upon* the ground, even to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle, *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the † Altar *shall be* four cubits, and from the † Altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the Altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his staire shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the Altar, in the day when they shall make it to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the Priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sinne-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sinne-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the Priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven dayes shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sinne-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ramme out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven dayes shall they purge the Altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day, and so forward, the Priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the Altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings, and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The east gate assigned onely to the Prince. 4 The Priests reproved for polluting of the Sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the Priests office. 15 The sonnes of Zadok are accepted therein. 17 Ordinances for the Priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward Sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it, because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the Prince; the Prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD: he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house, and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD, and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Sonne of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the Laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, Let it suffice you of all your abominations;

7 In that ye have brought into my Sanctuary † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my Covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my Sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity: therefore have I lift up my hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come neer unto me, to do the office of a Priest unto me, nor to come neer to any of my holy things in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the Priests the Levites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my Sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neer to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat, and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my Sanctuary, and they shall come neer to my Table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whilest they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing ‖ † that causeth sweat.

† Hebr. set thine heart.

† Hebr. children of a stranger.

‖ Or, ward or ordinance, And so verse 14. & 15.

† Hebr. were for a stumbling block of iniquity unto, &c.

‖ Or, his sweating places. † Hebr. in or with sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long, they ſhall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any Prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

* Levit. 21.13. † Heb. *thruſt forth.* † Hebr. *from a Prieſt.*

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives * a widow, or her that is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a Prieſt before.

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controverſie they ſhall ſtand in judgement; and they ſhall judge it according to my judgements: and they ſhall keep my Laws and my Statutes in all mine aſſemblies, and they ſhall hallow my Sabbaths.

* Levit. 21.1,11.

25 And they ſhall come at no * dead perſon to defile themſelves; but for father, or for mother, or for ſonne, or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter, that hath had no husband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven dayes.

* Num. 18.20. deut. 10 9 & 18.1,2 joſh. 13. 14,33.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the Sanctuary, unto the inner court to miniſter in the Sanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſinne-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their Inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion.

‖ *Or, devoted.* ‖ *Or, chief.*

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſinne-offering, and the treſpaſſe-offering, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

* Exod. 13 2. & 22 29. & ver. 30. num. 3.13 & 18.12.

30 And the ‖ * firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the Prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the Prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

* Exod. 22.31. lev. 22.8.

31 The Prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it ſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the Sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the Prince. 9 Ordinances for the Prince.

† Hebr. *when ye cauſe the land to fall.* † Heb. *holineſſe.*

MOreover, † when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the Lord, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* tenne thouſand; this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

‖ *Or, void places.*

2 Of this there ſhal be for the Sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about, and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of tenne thouſand: and in it ſhall be the Sanctuary, *and* the moſt holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land ſhall be for the Prieſts the miniſters of the Sanctuary, which ſhall come neer to miniſter unto the LORD, and it ſhal be a place for *their* houſes, and an holy place for the Sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the tenne thouſand of breadth, ſhall alſo the Levites, the miniſters of the houſe have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five & twenty thouſand long over againſt the oblation of the holy portion: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And *a portion ſhal be* for the prince on the one ſide, and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſeſſion of the city from the weſt ſide weſtward, and from the eaſt ſide eaſtward, and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions from the weſt border unto the eaſt border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael, and my princes ſhall no more oppreſſe my people; and *the reſt* of the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Let it ſuffice you, O Princes of Iſrael: remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgement and juſtice, take away your † exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye ſhall have juſt * balances, and a juſt Ephah, and a juſt Bath.

11 The Ephah and the Bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the Bath may contain the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Homer: the meaſure thereof ſhalbe after the Homer.

12 And the * ſhekel *ſhal be* twenty Gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels ſhall be your Mane.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer, the ſixth part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a Bath out of the Cor, *which is* an Homer of tenne Baths, for ten Baths *are* an Homer.

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † ſhall *give* this oblation ‖ for the Prince in Iſrael.

17 And it ſhalbe the Princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, & meat-offerings, & drink-offerings, in the Feaſts, and in the new Moons, and in the Sabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin-offering, and the meat-offering, & the burnt-offering, & the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; In the firſt *moneth*, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the Sanctuary.

19 And the Prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſinne-offering, and put it upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the Altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

21 In the firſt *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye ſhall have the Paſſeover, a feaſt of ſeven dayes, unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the Prince prepare for himſelf, and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a ſinne-offering.

23 And ſeven dayes of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks and

and seven rams without blemish daily the seven dayes: & a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an Ephah for a bullock, and an Ephah for a ram, and an Hin of oyl for an Ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenthday of the moneth shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven dayes, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offring, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the Prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the Prince shall enter by the way of the the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the Sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the Prince shall offer unto the LORD in the Sabbath day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an Ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, & an Hin of oyl to an Ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an Ephah for a bullock, and an Ephah for a ram, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attain unto, and an Hin of oyl to an Ephah.

8 And when the Prince shal enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemne feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the Prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in, and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an Ephah to a bullock, and an Ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an Hin of oyl to an Ephah.

12 Now when the Prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the Sabbath day, then he shall go forth, and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD, of a lamb of † the first yeer without blemish, thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the third part of an Ephah, and the third part of an Hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flowre, a meat-offering continually, by a perpetuall ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning for a continuall burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the Prince give a gift unto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, *it shall be* their possession by inheritance:

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the yeer of liberty: after it shall return to the Prince, but his inheritance shall be his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover, the Prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession: *but* he shall give his sonnes inheritance out of his own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me thorow the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the Priest shall boyl the tresspasse-offering, and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to passe by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these † four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a new *building* round about in them, round about them four: and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

† *Hebr.* A court in a corner of a court.

‖ *Or, made with chimneys.*

† *Hebr.* Cornered.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters:* 6 *The vertue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land:* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the Altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me thorow the waters: † the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me thorow the waters, the waters *were* to the knees, again he measured a thousand, and brought me thorow, the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river, that I could not passe over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

† *Hebr.* waters of the ancles.

† *Hebr.* waters of swimming.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many *trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. lip
* Revel 22.2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which* being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, plain.

9 And it shall come to passe, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: & there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. two rivers.

10 And it shall come to passe *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from Engedi even unto Eneglaim: they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, and that which shall not be healed.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side, and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf all not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the Sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for * medicine.

† Hebr. shall come up.
‖ Or, principall.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

‖ Or, for bruises and sores.
* Revel. 22.2.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I ‖ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, swore
* Gen. 12. 7. & 17.8. & 26.3. & 28.13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, & the border of Hamath: ‖ Hazar-Hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, the middle village.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and † from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east side.

† Hebr. from between.

19 And the south side southward from Tamar, even to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea; and *this is* the south side ‖ southward.

‖ Or, Meribah.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ Or, toward Teman.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1,23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the Sanctuary, 15 Of the citie and suburbs, 21 and of the Prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east and west) a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west, *a portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side, even unto the west side, *a portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side, even unto the west side, *a portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, *a portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side; and the Sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the Priests, shall be this holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the Sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ‖ *It shall be* for the Priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‖ Or, It shall be

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the Priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits of the land: for it *is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion, *shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side, & on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east-border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the Sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of that which is the princes, between the border of Judah, and the border of Benjamin shall be for the prince.

23 As for § rest of the tribes, from the east side unto § west side, Benjamin *shal have* † a portion:

24 And by § border of Benjamin, from the east side unto § west side, Simeon *shal have a portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar *a portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun *a portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad *a portion:*

28 And by the border of Gad at the south-side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar, *unto* the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea. ‖ Or, Meribah Kadesh.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city, on the north side four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates, and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*, and the name of the citie from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there. † Heb. Jehovah Shammah.

¶ THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdome.*

IN the third yeer of the reign of *Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuches, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes:

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilfull in all wisdome, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three yeers, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuches gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar, and to Hananiah of Shadrach, and to Mishael of Meshach, & to Azariah of Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuches, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuches.

10 And the prince of the eunuches said unto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking then the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king. † Heb. sadder. ‖ Or, stem, or countenance.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the Prince of the eunuches had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, ‖ Or, the steward.

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them give † pulse † to eat, and water to drink. † Heb. of pulse.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: † and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. † Heb. that we may tell, &c.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge, and skill in all learning and wisdome, ‖ and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. ‖ Or, he made Daniel understand.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the king had said he should bring them in, then the princes of the eunuches brought them in before Nebuchad-nezzar.

19 And the king communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

† *Hebr.* wisdome of understanding.

20 And in all matters of † wisdome *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the Magicians, *and* Astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first yeer of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans by promises and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream.* 19 *He blesseth God.* 24 *He playing the decree is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the second yeer of the reign of Nebuchad-nezzar, Nebuchad-nezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the Magicians, and the Astrologers, and the Sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3.9.

5 The king answered, and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shalbe * † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

* Chap. 3.29.

† *Cald.* made pieces.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts, and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ *Or,* Fee, Chap. 5.17.

7 They answered again, and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty, that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† *Cald.* buy.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is a* rare thing that the king requireth, and there *is* none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth, that the wise men should be slain, and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

† *Cald.* returned.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsell and wisdome to Arioch the ‖ captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon.

‖ *Or,* chief Marshal, *Cal.* chief of the executioners, *or* slaughter-men.

15 He answered, and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows ‖ should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

† *Or,* before

‖ *Or,* should not perish with the rest

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, * Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdome and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdome unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdome and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† *Cald.* a man.

† *Or,* children of the captivity

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the Astrologians, the Magicians, the Soothsayers shew unto the king:

28 But there is a God in heaven, that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchad-nezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

† *Cald.* maketh.

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to passe hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to passe.

† *Cald.* came.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdome that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

† *Cald.* wast.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighes of brasse:

‖ *Or,* sides

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that *were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ *Or,* by no hand

35 Then

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brasse, the silver, and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chasse of the summer threshing floors, and the winde carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation *thereof* before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdome inferiour to thee, and another third kingdome of brasse, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shalbe strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdome shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixt with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay: *so* the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the dayes of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdome, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdome shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdomes, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brasse, the clay, the silver, and the gold: the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to passe † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchad-nezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a trueth *it is* that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, & * chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshech, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshech, and Abednego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatned, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

NEbuchad-nezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubites, *and* the breadth thereof six cubites: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffes, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchad-nezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffes, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchad-nezzar the king had set up, and they stood before the image that Nebuchad-nezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, † *Cald. with might.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchad-nezzar the king hath set up: † *Cald. they command.* ‖ *or, singing, Cald. Symphonie.*

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchad-nezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came neer, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchad-nezzar, O king live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image, which thou hast set up. † *Cald. have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchad-nezzar spake, and said unto them, Is it ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? ‖ *Or, of purpose, as Exod. 21. 13.*

15 Now if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king; O Nebuchad-nezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king,

that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship thy golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. filled.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad-nezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. mighty of strength.

20 And he commanded the most † mighty men that were in his army, to binde Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *and* to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, mantle.

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or swords.

22 Therefore because the kings ‡ commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

‡ Cald. word.

‖ Or, spark.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered, and said unto the king, True, O king.

‖ Or governours.

25 He answered, and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and ‡ they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Sonne of God.

‡ Cald. there is no hurt in them.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar came neer to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most High God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

† Cald. door.

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yeelded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

† Cald. decree is made by me.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shalbe * † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

† Cald. prouv.

* Chap. 2. 5.

† Cald. made pieces.

† Cald. made to goster.

30 Then the † King promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdome 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the Magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.

NEbuchad-nezzar the King, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Cald. it was seemly before me.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signes & wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chap. 3. 34.

3 How great *are* his signes? and how mighty *are* his wonders? his kingdome *is* * an everlasting kingdome, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchad-nezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the Sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them, but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the Name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, *master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed: † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and an holy One came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times passe over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy Ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchad-nezzar have seen: Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: The king spake and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all, under which the beasts

beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O King, that art grown, and become strong: for thy greatnesse is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy One coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brasse in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times passe over him:

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall passe over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdome shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsell be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sinnes by righteousnesse, and thine iniquities, by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the King Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

30 The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field, they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen; and seven times shall passe over thee, untill thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchad-nezzar, & he was driven from men, and did eat grasse as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like Eagles *feathers*, and his nailes like birds *clawes*.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdome *is* from generation to generation,

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or * say unto him, What dost thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour, and brightnesse returned unto me, and my Counsellers, and my lords sought unto me, and I was established in my kingdome, and excellent majestie was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchad-nezzar praise, and extoll and honour the king of heaven, all whose works *are* trueth, and his wayes judgement, and those that walk in pride, he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A handwriting unknown to the Magicians, troubleth the King. 10 At the commendation of the queen Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the King of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth & interpreteth the writing. 30 The Monarchie is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the King made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had † taken out of the Temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† *Cald.* *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought † golden vessels that were taken out of the Temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem, and the king and his princes, his wives, and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brasse, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, & wrote over against the candlestick, upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† *Cald.* *brightnesse.* ‖ *Or, girdles of his loyns were loosed, or, bindings.* † *Cald.* *changed in him.*

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the Astrologers, the Caldeans, & the Sooth-sayers: *and* the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon; Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, & *have* a chaine of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† *Cald.* *aloud.* ‖ *Or, purple.*

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† *Cald.* *brightnesse.*

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquethouse, *and* the queen spake, and said, O King, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdome, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy ‖ father, light & understanding, and wisdome, like the wisdome of the gods, was found in him: whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the Magicians, Astrologers, Caldeans, *and* Soothsayers;

* Chap. 2.48. ‖ *Or, grandfather.* ‖ *Or, grandfather.*

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

* Chap. 4.6. ‖ *Or, of an interpreter, &c.* † *Cald.* *knots.*

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the King, *and* the King spake, and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the King my ‖ father brought out of Jury?

‖ *Or, grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdome is found in thee.

15 And

15 And now the wise men, the Astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, & dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, & make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, & shalt be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Cald. interpret.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered, and said before the King, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the King, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, fee, as Hosh. 2.6.

18 O thou King, the most high God gave Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew, and whom he would, he kept alive, and whom he would, he set up, and whom he would, he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, & his minde hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

‖ Or, so that proudly. † Cald. made to come down.

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

* Chap. 4.22.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

‖ Or, he made his heart proud, &c.

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord: of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, & thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brasse, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy waies, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, & they clothed Daniel with scarlet, & *put* a chain of gold about his neck, & made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Cald. he as the son of, &c.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the King of the Caldeans slain.

‖ Or, now

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdome, † being ‖ about threescore and two yeers old.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the Presidents, 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved: 24 His adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdome an hundred and twenty Princes, which should be over the whole kingdome;

2 And over these, three presidents, (of whom Daniel was first) that the Princes might give account unto them, and the King should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the Presidents and Princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the King thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the Presidents and Princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome: but they could finde none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except we finde it against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes ‖ assembled together to the King, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, thronged

7 All the Presidents of the kingdome, the Governours, and the Princes, the Counsellers, and the Captains have consulted together to establish a royall Statute, and to make a firm ‖ Decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes, save of thee, O King, he shall be cast into the den of Lions.

‖ Or, a

8 Now, O King, establish the decree, and signe the writing, that it be not changed, according to the * Law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

† Cald. passeth.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windowes being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

* Dan. 9.3. * Psal. 55.17.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came neer, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man, within thirty dayes, save of thee, O King, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing is true, according to the Law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said before the king, That Daniel which is of the captivity of the children of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard these words was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the Sunne, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: now the king spake & said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, & with the signet of his lords, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or, concubines

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake, and said unto Daniel; O Daniel servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou serveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his Angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouthes, that they have not hurt me: for as much as before him innocency was found in me: and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, & they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, & they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives: and the lions had the maſtery of them and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottome of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdome *that*, which ſhall not be * deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be* even unto the end.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven, and in earth: who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

Daniels viſion of four beaſts. 9 *Of Gods kingdome.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the firſt yeer of Belſhazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſumme of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four windes of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, divers one from another.

4 The firſt *was* like a lion, and *had* eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beaſt, a ſecond, like to a bear, and ‖ it raiſed up it ſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it; Ariſe, devour much fleſh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beaſt *had* alſo four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night viſions, and behold a fourth beaſt, dreadfull and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly: and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it, & it *was* divers from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns

8 I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the firſt horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eies of man, and a mouth ſpeaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld, till the thrones were caſt down, and the Ancient of dayes did ſit, whoſe garment *was* white as ſnow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery ſtream iſſued, and came forth from before him: * thouſand thouſands miniſtred unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: the judgement was ſet, and the * bookes were opened. * Revel. 5.11. * Revel. 20.12.

11 I beheld then, becauſe of the voice of the great words which the horn ſpake: I beheld, even till the beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the reſt of the beaſts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time. † *Cald. a prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I ſaw in the night viſions, and behold, *one* like the Sonne of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of dayes, and they brought him neer before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdome, that all people, nations, and languages ſhould ſerve him: his dominion is * an everlaſting dominion, which ſhall not paſſe away; & his kingdom *that*, which ſhall not be deſtroyed. * Chap. 2.44. mic. 4.7. luke 1.33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my ſpirit in the middeſt of † *my* body, and the viſions of my head troubled me. † *Cald. ſheaths.*

16 I came neer unto one of them that ſtood by, and aſked him the truth of all this: ſo he told me, & made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four Kings, *which* ſhall ariſe out of the earth.

18 But the Saints of the moſt † High ſhall take the kingdome, and poſſeſſe the kingdome for ever, even for ever and ever. † *Cald. high ones, that is, things, or places.*

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beaſt, which was divers † from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whoſe teeth were of iron, and his nails of braſſe, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with his feet, † *Cald. from all theſe.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that *had* eyes, and a mouth that ſpake very great things, whoſe look *was* more ſtout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the ſame horn made warre with the Saints, and prevailed againſt them:

22 Until the Ancient of dayes came, and judgement was given to the Saints of the moſt High, and the time came that the Saints poſſeſſed the kingdome.

23 Thus he ſaid, The fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdome upon earth, which ſhall be divers from all kingdomes, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdome, *are* ten Kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe after them, and he ſhall be divers from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue three kings.

25 And he ſhall ſpeak great words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall wear out the Saints of the moſt High, and think to change times, and laws: and they ſhall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement ſhall ſit, and they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdome and dominion, and the greatneſſe of the kingdome under the whole heaven * Luke 1.33.

heaven, shall be given to the people of the Saints of the most High, whose kingdome is an everlasting kingdome, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

‖ Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the Ram and her Goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred dayes of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third yeer of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which is in the Province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which *had* two horns, and the two horns *were* high; but one was higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Hebr. the second.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and northward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was* there any that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an hee-goat came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, none touched him in the earth. † Hebr. a horn of sight.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

* Chap. 11.4.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and * Psa. 48. 2. ezek. 20.6. he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

‖ Or, against the host.

8 Therefore the hee-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * towards the four windes of heaven.

‖ Or, from him.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant *land*.

‖ Or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.

10 And it waxed great, even ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the starres to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his Sanctuary was cast down.

‖ The numberer of secrets, or the wonderful numberer Heb. Palmoni.

12 And an ‖ host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice*, by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

‖ Or, making desolate.

13 ¶ Then I heard one Saint speaking, and another Saint said unto ‖ that certain *Saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision concerning the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the Sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

† Heb. evening morning.

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † dayes: then shall the Sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Hebr. justified.

15 ¶ And it came to passe when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came neer where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O Sonne of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the Kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the King of Grecia, and the great horn that is between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdomes shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdome, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of Princes, but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain dayes: afterward I rose up, and did the kings businesse, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, maketh confession of sinnes, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first yeer of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans.

2 In the first yeer of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the yeers whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the Prophet, that he would accomplish seventy yeers in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the Covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his Commandments:

5 * We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the Prophets, which spake in thy Name to our Kings, our Princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousnesse ‖ *belongeth* unto thee,

but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are neer, and that are farre off, thorow all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespasse that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, and to our fathers; because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies & forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his Laws, which he set before us by his servants the Prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy Law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * Law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our Judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evill: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * it *is* written in the Law of Moses, All this evill is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, & understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evill, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works, which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast * brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousnesse, I beseech thee, let thine anger, and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear, and hear: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city † which is called by thy Name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, deferre not for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy Name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for † holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications, the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*: for thou art † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, & consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and to ‖ make an end of sinnes, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousnesse, and to seal up the vision and † prophecie, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks, the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even in † troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself, and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the warre ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the Covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of * abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even untill the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

‖ Or, to seal up. † Heb. Prophets. † Heb. shall return and be built. ‖ Or, breach, or ditch. † Heb. in straitnesse of times. ‖ Or, shall have nothing. ‖ Or, it shall be cut off by desolations. ‖ Or, with the abominable armies. * Mat. 24. 25. mar. 13. 14. luke 21. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the Angel.

IN the third yeer of Cyrus King of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, & had understanding of † vision.

† Heb. great.

2 In those dayes, I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. weeks of dayes.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. bread of desires.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, *which is* * Hiddekel:

* Genes. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. one man. * Reve. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the Berill, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brasse, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ * comelinesse was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, vigour. * Chap. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. moved.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. a man of desires. † Heb. stand upright.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from † first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, & to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, & I am come for thy words.

13 But

13 But the prince of the kingdome of Persia withstood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief Princes came to help me; and I remained there with the Kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the first.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the vision *is* for *many* dayes.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sonnes of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me; O my Lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

‖ Or, this servant of my Lord.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my Lord, talk with this my Lord? For as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again, and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me;

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong; and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my Lord speak, for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

† Hebr. Strengtheneth himself.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and there is none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the King of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the Kings of the south, and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

ALso I, in the first yeer of Darius ‡ Mede, even I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three Kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stirre up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four windes of heaven, and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the King of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

† Heb. shall associate themselves. † Hebr. rights. ‖ Or, whom she brought forth.

6 And in the end of yeers they shall † joyn themselves together: for the Kings daughter of the south shall come to the King of the north to make † an agreement, but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in these times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortresse of the King of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail ‖

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods with their princes *and* with their † precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* yeers then the King of the north.

9 So the King of the south shall come into his kingdome, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sonnes ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come and overflow, and pass thorow: then shall he return, and be stirred up even to his fortresse.

11 And the King of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the King of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up: and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthned *by it*.

13 For the King of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly † come (after certain yeers) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the King of the south, also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

15 So the King of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be* any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his part*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the Iles, and shall take many, but a Prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease without his own reproach: he shall cause it to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdome, but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdome: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea also the Prince of the Covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully, for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power, and his courage against the King of the south, with a great

army: and the King of the south shall be stirred up to battell with a very great and mighty army: but he shall not stand; for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these Kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy Covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return and come toward the south: but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy Covenant; so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy Covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the Covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the King shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge, and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the King of the south push at him, and the King of the north shall come against him like a whirlewinde, with charets and with horsmen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and passe over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ glorious Land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. † Hebr. *send forth.*

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans, and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. ‖ *Or, cordly. Heb. mountain of delight of holines*

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt. * Mat. 25. 46. John 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‖ wise, shall * shine as the brightnesse of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousnesse, as the starres for ever and ever. ‖ *Or, teachers.* * Matth. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the † bank of the river. † *Heb. lip*

6 And *one* said unto the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river; How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders? * Chap. 10. 5. ‖ *Or, from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. * Revel. 10. 5. ‖ *Or, part.*

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination ‖ that maketh desolate, set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety dayes. † *Heb. to set up the abomination, &c.* ‖ *Or, astonisheth.*

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty dayes.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the dayes. ‖ *Or, and thou, &c.*

13 But the prince of the kingdome of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief Princes came to help me; and I remained there with the Kings of Perſia.

‖ Or, the firſt.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befall thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the viſion *is* for *many* dayes.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſonnes of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me; O my Lord, by the viſion my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

‖ Or, this ſervant of my Lord.

17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my Lord, talk with this my Lord? For as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again, and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthned me;

19 And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong; and when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthned, and ſaid, Let my Lord ſpeak, for thou haſt ſtrengthned me.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

† Hebr. ſtrengtheth himſelf.

21 But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and there is none that † holdeth with me in theſe things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Perſia by the King of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts betwixt the Kings of the ſouth, and of the north. 30 The invaſion and tyranny of the Romanes.

ALſo I, in the firſt yeer of Darius ‖ Mede, even I ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

‖ Or, even.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three Kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall be farre richer then they all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtirre up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdome ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four windes of heaven; and not to his poſterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome ſhall be pluckt up, even for others beſides thoſe.

5 ¶ And the King of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes, and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

† Heb. ſhall aſſociate themſelves.

6 And in the end of yeers they ſhall † joyn themſelves together: for the Kings daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the King of the north to make † an agreement, but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm, neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm: but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthned her in theſe times.

† Hebr. rights.

‖ Or, whom ſhe brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall one ſtand up in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſſe of the King of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:

8 And ſhall alſo cary captives into Egypt their gods with their princes *and* with their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold, and he ſhall continue *more* yeers then the King of the north.

9 So the King of the ſouth ſhall come into his kingdome, and ſhall return into his own land.

10 But his ſonnes ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come and overflow, and paſſ thorow: then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up even to his fortreſſe.

‖ Or, one.

11 And the King of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the King of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up: and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands: but he ſhall not be ſtrengthned *by it*.

13 For the King of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater then the former, and ſhall certainly † come (after certain yeers) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the King of the ſouth, alſo † the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

15 So the King of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take † the moſt fenced cities: and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be* any ſtrength to withſtand.

16 But he that cometh againſt him, ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the ‖ glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdome, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus ſhall he do, and he ſhall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but ſhe ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the Iles, and ſhall take many, but a Prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproach offered by him to ceaſe without his own reproach: he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdome, but within few dayes he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdome: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken; yea alſo the Prince of the Covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he ſhall work deceitfully, for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province, and he ſhall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey, and ſpoil, and riches: yea, and he ſhall † forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the King of the ſouth, with a great

army: and the King of the south shall be stirred up to battell with a very great and mighty army: but he shall not stand; for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these Kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy Covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return and come toward the south: but it shall not be as the former or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy Covenant; so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy Covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the Covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the King shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge, and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the King of the south push at him, and the King of the north shall come against him like a whirlewinde, with charets and with horsmen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and passe over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ glorious Land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. † *Hebr. send forth.*

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans, and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. ‖ *Or, finally. Heb. mountain of delights of holiness.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt. * *Mat. 25. 46. John 5. 29.*

3 And they that be ‖ wise, shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the starres for ever and ever. ‖ *Or, teachers.* * *Matth. 13. 43.*

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the † bank of the river. † *Heb. lip*

6 And *one* said unto the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders? * *Chap. 10. 5.* † *Or, from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. * *Revel. 10. 5.* ‖ *Or, part.*

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination ‖ that maketh desolate, set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety dayes. † *Heb. to set up the abomination.* ‖ *Or, astonisheth.*

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty dayes. ‖ *Or, astonisheth.*

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the dayes. ‖ *Or, and shalt, &c.*

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew Gods judgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restauration of Judah and Israel.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go take unto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

† Hebr. *visit.*

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will break the bowe of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

‖ That is, not having obtained mercy. † Hebr. *I will not adde any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them* ‖ That is, not my people. * Rom. 9. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *in stead of that.* * Jer. 3. 18. ezek. 34. 37.

6 ¶ And she conceived again and bare a daughter, and God said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel: ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bowe, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a sonne.

9 Then said God, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred, * and it shall come to passe, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, there it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sonnes of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be * gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land; for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgements against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

‖ That is, my people ‖ That is, having obtained mercy. * Isa. 50. 1 * Ezek. 16. 25. * Ezek. 16. 4.

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah:

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight, & her adulteries from between * her brests;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was * born, and make her as a wilderneſſe, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they *be* the children of whoredomes.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

† Hebr. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not finde her paths.

† Hebr. *build.*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seek them, but shall not finde *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for *then was* it better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Hebr. *new wine.* ‖ Or, *for Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakednesse.

‖ Or, *deliver.*

10 And now will I discover her † lewdnesse in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Hebr. *folly.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast dayes, her new moons, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines, and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Hebr. *lay waste.*

13 And I will visit upon her the dayes of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therfore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderneſſe, and speak ‖ comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi, and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, my husband. ‖ That is, my Lord.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battell out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

* Job 5. 23. Isa. 11. 6. & 65. 25.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousnesse, and in judgement, and in loving kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulnesse, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oyl, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sowe her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say *to them* which were not my people, Thou *art* my people, and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adulteresse) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and for an Homer of barley and an † half *Homer* of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a King, and without a Prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an Ephod, and *without* Teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, * and David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodnesse in the * latter daies.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods judgements against the sins of the people, 6 and of the Priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, ‖ because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth † blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the Priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the Prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sinne of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be like people, like * Priest, and I will † punish them for their wayes, and † reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, & shall not increase, because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsell at their stocks, and their staffe declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hils under oaks, and poplars, & elmes, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, & your spouses shal commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredome, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, ‖ shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredome continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The winde hath bound her up in her wings, & they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against the Priests, the people, and the Princes of Israel, for their manifold sinnes, 15 untill they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And ‖ revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I have been a † rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredome, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † They will not frame ‖ their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredomes *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, & with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not finde *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against ‖ LORD: for they have begotten strange children, now shal a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The Princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will poure out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed *and* broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the Commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: ‖ and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottennesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse, and Judah *saw* his wound: then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb; yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go, *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardnesse and iniquity.

COme, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will binde us up.

* 1. Cor. 15.4.

2 * After two daies will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning, and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

‖ Or, mercy, or, kindnes.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodnesse *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

‖ Or, that thy judgments might be, &c.

5 Therfore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth: ‖ & thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

* Matth. 9.13. and 12.7. eccles 5.1. 1. sam. 15.22.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice: and the knowledge of God more then burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, like Adam.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the Covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

‖ Or, cunning for blood.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

† Hebr. with one shoulder, or to Sichem.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of Priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdnesse.

‖ Or, enormity.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sinnes. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

† Hebr. evils.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickednesse of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† Hebr. strippeth.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickednesse, now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. say not to.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the Princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker: ‖ who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

‖ Or, the raiser wil cease.

5 In the day of our King, the Princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖ Or, from waking.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖ Or, wish heat through wine.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their Judges: all their kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth unto me.

‖ Or, applied.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Hebr. sprinkled * Chap. 5.5.

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove, without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

† Hebr. Woe.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me, though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not cryed unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebell against me.

15 Though I have bound, & strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the * rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety. 5 and idolatry.

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my Covenant, and trespassed against my Law.

† Hebr. to.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sowen the winde, and they shall reap the whirlwinde: it hath no ‖ stalk, the bud shall yeeld no meal: if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, blade.

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shal they be among the Gentiles, as a vessell wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wilde asse alone by himself; Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Hebr. gifts.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of ¶ King of Princes.

‖ Or, rest.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sinne, altars shall be unto him to sinne.

12 I have written to him the great things of my Law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, & eat *it*, *but* the LORD accepteth them not: *now* will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sinnes: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captivity of Israel, for their sinnes and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved * a reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

‖ Or, hire.

2 The floor and the ‖ winepresse shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖ Or, wine-presse.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD: neither shall they be pleasing unto him, *their sacrifices shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possesse them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the Prophet is a fool, † the spirituall man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the Prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his wayes, and hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the dayes of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sinnes.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wildernesse: I saw your fathers as † firſt ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to * Baal-Peor and separated themselves unto that shame, and their abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickednesse * is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dryed up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even † the beloved fruit of their wombe.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael is ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodnesse of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their Altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For (now they shall say) we have no King, because we feared not the LORD, what then should a King do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the ‖ Priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to * King Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsell.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off [illegible] upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sinne of Israel, shall be destroyed; the thorn and the thistle shall come upon their altars, * and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. *Isa.2.19 luk.23.30 rev.6.16. & 9.6.

9 O Israel thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall binde themselves in their two furrowes. ‖ Or, when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer that is taught, *and* loveth to tread out the corn, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods. † Heb. the beauty of her neck.

12 Sowe to your selves in righteousnesse, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousnesse upon you. * Jer.4.3.

13 Ye have plowed wickednesse, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men. * 2.Kings 18.19.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled; as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battell: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children. † Heb. the evill of your evill

15 So shall Bethel do unto you, because of † your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the King of Israel be utterly cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his kindnesse.* 5 *His judgement.* 8 *Gods mercy toward them.*

WHen Israel *was* a childe then I loved him, and * called my sonne out of Egypt. * Matth. 2.15.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jawes, & I laid meat unto them. † Heb. lift up.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his King, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to back-sliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*. † Heb. together they exalted not, c Gen.19. 22.2Sam 6.6 1 Ki.12.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fiercenesse of mine anger, I will not [illegible] turn to destroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall [illegible] lion: when he shall roar, then the [illegible] shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull ‖ with the Saints. ‖ Or, with the most holy.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sinnes provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the east winde: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his wayes, according to his doings will he recompence him.

† *Hebr. visit upon.*

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † * had power with God.

* Gen. 25.26.

† *Hebr. was a prince, or behaved himself princely.*

4 Yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in * Bethel, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his * memorial.

* Gen. 32.24.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

* Gen. 31.39,40.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the ballances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppresse.

* Exod. 2.15.

‖ *Or, Canaan.*

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance; ‖ *in* all my labours they shall finde none iniquity in me, † *that were* sinne.

‖ *Or, deceive.*

‖ *Or, all my labors suffice me not:* he shal have *punishment of iniquity in whom is sinne.*

9 ‖ And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in Tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the Prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the Prophets.

† *Hebr. by the hand.*

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal, yea their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

* Chap. 4.15. and 9.15.

† *Hebr. which.*

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel served for † a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

* Gen. 28.5.

† *Heb. by the hand.*

13 And * by a Prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was he preserved.

* Gen. 29. 20, 28. 12. 50. and 13. † *Hebr. with bitternesses*

14 Ephraim provoked him to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

† *Hebr. bloods*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindnesse. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel, but when he offended in Baal he died.

† *Hebr. they adde to sinne.*

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten * [illegible] of their silver, *and* idols according to [illegible] own understanding, all of it the work [illegible] craftsmen: they say of them, let the ‖ men [illegible] the calves.

‖ *Or, the sacrificers of men.*

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with a whirlewinde out of the floor, and as the smoak out of the chimney.

* Isa. 43. 11. chap. 18.10.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God * from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for *there is* no Saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſſe, in the land of † great drought.

† *Hebr. drought.*

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wilde beast shall tear them.

† *Hebr. beast of the field.*

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

† *Hebr. thy help.*

10 I will be thy King: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy Judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

* Hos. 10.3.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise sonne; for he should not stay † long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

† *Hebr. a time.*

14 I will ransome them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: † O death, I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

† *Hebr. the hand of.*

15 ¶ Though he be fruitfull among *his* brethren, * an east winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come up from the wilderneſſe, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dryed up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

† *Hebr. desire.*

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with childe shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance, 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the * calves of our lips.

‖ *Or, do us good.*

* Psal. 51.17.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lilie, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

† *Hebr.* [illegible]

6 His branches shall † spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

† *Hebr.* [illegible]

7 They that dwell under his shadow, shall return: they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ *Or, memorial.*

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him, I *am* like a green firre tree, from me thy fruit is found.

Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the wayes of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

¶ Joel

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give eare all ye inhabitants of the land: Hath this been in your dayes, or even in the dayes of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he *hath* the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste: and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the Priests, the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth: for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sonnes of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye Priests: howl, ye ministers of the Altar: come lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering, and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast: call a ‖ solemn assembly: gather the Elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD:

15 Alas for the day; for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before your eyes, yea, joy and gladnesse from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods: the garners are laid desolate: the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattell are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominesse, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the yeers † of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsmen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of charets on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climbe the wall like men of warre, *and* they shall march every one on his wayes, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall: they shall climbe up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows, like a thief.

10 The * earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, the Sun and the Moon shall be dark, and the Stars shall withdraw their shining.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his armie, for his camp is very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, * Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And rent your heart, and not your garments; and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repenteth him of the evill.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behinde him, *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation, assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom

‖ Or, cornet.

† Heb. of generation and generation.

† Heb. pot.

‖ Or, dart.

* Isa. 13. 10. ezech. 32. 8.

* Jer. 30. 7. amos 5. 18. zeph. 1. 15.

* Jer. 4. 1.

* Exod. 34. 6. psal. 86. 15. jonah 4. 2.

* Jonah 3. 9.

* Chap. 1. 14.

go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say; Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen ‖ *Or, use a by-word against them.* should ‖ rule over them: * Wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

* Psal. 42. 11. & 79. 10. and 115. 2. 19 Yea, the LORD will answer, and say unto his people; Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove farre off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things. † *Hebr. he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

23 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderneſſe do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yeeld their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the ‖ former rain † moderately, and he * will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *moneth*. ‖ *Or, a teacher of righteouſneſſe.* † *Hebr. according to righteouſneſſes.* * Levit. 26. 4. deu. 14. 14.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the yeers that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great armie which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the Name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and that I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe afterward, *that* I will * poure out my Spirit upon all fleſh; and your ſonnes and your daughters ſhall propheſie, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions. * Iſa. 44. 3 & 32. 15.

29 And alſo upon the ſervants, and upon the handmaids in thoſe dayes will I poure out my Spirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of ſmoak.

31 * The Sunne ſhall be turned into darkneſſe, and the Moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come. * Chap. 3. 15.

32 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD, ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion, and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call. * Rom. 10. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements againſt the enemy people. 9 God will be known in his 18 His bleſſing upon the Church.

FOr behold, in thoſe dayes, and in that time, when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your Temples my goodly † pleaſant things.

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſonnes and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhall ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † prepare warre, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of warre draw neer, let them come up.

10 * Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears; let the weak ſay, I am ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe: come, get ye down, for the preſſe is full, the fats overflow, for the wickedneſſe is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD is neer in the valley of deciſion.

15 The * Sunne and the Moon ſhall be darkened, and the Starres ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhall ſhake, but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then ſhall Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhall no * ſtrangers paſſe thorow her any more.

18 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* the mountains ſhall * drop down new wine, and the hils ſhall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhall † flow with waters, and a fountain ſhall come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſſe, for the violence againſt the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood, *that* I have not cleanſed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

¶ A N O

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THe wordes of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the dayes of Uzziah King of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash King of Israel, two yeers before the * earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voyce from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and ‖ for four, I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof, because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the barre of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the ‖ plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the scepter, from the ‖ house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did † cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozra.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwinde.

15 And their King shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulnesse.*

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because he * burnt the bones of the King of Edom into lime. *2. King. 3.27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the Judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the Princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the Law of the LORD, & have not kept his Commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes: * Chap. 8.6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek, and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy Name. ‖ Or, young woman.

8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every Altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their God. ‖ Or, such as have fined, or mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the Cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. * Numb. 21.24. deu.2.31. josh.24.8

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty yeers thorow the wildernesse, to possesse the land of the Amorite. * Exod. 12.51.

11 And I raised up of your sons for Prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is *it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD? * Chap. 7.12.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the Prophets, saying, Prophesie not. ‖ Or, I will presse your place, as a cart is full of sheaves.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves. † Hebr. his soul or life.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, & the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself: † Hebr. strong of hability.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bowe, and he that is swift of foot, shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse, deliver himself.

16 And he that is † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel.* 9 *The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities. † Hebr. visit upon.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he *hath* no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. give forth his voice.

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evill in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, not moved together.

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the Prophets.

‖ Or, and shall not the Lord do somewhat?

8 The lion hath roared, Who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, Who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, oppressions.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robberie in their palaces.

‖ Or, spoil

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversarie *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus ‖ *in* a couch.

† Heb. delivereth.

‖ Or, on the beds feet.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts;

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖ Or, punish Israel for.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of Ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 and for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigiblenesse.

Hear this word ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppresse the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his Holinesse, that lo, the dayes shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that *which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, ye shall cast away the things of the palace.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgresse, at Gilgal multiply transgression, and bring your sacrifices every morning, *&* your tithes after † three *yeers*.

† Heb. three yeers of dayes.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. offer by burning. † Heb. so it loveth.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanneſſe of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have with-holden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one citie, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one citie to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, ‖ when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, your

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and † have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, after

† Heb. with captivity of your horses.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodome and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ winde, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſſe, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth: the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his Name.

‖ Or, spirit

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God reſuſeth their hypocriticall ſervice.

Hear ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, there *is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and passe not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Hos. 4. 15.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to worm-wood, and leave off righteouſneſſe in the earth:

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven Starres and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and powreth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his Name.

* Iob 9. 9. * Iob 38. 34.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

† Heb. the spoil.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhorre him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: * ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13. † Heb. desirable.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sinnes: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

‖ Heb. a gift.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evill time.

14 Seek

14 Seek good and not evill, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evill, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high waies, Alas, Alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilfull of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: *for* I will passe thorow thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkneſſe, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house: and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD *be* darkneſſe, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſſe in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despiſe your feaſt dayes, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy songs; for I will not hear the melodie of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteouſneſſe as a mighty ſtream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderneſſe fourtie yeers, O house of Iſrael?

26 But ye have born the ‖ tabernacle of your Molech and Chiun your images, the ſtarre of your god, which ye made to your ſelves.

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe Name *is* the God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonneſſe of Iſrael,* 7 *ſhall be plagued with deſolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleneſſe.*

WO to * them that ‖ are at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, which are named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

2 Paſſe ye unto Calneh and ſee, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great; then go down to Gath of the Philiſtines: be they better then theſe kingdomes? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that * put farre away the * evill day, and cauſe the ‖ ſeat of violence to come neer:

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall:

5 That ‖ chaunt to the ſound of the viol, and invent to themſelves inſtruments of Muſick, like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joſeph.

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves, ſhall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhorre the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

† Heb. the fulneſſe thereof.

9 And it ſhall come to paſſe, if there remain ten men in one houſe, *that* they ſhall die.

10 And a mans uncle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that is by the ſides of the houſe, *Is* there yet any with thee? And he ſhall ſay, No. Then ſhall he ſay, * Hold thy tongue: for ‖ we may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

* Chap. 5. 13.

‖ Or, they will not, or have not.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with ‖ breaches, and the little houſe with cleſts.

‖ Or, droppings.

12 ¶ Shall horſes runne upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſſe into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, and they ſhall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, valley.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgements of the graſſhoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plumb-line, is ſignified the rejection of Iſrael.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos ſheweth his calling.* 16 *and Amaziahs judgement.*

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ graſſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth: and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the Kings mowings.

‖ Or, green-worms.

2 And it came to paſſe, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſſe of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD, forgive I beſeech thee: ‖ by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

‖ Or, who of (or for) Jacob ſhall ſtand?

3 The LORD repented for this. It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me; and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe I beſeech thee, by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this. This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made by* a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the LORD, Behold, I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, I will not again paſſe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the Sanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the Prieſt of Bethel ſent to Jeroboam King of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou Seer,

go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Bethel: for it *is* the Kings ‖ chappell, and it *is* the † Kings court.

‖ Or, Sanctuary. † Heb. house of the kingdome.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no Prophet, neither *was* I a Prophets sonne, but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ Sycomore fruit.

‖ Or, wilde figge.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. from behinde.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD; Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line, and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

2 By a basket of summer fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the Temples † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

† Heb. shall howl. † Heb. be silent.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new Moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the Sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

‖ Or, moneth. † Heb. open. † Heb. perverting the balances of deceit.

6 That we may buy the poor for * silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

* Chap. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood: and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the Sunne to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldnesse upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *sonne*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the North even to the East: they shall run to and fro, to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not finde *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beersheba liveth, even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the Tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the Altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintell of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head, all of them: and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, upper part. ‖ Or, wound.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climbe up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

* Psal. 139. 8.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence, and though they be hid from my sight in the bottome of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evill, and not for good.

* Jer. 39. 12.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his Name.

‖ Or, ascents. * Psal. 104. 3. ‖ Or, bundle. * Amos 5. 8.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

* Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth, saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. shake. † Heb. pebble.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say; The evill shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * Tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old;

* Acts 15. 16. † Heb. wall.

12 That they may possesse † the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my Name, saith the LORD that doth this.

† Heb. the remnant of Edom. † Heb. upon whom my name is called.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed, and the mountains shall drop ‖ * sweet wine, and all the hils shall melt.

† Heb. carrieth. ‖ Or, new wine. * Joel 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel: and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*, & they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

THe vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an Ambassadour is sent among the heathen: Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battell.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt thy self as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If * theeves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stollen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out? *how* are his hid things sought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding ‖ in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For thy * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreigners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger, neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity, yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crosse way to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distresse.

15 For the day of the LORD is neer, upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually: yea, they shal drink, & they shal ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and there ‖ shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And they of the South shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possesse* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possesse* that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the south.

21 And * Saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdome shall be the LORDS.

‖ *Or, did not behold, &c.*
† *Heb. magnified thy mouth.*
‖ *Or, forces.*
‖ *Or, stood upon.*
* *Psal. 137. 8.*
‖ *Or, swallow up.*
‖ *Or, deliverer.*
‖ *Or, they that escape.*
‖ *Or, is holy.*
‖ *Or, shall possesse that which is in Sepharad.*
* *1. Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.*
* *Luke 1. 33.*

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, flieth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is tossed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it: for their wickednesse is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship ‖ was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cryed every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evill *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us we pray thee, for whose cause this evill *is* upon us: What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? What *is* thy countrey? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him; Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Hebr. with great fear.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ wrought, and was tempestuous.)

† Hebr. may be silent from us. ‖ Or, grew more and more tempestuous. Heb. went.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea, so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Hebr. dig.

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Hebr. blood.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

† Hebr. sacrificed a sacrifice, & vowed vowes.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

* Mat. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up * Jonah; and Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three dayes, and three nights.

† Hebr. bowels.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I * cryed ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cryed I, *and* thou heardest my voyce.

* Psal. 120. 1. ‖ Or, out of mine affliction. ‖ Or, the grave.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

† Heb. heart.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy Temple.

5 The * waters compassed me about, even to the soul, the depth closed me round about; the weeds were wrapt about my head.

* Psal. 69. 2.

6 I went down to † the bottoms of the mountains: the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

† Hebr. cuttings off. ‖ Or, the pit.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

* Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 7. hos. 14. 2. heb. 13. 5.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voyce of * thanksgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

* Psal. 39.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

ANd the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: Now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city, of three dayes journey.

† Hebr. of God.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a dayes journey, and he cryed, and said, Yet fourty dayes, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh ‖ believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them, even to the least of them.

‖ Or, set their faith in God.

6 For word came unto the King of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sate in ashes.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and † published thorow Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

† Hebr. causing to hear. † Hebr. great.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evill way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

* Joel 2. 14.

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evill way, and God repented of the evill that he had said, that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, * O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the evill.

* Psal. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. * Exod. 34. 6.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me, for it *is* better for me to die then to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

‖ Or, Art thou angry with reason?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sate on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sate under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was † exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, plant. † Hebr. with great joy.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And it came to passe when the Sunne did arise, that God prepared ‖ a vehement east wind, and the Sunne beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die, then to live.

‖ Or, a sultry.

9 And God said unto Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.

‖ Or, Art thou angry with reason?

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

† Hebr. was the son of a night.

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattell?

FINIS

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *High threwith the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the dayes of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear * all ye people, hearken O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witnesse against you, the Lord from his holy Temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters that are poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sinnes of the house of Israel: What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *Is* it not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are* they not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria *as* an heap of the field, *and as* plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah * roll thy self in the dust.

11 Passe ye away thou † inhabitant of ‖ Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good, but evill came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chariet to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sinne to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the Kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldnesse as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evill upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence: and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppresse a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evill, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evill.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a † dolefull lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 † Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that passe by securely, as men averse from warre.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest, because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall even be the Prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker up is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed thorow the gate, and are gone out by it, and their King shall passe before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the Princes.* 5 *The falshood of the Prophets.* 8 *The fervency of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye Princes of the house of Israel: *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evill, who pluck off their skinne from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skinne from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets

---

* Isa. 5. 8.

‖ Or, *doe by force.*

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*

‖ Or, *instead of restoring.* * Deut. 32. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *prophesie not as they prophesie.* † Heb. *drop, &c.* * Isa. 20. 2.

‖ Or, *shorter stened.* † Heb. *uprights.* † Heb. *yesterday.* † Heb. *over against a garment.* ‖ Or, *wives.* ‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*

prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare warre against him:

* Chap. 3.11.

† Hebr. from a vision.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sunne shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

† Hebr. from divining.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. upper lip.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre judgement, and pervert all equity.

* Ezek. 22.27. Zeph. 3.3.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

† Hebr. bloods.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evill can come upon us.

‡ Hebr. saying.

12 Therefore shall Sion for your sake be * plowed *as a* field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

* Jere. 26.18.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdome, 11 and victory of the Church.

BUt * in the last dayes it shall come to passe, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hils, and people shall flow unto it.

* Isa. 2. 2, &c.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his waves, and we will walk in his paths: for the Law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afarre off, and they shall beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their speares into ‖ pruning hookes: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn warre any more.

* Isa. 2.4. Joel 3.10. ‖ Or, Sythes.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid; for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halted, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

7 And I will make her that * halted a remnant, and her that was cast farre off a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.

* Zeph. 3.19. * Dan. 7.14. Luke 1.33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdome shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out aloud? *is there* no King in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee, as a woman in travell.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travell: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsell: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floore.

13 Arise, and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brasse, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom: 5 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the Judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, † from everlasting.

* Matth. 2.6. John 7.42. † Hebr. from the dayes of eternity.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travelleth, hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the Name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

‖ Or, rule.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrians shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principall men.

† Hebr. princes of men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Hebr. feed. ‖ Or, with.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grasse, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sonnes of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep, who if he go thorow, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, goats.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, pillars.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy Cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, *such* as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God controverseth for unkindnesse,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak King of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the sonne of Beor answered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousnesse of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a yeer old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sinne of my soul?

8 He hath * shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ the *man* of wisdome shall see thy Name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ *Are* there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure that is abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sinnes.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and that which thou deliverest, will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sowe, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shal bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Church complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the generall corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies,* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WO is me, for I am as when they have gathered the ‖ summer fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The * ‖ good man is perished out of the earth, and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evill with both hands earnestly, the Prince asketh, and the Judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great man he uttereth his † mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.

6 For * the sonne dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth up against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: When I fall I shall arise; when I sit in darkenesse, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, untill he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousnesse.

10 Then ‖ she that is mine enemie shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her * which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her; now shall † she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be farre removed.

12 *In* that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and ‖ *from* the fortified cities, and *from* the fortresse, even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth: their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the * dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their sinnes into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the dayes of old.

* Psal. 12 3. Isa. 57. 1
‖ Or, gods, or, mercifull.
† Heb. the mischief of the soul.
* Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luk. 12. 16
‖ Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.
* Psa. 79. 10. & 115 2. Joel 2. 17.
† Heb. she shalbe for a treading down.
* Amos 9. 11, &c.
‖ Or, even to.
‖ Or, after that it hath been
‖ Or, grasse
* Psal. 72. 9.
‖ Or, creeping things.
* Exod. 34. 6, 7.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodnesse to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God is * jealous, and the LORD revengeth: the LORD revengeth, and is † furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD is * slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirl-winde, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceneſſe of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſſe ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while they be folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evill againſt the LORD: † a wicked counſeller.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, ‖ Though they *be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut down, when he ſhall paſſe thorow: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſowen: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace. O Judah, † keep thy ſolemne feaſts, perform thy vows: for the † wicked ſhall no more paſſe thorow thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearfull and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE ‖ that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way: make *thy* loins ſtrong: fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away the ‖ excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are ‖ in ſcarlet: the charets *ſhall be* with † flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken.

4 The charets ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad wayes: † they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhall recount his ‖ worthies; they ſhall ſtumble in their walk; they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the † defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be ‖ diſſolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab ſhall be ‖ led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breſts.

8 But Nineveh is ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, ſhall *they cry*: but none ſhall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: ‖ for there is none end of the ſtore, and glory out of all the † pleaſant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte, and the * heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackneſſe.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walketh, and the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, *and* ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her charets in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloody city, it is all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prauncing horſe, and of the jumping charets.

3 The horſman liſteth up both the † bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and *there is a* multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carkaſes: and *there is* none end of their corpſes; they ſtumble upon their corpſes.

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of ſ the wel-favoured harlot, the miſtreſſe of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, * I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſſe, and the kingdomes thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſſe, *that* all they that look upon thee ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ populous No; that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had the waters* round about it, whoſe rampart *was the ſea, and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

‖ *Or, the Lord is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.* * Exod. 20. 5. † *Hebr. that hath furie.* * Exod. 34. 7.

† *Hebr. ſtand up.* ‖ *Or, ſtrength.*

† *Hebr. a counſeller of Belial* ‖ *Or, if they would have been at peace, ſo ſhould they have been many, and ſo ſhould they have been ſhorn, and he ſhould have paſſed away.* † *Hebr. ſhorn.* * Iſa. 52. 7. rom. 10. 15. † *Hebr. feaſt.* † *Hebr. Belial.*

‖ *Or, the diſperſer, or, hammer.* * Iſa. 10. 12. ‖ *Or, the pride of Jacob and the pride of Iſrael,* ‖ *Or, aird ſcarlet.*

‖ *Or, ſhe* ‖ *Or,* ‖ *Or,* ‖ *Or,

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were † thy helpers:
10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.
11 Thou also shalt be * drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.
12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy barres.
14 Draw thee waters for the siege: fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter: make strong the brick-kiln.
15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm, make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locust.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the starres of heaven; the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and flieth away.
17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the Sunne ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.
18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.
19 There is no † healing of thy bruise, thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee, shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickednesse passed continually?

‖ Or, spreadeth himself.
‖ Or, valiant ones.
† Heb. wrinkling.

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaing of the iniquity of the land* 5 *is shewed the fearfull vengeance by the Caldeans.* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

THe burden which Habakkuk the Prophet did see.
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!
3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.
4 Therefore the Law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compasse about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.
5 ¶ Behold ye * among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously; for I will work a work in your dayes, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.
6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march thorow the † breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.
7 They are terrible and dreadfull: ‖ their judgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.
8 The horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsmen shall spread themselves, and their horsmen shall come from farre, they shall flee as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence: † their faces shall sup up as the east-winde, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.
10 And they shall scoffe at the kings, and the Princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.
11 Then shall *his* minde change, and he shall passe over and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.
12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement; and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.
13 *Thou art* of purer eies then to behold evill, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherfore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous then he?
14 And makest men as the fishes of *the* sea, as the ‖ creeping things that *have* no ruler over them.
15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.
16 Therefore they sacrifice unto the net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ plenteous.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

‖ Or, grievance.
‖ Or, moving.
‖ Or, fishnet.
‖ Or, dainty. Heb. fat.

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk waiting for an answer,* 2 *is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 6 *The judgements upon the Caldean for unsatiablenesse,* 9 *for covetousnesse,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I Will * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ when I am reproved.
2 And the LORD answered me and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.
3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.
4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shall live by his faith.
5 ¶ ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:
6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which* is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.
7 Shall they not rise up suddenly, that shall bite thee? and awake, that shall vex thee? and thou shalt be for booties unto them?
8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because

* Is. 21. 8.
† Heb. fenced place.
‖ Or, in me
‖ Or, when I am argued with Heb. upon my reproof, or arguing.
* Habac. 2. 3.
* John 3. 36. rom. 1. 17. gal. 3. 11. heb. 10. 38.
‖ Or, how much more.
‖ Or, how long.

of mens † blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

† Hebr. bloods.

9 ¶ Woe to him that * ‖ coveteth an evill covetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evill.

* Jere. 22.13.

‖ Or, getteth an evill gaine.

† Hebr. palme of the hand.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ‖ shall answere it.

‖ Or, piece, or fastening.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with * † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

‖ Or, witnesse against it.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for ‖ very vanity?

* Ezek. 24.9. nah. 3.1.

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

† Hebr. bloods.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteth thy bottle to *him*, and maketh *him* drunken also; that thou mayest look on their nakednesse.

‖ Or, in vaine.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shamefull spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

‖ Or, by knowing the glory of the Lord.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts *which* made them afraid, because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

Ilsa. 11.9.

‖ Or, more with shame then with glory.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumbe idols?

* Jer. 10. 8, 14. zech. 10.2.

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake: to the dumbe stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

† Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy Temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

* Psal. 11.4. † Heb. be silent all the earth before him.

CHAP. III.

Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods Majesty.

17 *The confidence of his faith.*

‖ Or, according to variable songs, or tunes called in Heb. Shigionoth.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the yeers, in the midst of the yeers make known; in wrath remember mercy.

† Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran, Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his prayse.

‖ Or, preserve alive.

4 And *his* brightnesse was as the light: he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power:

‖ Or, South.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetuall hills did bow: his waies *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy charets of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked *according* to the oathes of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The Sunne *and* Moon * stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrowes they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering speare.

12 Thou didst march thorow the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine Anointed: thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, † by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike thorow with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk thorow the sea with thine horses, *thorow* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottennesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble; when he commeth up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the figtree shall not blossome, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines: the labour of the Olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yeeld no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there *shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * hindes *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgment against Judah for divers sins

† Hebr. by taking away, I will make an end.

THe word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the daies of Josiah the sonne of Ammon king of Judah.

2 I † will utterly consume all things from off † the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. the face of the land.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, & the fishes of the sea, & the ‖ stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, idoles.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, & upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, & I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the Priests.

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house tops, and them that worship *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, *and* that sweare by Malcham:

‖ Or, by.

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD is at hand:

the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice: he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the Kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparrell.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hils.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † setled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* neer, it is neer, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of ‖ day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastenesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of clouds and thick darknesse;

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distresse upon men, that they shall walk like blinde men, because they have sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath; but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie; for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgement of the Philistines,* 8 *Of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *Of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

GAther your selves together, yea gather together, O nation ‖ not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day passe as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousnesse, seek meeknesse: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea coast: the nation of the Cherethites, the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they *have* reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the Iles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wildernesse.

14 The flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall * lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the Cedar work.

15 This is the rejoycing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, * I *am*, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hisse *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel:* 14 *and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.*

WO to her that is ‖ filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neer to her God.

3 Her Princes within her are roaring * lions: her Judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her * Prophets are light *and* treacherous persons: her Priests have polluted the Sanctuary, they have done * violence to the Law.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not: but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, untill the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes to poure upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the Name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my † suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

† Heb. *make lean.*

‖ Or, *Pelican.* * Isa. 34. 11, &c.

‖ Or, *knops, or chapters.*

‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

* Isa. 47. 8

‖ Or, *filthy tongue.* Heb. *crave.*

‖ Or, *instruction.* * Ezek. 22. 27. mic. 3. 11. * Jer. 23. 11. hol. 5. 7.

* Ezek. 22. 26.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

‖ Or, *corners.*

* Chap. 1. 18.

† Heb. *lip.*

† Heb. *shoulder.*

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of mine holy mountain.

† Hebr. in my holy.

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people: and they ſhall truſt in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

* Iſaiah 12.6. and 54.1.

14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Sion: ſhout, O Iſrael: be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements; he hath caſt out thine enemie: the King of Iſrael *even* the LORD *is* in the midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evill any more.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ ſlack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty: he will ſave, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

18 I will gather them that are ſorrowfull for the ſolemn aſſembly, who are of thee, *to whom the* † reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praiſe and fame in every land, † where they have been put to ſhame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name, and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the houſe.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiſeth Gods aſſiſtance to them being forward.*

IN the ſecond yeer of Darius the king, in the ſixth moneth, in the firſt day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the Prophet unto Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, ſaying,

† Hebr. by the hand of Haggai. ‖ Or, captain.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people ſay, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS houſe ſhould be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, ſaying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe lie waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, † Conſider your wayes.

† Hebr. ſet your heart on your wayes.

6 Ye have * ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

* Deut. 28.38. mich. 6. 14, 15. † Hebr. pierced thorow.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your wayes.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe, and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little: and when ye brought it home, I did ‖ blow upon it: Why, ſaith the LORD of hoſts? becauſe of mine houſe that is waſte, and ye runne every man unto his own houſe.

‖ Or, blow it away.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth * is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

* Deut. 28.23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, & upon the corn, & upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, & upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattell, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the Prophet, (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDS meſſenger in the LORDS meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſuah the ſon of Joſedech the high Prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth moneth, in the ſecond yeer of Darius the King.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encouraageth the people to the work, by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond Temple then was in the firſt.* 10 *In the ty of holy things, and uncleam, he ſheweth the ſinnes hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promiſe to Zerubbabel.*

IN the ſeventh moneth, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the Prophet Haggai, ſaying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and to Joſuah the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who is left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſuah, ſon of Joſedech the high Prieſt, and be ſtrong all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: (for I am with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts:)

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Yet once, *it is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater then of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth moneth,

moneth, in the second yeer of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the Priests concerning the Law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? and the Priests answered, and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the Priests answered, and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there, is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the Temple of the LORD.

16 Since those dayes were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the presse-fat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the presse, there were but twenty.

17 I smote you * with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail in all the labours of your hands: yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, even from the day that the foundation of the LORDS Temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I blesse you.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, in the four and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will overthrow the charets, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the sonne of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four Carpenters.

IN the eighth moneth, in the second yeer of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying;

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 * Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former Prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Turn ye now from your evill wayes, and from your evill doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the Prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes which I commanded my servants the Prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned, and said; Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second yeer of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying;

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottome, and behinde him were there red horses, speckled and white.

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what are these? And the Angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered, and said, These are they, whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro thorow the earth.

11 And they answered the Angel of the LORD, that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro thorow the earth: and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the Angel of the LORD answered, and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten yeers?

13 And § LORD answered the Angel that talked with me, with good words, & comfortable words.

14 So the Angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am * jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion, with a great jealousie. * Chap. 8.2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 ¶ Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet chuse Jerusalem. † Heb. good.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the Angel that talked with me; What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four Carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem foudeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what ✱ the breadth thereof, and what ✱ the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth, and another Angel went out to meet him;

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the North, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four windes of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that ✱ toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

✱ Deut. 32.10. psa.17.8.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

✱ Isa.12.6 and 54.1. ✱ Levit. 26.12. ezek. 37. 27.2.cor. 6.18.

10 ¶ ✱ Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I ✱ will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

† Hebr. *the habitation of his holiness.*

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall chuse Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the Church. 8 Christ the Branch is promised.

ANd he shewed me Joshua the high Priest, standing before the Angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

‖ That is, an adversary. † Hebr. *to be his adversary.*

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, ✱ The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee. *Is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

✱ Jude 9.

3 Now Joshuah was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair Mitre upon his head. So they set a fair Mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my wayes, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my Courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

‖ Or, ordinance. † Hebr.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high Priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the ✱ BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IIII.

1 By the golden Candlestick is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two Olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

ANd the Angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is waked out of his sleep:

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a Candlestick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps which were upon the top thereof.

‖ Hebr. seven.

3 And two Olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my Lord?

5 Then the Angel that talked with me, answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No, my Lord.

6 Then he answered, and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Hebr. by strength.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven: ✱ they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro thorow the whole earth.

‖ Hebr. and. † Hebr. stone of tin. ✱ Zech. 3.9. Rev. 5.6.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two Olive-trees upon the right *side* of the Candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again and said unto him, What be these two Olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

† Hebr. by the hand of. ‖ Hebr. from upon themselves.

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No my Lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

† Hebr. sons of oyl.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roul is shewed the curse of theeves and swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in a Ephah, the finall damnation of Babylon.

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? and I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof of ten cubites.

3 Then

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse, that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that ſtealeth ſhall be cut off *as on* this ſide, according to it; and every one that ſweareth ſhall be cut off *as on* that ſide, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſly by my Name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the Angel that talked with me went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is it*? And he ſaid, This *is* an Ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance thorow all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the Ephah.

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſſe, and he caſt it into the midſt of the Ephah, and he caſt the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the winde was in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork) and they lift up the Ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I to the Angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the Ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The viſion of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowning of Joſhua is ſhewed the Temple and Kingdom of Chriſt the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of braſſe.

2 In the firſt chariot were red horſes; and in the ſecond chariot black horſes;

3 And in the third chariot white horſes; and in the fourth chariot grizled and ‖ bay horſes.

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the Angel that talked with me, What are theſe, my Lord?

5 And the Angel anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Theſe are the four ‖ ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horſes which are therein, go forth into the North country; and the white go forth after them; and the grizled go forth toward the South country.

7 And the bay went forth, and ſought to go, that they might walk to and fro thorow the earth: and he ſaid, Get ye hence, walk to and fro thorow the earth. So they walked to and fro thorow the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, Behold, theſe that go toward the North country, have quieted my ſpirit in the North country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

10 Take *of them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, & of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the ſame day, and go into the houſe of Joſiah the ſon of Zephaniah.

11 Then take ſilver, and gold, and make crowns, and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua the ſonne of Joſedech the high Prieſt;

12 And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Behold, the man whoſe Name *is* the * BRANCH, and he ſhall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he ſhall build the Temple of the LORD:

* Chap. 3.4.
‖ *Or,* branch up from under him.

13 Even he ſhall build the Temple of the LORD; and he ſhall bear the glory, and ſhall ſit and rule upon his Throne; and he ſhalbe a Prieſt upon his Throne, and the counſell of peace ſhall be between them both.

14 And the crown ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the ſonne of Zephaniah, for a memoriall in the Temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are farre off, ſhall come and build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſſe, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of faſting.* 4 *Zecharias reproveth their faſting.* 8 *Shew the cauſe of their captivity.*

AND it came to paſſe in the fourth yeer of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zecharias in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chiſleu;

2 When they had ſent unto the houſe of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, ‖ to pray

‖ *Heb.* to intreat the face of the Lord.

‖ 1ſa.58.13 *Or,* be not as they have done, &c.

‖ *Or,* are not theſe the words

‖ *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

‖ *Heb.* judge judgement of truth.

* Exod. 22.21. iſa.1.23. jer.5.28.

‖ *Heb.* they gave a backſliding ſhoulder.

‖ *Heb.* made heavie.

‖ *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

‖ *Heb.* land of deſire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restauration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and inlargement are promised.*

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie; and I was * jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap. 1.14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staffe in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. for multitude of dayes.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boyes and girls, playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also be ‖ marvellous in my eyes, saith the LORD of hosts?

‖ Or, hard, or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the East countrey, and from the † West countrey.

† Heb. the countrey of the going down of the Sun.

8 And I will bring them and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these dayes these words by the mouth of the Prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these daies there was no ‖ * hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there* any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

‖ Or, the hire of man became nothing, &c. * Hag. 1.6

11 But now I will not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former dayes, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous: the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

† Heb. of peace.

13 And it shall come to passe, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shalbe a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these daies to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: feare ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

* Ephes. 4.25. † Heb. judge truth, & the judgement of peace.

17 And let none of you imagine evill in your hearts against his neighbour, & love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith ‖ LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *moneth*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, & the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladnes, and chearfull † feasts: therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. feasts of truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall yet come to passe*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, * Let us go ‖ speedily to pray unto the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

* Heb. going, I will go.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those dayes *it shall come to passe*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his Church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable Kingdome.* 12 *Gods promises of victory and defence.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby, Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wise.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall *see it*, and fear, Gaza *also shall see it*, and be very sorrowfull, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

† Heb. blood.

8 And I will encamp about mine house, because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressour shall passe thorow them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ‖ shout, O Daughter of Jerusalem: Behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an asse, and upon a colt, the foal of an asse.

* Matth. 21.5. ‖ Or, having salvation.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem: and the battle bow shall be cut off, and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* * from sea even to sea, and from the river, even to the ends of the earth.

* Heb. from sea to sea.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, for the blood of. * Heb. bound.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bowe with Ephraim, and raised up thy sonnes, O Zion, against thy sonnes, O Grecce, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and

his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwindes of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the Altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown lifted up, as an ensigne upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodnesse, and how great *is* his beauty? corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerfull, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sinne, so he will save and restore them.

Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grasse in the field.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because there *was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

4 Out of him *came forth* the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battell-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and the ‖ riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen ℣ house of Judah, & I will save the house of Joseph, & I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, & will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hisse for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sowe them among the people: and they shall remember me in farre countreys; and they shall live with their children, & turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe thorow the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the Scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his Name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The Elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of Beauty & Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down. ‖ *Or, gallants.* ‖ *Or, the defenced forrest.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, & they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*. † *Heb. make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O ‖ poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves, the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock. ‖ *Or, Verily the poor.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. ‖ *Or, hinderd.* † *Heb. was straitned for them.*

9 Then said I, I * will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eat, every one the flesh of † another. * Jer. 15. 2. † *Hebr. of his fellow or neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my staffe, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so ‖ the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD. ‖ *Or, the poor of the flock &c. certainly knew.*

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price: and if not, forbear: so they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver. † *Heb. if it be good in your eyes.*

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter, a goodly price, that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to ℣ potter in the house of the LORD. * Matth. 26. 15.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. ‖ *Or, bands.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. * Matth. 27. 9.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. ‖ *Or, hidden.* ‖ *Or, bearer.*

17 * Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkned. * Jer. 23. 1. ezek. 34. 2. joh. 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege, both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem. ‖ *Or, slumber, or poyson.* ‖ *Or, and also against Judah* shall he be, *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

3 ¶ And

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces; though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindnesse.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‖ Or, there is strength to me, and to the inhabitants

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand, and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

‖ Or, shall fall. Heb. fallen.

9 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will poure upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *sonne*, and shall be in bitternesse for him, as one that is in bitternesse for *his* first born.

* Joh. 19. 34, 37. Revel. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the * mourning of * Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2. 37. * 2 Chron. 35. 22.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

† Heb. families by families.

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatry and false prophecie,* 7 *the death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.*

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sinne, and for † uncleanesse.

† Heb. *for a separation for uncleanesse.*

2 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land: and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to passe out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to passe *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father & his mother that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him, shall thrust him thorow when he prophesieth.

† Heb. *a garment of hair.*

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the Prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive,

† Heb. *to lie.*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no Prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattell from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him, What *are these* wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer: *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to passe that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part thorow the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my Name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1. 7.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graves of his kingdome.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battell: & the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battell.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the East, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the East, and toward the West, *and there shall be* a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the North, and half of it toward the South.

5 And ye shall flee to ‖ the valley of the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the dayes of Uzziah King of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the Saints with thee.

‖ Or, thy mountains. * Amos 1. 1.

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † darke.

† Heb. *precious.* † Heb. *thick.*

7 But ‖ it shall be * one day, which shall be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come to passe that at * evening time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *there shall be.* * Rev. 22. 5.

8 And it shall be *in that day, that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer & in winter shall it be.

* Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his Name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place, from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the Kings wine-presses.

‖ Or, *compassed.* ‖ Or, *dwelt.*

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction: but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

‖ Or, *dwell.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; their flesh shal consume

away, while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eies ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them, and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah alſo ſhall fight ‖ at Jeruſalem, and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparell in great abundance.

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camell, and of the aſſe, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſſe, that every one that is left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even go up from yeer to yeer to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, and to keep the feaſt of Tabernacles.

17 And it ſhall be, *that* who ſo will not come up of *all* the familles of the earth unto Jeruſalem, to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that † have no *rain:* there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of Tabernacles.

19 This ſhall be the ‖ puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations that come not up to keep the feaſt of Tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day ſhall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horſes, HOLINESSE UNTO THE LORD, and the pots in the LORDS houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the Altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah, ſhall be holineſſe unto the LORD of hoſts, and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeeth therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the * Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

† *Heb.* upon whom there is not.
‖ *Or,* ſtir.
‖ *Or,* bridles.
* Iſa. 35. 8 joel 3. 17 rev. 21. 27 & 22. 15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſrael, unkindneſſe,* 6 *of their irreligiouſneſſe,* 12 *and profaneneſſe.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael by † Malachi.

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother, ſaith the LORD? yet I * loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waſte for the dragons of the wildernesſe.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return, and build the deſolate places; thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickednes, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eies ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified ‖ from the border of Iſrael.

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter, If then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O Prieſts, that deſpiſe my name? and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar, & ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for ſacrifice, *is* it not evill? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is* it not evill? offer it now unto thy governour; will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon, ſaith the LORD of hoſts?

9 And now I pray you, beſeech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your perſons ſaith the LORD of hoſts?

10 Who is there even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine Altar for nought: I *have* no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

11 For from the riſing of the Sunne, even unto the going down of the ſame, my Name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts,

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The Table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, is contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſſe *is it!* and ‖ ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the ſick: thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hand, ſaith the LORD?

14 But curſed *be* the deceiver, † which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and ſacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great king, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadfull among the heathen.

‖ *Or,* whereas ſometime have blowne away.
† *Heb.* in whoſe flock is.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſharply reproveth the Prieſts for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my Name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a * curſe upon you, & will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your ſeed, and † ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts, and ‖ one ſhall take you away with it.

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The Law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the Prieſts lips ſhould keep knowledge, and they ſhould ſeek the Law at his mouth: for he *is* the meſſenger of the LORD of hoſts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have cauſed many to ſtumble at the Law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 Therefore have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as

* Levit. 26. 14. deu. 28. 15
‖ *Or,* reproove.
† *Heb.* ſcatter.
‖ *Or,* it ſhall take you away to it.
‖ *Or,* fall in the Law.

‖ Or, lifted up the face against Heb. accepted faces.

ye have not kept my waies, but ‖ have been partiall in the Law.

10 *Have we not all one Father? hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holinesse of the LORD which ‖ he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, ought to love.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: the ‖ master and the scholer out of the Tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, him that waketh, and him that answereth.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the Altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witnesse between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet *had he* the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, excellency. † Hebr. a seed of God.

16 For the LORD, the God of Israel saith, that ‖ he hateth † putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

‖ Or, unfaithfully. ‖ Or, if he hate her, put her away. † Hebr. to put away.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? when ye say, Every one that doeth evill, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where *is* the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the Messenger, Majestie, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege.* 13 *and insolencie of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

* Matth. 11.10. mar. 1.2. luk. 1.76. & 7.27.

BEhold, I * will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his Temple; even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers [illegible]

3 And he shall sit *as a* refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousnesse.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the daies of old, and as in ‖ former yeers.

‖ Or, ancient.

5 And I will come neer to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witnes against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppresse the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, defraud.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not, therefore ye sonnes of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶Even from the daies of your fathers, ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*; * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes, and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be* room enough *to receive it*.

† Or, powre

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Or, corrupt

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God; and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Or, in blackness

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickednesse † are set up; yea, they that * tempt God, are even delivered.

† Or, are built

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, treasure

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked: between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *God's judgement on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the * Sunne of righteousnesse arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked: for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * Law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the Statutes and Judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the Prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

¶ APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the Priests and Levites.* 7 *A great Passeover is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successours.* 53 *The Temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

AND Josias held the * feast of the Passeover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the Passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

2 Having set the Priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the Temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy Ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy Ark of the Lord in the house that King Solomon the sonne of David had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the Ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kinreds:

5 According as David the King of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his sonne: and standing in the Temple, according to the severall dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the Passeover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the Passeover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the Kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the Priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Sielus the governours of the Temple, gave to the Priests for the Passeover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jechonias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the Passeover, five thousand sheep, and ‖ seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the Priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kinreds,

11 And according to the severall dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the Passeover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brasse pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

13 And set them before all the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat untill night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sonnes of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of * David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was * of the Kings retinue.

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate: it was not lawfull for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Passeover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the Altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of King Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Passeover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a Passeover was not kept in Israel, since the time of the Prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the Kings of Israel held not such a Passeover as Josias, and the Priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel, that * were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeer of the reign of Josias was this Passeover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord, above all people, and kingdomes, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 * Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to passe, that Pharaoh the King of Egypt came to raise warre at Carchamis, upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the King of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O King of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my warre is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea the Lord is with me, hasting me forward: Depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chare from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding

‖ With good speed, or willingly. 2. Chron. 35. 13.

* 2. Chron. 35. 15. of David, or Asaph.

* 2. Chron. 35. 15, 16. Kings 5 ver.

* 2. Chron. 35. 18.

‖ Or, more ungodly.

‖ Or, sore, or sibly.

* 2. Chron. 35. 20.

regarding the words of the Prophet Jeremy, ſpoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battell with him in the plain of Magiddo, & the princes came againſt king Joſias.

30 Then ſaid the King unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battell, for I am very weak: and immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battell.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond charet, and being brought back to Jeruſalem, died, and was buried in his fathers ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the Prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually, in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the Kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the Law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the books of the Kings of Iſrael and Judea.

34 *And the people took Joachas the ſonne of Joſias, and made him King in ſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three yeers old.

35 And he reigned in Judea, and in Jeruſalem three moneths: and then the King of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold.

37 The King of Egypt alſo made King Joacim his brother King of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty yeers old was Joacim, *when he was made King in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem, and he did evill before the Lord.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſſe, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſſe and impiety, are written in the Chronicles of the Kings.

43 And Joacim his ſonne reigned in his ſtead: he was made King being eighteen yeers old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a yeer Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord.

46 And made Zedechias King of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty yeers old, and he reigned eleven yeers:

47 And he did evill alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the Prophet Jeremy, from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that King Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the Name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the Laws of the Lord God of Iſrael

49 The governours alſo of the people, and of the prieſts, did many things againſt the Laws, and paſſed all the polutions of all nations, and defiled the Temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſſe the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them, and his Tabernacle alſo:

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion, and look when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets,

52 So farre forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſſe, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come up againſt them:

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſſe of their holy Temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor childe among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

44 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the Ark of God, and the Kings treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed, till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought, and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfill the *word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

58 Untill the land had enjoyed her Sabboths: the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe reſt, untill the full term of ſeventy yeers.

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the Temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN *the firſt yeer of Cyrus King of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed, that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremie:

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the King of the Perſians, and he made proclamation thorow all his kingdome, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael, the moſt high Lord, hath made me King of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jury.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, thoſe I ſay that are his neighbours, with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattell, and other things which have been ſet forth by vow for the Temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin ſtood up: the Prieſts alſo and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the Lord at Jeruſalem:

9 And they that dwelt round about them, helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with † horſes and cattell, and with very many free gifts of a great number, whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus King of the Perſians had brought

* 2 Kings 23.30. 2. chron. 36.1.

* 2. Chro. 36.45, Jehoiakim, or, Eliakim.

brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to [a] Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, a thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, [b] censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [c] two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, of which were carried away, were [d] five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 [e] But in the time of Artaxerxes, king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and [f] Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and [g] Semellius the Secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the Scribe, and the rest of their councell, and the Judges that are in Cœlesyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute, but also rebell against Kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both Kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised alwayes warres therein, for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee (O lord the King) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Cœlesyria and Phenice.

25 Then the King wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the Scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner:

26 I have read the Epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against Kings,

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and warre, and that mighty Kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Cœlesyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it,

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoiance of Kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus and Semellius the Scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem, with a troupe of horsmen, or, a great number. and a multitude of people in battell aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the Temple in Jerusalem ceased untill the second yeer of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAP. III.

4 Three strive to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They referre themselves to the judgement of the King. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the Princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the Kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdome, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the King is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the King, and the three Princes of Persia, shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given as was appointed.

10 The first wrote: Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is strongest.

12 The third wrote: Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the King was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the Princes of Persia, and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants & the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the royall seat of judgement, and the writings were read before them: or, iudgement.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences: so they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your minde concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine:

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine? it causeth all men to erre that drink it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherles childe to be all one; of the bondman, and of the free-man, of the poor man, and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget

their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The second declareth the power of a King. 14 The third the force of a woman, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the King to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, have the command.

3 But yet the King is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, & whatsoever he cōmandeth them, they do:

4 If he bid them make warre the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go and break down mountains, walls, and towers,

5 They slay and are slain, and transgresse not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with warres, but use husbandry; when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the King, and compell one another to pay tribute unto the King.

7 And yet he is but one mantif he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build;

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him; furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh; and taketh his rest.

11 And these keep (watch) round about him, ‖ neither may any one depart, and do his own businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, can.

12 O ye men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obayed? and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the Truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, It is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; Who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them, are they not women?

† Heb. is of force.

15 Women have born the King, and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men: these bring glory unto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her? and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers,

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darknesse, and when he hath stollen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes:

‖ run out of] ran out of

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not beleeve me? Is not the King great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the King concubine, the daughter of the admirable Baccus, sitting at the right hand of the King,

30 And taking the crown from the King's head, and setting it upon her own head, she also struck the King with her left hand.

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the King gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the King was fain to flatter, that she might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ for] and

‖ be] he

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the King and the Princes looked one upon another: So he began to speak of the Truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the Truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the Truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖ calleth] calleth upon

37 Wine is wicked, the King is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousnesse they shall perish.

38 As for the Truth it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards, but she doth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousnesse, and she is the strength, kingdome, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of Truth.

41 And with that he held his peace, and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the King unto him, Ask what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to the kingdome,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the Temple, which the Edomites burnt, when Judea was made desolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O lord the King, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, & this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains, and governours, that they should safely convey on their way, both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Cœlosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring Cedarwood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedome, that no officer no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors,

50 And that all the country which they hold, should be free without tribute, and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews, which then they held.

51 Yea that there should be yeerly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, untill the time that it were built,

52 And other ten talents yeerly to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the Altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the Priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister:

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, untill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdome, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdome: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, & went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had given them freedome and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the Temple which is called by his Name, and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladnesse seven dayes.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The Altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the Temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principall men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants, and maid-servants, and their cattell.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsmen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musicall [instruments] tabrets and flutes:

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The Priests the sons of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron: Jesus the sonne of Josedec, the sonne of Saraias, and [c] Joachim the son of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Pharez, of the Tribe of Judah:

6 [d] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yeer of his reign, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Jury that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon:

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jury every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [e] Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [f] Aspharasus, [g] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors: sonnes of [h] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of [i] Saphat, [k] four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sonnes of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six.

11 The sonnes of Phaath-Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sonnes of [l] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sonnes of [m] Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred fourty and eight:

13 The sons of Babai, six hundred twenty and three: the sonnes of [n] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two.

14 The sonnes of Adonican, six hundred sixty and seven: the sonnes of [o] Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sonnes of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sonnes of [p] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sonnes of Ceilan, and Azetas, three score and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sonnes of [q] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sonnes of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sonnes of [r] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [s] Bethsamos, fourty and two:

19 They of [t] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira, and Beroth, seven hundred fourty and three: they of Pyra, seven hundred:

c Joathim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt; for Joachim was the son of Josedech Neh. 12. 10. & not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

a Zorobabel.

b Saraiah

c Or, Misper.

d Or, Reelaiah.

e Parosh Ezra 2. 3. neh 7. 8. where see diversity

look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

i Shephatia.

k Or, three hundred seventy two.

l Zattu.

m Zacchai

n Adad.

o Bigui.

p Aterezias.

q Besai.

r Bethlehem.

s Azmaveth.

t Kiriathiarius.

20 They of Chadias and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cyrama, and [s] Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and six.

22 The sons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sonnes of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five.

23 The sons of [z] Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The Priests, the sonnes of [a] Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasibs, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [b] Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [c] Phassaron, a thousand fourty and seven: the sonnes of [d] Carme, [e] a thousand and seventeen:

26 The Levites: the sons of [f] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sonnes of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [g] Salum, the sons of [h] Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [i] Dacobi, the sons of [k] Teta, the sons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the Temple: the sons of [m] Esau, the sonnes of [n] Asipha, the sonnes of Tabaoth, the sonnes of [o] Ceras, the sonnes of [p] Sud, the sonnes of [q] Phaleas, the sonnes of Labana, the sonnes of [r] Graba:

30 The sons of [s] Acua, the sonnes of Uta, the sons of [t] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sonnes of [u] Subais, the sons of Anan, the sonnes of [x] Cathua, the sonnes of [y] Geddur:

31 The sonnes of [z] Airus, the sonnes of [a] Daisan, the sons of [b] Noeba, the sonnes of Chaseba, the sonnes of [c] Gazera, the sonnes of [d] Azia, the sonnes of [e] Phinees, the sonnes of Azara, the sonnes of [f] Bastai, the sonnes of [g] Asana, the sonnes of [h] Meani, the sonnes of [i] Naphisi, the sonnes of [k] Acub, the sonnes of [l] Asipha, the sons of [m] Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sonnes of [n] Basaloth;

32 The sons of [o] Meeda, the sonnes of Coutha, the sons of [p] Charea, the sonnes of [q] Chareus, the sons of [r] Aseret, the sons of [s] Thomoi, the sons of [t] Nasith, the sonnes of Atipha.

33 The sonnes of the servants of Solomon: the sonnes of [u] Azaphion, the sonnes of [x] Pharira, the sons of [y] Joeli, the sons of [z] Lozon, the sonnes of [a] Isdael, the sonnes of [b] Sapheth:

34 The sonnes of [c] Hagia, the sons of [d] Phacareth, the sons of Sabie, the sonnes of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sonnes of Gar, the sonnes of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sonnes of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sonnes of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [e] Ladan, the sons of [f] Ban, the sons of [g] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the Priests that usurped the office of the Priesthood, and were not found, the sons of

[r] Rama. [s] Gabah. [t] Michmas. [u] Bethel. [x] Maghbis. [y] Lodhaaid. [z] Senaab. [a] Jedaiah. [b] Immer. [c] Pashur. [d] Harim. [e] Or, 2:17. according to some copies. [f] Thus it is read, Ezr. 2.40 the sons of Jeshua, and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah. [g] Shallum. [h] Ater. [i] Akkub. [k] Hatita. [l] Shobai. [m] Zich. [n] Hasupha. [o] Keros. [p] Siaha. [q] Padon. [r] Agabah. [s] Akkub. [t] Hagab. [u] Shamdai. [x] Giddel. [y] Gahar. [z] Reaiah. [a] Rezin. [b] Necodah. [c] Gazem. [d] Huzza. [e] Paseah. [f] Besai. [g] Asnah. [h] Meunim [i] Nephusim. [k] Bakbuk [l] Hacupha. [m] Harhur. [n] Bazluth [o] Mehida [p] Harsha. [q] Barcos. [r] Sisera. [s] Thamai. [t] Neziah. [u] Sophereth. [x] Perida. [y] Jaalah. [z] Darcon. [a] Giddel. [b] Shephatiah [c] Hatil. [d] Phaceroth, Hazzebaim, Ezra 2.55. [e] Dalaiah. [f] Tobiah. [g] Necodah.

[h] Obdia: the sons of [i] Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia, one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kinred of these men was sought in the registers, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the Priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias, and Athorias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high Priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number fourty thousand, besides men-ser- vants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their ‖ men-servants, and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred fourty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred fourty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, * five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the Temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability:

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred Priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the Priests and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singers also, and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the ‖ first gate, which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the Priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the Altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of Tabernacles as it is commanded in the Law, and offered sacrifice daily as was meet:

52 And after that the continuall ‖ oblation, and the sacrifice of the Sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that † had made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices unto God, from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the Temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carres, that they should bring Cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by sea to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeer and second moneth after his coming to the Temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, & their brethren & the

Priests,

Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity,

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeer after they were come to Jury and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites, from twenty yeers old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sonnes, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sonnes of Joda, the son of Eliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ setters forward of the businesse, labouring to advance the works in ſ house of God. So the workmen built the Temple of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood arayed in their vestments with musicall instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the King of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sang *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 *Also of the Priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying;

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afarre off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the Temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the dayes of * Asbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel, and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel, said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them straits, hindred their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions, and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building all the time that King Cyrus lived, so they were hindred from building for the space of ‖ two yeers, untill ſ reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Prophets stir up the people to build the Temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means. 32 and threateneth those that shall hinder it.

NOw in the second yeer of the reign of Darius, Aggeus and Zacharias the sonne of ‖ Addo, the Prophets prophesied unto the Jews in Jury, and Jerusalem, in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, ‖ which was upon them.

‖ *Or, which was called on them.*

2 Then stood up Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, & began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the Prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

3 *At the same time came unto them ‖ Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

* Ez. 5. 3
‖ *Or, Tatnai.*

4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

‖ *Or, whether but so.*

5 Nevertheless, the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, untill such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius: To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our Lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem, the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, & with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build you this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, & we required of them ſ names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeers ago, by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished:

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, & sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of ſ Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house, & burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeer that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the King brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel, and to Sanabassarus the ruler.

‖ *Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler, so as Zorobabel set earth to be added to the text,* Ez. 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he should carry away those same vessels, and put them in the Temple at Jerusalem, and that the Temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassarus being come hither, layed the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seem good unto the King, let search be made among the ‖ records of King Cyrus,

‖ *Or, vaults,*

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of ‖ Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, & if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded King Darius to seek among the records at Babylon and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein these things were recorded.

‖ Or, place.

24 In the first yeer of the reign of Cyrus, King Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of King Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold & silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, & brought to Babylon, should be restored to ‖ house at Jerusalem, & be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Cœlosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rammes and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oyl, and that continually every yeer without further question, according as the Priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be daily spent:

‖ Drink offerings.

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the King, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing aforespoken, or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seised for the King.

33 The Lord therefore whose Name is there called upon, utterly destroy every King and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endammage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius ‖ king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The Temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The Passeover is kept.

THen * Sisinnes the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of King Darius,

† Ezra 6. 13.

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the Temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the Prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, Kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in the † three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixth yeer of Darius king of the Persians.

† Mar.

6 And the children of Israel, the Priests, and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs,

8 And twelve goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of ‖ the chief of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, princes

9 The Priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

† Or, by

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity, held the Passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth after that the Priests and the Levites were sanctified.

‖ Or, which

11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together,

12 And so they offered the Passeover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity, did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making merry before the Lord.

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsell of the King of Assyria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

‖ Or, mind.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings Commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the number and number of those that came with him. 61 and his journey. 71 He lamenteth the sinnes of his people. 96 and sweareth the Priests to put away their strange wives.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the ‖ sonne of Saraias, the sonne of ‖ Ezerias, the sonne of Helchiah, the sonne of Salum,

‖ Or, Azarias.

2 The sonne of Sadduc, the son of Achitobias son of Amarias, the sonne of ‖ Oziah, the sonne of ‖ Memeroth, the sonne of Zaraias, the sonne of ‖ Savias, the sonne of Boccas, the sonne of Abisum, the sonne of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the † chief Priest.

‖ Or, Ozi. ‖ Or, Meraioth. ‖ Or, Sabias. † Mar.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon as a Scribe being very ready in the Law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel,

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the Priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the Temple unto Jerusalem,

‖ Or, Nethinims.

6 In ‖ the seventh yeer of the reign of King Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth, (this was the Kings seventh yeer) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

‖ Or, luck.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

‖ Or, statutes.

8 Now the copy of the [a] commission which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Esdras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the Priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers.

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord;

13 And carry § gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be [b] found, to § Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people for the Temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the Altar of the Lord their God which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do [c] with the silver and gold, that do according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the Temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the Kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the Priest, and the reader of the Law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of of silver: likewise also of wheat even to an hundred [d] cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the Law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdome of the King and his sonnes.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the Priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the Temple, or of any that have doings in this Temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdome of God, ordain Judges, and Justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice [e] all those that know the Law of thy God, and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 ¶ And whosoever shall transgresse the Law of thy God, and of the King, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the Scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem;

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me:

28 And these are the chief according to their families and severall dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of King Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sonnes of Phinees, Gerson: of the sonnes of Ithamar, [g] Gamael: of the sonnes of David, [h] Lettus [i] the sonne of Sechenias:

30 Of the sonnes of Phares, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sonnes of Pahath, Moab; Elioenias, the son of [k] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sons of [l] Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sonnes of Adin, Obeth the sonne of Jonathan, and with him [m] two hundred and fifty men.

33 Of the sonnes of Elam, Josias, sonne of [n] Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, [o] Zaraias sonne of Michael, and with him [p] threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, [q] Abadias son of [r] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [s] twelve men:

36 Of the sonnes of Banid, [t] Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sorne of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of [u] Astath, Johannes *sonne of* [w] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and [x] Samaias, and with them [y] seventy men:

40 Of the sons of [z] Bago, Uthi the sonne of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men:

41 And these I gathered together to the river called [a] Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then I surveyed them.

42 But when [b] I had found there none of the Priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and [c] Iduel, and [d] Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [e] [f] Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principall men and learned:

45 And I bade them that they should go unto [g] Daddeus the captain, [h] who was in the place of [i] the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to [k] his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the Priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord, they brought unto us skilfull men of [ɣ] sons of [l] Moli, the son of Levi, the sonne of Israel, [m] Asebebias and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen,

48 [n] And Asebias and Annuus and Osaias his brother, of the sonnes of Channuneus, and their sonnes were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the Temple whom David had ordained, and the principall men for the service of the Levites, (to wit) the servants of

g Or, *Daniel.*
h Or, *Chatus.*
i Ezra 8. 3. of the sonnes of Sechenias, of the sons of Parosh
k *Zaraiah.*
l Or, *of the sonnes of Shechenias the sonne of Jhaziel.*
m Hebr. *fifty men.*
n Or, *Athaliah.*
o Or, *Zebediah.*
p Or, *fourscore men.*
q Or, *Obadiah*
r Or, *Jehiel.*
s Or, *eighteen men.*
t Or, *of the sonnes of Shelomith the sonne of Josiphias.*
u Or, *Argad.*
w Or, *Catan.*
x Or, *Shemaia.*
y Or, *sixtie men.*
z Hebr. *Bagua.*
a Or, *to the river called Ahava,* Ezra 8. 15.
b Or, *he numbred the people and the Priests: but found*

none of the sons of Levi. c Or, *Ariel.* d Or, *Shemaiah.* e Or, *Joribe.* f *These seven names with their generations are rightly distinguished,* Ezr. 8. 6. g Or, *Iddo.* h Or, *of.* i Or, *Casiphia.* k Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.* l Or, *Machli.* m Or, *Sherebia* Ezra 8. 18. n Or, *also Hasabaia and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 18. 19.

the Temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

‖ Proclaimed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey, both for us, and them that were

† Helv. substance.

with us: for our children, and for the † cattell:

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen and horsmen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries:

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the

‖ Serebias, and Hassinias

Priests, ‖ Esebrias, and Asanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his counsell, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

† Helv. two vessels, Ezra 8.27.

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brasse, even of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold, and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, & keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the Priests and Levites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the Priests & the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the Temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord which was with us: and from the beginning of our

‖ Dangers in the way.

‖ journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three dayes, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered in the house of our Lord, on the fourth

‖ Or, unto Meremoth, the son of Urias the Priest.

day, ‖ unto Marmoth the Priest, the sonne of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the sonne of Jesu, and ‖ Moeth the sonne of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

‖ Nodiah the sonne of Binnui.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity, offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

† Heb. 77 lambs, 12 he goats for a sin offering, Lev. 8.31.

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the Kings commandments unto the Kings stewards, and to the governours of Cœlosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the Princes, the Priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 * For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heavinesse, untill the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face:

75 For our sinnes † are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin even unto this day.

77 And for our sinnes, and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our Kings, and our Priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy Sanctuary:

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord, but he made us gracious before the Kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they might give us a sure abiding in Jury and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say having these things? for we have transgressed thy Commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the Prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shall ye not give your daughters unto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sonnes.

85 Moreover, you shal never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works and great sinnes: for thou O Lord, didst make our sinnes light:

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgresse thy Law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleannesse of the nations of the land.

88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession

fession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the Temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the sonne of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel [a] aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives which we have taken of the heathen, with their children.

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the Law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the Priests, and Levites [b] of all Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

CHAP. IX.

3 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The Law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in mind of the feast day.

THen Esdras rising from the court of the Temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the sonne of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat, nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jury and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes, according as the elders that bare rule, appointed, their cattell should be seized to the use of the Temple, and himself [c] cast out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem, the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the Law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sinnes of Israel.

8 And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude d stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the sonne of Aziel, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbathens helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the Priest chose unto him the principall men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives, was brought to an end in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sonnes of Jesus, the sonne of Josedec, and his brethren, [e] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [f] Joribus, and [g] Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer [h] rams, to make reconcilement for their [i] errours.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [k] Eanes, and [l] Sameius, and [m] Hiereel, and [n] Azarias.

22 And of the sonnes of [o] Phaisur, Ellionas, Masias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [p] Ocidelus, and [q] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites: Josabad, and Semis, and [r] Colius, who was called [s] Calitas, and [t] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers: [u] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters: Sallumus, and [x] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [y] Phoros, [z] Hiermas, and [a] Eddias, and Melchias, and [b] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [c] Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sonnes of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and [d] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [e] Addias.

28 And of the sonnes of [f] Zamoth, [g] Eliadas, [h] Elisimus, [i] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [k] Sabatus, and [l] Sardeus.

29 Of the sonnes of Bebai, Johannes, and Ananias, and [m] Josabad, and [n] Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of [o] Mani, [p] Olamus, [q] Mamuchus, [r] Jedeus, Jasubus, [s] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 [t] And of the sonnes of Addi, Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balanus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Elionas, and Aseas, and Milchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Asom, [u] Altaneus, and [x] Matthias, and [y] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibas, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selenias, Nathanias: and of the sonnes of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azailus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sonnes of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaius, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the Priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, & in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh moneth: so the children of Israel were in their [z] habitations.

38 [a] And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the Priest, and reader, that he would bring the Law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief Priest, brought the Law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the Priests, to hear the Law in the first day of the seventh moneth,

41 And

e Massal
f Zorib.
g Gedaiah
h Hebr. Vamme.
i Or, purifications.
k Harim.
l Maasiah.
m Jehiel.
n Uzziah
o Pashur.
p Josibad
q Elasib.
r Kelaiah.
s Kelitah.
t Pethahiah.
u Elisibb
x Tolem.
y Paroth.
z Ramiah.
a Jesaiah
b Miamin
c Maelmoth.
d Jehiel.
e Abdi.
f Zatua.
g Eliasmal
h Eliashib
i Mattanaiah.
k Sabad.
l Azizza.
m Zabbai
n Athlai.
o Bani.
p Massadonæus.
q Malluch.
r Adaiah.
s Sheal.
t Of the names in vers 31. 32. 34. 35 See Ezra 10. 30, 31, 34. &c.
u Mattenai.
x Mattithiah.
y Zabad.
z Or, villages.
a Nehem. 8. 1.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women, and all the multitude gave heed unto the Law.

42 And Esdras the Prieſt, and reader of the Law, ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpoſe*.

43 And there ſtood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [a] Ezecias, [b] Baſaſamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand ſtood [c] Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, [d] Lothaſubus, and [e] Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the Law before the multitude: for he ſat [f] honourably in the firſt place, in the ſight of them all.

46 And when he opened the Law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Esdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen, and lifting up their hands, they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateus, [g] Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the Law of the Lord, making them withall to underſtand it.

49 [h] Then ſpake Attharates unto Esdras the chief Prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord: for they all wept when they heard the Law.

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to [i] them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, & be not ſorrowfull; for the Lord wil bring you to honor.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord, be not ſorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer;

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

§ Or, Mikiah.
b Or, Maaſeh.
c Or, Pedaiah.
d Or, Haſhum.
e See Neh 8.4.
f Holy-place given all.
g Or, Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas.
h Or, Then ſpake Attharates unto Esdras the chief Prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,
i Or, them that have nothing.

¶ II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. 24 God threateneth to caſt them off, 35 and to give their houſes to a people of more grace then they.

THe ſecond book of the Prophet [a] Esdras the ſonne of Sarzias, the ſonne of Azarias, the ſonne of Helchias, the ſonne of [b] Sadamias, the ſonne of Sadoc, the ſonne of Achitob,

2 The ſonne of Achias, the ſonne of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſonne of Amarias, the ſon of Azrei, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſonne of Phinees, the ſonne of Eleazar,

3 The ſonne of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi, which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes King of the Perſians.

4 [c] And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

5 Go thy way, and ſhew my people their ſinfull deeds, and their children their wickedneſſe which they have done againſt me, that they may tell their childrens children,

6 Becauſe the ſinnes of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evill upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my Law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them, unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 [d] Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes, Pharaoh with his ſervants, and all his power have I ſmitten down.

11 All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, [e] and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord,

13 [f] I led you thorow the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe paſſage, [g] I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a Prieſt.

14 [h] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, ſaith the Lord.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The quailes [k] were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your ſafegard; neverthleſſe, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my Name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but even to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſſe, [l] did you not cry unto me?

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſſe to kill us? It had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderneſſe.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you Manna to eat, [m] ſo ye did eat Angels bread.

20 [n] When ye were thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out [o] to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided amongſt you a fruitfull land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines before you: [p] what ſhall I yet do more for you, ſaith the Lord?

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſs, [q] in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my Name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [r] Judah wouldeſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my Name, that they may keep my Statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo: when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 [s] Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are ſwift to commit man-ſlaughter,

a 2 Ezra. 3.1.
b Or, Shalum.
c Ier. 38.1
d Exod. 34.28.
e Numb. 21.24. Joſh 8.12
f Exod. 14. 29.
g Exod. 13.21.
h Exod. 16.14.
i Numb. 11.31.
k Or, were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your ſafegard; neverthleſſe, you murmured there,
l Exod. 16.3.
m Pſal. 78.25.
n Exod. 17.6.
o Or, to your fill?
p Iſa. 5.4.
q Exod. 17.3.
r Or, Judah wouldeſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my Name, that they may keep my Statutes.
s Iſa. 1.15.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, and I should be your God: that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

30 * I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now what shall I do unto you: I will cast you out from my face.

31 * When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast dayes, your new Moon, and your Circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the Prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord; Your house is desolate, I will cast you out, as the winde doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitfull: for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evill before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come, which not having heard of me, yet shall beleeve me, to whom I have shewed no signes, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no Prophets, yet they shall call their sinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witnesse the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in gladnesse: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they beleeve the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and see the people that cometh from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Michæas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an Angel of the Lord.

41 *

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Sonne of God, and those that are crowned by him.

THus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my Commandments, by my servants the Prophets, whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladnesse, but with sorow and heavinesse have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evill before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and aske mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witnesse over the mother of these children, which would not keep my Covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no off-spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my ‖ Covenant.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee, O thou wicked people: remember * what I did unto Sodome and Gomorrhe: * Gen. 19.24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people, that I will give them the kingdome of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting Tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go and ye shall receive: pray for few dayes unto you, that they may be shortned: the kingdome is already prepared for you: Watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witnesse: for I have broken the evill in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladnesse, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ‖ *Or, bring them up with gladnesse as a down: their feet fast. For &c.*

16 And those that be dead, will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my Name in Israel.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord. ‖ *Or, thy name, O Israel.*

18 For thy help I will send my servants, Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsell I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees, laden with divers fruits;

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey: and seven mighty mountains whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherlesse, give to the poor, defend the orphane, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blinde man come into the sight of my clearnesse,

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 * Whersoever thou findest the dead, ‖ take them, and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection. * Tobit 1.18. ‖ *Signing burying.*

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse, stablish their feet.

26 As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish: for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heavinesse cometh, others shall weep, and be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyfull, O thou mother, with thy children, for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am mercifull, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children untill I come, and ‖ shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail. ‖ *Or, preach.*

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel, but when

when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear & understand: Look for your shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulnesse of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Arise up and stand, behold the number of
‖ Or, for. those that be sealed ‖ in the feast of the Lord.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

† Lat. multiplie. 40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

* Reve. 7.9. 42 * I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion, a great people whom I could not number; and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted, which I marvelled at greatly.

§ Or, Lord. 44 So I asked the Angel, and said, ‖ Sir, what are these?

45 He answered, and said unto me, These be they that have put off § mortal clothing, and put on the immortall: & have confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the Angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, It is the Sonne of God whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffely for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seen.

CHAP. III.

I Esdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the sinnes of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirteenth yeer after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou spakeſt at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thy self alone) and commandedst the people,

* Gene. 2.7. 5 * And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward,

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way, which he transgressed; and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, to whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 * And every people walked after their own * Gen. 6.5. will, and did wonderful things before thee, and 8.21. despised thy commandments.

9 * And again, in processe of time: thou * Gen. broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the 7.21. world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to passe in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely *Noah with his houshold of whom came * Gen. all righteous men. 5.29.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children & were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, * thou didst chuse thee a man from among * Gen. them, whose name was * Abraham. 12.1.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him onely thou * Gen. shewedst thy will: 17.1.

15 And madest an everlasting Covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

16 * And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and * unto * Gen. Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for 21.2. Jacob thou * didst chuse him to thee, and put by * Gen. Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude. 25.23.

17 And it came to passe that when thou leddest * Exod. his seed out of Egypt, * thou broughtest them up 3.1. to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast * Psal. the earth, movedst the whole world, and made 18.9. the depth to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went thorow four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of winde, and of cold, that thou mightest give the Law unto the seed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Israel. † Or, of Jacob.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them * Rom. a wicked heart, that thy Law might bring forth 7.23. fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent, and the Law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root: so that the good departed away, and the evill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeers were brought to an end: * then didst you raise Luk. thee up a servant called David: 16.16.

24 *Whom thou commandedst to build a city * 2 Sam. unto thy Name, and to offer incense and oblati- 5.9. ons unto thee therein. 5.11. 5.13.

25 When this was done many yeers, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest the city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evill doers in this thirtieth yeer, so that my heart failed me,

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so beleeved thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they ‖ flow in wealth and think not upon thy Commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world: and so shall thy Name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it, that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy Commandments?

36 Thou shalt finde that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The Angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements,* 13 *and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheless, Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.*

AND the Angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too farre in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my Lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three waies, and to set forth three similitudes before thee.

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on my Lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the winde, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but only of fire and winde, & of the day where-through thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know.

11 How should thy vessell then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should live still in wickednes, & to suffer, & not to know wherefore

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forrest in a plain, and the * trees took counsell,

14 And said, Come, let us go, and make warre against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsell, and said, Come let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justifie, or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised: for the ‖ ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, & the sea to his floods: even so *they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may onely understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have under- ſtanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to ‖ none effect.

24 And we passe away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his Name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvell, for the world hasteth fast to passe away;

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousnes & infirmities

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee: for the evill is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown, be not turned upside down; and if the place where the evill is sown passe not away, then can not it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evill seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlinesse hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth untill the ‖ time of threshing come?

31 Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of wickednesse the grain of evill seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to passe? wherefore are our yeers few and evill?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him; for thou hast much exceeded,

35 Did

‖ Or, the land.
‖ Or, waters.
‖ The land.
* Isaiah 55.8,9. Iob.3.31. 1.cor.2. 13.
‖ Or, no where.
‖ Or, his floor.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous aſk queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

‖ Jeremiel. 36 And unto theſe things ‖ Uriel the Archangel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times, and he doth not move nor ſtirre them, untill the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the ſoots of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſinnes of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and aſk of her, when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her?

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman.

42 For like as a woman that travelleth, maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſsitie of the travell: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſsible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is paſt, or more paſt then is to come.

46 What is paſt, I know; but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto you.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill,

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watry cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf: as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the ſmoak: but the drops and the ſmoke remain behinde: ſo the ‖ quantity

‖ Or, meaſure. which is paſt did more exceed.

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, untill that time? ‖ or what ſhall happen in thoſe dayes?

‖ Or, who ſhall be? Manuſcript. 52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſigues of the times to come.* 23 *He ſheweth why God choſing but one people, did caſt them off.* 30 *He ſheweth that Gods judgements are unſearchable,* 46 *and that God doth not all at once.*

‖ Shall be found with great wealth. NEvertheleſſe, as concerning the tokens, behold, the dayes ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth, ‖ ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

2 But * iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago,

* Matth. 24.12.

3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have [illegible] root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, [illegible] thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the [illegible] Sun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and [illegible] the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood ſhall drop out of wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ‖ ſent out again, [illegible] and the wilde beaſts ſhall change their places, [illegible] & menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another: then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſſe and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall aſk another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſſe that maketh a man righteous, gone thorow thee? and it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall ‖ not proſper.

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave: and [illegible] if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now and faſt ſeven dayes, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extream fearfulneſs went thorow all my body, and my minde was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been? and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake me not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruell wolves.

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven dayes, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven dayes, ſo it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof thou haſt choſen thee one onely vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world, thou haſt choſen thee one pit; and of all the flowers thereof, one lily.

25 And of all the depths of the Sea, thou haſt filled thee one river; and of all builded citie thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thy ſelf.

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou haſt provided thee one ſheep.

27 And

37 And among all the multitudes of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

38 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy onely one people among many?

39 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy Covenants, have troden them down.

40 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands

41 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the Angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,

42 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee, hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

43 And I ſaid, Speak on, my Lord: Then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in minde for Iſraels ſake: loveſt thou that people better then he that made them?

44 And I ſaid, No, Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgement.

45 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: And I ſaid, Wherefore Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travell of Jacob, and the wearieſome toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

46 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered.

47 Open me the place that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice, and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

48 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

49 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not finde out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

51 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end, and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that ſhall come after us?

52 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſſe of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwifteneſſe of the firſt.

53 So I anſwered, and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgement the ſooner?

54 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the Maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

55 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

56 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

57 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

58 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

59 For like as a young childe may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

60 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

61 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

62 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſſe of ſtature?

63 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

64 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſſe of ſtature then thoſe that were before you.

65 And ſo are they that come after you, leſſe then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

66 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpoſe is eternall. 8 The next world ſhall follow this immediately. 13 What ſhall fall out at the laſt. 31 He is promiſed more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation. 57 & complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the windes blew. ‖ *Or, circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of Paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent yeers were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſinne, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, * Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau. * Gene. 25.26.

9 For Eſau is the end of this world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth. ‖ *Or, from the beginning.*

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſheweſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he answered, and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

‖Or, earthquake. 14 And it shall be as it were a great ‖motion; but the place where thou standest, shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkned, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be ‖finished, then will I shew these tokens, the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see altogether.

‖Or, Paled.

21 And the children of a yeer old shall speak with their voices, the women with childe shall bring forth untimely children, of three or four moneths old: and they shall live & be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received, shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evill shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven dayes again, I shall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, then I have heard.

‖See cha. 23. v. 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven dayes in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidest thus, * Let heaven and earth be made, and thy word was a perfect work.

39 And then was the Spirit, and darknesse, and silence were on every side: the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.

40 Then cōmandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to put asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God, and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For assoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 * Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sunne should shine, and the moon give her light, and the starres should be in order,

46 And gavest them a charge to * do service unto man that was to be made.

47 Upon the fifth day thou saidest unto the seventh part, * where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to passe.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan,

‖ Or, Leviathan.

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures, of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said, that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessell.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us:

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy onely begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands,

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possesse an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 *The way is narrow.* 12 *When it was made narrow.* 28 *All shall die and rise again.* 33 *Christ shall sit in judgement.* 46 *God hath not made Paradise in vain,* 62 *and is mercifull.*

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the Angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not thorow the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and it set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one onely path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall passe the danger set before it, how shal he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travell: they are but few and evill, full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, being thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortall?

16 Why hast thou not confidered in thy minde the thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that hearest me, thou hast ordained in thy * law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish:

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the Law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him, but spake against him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his wayes.

24 But his Law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithfull, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee, shall come to passe, and the bride shall appear, and the coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evills, shall see my wonders.

28 For my sonne Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within four hundred yeers.

29 After these yeers shall my Sonne Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven dayes, like as in the ‖ former judgements: so that no man shall remain. ‖ *Or, first beginning*

31 And after seven dayes, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwel in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall passe away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgement onely shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong.

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, * Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and * Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderneſse: * *Gene.* 18.23. * *Exod.* 32.11.

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ‖ Achan, ‖ *Or,* *Achor.*

38 And Samuel and David for the destruction: and *Solomon for them that should come to the Sanctuary. * *2.Sam.* 24.17.

39 And * Helias for those that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live. * *2.Chro.* 6.14.

40 And * Ezekias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many. * *1. Kings* 17.21. &

41 Even so now seeing corruption is grown up, and wickednesse increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also? * *2. Kings* 18.42.45 *2. Kings* 19.15.

42 He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide: therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousnesse is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppresse him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then, & said, This is my first and last saying, That it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heavinesse, and after death to look for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for

* Rom. 5.18. though it was * thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortall time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked, are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked wayes of all?

‖ Or, a chaste life.

‖ Or, fulnesse.

53 And that there should be shewed a Paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ security and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

54 For we have walked in unpleasant places.

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the starres, whereas our faces shall be blacker then darknesse?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

‖ Or, unrest.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the ‖ condition of the battell, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight,

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer, as thou hast said, but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

* Deut. 30.19.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, * Chuse thee life that thou mayest live.

60 Nevertheless they beleeved not him, nor yet the Prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heavinesse in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are perswaded to salvation.

62 I answered then, and said, I know Lord, that the most High is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law,

* Rom. 2.4.

64 And that * he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned as his creatures,

65 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth,

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodnesse, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousand part of men should not remain living.

69 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖ Or, cured.

‖ Or, corruptions.

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

Many created but few saved. 6 He sheweth why God destroyeth his own work. 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely serve him. 41 God answereth that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him, and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many; but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras. As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould, whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 * There be many created, but few shall be saved.

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then down O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdome.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophecy: for thou hast no longer space then onely to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that fruit there may come fruit of it, how shal each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mothers womb, and thou givest it members, that creature is preserved in fire, and water, and thou moneths doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts.

11 That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou dispose it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousnesse, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformest it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him, which with so great * labour was fashioned, it is made a thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn, and for Israel, for whom I am heavie, and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled?

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for my self, and for them; for I see the fals of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftnesse of the Judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up; and I said;

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingnesse, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven, and in the air,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of Angels stand with trembling,

22 Whose service is conversant in wind and fire, whose word is true, & sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearfull,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O

26 O look not upon the sinnes of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen; but the desire of those that keep thy Testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked falsely before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse & glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases; but because of us sinners thou shalt be called mercifull.

32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called mercifull, to us namely, that have no works of righteousnesse.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 * For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull there is none which hath not done amisse.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse, and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

37 Then answerd he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

39 But * I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season, cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sowen in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not the rain in due season: if there come too much rain, & corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art mercifull unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present; and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto them newer to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High.

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is Paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodnesse and wisdome.

53 The root of evill is sealed up from you, weakneſſe and the moth is hid from you, and corruption as fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality. ‖ Or, graved

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his Law, and forsook his waies.

57 Moreover, they have troden down his righteous,

58 And * said in their heart, that there is no God, yea, and that knowing they must die. * Psal. 14.1. & 53.1.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them; for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the Name of him that made them, and were unthankfull unto him which prepared life for them,

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewen unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 Yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods Law: 38 and setteth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen * earthquakes, and uproars of the people in the world: * Matth. 24.7.

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world, hath a beginning, and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerfull works, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, wherebywe have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me, from the beginning.

9 Then shall they be in pitifull case which now ‖ have abused my waies: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments. ‖ Or, shall

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me:
11 And they that have loathed my Law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not but despised it:
12 The same must know it after death by pain.
13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.
14 Then answered I, and said,
15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter: that there be many more of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved;
16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.
17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also: such as the workman is, such also is the work: and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.
18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.
19 For then every one obeyed; ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, & by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.
20 So I considered the world, and behold, there was perill, because of the devices that were come into it.
21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.
22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.
23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven daies more, (but thou shalt not fast in them)
24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field, taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only.
25 And pray unto the highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.
26 So I went my way into ‡ field, which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me: and there I sate among the flowers, & did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.
27 After seven daies I sate upon the grasse, and my heart was vexed within me like as before.
28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,
29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast * shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.
30 And thou spakest saying; Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.
31 For behold, I sow my Law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.
32 But our fathers which received the Law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances, and though the fruit of thy Law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine:
33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sowen in them.
34 And lo, it is a custome when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessell meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sowen, or cast into,
35 That thing also which was sowen or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and runneth not with us: but with us it hath not happed so.
36 For we that have received the Law, perish by sinne, and our heart also which received it.
37 Notwithstanding the Law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.
38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eies, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voyce, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.
39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,
40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?
41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my self, and adde unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.
42 And I said unto her, What ailest thee? Tell me.
43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty yeers.
44 And those thirty yeers did I nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.
45 After thirty yeers, God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, & gave me a sonne: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.
46 And I nourished him with great travell.
47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field,* 19 *his vanishing away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The Angel declareth these things to the field.*

AND it so came to passe, that when my sonne was entred into his wedding chamber, he fell down and died.
2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me, so I took my rest unto the second day at night.
3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.
4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, & neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, & to fast until I die.
5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,
6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?
7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore?
8 And now seeing we all mourn, and are sad, for we are all in heavinesse, art thou grieved for one sonne?
9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn, for the fall of so many that grow upon her.
10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come: and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.
11 Who then should make more mourning then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

‖ *And now because the time of the world was come when I was preparing the world, &c.*
‖ *But when the world was made both now and then, the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.*
‡ *Or, Grass.*
‖ *Or, groweth.*
* Exod. 19.9. & 24.3. deut. 4.12.

21 But if thou shewest unto this Sion's lamentation
is not like the cause, because I have lost the fruit
of my womb, which I brought forth with pains,
and bare with sorrow:

13 ‖ But the earth *not so*, for the multitude
present, is according to the course of the earth:
is gone as it came.

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast
brought forth with labour, even so the earth al-
so hath given her fruit, namely man, ever sithence
the begining unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self,
and bear with a good courage that which hath be-
fallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the deter-
mination of God to be just, thou shalt both re-
ceive thy sonne in time, and shalt be commended
among women.

17 Go thy way then into the citie, to thine
husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do:
I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her,
and said,

20 Do not so, but be councelled by me: for
how many are the adversities, of Sion? Be com-
forted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuary is laid
waste, our Altar broken down, our Temple de-
stroyed,

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is
put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light
of our candlestick is put out, the Ark of our Co-
venant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and
the name that is named upon us is almost profa-
ned: our children are put to shame, our Priests
are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our
virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our
righteous men carried away, our little ones de-
stroyed, our young men are brought in bondage,
and our strong men are become weak.

23 And which is the greatest of all, the seal of
Sion hath now lost her honour; for she is deli-
vered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heavines,
and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the
mighty may be mercifull unto thee again, and
the highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy
labour.

25 And it came to passe while I was talking
with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined
exceedingly, and her countenance glittered, so that
I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry,
very fearfull: so that the earth shook at the
noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman ap-
peared unto me no more, but there was a city
builded, and a large place shewed it self from the
foundations: then was I afraid, and cryed with
a loud voyce, and said,

28 Where is Uriel the Angel, who came unto
me at the first? For he hath caused me to fall into
many trances, and mine end is turned into cor-
ruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold,
he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and
mine understanding was taken from me, and he
took me by the right hand, and comforted me,
and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so
disquieted, and why is thine understanding trou-
bled, and where is thine understanding gone, and
the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy * words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have seen, and yet I see, that I am not able to expresse. * Chap. 5. 20.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord in mercy forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this ‖ vision.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee. ‖ Or, trances

39 He hath seen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion. ‖ Or, purpose

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeneſſe of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the ‖ solution.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I say*, she said unto thee that she hath been thirty yeers barren: those are the thirty yeers wherein there was no offering made in her. ‖ Or, interpretation

46 But after thirty yeers Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a sonne.

47 And whereas she told thee, that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my sonne coming into his marriage chamber, happened to fall, and died, this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeneſſe, and because she mourned for her sonne, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfainedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her: so hath he shewed thee the brightneſſe of her glory, and the comelineſſe of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field, where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thy heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatneſſe of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Highest, and so are but few. ‖ Or, are called to

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here, *be with &c.*

59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions
‖ Or, last of the ‖ high things, which the most High will
things do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last
dayes. So I slept that night and another, like as
he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 He seeth in his dream an Eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a Lion out of a wood talking to the Eagle.

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an Eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the windes of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the
† Let she midst was greater then the other, yet rested † it
with the residue.

5 Moreover, I beheld, and lo, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the Eagle arose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voyce went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voyce unto it, and said,

16 Hear, thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more.

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before: and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in processe of time the feathers that followed, stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body,
b three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule,

26 And I beheld and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And ‖ second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, & lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring Lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voyce unto the Eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearefulnesse, and over the whole compasse of the earth with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For ‖ earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou Eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull clawes, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

3 The Eagle which he saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 he is bid to write his visions. 39 and to seal, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.

ANd it came to passe whiles the Lion spake these words unto the Eagle, I saw:

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdome was small, and full of feare.

3 And

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more; and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my minde, & from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my minde, and very weak in my ſpirit: and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face:

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearfull viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion.

11 The Eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the Sea, is the kingdome which was ſeen in the *viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold the dayes will come, that there ſhall riſe up a kingdome upon earth, and it ſhall be fearful above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another.

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the midſt of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in perill of falling: neverthelesſe it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their yeers ſwift,

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept untill their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt daies ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the Eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickednesſe, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword,

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head, that is on the right ſide:

30 It ſignifieth, that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble, as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſſe, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the Anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſſe unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgement, & ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyfull untill the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend, and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven dayes more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee: And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſſe when all the people ſaw that the ſeven dayes were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evill have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖Prophets, thou onely art left ‖ Or, us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt. *people.*

43 Are not the evils which are come to us, ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion.

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice: then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob.

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your Sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe dayes will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven dayes, as the Angel commanded me, and did eat onely in thoſe dayes of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea.* 25 *The declaration of his dream.* 54 *He is praised, and promised to see more.*

AND it came to passe after seven daies, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there arose a winde from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ *A certain man as the winde.*

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the † thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

† *Clouds.*

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men out of number, from the four windes of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region, or place, whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of warre.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together, the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest, and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but onely dust, and smell of smoak: when I saw this, I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought † of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

† *Jun. Of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer?

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those dayes, and much more wo unto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were in heavinesse.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter dayes, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ these things, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last dayes. And he answered unto me, and said,

‖ *Or, 24th day.*

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation.

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen in the danger, are such as have works and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: where thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire, and storm:

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the rushing of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another.

32 And the time shall be, when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land, leave the battell they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Sonne shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest.

38 And shall lay before them their evill thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like a very flame; and he shall destroy them without labour by the Law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the King, whom Salmanasar the King of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsell amongst themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankinde dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the most High then shewed signes for them, and held still the flood till they were passed over.

45 For thorow that countrey there was great

ons in quietnesse of an yeer and a half: and the flow region is sailed by Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there untill the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go thorow: therefore shewest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that beareſt rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see my sonne, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightned.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my Law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: After other three dayes I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons, and there I sate three dayes.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old.* 22 *He desireth, because the Law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get swift writers.* 39 *He and they are filled with understanding:* 45 *but he is charged not to publish all that is written.*

AND it came to passe upon the third day I sate under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord, and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, * In the bush I did manifestly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signes that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my son, and with such as be like thee, untill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of a tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flie from these times.

16 For * yet greater evils then those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter. * Matth. 24. 7.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age: so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkenes, and they that dwell therein, are without light.

21 For thy Law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world, since the beginning, which were written in thy Law, that men may finde thy path, and that they which will live in the latter dayes, may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for fourty dayes.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee, Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly. ‖ Or, boxtables to write on. See v. 44

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle ‖ of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write. ‖ Or, Basins.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

29 * Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered: * Gene. 47. 4. * Acts 7. 53.

30 * And received a Law of life which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousnesse, and have not kept the wayes which the Highest commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous Judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understandings, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the Judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these fourty dayes.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, * open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

* Ezek. 3. 2.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire:

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night, that were told, which they knew not: And they sate fourty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night:

[Or, nine hundred and four.] 44 In fourty dayes they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to passe when the fourty daies were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among the people.

[For, the spring of knowledge.] 47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountains of wisdom, and ‖ the stream of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 The prophecie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked. 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithfull shall die in their unfaithfulnesse.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world, the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more, as touching their wickednesse which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the * innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the soules of the just complain continually.

* Revel. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely venge them and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment, that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn for their seeds shall fail, thorow the blasting and hail, and with a fearfull constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein:

15 For the sword, and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another, they shall not regard their kings, nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride, the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the Kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the Sunne, from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosome. Thus saith the Lord God;

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sinne, and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my Sanctuary:

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sinne against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them, for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East.

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many charets, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the winde upon earth, that all they which hear them may feare and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the wilde boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature, and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their hoste shall be fear and drede and strife ‖ among their Kings.

34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the [illegible] quarter,

north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon: full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of starres upon the earth, even their own starre: and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.

37 And there shall be great fearfulnesse and trembling upon earth; and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms, from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it, & the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the starre stirred to cause fear toward the east and west winde, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the starre, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein, and they shall poure out over every high and eminent place, an horrible starre.

41 Fire and hail, and fleeing swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grasse of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the starre, and all wrath shall they poure out upon her; then shall the dust and smoak go up unto the heaven: and all they that be about her, shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her, shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou Asia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her, and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please, and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee: widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is set over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakned as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord.

53 If thou hadst not alway slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their ‖ dead, when thou wast drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains, shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own bloods for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

59 Thou, as unhappy, shalt come thorow the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire.

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountains, all thy woods, and thy fruitfull trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and ‖ marre the beauty of thy face. ‖ Or, blemish.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided: 23 and with desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must look for troubles: 51 and not hide their sinnes, 74 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away a hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath: and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled; and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bowe, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not misse, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, untill they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth, shall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those dayes?

18 The beginning of sorrows, and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of warres, and the powers shall stand in fear, the beginning of evills, what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from

from their wickednesse, nor be alwsy mindfull of the scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall ‖ evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

‖ Or, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine; and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, & there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sowe it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gither them?

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of rocks.

29 As in an orchard of Olives, upon every tree there are left three or four Olives;

30 Or when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek thorow the vineyard:

31 Even so in those dayes there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her wayes and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travell there-thorow.

33 The virgins shall mourn having no bridegrooms, the women shall mourn having no husbands, their daughters shall mourn having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, & their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it, beleeve not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with childe in the ninth moneth bringeth forth her soone, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compasse her womb, which pains when the childe cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, Hear my word: make you ready to the battell, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth as one that will lose.

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: & they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sinnes, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honest and vertuous woman.

50 So shall righteousnes hate iniquity, when she decketh her self, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sinne upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, * their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, * and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starres made, and he knoweth the * number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof: he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters; and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might poure down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them the sinne, and would hide their sinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sinnes are brought forth, shall be ashamed before men, and your own sinnes shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sinnes before God and his Angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sinnes, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever, so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you ‖ being idle, with things offered unto idols,

‖ Or, in idle,

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision & in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

90 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

91 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried, as the gold in the fire.

92 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the daies of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

93 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide.

94 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: Let not your sinnes weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

95 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sinnes, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes: and the path thereof covered with thornes, that no man may travell thorow.

96 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire, to be consumed therewith. ‖ Or, shall be cast

¶ TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his flock, and devotion in his youth,* 9 *his marriage,* 10 *and captivity,* 13 *his preferment:* 16 *almes and charity in burying the dead,* 19 *for which he is accused, and flieth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineve.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Aseel, of the tribe of Nephthali, ‖ Or, Tobias

1 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of * Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser. * Kings Assyrians

2 I Tobit have walked all the daies of my life in the way of truth, and justice, and I did many almes-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own countrey in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there* where the Temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated, and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed unto the * heifer Baal. * Kings

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the Feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel, by an everlasting decree, * having the first fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn, and them gave I at the Altar to the Priests, the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every yeer at Jerusalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Deborah my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an Orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine * own kinred, and of her I begat Tobias. * kinred

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kinred, did eat of the * bread of the Gentiles. * bread

11 But I kept † my self from eating; † soul

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace, & favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † purveyour. † purveyor

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael the brother of Gabrias, ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver. ‖ Or, in

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his sonne reigned in his stead, † whose estate was troublesome, that I could not go into Media,

15 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many almes to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the walls of Nineve, I buried him. ‖ Or, behinde the walls

18 And if the King Sennacherib had slain any when he was come, * and fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found when they were sought for of the King. * 2 Kings 19.25,35 Isa.37.38 37.ecclus 48.18,22

19 And when one of the Ninevites went, and complained of me to the King, that I buried them, and hid my self: understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear. 1 macc 7.41. 2 mac. 8.19.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty daies before two of his sonnes * killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels sonne. * 2 Kings 19.37. 2 ci.20. 32.21. ‖ Or, Esarhaddon.

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the Signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers sonne. ‖ Or, Esarhaddon.

CHAP. II.

4 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead,* 10 *and becometh blinde.* 11 *His wife taketh in work to get her living.* 14 *Her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me in the which I sate down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my sonne, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord, and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, untill the going down of the Sunne.

5 Then I returned and washed my self, and ate my meat in heavinesse,

6 Remembring that prophecie * of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. * Amos 8.10.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the Sunne I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man

man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this
* Chap. 2.19. matter, * who fled away, and yet lo, he buried
the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being
polluted, and my face was uncovered:

‖ Or, swallows
‖ Or, white filmes.
10 And I knew not that there were ‖ sparrows in the wall, & mine eies being open, the sparrows
muted warm dung into mine eies, and a ‖ whiteneſſe came in mine eies, and I went to the Phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nouriſh me, untill I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, was hired to ſpin in the womens rooms.
‖ Or, her work.
11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

12 And when ſhe had ſent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

‖ Or, lo, all things are known to thee.
13 And when it was in mine houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtollen? render it to the owners; * for it is not lawfull to eat any thing that is ſtollen.
* Deut. 22.1.
* Job 2.9.
14 * But ſhe replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit, I did not beleeve her, but bade her render it to the owners: & I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine almes, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ beholdſt thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth alſo. 17 An Angel is ſent to help them both.

THen I being grieved, did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works and all thy waies are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truely and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſinnes and ignorances, and *the ſinnes of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee.

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments, wherefore thou haſt delivered us
* Deut. 28.15.37 * for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: Deal with me according to my ſinnes, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

‖ Or, diſmiſſed, or, delivered.
6 Now therefore deal with me, as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſſe, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to paſſe the ſame day, that in Echatane, a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel, was alſo reproached by her fathers maids,

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven husbands, whom Aſmodeus the evill ſpirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doeſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine husbands? thou haſt had already ſeven husbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doeſt thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy waies after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſonne or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowfull, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled her ſelf, and ſhe ſaid, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this, it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, & ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is bleſſed, and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eies and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt Lord, that I am pure from all ſinne with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any childe to be his heir, neither any ‖ near kinſman, nor any ſonne of his alive, to whom I may keep my ſelf for a wife: my ſeven husbands are already dead, and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſſe of Tobits eies, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit, and to bind Aſmodeus the evill ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf ſame time came Tobit home, and entred into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IIII.

3 Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſonne Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabel in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money which he had cõmitted to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death, wherefore do I not call for my ſonne Tobias, that I may ſignifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, *but honour her all the daies of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her wombe, and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſonne, be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy daies, and let not thy will be ſet to ſinne to tranſgreſſe his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the waies of unrighteouſneſſe.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

7 * Give almes of thy ſubſtance, and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eie be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou haſt abundance, * give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thy ſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

10 *Becauſe that alms doth deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſſe.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the ſight of the moſt High.

12 Beware of all * whoredome, my ſonne, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the Prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember

remember, my sonne, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kinred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore my sonne, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sonnes and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay, and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the * wages of any man which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 * Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkennesse go with thee in thy journey.

16 * Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, * and according to thine abundance give alms, and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the buriall of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsell of all that are wise, and despise not my counsell that is profitable.

19 Bleſſe the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will: now therefore my sonne, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my sonne, that we are made poor; for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias ſtirreth a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinſman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sonnes departing.

TObias then answered, & said, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages; and go, and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an Angel.

5 But he knew not: and he said unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou those places well?

6 To whom the Angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: so he went in, and said to his father, behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Doeſt thou seek for a tribe, or family, or an hired man to go with thy sonne? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know brother, thy kinred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the sonne of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sonnes of that great Samalias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worship, and offered the firſt-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, What wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary as to mine own son?

15 Yea moreover, if ye return safe, I will adde something to the wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said; Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven prosper your journey, and the Angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man dreg with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, & said to Tobit, Why haſt thou sent away our sonne? Is he not the ſtaffe of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it be as refuſe in respect of our childe.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suſſice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care my sister, he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

‖ *Yet let money be added, but be thou ſparing of our sonne.*

‖ *Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.*

CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fiſh, 10 and to marry Sara, the daughter of Raguel, 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himself, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the Angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

‖ *Caſt it upon the land.*

5 So the young man did as the Angel commanded him, and when they had roſted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neer to Echatane.

6 Then the young man said to the Angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we muſt make a smoke thereof, before the man or the woman, & the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſſe in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come neer to Rages,

12 The

10 The Angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel who is thy cousin: he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

‖ Or, inheritance * Num. 27.8. and 36.8.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ * right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kinred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise; now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, and when we return from Reges, we will celebrate the marriage; for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the Angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in to her, I die as the other before; for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body but those which come unto her: wherefore I also fear, lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow, for they have no other sonne to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said unto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kinred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the evill spirit, for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoak with it.

‖ Or, embers.

17 And the devill shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God, which is mercifull, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning, and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ Or, vehemently

CHAP. VII.

21 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveied to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sonnes of Nephthali, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive and in good health: And Tobias sayd, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they received them cheerfully, and after that they had killed one of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk by the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry: but Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from hencefoorth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God give you good successe in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after * the law of Moses and lead her away to thy father: And he blessed them.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenant, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, & is wel taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfume, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoak therewith.

3 The which smell when the evill spirit had smelled, he fled into the uttermost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, & let us pray & God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for ever, let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him * Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankinde: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone, let us make unto him an aid like to himselfe.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 saying

10 saying, I fear lest he be dead.
11 But when Raguel was come into his house,
12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids that she may look whether he be alive: if he be dead, that we may bury him, and no man know it.
13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,
14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.
15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.
16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyfull, and that is not come to me which I feared: but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.
17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two, that were the onely begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.
18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.
19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen dayes.
20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart, till the fourteen dayes of the marriage were expired,
21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father, and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias speaketh the Angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The Angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,
2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.
3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.
4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.
5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing, who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.
6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding; and Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half his goods, 12 and blesseth them.

NOw Tobit his father counted every day, and when the dayes of the journey were expired, and they came not;
2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead? and there is no man to give him the money?
3 Therefore he was very sorry.
4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead, seeing he stayeth long, and she began to bewail him, and said,
5 *Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I have let thee go,* the light of mine eyes.
6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.
7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not, my sonne is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, & ceased not whole nights to bewail her sonne Tobias, untill the fourteen dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn, that he should spend there: Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.
8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.
9 But Tobias said, No: but let me go to my father.
10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattell, and money.
11 And [illegible] blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, [illegible] children.
12 And [illegible] said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee [of speciall trust, wherefore do not entreat her evill. *Or, to safely keep.*

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother spieth her sonne coming. 10 His father moveth him at the door, and recovereth his sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.

AFter these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew neer unto Nineve.
2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother how thou didst leave thy father.
3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.
4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish: so they went their way, and the dog went after them.
5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her sonne.
6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne cometh, and the man that went with him.
7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.
8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.
9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her sonne, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee my sonne, from henceforth I am content to die, and they wept both.
10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his sonne ran unto him,
11 And took hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.
12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them,
13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his sonne, he fell upon his neck.
14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed are all thy holy Angels:
15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his son went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came neer to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother: And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

‖ *Jucelm, who is also called, Nasbas.*

18 And Achiacharus, and ‖ Nasbas his brothers sonne came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven dayes with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the Angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 13 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seen no more.

THen Tobit called his sonne Tobias, and said unto him, My sonne, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the Angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Blesse God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his Name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God, therefore be not slack to praise him. ‖ *Or, with honour.*

7 It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnesse is better then much with unrighteousnesse: it is better to give alms, then to lay up gold.

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise alms and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a King, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. † *Greek, to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seven holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces; for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, fear not, for it shall go well with you, praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for ever.

19 * All these dayes I did appear unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done, in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull works of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdome:

2 * For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again, neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will do with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the everlasting King: in the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinfull nation: O ye sinners turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extoll my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousnesse.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sonnes of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his Tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy: and ‖ let him make joyfull there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from farre to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven: all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall blesse the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowfull for all thy scourges, for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul blesse God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and Emerauds, and precious stone: thy walls, and towers, & battlements with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with Beryll, and Carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.
18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Hallelujah, and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon, 8 ſpecially to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there dieth, after he had heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.
2 And he was eight and fifty yeers old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight yeers, and he gave almes, and he ‖ increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him. ‖ *Or, proſpered.*
3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſonne, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſonne, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.
4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely beleeve thoſe things which Jonas the Prophet ſpake of Nineve, that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media, and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land, and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time:
5 * And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land where they ſhall build a Temple, but not like to the firſt, untill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they ſhall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the Prophets have ſpoken thereof. ‖ *Or, ſumptuouſly readeth, Nisbam.*
6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truely, and ſhall bury their idols. * *Rom. which he had ſet.*
7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſſe God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people, and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoyce, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.
8 And now my ſonne, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake, ſhall ſurely come to paſſe.
9 But keep thou the Law and the Commandments, and ſhew thy ſelf merciſull and juſt, that it may go well with thee.
10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſonne, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſſe, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ ſaved, but the other had his reward, for he went down into darkneſſe. ‖ Manaſſes gave almes, and eſcaped the ſnares of death ‖ which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare and periſhed. ‖ *Or, preſerved.* ‖ *Or, ſhe.*
11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what almes doth, and how righteouſnes doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the Ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty yeers old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.
12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law:
13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their ſubſtances, and his father Tobits.
14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty yeers old.
15 But before he died, he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve. ‖ *Or, poſſeſſed.*

¶ JUDETH.

CHAP. I.

1 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonoſor maketh warre againſt him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threateneth thoſe that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth yeer of the reign of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve the great city (in the daies of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,
2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of ſtones hewn, three cubits broad, and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:
3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits.
4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the ſetting in aray of his foot-men.)
5 Even in thoſe daies King Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.
6 And there came unto him, all they that dwelt in the hill countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaſpes, and the plain of Arioch the King of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the ſonnes of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battell.
7 Then Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſtward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea coaſt,
8 And to thoſe amongſt the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eſdrelon,
9 And to all that were in Samaria, and their cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſes, and all the land of Geſem,
10 Untill you come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of [illegible]pt, untill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.
11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor King of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his Ambaſſadours from them without effect, and with diſgrace.
12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this countrey, and ſware by his throne and kingdome, that he would ſurely be avenged

upon all those coasts of Cilicia & Damascus, and Syria, & that he would slay with the sword al the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battell-aray with his power against King Arphaxad in the seventeenth yeer, and he prevailed in his battell: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horse-men, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him thorow with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banquetted, both he and his army an hundred and twenty daies.

CHAP. II.

Holofernes is appointed generall, 11 *and charged to spare none that will not yeild.* 15 *His army and provision,* 23 *the places which he won and wasted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth yeer, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his Nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, * and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

* 1 Sam. 20.7. & 25.17.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nebuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him,

† *Greek, second man.*

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth: Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them.

‖ *Or, after the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea. Herodotus.*

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys, and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yeeld themselves unto thee; thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eie spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them whersoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdome, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgresse none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and deferre not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battell, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages a very great number, and sheep, and oxen and goats without number for their provision.

18 And plenty of victuall for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth, and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their charets and horse-men, and their chosen foot-men.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three dais journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth neer the mountain, which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army his footmen, and horsmen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill countrey.

23 And destroyed Phud, and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wildernesse, at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the Sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their Tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 *They of the sea-coasts entreat for peace.* 7 *Holofernes is received there, forbids their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor.* 9 *He cometh nere to Judea.*

SO they sent Ambassadours unto him in token of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nebuchodonosor the great King lie before thee, use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face: use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof

thousand are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Olofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the Sea coast, both he and his army, and set garisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about, received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as God.

9 Also he came over against ‖ Esdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he taryed a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. III.

The Jews are afraid of Olofernes, & fortifie the hill. 6. They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOw ‖ children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Olofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of ‖ Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, & all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together, and the vessels, and the Altar, and the house were sanctified after the prophanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem,

5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of warre: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high Priest, which was in those dayes in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomesthaim, which is over against ‖ Esdraelon toward the ‖ open countrey near to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high Priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattell, and every stranger, and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children & the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the Sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Judea, and Jerusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high Priest, and all the Priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people.

15 And had ashes on their mitres and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Olofernes what the Jews are & what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth not to medle with them. 22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hils, and had laid impediments in the champion countreyes.

† Gr. all the top.

2 Whereat he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the sea coast,

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill countrey? and what are the cities that they inhabit? and what is the multitude of their army? and wherein is their power and strength, & what King is set over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the West?

5 * Then said Achior the captain of all the sonnes of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people which dwelleth neer thee, and inhabiteth [illegible] tries: and there shall no lie come [illegible] of the mouth of thy servant.

* Chap. 11. 7, 9.

6 This people are descended of the Caldeans,

7 * And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea:

* Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their ancestors, and worship the God of heaven, the God whom they knew; so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many dayes.

‖ Or, went out of.

9 Then * their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattell.

* Gen. 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low * with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.

* Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, & he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues, so the * Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

* Exod. 12. 31. 33.

* Exod. 14.21.
13 And * God dried the red Sea before them:
14 And * brought them to mount † Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wildernesse.
* Exod. 19.1.
15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan, they possessed all the hill countrey.
† Gr. into the way of the wilderness of Sina.
16 * And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sichemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.
* Josh. 12.8.
17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity, was with them.
18 But * when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, * and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.
* Judg. 2.11. & 3.8.
* 2. Kings 25.1, 11.
19 But * now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their Sanctuary is, and sate seated in the hill countrey, for it was desolate.
* Ezr. 1. 3, 3.
20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sinne against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.
‖ Or, have their outlings
21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.
22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.
23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel, for lo, it is a people that have no strength, nor power † for a strong battell.
† Greek, against a mighty army.
24 Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

3 Olofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsell, was ceased, Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior, and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,
2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make warre with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God, but Nabuchodonosor?
3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man, for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.
4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.
5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more, from this day untill I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.
6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, passe thorow thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain when I return.
7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.
8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.
9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.
10 Then Olofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.
11 So his servants took him, & brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill countrey, and came unto † fountains that were under Bethulia.
12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill, and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.
13 Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.
14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the city,
15 Which were in those daies Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, & Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.
16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ranne together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.
17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the counsell of Olofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.
18 Then the people fell down, and worshipped God, and cryed unto God, saying,
19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.
20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.
21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the Elders: and they called on the God of Israel all the night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Olofernes besieged Bethulia, 17 and stopped the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the governours, 30 who promise to yeeld within five dayes.

THE next day Olofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the

down of the hill country, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsmen, beside the baggage and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neer unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over † Dothaim, even to Belmain, and in length from Bethulia unto †Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour: Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hils are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of warre, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Olofernes brought forth all his horsmen in the sight of the children of Israel, which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountain of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our Lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence: so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are neer, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives, and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evill reward: because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Olofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the South, and toward the East over against Ekrebel, which is neer unto Cush, that is upon the brook Mochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land, and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cryed unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, charets and horsmen, four and thirty daies, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill, for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. ‖ Or, pits

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the Elders,

24 God * be judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur. * Exod. 5.21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Olofernes, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst; for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our Infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have said this day. ‖ Or, lest he do: meaning Olofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us, for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these daies passe, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge, and they went unto the walls, and towers of their citie, and sent the women and children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The state and behaviour of Judeth a widow.* 12 *She blameth the governours for their promise to yeeld:* 17 *and adviseth them to trust in God.* 28 *They excuse their promise.* 32 *She promiseth to do something for them.*

NOw at that time Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, § son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, ¶ son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of ‖ Simeel, the sonne of Salasadai, the sonne of Israel. § Or, Samuel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kinred, who died in the barley harvest:

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her house three years, and four moneths.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth on her loins, and ware her widows apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, save the Eves of the Sabboth, and the Sabbaths, and the Eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts, and solemn dayes of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattell, and lands; and she remained upon them.

‖ Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evill words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had * sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five dayes)

* Chap. 7.26.

10 Then she sent her waiting woman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unlesse within these dayes the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot finde the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his minde, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five dayes, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ binde the counsils of the Lord our God, for * God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the sonne of man, that he should be wavering.

‖ Or, engage.

* Numb. 23.19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these dayes, neither tribe, nor family, nor ‖ people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, town.

19 For the which cause our fathers * were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

* Judg. 2. 11 & 4. 2 & 6. 1.

20 But we know none other God: therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken, so all Judea shal lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the ‖ slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereseever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be a offence and a reproach to all them that possesse us.

‖ Or, ruine.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to * Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to * Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

* Gen. 22.1. * Gen. 29.18.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their heart, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdome is manifested, but from the beginning of thy dayes all thy people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, & the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting woman: and within the dayes that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias, and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judeth humbleth her self,* 2 *and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.*

THen Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and said;

2 O Lord God of my father * Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach: for thou saidst it shall not be so, and yet they did so:

* Gen. 34.25.

3 Wherefore thou gavest their Rulers to be slain,

slew so that they died their bed in blood, being wounded, and smoteth the servants with their lords, and their lords upon their thrones:

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children: which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, & called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after, thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine, were ready at hand, and said, Lo we are here, for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and men: they glory in the strength of their footmen: they trust in shield and spear, and bowe, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breaketh the battels: the Lord is thy Name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath; for they have purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious Name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy Altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 * Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their statelinesse by the hand of a woman.

11 * For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men, for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the waters, and King of every creature, heat thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruell things against thy Covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel, but thou.

CHAP. X.

‖ *Judith doth set forth her self.* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.*

NOw after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She arose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath dayes, and in her feast dayes,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a ‖ tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband,

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her, her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread, so she ‖ folded all these things together, and laid them upon her. ‖ Or, wrapped or packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her that her countenance was altered, and her apparell was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things, whereof you have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judeth went out, she and her maid with her: and the men of the city looked after her, untill she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her:

12 And took her and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? and she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Olofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will shew him away, whereby he shall go and win all the hill countrey, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent; and some of us shall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart: but shew unto him according to thy words, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes. ‖ Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Olofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple and gold, and emeraulds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance, and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him, and his servants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Olofernes asketh Judeth the cause of her coming. 6 She telleth him how, and when he may prevail. 20 He is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.

THen said Olofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safegard, be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judeth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not onely men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowls of the air shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of warre.

‖ Or, in stature.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy councell, we have heard his words, for the men of Bethulia ‖ saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

‖ Or, gate.

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sinne against their God.

11 And now that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sinne hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done.

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattell, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his Laws,

13 And are resolved to spend the first fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the Priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, wherein all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sinnes.

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, untill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd and a dog shall not so much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ these things were told me, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

‖ Or, bark.

20 Then her words pleased Olofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom and said:

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdome of words.

22 Likewise Olofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judeth will not eat of Olofernes meat. 7 She tarried three dayes in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoa doth woo her to be merry with Olofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drank much.

THen he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judeth said, * I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Olofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judeth unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch.

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night-time

the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his own servants onely, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now & perswade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damosell fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabochodonosor.

14 Then said Judeth unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her self with her apparell, & all her womans attire, & her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Olofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit & eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came in, and sat down, Olofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his minde was moved, and he desired greatly her company, for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Olofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judeth said, I will drink now my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the dayes since I was born.

19 Then she took, and ate and drank before him that which her maid had prepared.

20 And Olofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine, then he had drunk at any time in one day, since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Judeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 6 She prayeth God to give her strength. 8 She cutteth off his head while he sleepeth: 10 And returneth with it to Bethulia: 17 They saw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along upon his bed, for he was filled with * wine.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said, she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies, which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and took down his scimchin from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Olofernes his head to her maid.

10 And she put it in her bag of meat; so they twain went together according to their custome unto prayer, and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judeth afarre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the Elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkennesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sinne with me to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, above all the women upon the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Achior heareth Judeth shew what she had done, & circumcised, 11 The head of Olofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen said Judeth unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this * head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

* 2. Mac. 15. 33.

9 And

3 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sunne shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not finde him, then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, & all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, & overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us, as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when he was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: then Judeth declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth, until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voyce, and made a joyfull noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the foreskin of his flesh, and was joyned unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the [Or, ascents.] straits of the mountain.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Awake now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battell, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

[Vers. 16 | Therefo[re] cryed with a loud voice, with weeping and [gro]aning, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After, he went [into] the tent where Judeth lodged, and when he [found] her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have [dealt] treacherously, one woman of the Hebrews [hath] brought shame upon the house of King Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slain. 8 The high Priest cometh to see Judeth. 11 The spoil of Olofernes is given to Judeth, 13 The women crown her with a garland.

AND when they that were in the tent heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, & slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, & from all the hill countrey: for men told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies, & they that were in Galaad and in Galilee chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, & the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained, and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains, and in the plain, got many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high Priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art y great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: & all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty dayes, and they gave unto Judeth Olofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she took it, and laid it on her mule, and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of Olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judeth. 19 She desireth the help of Gods fear. 23 She died at Bethulia a yeare of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THen Judeth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her | this song of praise.

[illegible]

2 And Judeth said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his Name.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the * multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsmen have covered the hils.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sonnes of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judeth the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tyre, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her sandals ravished his eies, her beauty took his minde prisoner, and the sauchin passed thorow his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardinesse.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: they lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damosels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song. O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kinred: the Lord almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh, and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord, and assoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also dedicated all the stuffe of Olofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopie which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the Sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time, every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her, all the daies of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honours, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five yeers old, and made her maid free, so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her seven dates, and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neerest of kinred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neerest of her kinred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the daies of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

‖ Or, sepulchre

* Genes. 50. 10.

¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Caldee.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

¶ Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river, and the two dragons.

Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the Sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married & made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled, to destroy the name of the Jews.

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved; for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all these evils, and God hath wrought signes, and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour, & time, & day of judgment before God amongst all nations

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth with an assembly, and joy, and with gladnesse before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 The dark and ſad ſtate of Mardocheus. 6 He dreames of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth yeer of the reigne of Ptolemeus, and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a Priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus, his son brought the

this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeer of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Jairus, the son of Semei, the sonne of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battell, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſſe and obscurity: tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cryed unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sunne rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake: he bare this dream in minde, and untill night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

1 The conspiracy of the two Eunuches is discovered by Mardocheus: 5 for which he is entertained by the King and rewarded.

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha, and Tharra, the two Eunuches of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 * And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them. * Esther 2.21. & 6.2.

3 Then the king examined the two Eunuches, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuches of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the Kings letters to destroy the Jews. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him, from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. Josiph. Ant. l. 11. c. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself alway with equity and mildnesse, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome peaceable, and open for passing to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men. ‖ Or, milde.

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might be brought to passe, Aman that excelled in wildome among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evill affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablisted:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, (who is ordained over the affaires, and is next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeer:

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affaires to be well setled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, & made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power; and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt, nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will, for the salvation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God and King, spare thy people: for their eies are upon us, to bring us to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self:

17 Hear my prayer, and be mercifull unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and ‖ destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord. ‖ Or, let.

18 All Israel in like manner cryed most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eies.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The prayer of queen Esther for herself and her people.

QVeen Esther also being in fear of death resorted unto the Lord,

2 And laid away her glorious apparell, and put on the garments of anguish, and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly

greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not that we are in bitter captivity, but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing, that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house and of thine Altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldnesse, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhorre the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the dayes wherein I shew my self, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the Kings feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings:

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the Kings presence. 7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The King doth take her up, and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her self ‖ daintily,

4 And the other followed, bearing up her traine.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerfull and very ‖ amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear. ‖ Or, rosie coloured. ‖ Or, as amiable or, smiling.

6 Then having passed thorow all the doors, she stood before the King, who sat upon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of Majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her. ‖ Or, went

8 Then God changed the spirit of the King into mildenesse, who in a † fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her: or, turned by her. †Gr. in an agony.

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ generall: come neer. ‖ Or, as well shewn as mine.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintnesse. ‖ Or, she fell as a swoon.

16 Then the King was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces, from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithfull subjects, greeting. Josephus Ant. lib. 11. cap. 6. ‖ Or, well

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen, affected to our state.

3 And indeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do † Greek, their betake in hand to practise also against those that do them good: malefactors.

4 And take not onely thankfulnesse away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evill. ‖ Or, evil. ‖ Or, that

5 Oftentimes also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities; ‖ Or, trusted prosperity.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodnesse of princes. of our friends put in

7 Now ye may see this as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late, through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority. trust to manage the affaires,

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdome may be quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging

judging things that are evident, with more equall proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian, the sonne of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and farre distant from our goodnesse, and as a stranger received of us:

11 Had so farre forth obtained the favour that we shew towards every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the King.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdome and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blamelesse Esther, partaker of our kingdome, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdome of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we finde that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evill doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most High and most mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdome both unto us, and to our progenitours, in the most excellent manner.

‖ Or, prepared.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the sonne of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his houshold: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own lawes.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them that set in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them, the day wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemne feasts, keep it an high day with all feasting,

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians: but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not onely unpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beasts and fowls for ever.

¶ THE WISDOME OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdome her self. 6 An evill speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

*1. Kings 3.7. Isa. 56.1.

LOve* righteousnes, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not * distrust him.

* Deut. 4.29. 2. chron. 29.4.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwise.

‖ Or, maketh manifest.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdome will not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sinne.

* Jere. 4.22.

5 * For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding: and will not ‖ abide when unrighteousnesse cometh in.

‖ Or, shall be ashamed, or, shunneth it self. * Gala. 5.22.

6 For wisdome is a* loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witnesse of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

‖ Worshipper.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

‖ Or, uttereth.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord, for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

‖ Convicting.

10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things, and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soul.

‖ Or, lyeth.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon your selves * destruction through the works of your hands.

* Prov. 8.36.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortall.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blinde them.

FOr the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright: * Our life is short and tedious, * and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ‖ soft air:

‖ Or, thin.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the tract of a cloud: and shall be dispersed as a mist that

driven away with the beams of the sunne, and ouercome with the heat thereof.

5 For our time is a very shadow that passeth away, and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things * that are present: and let us ‖ speedily use the * creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring passe by us.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose-buds, before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuousnesse: let us leave tokens of our ioyfulnesse in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppresse the poor righteous man: let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of iustice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he vpbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have § knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the childe of the Lord.

14 He was made * to reprove our thoughts.

15 He is grievous unto us, even to behold: * for his life is not like other mens, his wayes are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the iust to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his Father.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the iust man be the * sonne of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us * examine him with despitefulnesse and torture, that we may know his meeknesse, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemne him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not, neither hoped they for the wages of righteousnesse: nor † discerned a reward for blamelesse soules.

23 For God created man to be immortall, and made him to be an * image of his own eternity.

24 * Nevertheless, through envie of the devill came death into the world, and they that do hold of his side do finde it.

CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles. 10 The wicked are not, nor their children: 15 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

BUt * the soules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

2 * In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their * hope full of immortality,

5 And having bein a little chastised, they shall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God * proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himself.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their * visitation they shall shine and run to and fro, like sparks among the stubble.

8 They * shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

9 They that put their trust in him, shall understand the truth: ‖ and such as be faithfull in love, shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his Saints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the * ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdome and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitfull, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their off spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinfull bed: she * shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

14 And *blessed is* the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the * † speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the Temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours; and the root of wisdome shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ triall.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 4 They shall witnesse against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.

BEtter is it to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memoriall thereof is immortall: because it is ‖ known with God and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it, and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time, * yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

5 The unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat: yea meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawfull † beds, are witnesses of wickednesse against their parents in their triall.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth

‖ Or, so perfect.
* Exod. 16.4. deut. 8.16.
‖ Or, meet
* Matth. 13.43.
* Matth. 19.28.
1 cor. 6.2.
‖ Or, and such as be faithfull shall remain with him in love.
* Matth. 25.41.
‖ Or, light, & unchast.
* Isa. 56.3
* Isa. 56. 4.5.
† Gr, the chosen.
‖ Or, amongst the people.
‖ Or, be partakers of holy things.
‖ Or, marriage.
‖ Or, approved.
† Greek, steps.

standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeers.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

* Gene. 5.24. Heb.11.5

10 * He pleased God, and was beloved of him; so that living among st sinners he was translated.

11 Yea speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednesse should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtinesse doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple minde.

† Greek, pervert.

‖ Or, sanctified, or consummated.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not: neither laid they up this in their mindes, That his grace and mercy is with his Saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemne the ungodly which are living, and youth that is soon perfected, the many yeers and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechlesse; and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memoriall shall perish.

‖ Or, to the casting up of the account.

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sinnes, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their error, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his salvation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

‖ Or, parable

* Chap. 3.2.

4 * We fools accounted his life madnesse, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints?

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth: and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined unto us, and the sunne of righteousnesse rose not upon us.

‖ Or, filled our selves, or surfeited.

* 1. Chro. 29.15. & 2.5.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickednesse and destruction: yea, we have gone thorow deserts, where there lay no way, but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are * passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasted by,

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, no trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves.

11 * Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown thorow the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed thorow, and therein afterwards no signe where she went, is to be found.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again: so that a man cannot know where it went thorow.

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our own wickednesse.

14 * For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the winde, like a thin froth that is driven away with the storme like as the ‖ smoke which is * dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdome, and a beautifull crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for compleat armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on † righteousnesse as a brest-plate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holinesse for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bowe, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hail-stones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bowe, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty winde shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them, 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek her, 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye Kings, and understand: learn ye that be Judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For * power is given you of the Lord, and soveraignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdome ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no
Cap. 6. 7 mans person: neither shall he stand in aw of
Deut. 10. 17 my mans greatnesse, for he hath made the small
and great, and careth for all alike.
Job 34. 19 8 But a sore triall shall come upon the mighty.
9 Unto you therefore, O Kings, do I speak, that
Prov. 8. 33 ye may learn wisdome, and not fall away.
10 For they that keep holinesse holily, shall be
Luke 12. 12 ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such
things, shall finde ‖ what to answer.
11 Wherefore set your affection upon my
Prov. 8. 17 words: desire them, and ye shall be instructed.
12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away,
Wisd. 6. 13 yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and
found of such as seek her.
13 She preventeth them that desire her, in ma-
king her self first known unto them.
Cant. 5. 4 14 Who so seeketh her early, shal have no great
travel: for he shall finde her sitting at his doors.
15 To think therefore upon her is perfection
of wisdome: and who so watcheth for her, shall
quickly be without care.
16 For she goeth about seeking such as are wor-
thy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them
in the waies, and meeteth them in every thought.
17 For the very true beginning of her, is the
desire of ‖ discipline, and the care of discipline
is love:
18 And love is the keeping of her laws, and
the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of
incorruption;
19 And incorruption maketh us neer unto God.
20 Therefore the desire of wisdome bringeth
to a kingdome.
21 If your delight be then in thrones and
sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wis-
dome that ye may reign for evermore.
22 As for wisdome, what she is, and how she
came up, I will tell you, & will not hide mysteries
from you: but will seek her out from the begin-
ning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of
her into light, and will not passe over the truth.
23 Neither will I go with consuming envy: for
such a man shal have no fellowship with wisdom.
24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare
of the world: and a wise king is the upholding
of the people.
25 Receive therefore instruction through my
words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wisdome before all things else. 7 God gave him all the knowledge which he had 22 The praise of wisdome.

I My self also am a mortall man, like to all, and
the off-spring of him that was first made of
the earth;
2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to
be flesh in the time of ten moneths, * being com-
pacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the plea-
sure that came with sleep.
3 And when I was born, I drew in the common
air, and fell upon the earth which is of like na-
ture, and the first voice which I uttered, was cry-
ing, as all others do.
4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that
with cares.
5 For there is no king that had any other be-
ginning of birth.
6 * For all men have one entrance unto life,
and the like going out.
7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was
given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of
wisdome came to me.
8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones,
and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her
9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious † Greek, stone of inestimable price.
stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a lit-
tle sand, and silver shall be counted as clay be-
fore her.
10 I loved her above health and beauty, and
chose to have her in stead of light: for the light
that cometh from her never goeth out.
11 All * good things together came to me with * 1 Kings 3. 13. mat. 6. 33.
her, and innumerable riches in her hands.
12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom
goeth before them: and I knew not that she was
the mother of them.
13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate † Greek, without guile.
her † liberally: I do not hide her riches.
14 For she is a treasure unto men that never † Greek, without envy.
faileth; which they that use, ‖ become the friends
of God, being commended for the gifts that come
from learning.
15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, ‖ Or, unto
and to conceive as is meet for the things ‖ that friendship with God.
are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto ‖ Or, God
wisdome, and directeth the wise. grant.
16 For in his hand are both we and our words: ‖ Or, are to be ex-
all wisdom also & knowledge of workmanship. pert of
17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of
the things that are, namely, to know how the world
was made, and the operation of the elements:
18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the
times; the alterations of the turning *of the Sunne*,
and the change of seasons:
19 The circuits of yeers & the positions of stars
20 The natures of living creatures, and the fu-
ries of wilde beasts: the violence of winds, and
the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants,
and the vertues of roots:
21 And all such things as are either secret or
manifest: them I knew.
22 For wisdom which is the worker of all
things, taught me: for in her is an understanding
spirit, holy, † one onely, manifold, subtile, lively, † Greek, begotten.
cleer, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving
the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be
letted, ready to do good:
23 Kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care,
having all power, overseeing all things, and going
thorow all understanding, pure, and most subtile
spirits.
24 For wisdom is more moving then any
motion: she passeth and goeth thorow all things
by reason of her pureness.
25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, ‖ Or, vapour
and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of ‖ Or, stream.
the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing
fall into her.
26 For she is the * brightnes of the everlast- * Hebr. 1. 3.
ing light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of
God, and the image of his goodnesse.
27 And being but one, she can do all things:
and remaining in her self she ‖ maketh all things ‖ Or, reneweth.
new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she
maketh them friends of God, and Prophets.
28 For God loveth none but him that dwelleth
with wisdom.
29 For she is more beautifull then the Sunne,
and above all the order of Starres; being com-
pared with the light, she is found before it.
30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall
not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He is in love with wisdom: 4 For he that hath it, hath every good thing: 21 It cannot be had but from God.

‖ Or, pro-fitably. WIsdome teacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

2 I loved her, and sought her out, from my youth I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a louer of her beauty.

‖ Or, to marry her to my self. 3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility, yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is ‖ privie to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, chuser. 5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life, what is richer then wisdome that worketh all things?

* Exod. 31.48. 6 And if * prudence work, who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousnesse, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude, which are such things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecture th aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signes and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

† Greek, wife. 9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me, to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, & shalbe admired in the sight of great men.

* Job 29.8,9. 10,11. 12 * When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: If I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behinde me an everlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

‖ Or, governe. 14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, appear. 15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall be ‖ found good among the multitude, and valiant in warre.

‖ Or, being entred into mine house. 16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitternesse, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

* Prov. 3.3. 17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and * pondered them in mine heart, how that to be allied unto wisdome, is immortality,

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: & in talking with her, ‖ good report; I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, came. ‖ Or, marry her. 19 For I was a witty child, & had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (& that was a point of wisdome also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, gave.

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for the wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can be tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdome, that he should have * dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

* Gen. 1.26.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousnesse, and execute judgement with an upright hear t:

4 Give * me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject & me not from among thy children:

* Ps. 34.

5 For I * thy servant, and sonne of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

* Ps. 116.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdome be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a * king of thy people, and a Judge of thy sonnes and daughters:

* 1 Chr. 28.5.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a Temple upon thy holy mount, and an Altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy Tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning:

2. Exod. 25.9.

9 And * wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

* Prov. 8.27. Ecclus. 1.4.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present, she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, by.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

* Prov. 21.30. Isa. 40.13. Rom. 11.34. 1 Cor. 2.16.

13 * For what man is he that can know the counsell of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, full of cares.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guesse aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we finde the things that are ‖ before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

‖ Or, at hand.

17 And thy counsell who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the wayes of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 19 & the Israelites.

SHe preserved the first formed father of the world that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And * gave him power to rule all things.

* Gen. 1.28.

3 * But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

* Gen. 4.8.

4 For whose cause the * earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

* Gen. 6.11. 7.21. 8.1.

5 Moreover, * the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion towards his ſon.

‖ Or, in.

6 When

6 * When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

7 Of whose wickednesse even to this day the waste land that smoaketh, is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbeleeving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdome, they gate not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good, but also left behinde them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnesse: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdome delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdome of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 In the covetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory, that he might know that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 * When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sinne, she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the scepter of the kingdome, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him, as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetuall glory.

15 * She delivered the ‖ righteous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and * withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signes,

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of starres in the night season:

18 * Brought them thorow the red sea, and led them thorow much water:

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottome of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and * praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdome opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites preserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the selfe things, wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 But he is mercifull to all.

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 * They went thorow the wilderneſse that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited;

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetuall running river, troubled with soul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for,

8 Declaring by that thirst then, * how thou hadst punished their adversaries. * Exod. 7. 20.

9 For when they were tryed, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord. ‖ Or, perceived

14 For whom they rejected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired;

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickednesse, wherewith being deceived, they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts; thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance,

16 That they might know that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of Bears, or fierce Lions,

18 Or unknown wilde beasts full of rage newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy sents of scattered smoak, or shooting horrible sparks out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once: but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power; but thou hast ordered all things in measure, number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ‖ Or, little weight.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all: for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sinnes of men, because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made; for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all, for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of soules.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controll him? 19 But by sparing them, he taught us, 27 they were punished with their gods.

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.
2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they have offended; that leaving their wickednesse, they may beleeve on thee, O Lord.
3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land;
‖ Or, ancient.
4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked sacrificest
‖ Or, sorceries.
5 And also those mercilesse murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of blood;
6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:
7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.
‖ Or, new inhabitance.
8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men and * didst send wasps forerunners of thine hoste, to destroy them by little and little.
* Exod. 23.2. Deu. 2.22
9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battell, or to destroy them at once with cruell beasts, or with one rough word:
10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.
9 Gene. 9.25.
11 For it was a * cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.
* Rom. 9.20.
12 For who shall say, What hast thou done? or who shal withstand thy judgement? or who shal accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to ‖ stand against thee, to be ‖ revenged for the unrighteous men?
‖ Or, in thy presence.
‖ Or, a revenger.
13 For neither is there any God but thou, that * careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.
* 1. Pet. 5.7.
14 Neither shall King or Tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.
15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou ordereſt all things righteously: * thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.
* Job. 10.2.
16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousnesse, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.
17 For when men will not beleeve that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldnesse manifest.
‖ Or, perfect.
18 But thou mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.
19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be mercifull, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sinnes.
20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:
21 With how great circumspection diddest thou judge thine own sonnes, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, & made covenants of good promises?
22 Therefore whereas thou doest chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodnesse, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.
23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.
‖ Or, sinnes
24 * For they went astray very far in the wayes of errour, and held them for gods (which even amongst ‖ beasts of their enemies were despised) being deceived as children of no understanding.
* Cap. 11.15.
25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.
26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgement worthy of God.
27 For look, for what things thy grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods [now] being punished in them; when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extream damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works: 10 but most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;
2 * But deemed either fire, or winde, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world:
* Psal. 19.1. Rom. 1.19.
3 With whose beauty if they being delighted, took them to be gods: let them know how much better the Lord of them is; for the first Author of beauty hath created them.
4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.
5 For by the greatnesse and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the Maker of them is seen.
6 But yet for this they are the lesse to be blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.
7 For being * conversant in his works, they ‖ search *him* diligently, and beleeve their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seen.
‖ Or, search
8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.
9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?
10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.
11 * Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessell thereof fit for the service of mans life:
‖ Or, smith
12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dresse his meat, hath filled himself:
‖ Or, residue
13 And taking the very refuse among them which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:
14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it

over with vermilion, and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein:

15 And when he had made a convenient roum for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it, that it might not fall: knowing that it was unable to help it self, (for it is an image, and hath need of help:)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least meanes to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them, then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to passe thorow the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten then the ‖ vessell that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill:

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast * made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless, thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdome should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessell, are saved.

6 * For in the old time also when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousnesse cometh.

8 But that which is made with hands, is cursed, as well * it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called God.

9 * For the ungodly and his ungodlinesse are both alike hatefull unto God.

10 For that which is made, shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and * † stumbling blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spirituall* fornication, and the invention of them, the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, & delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in processe of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

‖ Or, tyrants.

17 Whom when men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt farre off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnesse, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

‖ Or, as figh.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.

† Greek, to the better.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity, or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones, and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ Name.

‖ Of God.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great warre of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whiles they * slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites,

* Deut. 18.10. jer. 7.9. & 19. 4.

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery:

25 So that there reigned in all men, ‖ without exception, blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulnesse, tumults, perjury,

‖ Or, confusion.

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of ‖ kinde, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shamelesse uncleannesse.

‖ Or, sex.

27 For the worshipping of idols, † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evill.

† Greek, namelesse.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idols which have no lifes, though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit, for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

‖ Or, devoted.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they sware: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwayes the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because, besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sinne, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousnesse, yea, to know thy power is the roo: of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

‖ Or, turneth a reproach to the foolish

5 The sight whereof ‖ entiseth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evill things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

* Rom. 9.11.

7 For the * potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessell with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And imploying his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain God of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out of the which he was taken: when his † life which was lent him shall be demanded.

† Luke 12.20.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that ‖ his life is short: but striveth to excell gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endevoureth to do like the workers in brasse, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

‖ Or, he sick, or sly.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time heer a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Or life.

‖ Or, so.

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods, which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

‖ Or, air.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them, but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortall, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, the worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts, but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 He stung with his serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to please Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts * tormented.

* Numb. 21.6. chap. 11. 15,16.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste: even * quails

* Numb. 11.31.

3 To the end that they desiring food, might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath even that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should easily be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fiercenesse of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the * stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

‖ Or, them.

* Num. 21.9.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a * signe of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy Law.

* Isa. 11.10.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confesse that it is thou who deliverest from all evill.

9 For * them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedie for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

* Jud. 15.5.

10 But thy sonnes, not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulnesse, they might be ‖ continually mindfull of thy goodnes.

† Or, stung. ‖ Or, mindfull of thy goodnes.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou * leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

* 1 Sam. 2.6.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth, returneth not: neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 * For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid: and through fire were they consumed.

* Psal. 78.47.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the * world fighteth for the righteous.

* Jud. 5.20.

18 For sometimes the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 * In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with Angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

* Psal. 78.25.

21 * For thy ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetnesse unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it self to every mans liking.

* Psal. 105.40. ‖ Or, nourishment. ‖ Or, did change.

22 * But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

* Psal. 147.17.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For

24 For the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nouriſheth all things according to the deſire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know, that * it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man, but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little ſunne-beam, ſoon melted away,

28 That it might be known, that we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unfaithfull ſhall melt away as the winters hoar froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs.* 4 *The terrours of that darkneſſe.* 12 *The terrours of an ill conſcience.*

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore ‖ unnurtured ſouls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſſe the holy nation: they being ſhut up ‖ in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſſe, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternall providence.

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſinnes, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulneſſe, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with [ſtrange] ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noiſes (as of waters) falling down, ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them, with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtarres indure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it ſelf, very dreadfull: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw, to be worſe then the ſight they ſaw not.

7 * As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they that promiſed to drive away terrours and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſſe condemned by her own witneſſe, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, alwayes forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe, but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being leſſe, counteth the ignorance more then the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly ſwinted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraightly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron [barrs.]

17 For whether he were husbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity which could not be avoyded: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſſe. ‖ Or, diſperſed

18 Whether it were a whiſtling winde, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently:

19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of skipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wilde beaſts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear. ‖ Or, diſtreſſed

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour.

21 Over them onely was ſpread an heavy night, an image of that darkneſſe which ſhould afterwards receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous then the darkneſſe.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 *Why Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſs, 5 and with the death of their children: 18 they themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof.* 20 *God alſo plagued his own people.* 21 *By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

NEvertheleſſe, thy Saints had a very great * light, whoſe voice they hearing, and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy. * Exod. 10.23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 * In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſſe ſunne to entertain them honourably. * Exod. 13.21. & 14. 24. Pſal. 78. 14. and 105.39.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſſe, who had kept thy ſonnes ſhut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the Law was to be given unto the world. ‖ Or, incorruptible.

5 * And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the Saints, one childe being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, thou tookeſt away the maltitude of their children, and deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water. * Exod. 14.24.28.

6 * Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer. * Exod. 12. 40.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom thou hadſt called.

9 * For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made a ‖ holy Law, that the Saints ſhould be alike partakers of the ſame good and evill, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe. * Exod. 12. ‖ Or, a covenant of God, or league, See Pſal. 50.5.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 * The

* Exod. 11.5. & 12.29.

11 * The maister and the servant were punished after one manner, and like as the King, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead, with one kinde of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest off-spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not beleeve any thing by reason of the enchantments, upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty Word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royall throne, as a fierce man of warre into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfained commandment, as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

‖ Or, imaginations

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, another there half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them, did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the * multitude in the wilderneſſe, but the wrath endured not long.

* Num. 16.46.

21 For then the blameleſſe man made haste, and stood forth to defend them, and bringing the shield of his proper ministery, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and ‖ parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, cut off.

24 * For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rowes of the stones, was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majestie upon the diadem of his head.

* Exod. 28.6. & 32.10.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them; for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end; for he knew before what they would do:

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whileſt they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, cast out by injury.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way; but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kinde was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp, and where water stood before, dry land appeared, and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment, and out of the violent stream a green field:

8 Where thorow all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindfull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in stead of cattell, and how the river cast ‖ Or, up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea for their ‖ contentment. ‖ Or,

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickednesse, insomuch as they used a more hard and hatefull behaviour towards strangers:

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so: but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindnesse were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kinde of harmony, like as in a † Or, psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes sounds which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgate his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the kinde of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

THE

¶ THE WISDOME OF Jesus THE sonne of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

¶ *A Prologue made by an uncertain Authour.*

THis Jesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grand-childe to Jesus of the same name with him: This man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had beene led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grand-father Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdome among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdome. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his sonne receiving it after him, left it to his own sonne Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdome, intituling it, both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grand-fathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdome, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his prayer and song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisdome and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

¶ *The Prologue of the Wisdome of Jesus the sonne of Sirach.*

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdome, and whereof not onely the readers must needs become skilfull themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: My grand-father Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the Law and the Prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on also himself, to write something pertaining to Learning and Wisdome, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it self and the ‖ Prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeere, comming into Egypt, when Euergetes was King, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travaile to interpret it: Using great watchfulnesse and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the Law.

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisie.*

ALl * wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the dayes of eternity?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom, and her wayes are everlasting commandments.

6 * To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works,

10 She [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour and glory, and gladnesse, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 * The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladnesse, and a long life. * Prov. 1.7. psal. 110.10.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall finde favour in the day of his death. ‖ *Or, shall be blessed*

14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and it was created with the faithfull in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue * with their seed. * 2. Chro. 20. 21.

16 To fear the Lord is fulnesse of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish, both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

‖ Or, escape punishment. 22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdome.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdome: but godlinesse is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdome, keep the Commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction, and faith and meeknesse are his delight.

‖ Or, be not disobedient. 28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble: 7 and be patient, and trust in him: 12 for wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord will do so.

* Matth. 4.11. 2.tim. 3. 12. 1. pet. 4.12. MY sonne, if * thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

‖ Or, haste not. 3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

* Wisd. 3.6. prov. 17.3. 5 * For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Beleeve in him, and he will help thee: order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, beleeve him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old and see, did ever any trust in the Lord, & was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise that called upon him?

* Psal. 37.25. 11 For the * Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearfull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Wo unto him that is faint hearted, for he beleeveth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience, and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

* John 14.20. 15 They * that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and they that love him, will keep his wayes.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well pleasing unto him; and they that love him, shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight:

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men; for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

1 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord *hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sonnes.

‖ Or, right.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents as to his masters.

8 * Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the *blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father, and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach to the children.

12 My sonne, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

‖ Or, at.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten, and in stead of sinnes it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sinnes also shall melt away as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother is cursed of God.

17 My sonne, go on with thy businesse in meeknesse, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 * The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt finde favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place and of renown: but * mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 * Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needfull for thee to see *with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnessary matters: for moe things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evill suspicion hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: therefore get not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evill at the last, and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 An

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sinne upon sinne.

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 * Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sinnes.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall finde a stay.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We may not despise the poor or fatherlesse, 11 but seek for wisdome, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gain-say the truth, 30 nor be as lions in our houses.

MY sonne, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowfull, neither provoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and deferre not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitternesse of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meeknesse.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherlesse, and in stead of a husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the sonne of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisdome exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her loveth life, and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and wheresoever she entreth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serve her, shall minister ‖ to the holy One, and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations, and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her, and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked wayes, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, untill she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the strait way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunity, & beware of evill, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For *there* is a shame that bringeth sinne: and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall;

23 And refrain not to speak † when there is *occasion to do good*, and hide not thy wisdome in her beauty. † Greek. *in time of saving*

24 For by speech wisdome shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confesse thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river. ‖ Or, *and strive not against the stream.*

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remisse.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay. ‖ Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God, to sinne. 9 We must not be double-tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, * I have enough for my life. * Luke 12.15.

2 Follow not thine own minde, and thy strength, to walk in the wales of thy heart.

3 And say not, Who shall controll me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge the pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to adde sinne unto sinne.

6 And say not, His * mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners. * Chap. 16.10

7 * Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance. * Chap. 18.23.

8 * Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten: for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity. * Pro. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Eze. 7. 19

9 Winnow not with every winde, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 *Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer. * James 1. 19.

12 If thou hast understanding answer thy neighbour, if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk, and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evill condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes. 20 It is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

IN stead of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll

2 Extoll not thy self in the counsell of thine own heart, that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

† Greek, a sweet throat.

5 †Sweet language will multiply friends, and a fair speaking tongue will increase kind greetings

6 Be in peace with many, nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousand.

‖ Or, get him in the time of trouble.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

* Chap. 37.5.

10 * Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: & he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithfull friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall finde him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright, for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

‖ Or, is without.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her.

* Zach. 5.7.

21 She will lie upon him as a * mighty stone of triall, & he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdome is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my sonne, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsell,

‖ Or, collar.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

* Matth. 11.29.

25 Bow * down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee and her chains a robe of glory.

‖ Or, a riband of blue silk. Numb. 15.38.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding, and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the * elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee

36 And if thou see a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

37 Let thy minde be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and * meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdome at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *We are dehorted from sinne, 4 from ambition, & presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer, 12 from lying and backbiting, 18 and how to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.*

DO no evill, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousnes & thou shalt not reap them seven fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the King, the seat of honour.

5 * Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdome before the King.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling block in the way of thy uprightnesse.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Binde not one sinne upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitternesse of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 †Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of Elders, * and *make not* ‖ *much babling* when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly; for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 * Whereas thy servant worketh truly, intreat him not evill, nor the hireling that boldeneth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 * Hast thou cattell? have an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth

24 Hast

24 Hast thou daughters? Have care of their bodyand shew not thy face cheerfull toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her not, but give not thy self over to a ‖ light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his Priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his Ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the Priest: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the first fruits, and the trespasse-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the Sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

Deut. 18. 32 * And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy ‖ *blessing* may be perfected.

Or, thy charity 33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amisse.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold * hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of Kings.

Prov. 17. 18. Eccl. 27. 1. Prov. 29. 9. Ecclus. 22. 3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

Or, of evill tongue. 4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 Reproach not a man that turneth from sinne, but remember that we are all worthy * of punishment.

Ecclus. 8. 6. Levit. 19. 14. 6 * Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 *Despise not the discourse* of the wise, but acquaint thy selfe with their proverbs, for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Misse not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy self: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a Judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

15 * Travell not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee, for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 * Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool: for he cannot keep counsell.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives. 3 What women to avoid. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority, 14 but to know our neighbours, 15 and to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an evill lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman, to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

Or, *playeth upon instruments*

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 * Turn away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and look not upon anothers beauty: for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

* Gen. 34. 2. 2. Sam. 11. 2. Judges 20. 17.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through *thy desire* thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envie not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in, but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death; and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As neer as thou canst, gheese at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the feer of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of [illegible] people for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is danger[illegible] in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and who not.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 * As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers: and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.
* Prov. 29.12.

3 An unwise King destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the Scribe shall he lay his honour.
‖ Or, face.

6 Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for * every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises.
* Levit. 19.17.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man, and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease: and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and he that hath it, shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations: and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen: and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memoriall to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord, are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgresse the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable seed.
‖ Or, unstable generation.

20 Among brethren he that is chief, is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughnesse and pride is the losing thereof.
‖ Or, to inequality.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinfull man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Unto the servant that is wise, shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy businesse, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distresse.
* Prov. 17.2. 2.Sam. 12.11.

27 Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth * bread.
* Prov. 12.9.

28 My sonne, glorifie thy soul in meekenesse, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt or set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdome lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and ‖ maketh him to sit among great men.
‖ Or, of.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhorre a man for his outward appearance.

3 The Bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 * Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderfull, and his works among men are hidden.
* 1.Sam. 2.3.

5 Many † kings have sit down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.
† Or, princes.

6 * Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.
* Dan. 5.6.

7 * Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then reboke.
* Deut. 13.14.

8 * Answer not before thou hast heard the cause, neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.
* Prov. 18.13.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners.
‖ Or, by.

10 My sonne, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.
‖ Or, by.

11 * There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.
* Prov. 28.20.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty: * yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate.
* 1.Sam. 2.8. Psal. 113.7.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it, marvelled at him.

14 Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches come of the Lord.

15 Wisdome, knowledge and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darknesse had their beginning together with sinners: and evill shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, * I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.
* Luke 12.19.
‖ Or, be.

20 Be * stedfast in thy covenant, and be occupied

verſant therein; and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvell not at the works of ſinners, but truſt in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an eaſie thing in the ſight of the Lord on the ſodden to make a poor man rich.

22 The bleſsing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſsing to flouriſh.

23 Say not, * What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good things ſhall I have hereafter?

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſſe many things, and what evill can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperity there is a forgetfulneſſe of affliction: and in the day of affliction, there is no remembrance of proſperity.

26 For it is an eaſie thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe, for the deceitfull man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud, and like as a ſpie watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evill, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire, a heap of coals is kindled, and a ſinfull man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man (for he worketh wickedneſſe) leſt he bring upon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberall to the ungodly. 10 Truſt not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doeſt it; ſo ſhalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt finde a recompence, and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in evill: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby: For [elſe] thou ſhalt receive twice as much evill for all the good thou ſhalt have done to him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a man, enemies will be grieved; but in his adverſity, even a friend will depart.

10 Never truſt thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron ruſteth, ſo is his wickednеſſe.

11 Though he humble himſelf and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him, as if thou hadſt wiped a looking glaſſe, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt when he hath overthrown thee, he ſtand up in thy place, neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt he ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wilde beaſts?

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his ſinnes, who will pity? ‖ *Or, mingleth*

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his * lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he finde opportunity, he will not be ſatisfied with blood. * Jere. 41.6.

17 If adverſity come upon thee, thou ſhalt finde him there firſt, and though he pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he ‖ undermine thee. ‖ *Or, ſupplant.*

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thy ſelf. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith, and he * that hath fellowſhip with a proud man, ſhall be like unto him. * Deut. 7.3.

2 Burden not thy ſelf above thy power while thou liveſt, and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer then thy ſelf. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken. † *Greek, thou ſhalt ſmite againſt it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poor is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee; yea he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, untill he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the laſt he will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity. ‖ *Or, by thy ſimplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy ſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee.

10 Preſſe thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back, ſtand not farre off, leſt thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equall unto him in talk, ‖ and beleeve not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee, will get out thy ſecrets. ‖ *Or, bear not.* ‖ *Or, buſy.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, & will not ſpare to do thee hurt, & to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in perill of thy overthrowing, when thou heareſt theſe things, awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conſorteth according to kinde, and a man will cleave to his like:

17 What fellowſhip hath the wooll with the lamb? ſo the ſinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the Hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wilde asse is the lions prey in the wildernesse, so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhorre the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance.

26 A cheerfull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the minde.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good 20 Men are happy that draw neer to wisdome.

* Chap. 19.16. & 25.8. Jam.3.2.

BLessed *is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sinnes.

‖ Or, sorrow.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evill to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickednesse.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly: and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eie, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

* Prov. 27.20.

9 * A covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My sonne, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

* Tob.4 7.Luke 14.13,

13 *Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

‖ Or, the feast day.

14 Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give and take, and sanctifie thy soul; for

*Isa. 40. 5.jam.1. 1o.1.pet. 1.24.

there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 * All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withall.

20 * Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdome, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding. * Psa.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge neer her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdome embraceth those that fear God, 9 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdome to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde joy and a crown of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is farre from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner; for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord:

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdome, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away, for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err, for he hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God, love it not.

14 He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell,

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulnesse.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 *Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdome of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things,

19 And *his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sinne.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *It is better to have none, then many lewd children.* 6 *The wicked are not spared for their number.* 12 *Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great.* 17 *The wicked cannot be hid.* 20 *Gods works are unsearchable.*

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sonnes.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better is it to die without children then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kinred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eies, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

6 * In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.

7 * He was not pacified towards the old giants who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.

8 * Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sinnes.

10 * Nor the six hundred thousand foot-men who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiffe-necked among the people, it is marvell if he escape unpunished; for * mercy and wrath are with him, he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall finde according to his works.

15 The Lord hardned Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerfull works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darknesse with an ‖ Adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord; shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 * Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his waies?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his Justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afarre off, and the triall of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My sonne, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works. ‖ Or, set 1 timings

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *How God created and furnished man.* 14 *Avoid all sinne:* 19 *For God seeth all things.* 25 *Turn to him while thou livest.*

THe Lord * created man of the earth, and turned him into it again. * Gen. 1.27.&c

2 * He gave them few daies and a short time, and power also over the things therein. 5.2.wisd. 2.23.&c

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image, 7.1.&c 1.cor. 11.7.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fouls. ‖ Or, of him. col.3.10

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the fixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.] * Gen. 1.26. 1.cor. 11.7.

6 Counsell, and a tongue, and eyes, ears and an heart gave he them to understand.

7 Withall, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evill.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voyce.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousnesse, and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. * Exod. 20.16.

15 Their wayes are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes. 22.23.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evill, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a * ruler over every people: but * Israel is the Lords portion: * Deut. 32.8.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him. rom. 13.1. * Deut. 4.20.&c

19 Therefore all their works are [illegible] the Sunne before him, and his eyes are continually upon their wayes. 10.15.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left, nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The * alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sonnes and daughters. * Chap. 29.13.

* Matth. 25.35. * Acts 3.19. * Jere. 3.12. ‖ Or, lessen thy offence. ‖ Or, illumination. * Psal. 6.6. Isa. 38.19.

23 *Afterward he will rise up, & reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.
24 *But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that fail in patience.
25 * Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sinnes, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend lesse.
26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity, for he will lead thee out of darknesse into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.
27 * Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?
28 Thankgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.
29 How great is the loving kindnesse of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holinesse?
30 For all things cannot be in men, because the sonne of man is not immortall.

* Job 25.4,5.

31 * What is brighter then the sunne? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evill.
32 He viseweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Deserve not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

* Gene. 1,1.

HE that liveth for ever, * created all things in generall.
2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.
3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will, for he is the King of all, by his power * dividing holy things among them from profane.

* Levit. 10.6.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? * and who shall finde out his noble acts?

* Psal. 145.

5 Who shall number the strength of his Majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?
6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.
7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when he leaveth off, then he shalbe doubtfull.
8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evill?

* Psal. 90.10.

9 * The number of a mans daies at the most are an hundred yeers.
10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a * thousand yeers to the daies of eternity.

* 2 Pet. 3.8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.
12 He saw and perceived their end to be evill: therefore he multiplied his compassion.
13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again as a shepherd his flock.
14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

* Chap. 34.23.

15 * My sonne, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.
16 Shall not the dew asswage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.
17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.
18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eies.
19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.
20 Before judgement * examine thy self, and * 1 Cor. 11.28. in the day of visitation thou shalt finde mercy.
21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.
22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, & defer not untill death to be justified.
23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.
24 * Think upon the wrath that shall be at * Or, the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face. 5.9.
25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich think upon poverty and need.
26 From the morning untill the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.
27 * A wise man will fear in every thing, and * Prov. 28.14. in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.
28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, & will give praise unto him that found her.
29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.
30 * Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self * Ecclus. 6.2. from thine appetites.
31 If thou giveest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies that magligne thee.
32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.
33 Be not made a begger by banquetting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thy own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdome in wickednesse.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkennesse shall not be rich, and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.
2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away, and he that cleaveth to harlots, will become impudent.
3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.
4 * He that is hasty to give credit, is light * Ecclus. 20.3. minded: and he that sinneth, shall offend against his own soul.
5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickednesse, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasure, crowneth his life.
6 He that can rule his tongue, shall live without strife, and he that hateth bubling shall have lesse evill.
7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.
8 Whether it be ‖ to friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.
9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.
10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold it shall not burst thee.
11 A fool travelleth with a word, as a woman in labour of a childe.

13 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

14 * Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have [done it] that he do it no more.

15 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it; and if he have, that he speak it not again.

16 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and beleeve not every tale.

17 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his * tongue?

18 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the Law of the most High.

19 The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wisdome obtaineth his love

20 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

21 The fear of the Lord is all wisdome, and in all wisdome is the performance of the Law, and the knowledge of his omnpotencie.

22 If a servant say to his master, I will not do it it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

23 The knowledge of wickednesse is not wisdome, neither at any time the counsell of sinners, prudence.

24 There is a wickednesse, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdome.

25 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdome, and transgresseth the Law of the most High.

26 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgement.

27 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly, but inwardly he is full of deceit,

28 Cutting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

29 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning: yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evill.

30 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding, by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

31 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence, and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of diverse advertisments.

THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance? for so shalt thou escape wilfull sinne.

4 As is the lust of an * eunuch to deflour a virgin, so is he that executeth judgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer, and some keepeth silence, * knowing his time.

7 A wise man will hold his * tongue till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fool will regard no time. * Chap. 32.4.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred: and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner ŷ hath good successe in evill things, and there is a gain that turneth to losse.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee, and there is a gift whose recompence is double:

11 There is an abasement because of glory, and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven fold.

13 * A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out. * Chap. 6.5. ‖ Or, pleasant conceits, or, gifts.

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious, for his necessity: for he † looketh to receive many things for one. ‖ Or, lost, † Gr. for his eyes are many for one

15 He giveth little, and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier: to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds: and they that eat my bread, speak evill of me. to receive.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn? for he knoweth not aright what it is to have, and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement is better then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the unwise. ‖ Or, an unpleasant fellow.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he† shall not be troubled. † Gr. shall no ile pricked.

22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulnesse, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulnes promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 *A lie is a foul blot in a man: yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught. * Chap. 25.2.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is ‖ dishonourable: and his shame is ever with him. ‖ Or, ignominy.

27 A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

28 *He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity. * Pro. 12.11. and 28.19.

29 *Presents & gifts blinde the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove. * Exo. 23.8. deut. 16.19.

30 Wisedome that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both? ‖ Or, as a mantle in the mouth.

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisedome.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sinne as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The difference between the fool and the wise.

MY sonne, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but * ask pardon for thy former sinnes.

2 Flee from sinne as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too neer it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the soules of men.

3 All iniquitie is as a two-edged sword: the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waste riches: thus ỹ house of proud men shal be made desolate.

5 *A prayer out of a poor mans mouth, reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgement cometh speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known farre and neer, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tombe of his buriall.

9 * The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together, and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones: but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the feat of the Lord is wisdome.

12 *He that is no ‖ wise, will not be taught: but there is a ‖ wisdome which multiplieth bitternes.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsell is like a pure fountain of life.

14 * The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessell, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilfull man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and * adde unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisedome to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 *A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man, as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is rudenes of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 *A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

Pf. 15. 4 Luk. 15. 21.

*Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23.

†Greek, be converted.

*Chap. 16. 16.

*Eccles. 1. 18.

‖ Or, witty. ‖ Or, sullily.

*Chap. 33. 5.

*Prov. 9. 9.

‖ Or, not to be enquired after.

*Chap. 19. 27. 28

*Chap. 28. 13

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the slothfull man, 3 and a foolish daughter.*
11 *Weep rather for fools then for the dead.*
13 *Meddle not with them.* 16 *The wise must hear: it will not shrink.* 20 *What will loose a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, & every one will hisse him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill, every man that taketh it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evill nurtured sonne is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his losse.

4 * A wise daughter shall bring an ‖ inheritance to her husband: but shee that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavinesse.

5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdome are never out of time.

7 Who so teacheth a fool, is as one that gleweth a potsheard together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly & have ‖ wherewithall they shall cover the baseneſſe of their parents.

10 But children being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 * Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

12 Seven dayes do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool, and an ungodly man, all the daves of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding, * beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt finde rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with his madneſſe.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof but a fool?

15 * Sand, and salt, and a masse of iron is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking, so the heart that is stablished by advised counsell, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ỹ on ỹ wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on a high place, will never stand against the winde: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make teares to fall, and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away, and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not, for there may be a returning (to favour)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound; for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his poverty, that

that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not alwaies to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evill happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 * Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdome upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sinne. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sinne. 23 The adulterous wife useth many wayes.

O Lord, father and governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdome over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it passe not by my sinnes.

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sinnes abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemie rejoyce over me, whose hope is farre from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants alwayes a ‖ haughty minde.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up, that is desirous alwayes to serve thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent minde.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse: both the evill speaker, and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 *Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that useth much swearing, shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sinne shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sinne, he maketh a double offence, and if he sweare in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sinnes.

13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy customs become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 * The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the dayes of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sinne, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 * All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die. * Prov. 9.17.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, * Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darknesse: the walls cover me, and no body seeth me, what need I to fear? The most High will not remember my sinnes: * Isa.29. 15. Job 24.15.

19 Such a man onely feareth the eyes of man, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sunne, beholding all the wayes of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all:

21 * This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not, he shall be taken. * Levit. 20.10. deut. 22.22.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another:

23 For * first she hath disobeyed the law of the most High: and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man. ‖ Or, a stranger. * Exod. 20.14.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children. ‖ Or, visitation.

25 Her * children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit. * Wisd. 4.3.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain, shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter, then to take heed unto the Commandment of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIIII.

2 Wisdom doth praise her self, shew her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.

WIsdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people. *The praise of wisdome.*

2 In the congregation of the most High, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a ‖ cloud. ‖ Or, a mist.

4 * I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudie pillar. * Job 22.14.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creatour of all things gave me a Commandment, and he that made me, caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel. * Prov. 8.23.

9 He * created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail. * Exod. 31.3.

10 In the * holy Tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion. * Psal. 132.8.

11 * Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power. ‖ Or, holy.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.
13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypresse-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.
‖ Or, Cades. 14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.
‖ Or, in the water. 15 I gave a sweet smell like cynamon, and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the * Tabernacle.
* Exod. 30.34. 16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.
* John 15.1. 17 * As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.
18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am given to all my children, which are ‖ named of him.
‖ Or, chosen. 19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.
* Psa. 19. 10, 11. 20 For my memoriall is * sweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the honey comb.
21 They that eat me, shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.
22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me, shall not do amisse.
* Exod. 20.1. & 24.1. Deut. 4.1. & 29.2. 23 All these things are the book of the Covenant of the most high God, even the * Law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.
24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord, that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.
* Gene. 2.11. 25 He filleth all things with his wisdome, as * Physon, and as Tygris in the time of the new fruits.
* Josh. 3.15. 26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as * Jordan in the time of the harvest.
27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.
28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.
29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.
‖ Or, a ram, or ditch. 30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.
31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.
32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and I will send forth her light afarre off.
33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecie, and leave it to all ages for ever.
* Chap. 33.16. 34 * Behold, that I have not laboured for my self only, but for all them that seek wisdome.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things we beautifull, and what hatefull.* 6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make men happy.* 13 *Nothing worse then a wicked woman.*

‖ Or, gloried. IN three things I ‖ was beautified and stood up beautifull, both before God and men: the
* Gen. 13. 2, 3. rom. 12.10. * unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and wife that agree together.
2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.
3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?
4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsell!
5 O how comely is the wisdome of old men, and understanding & counsell to men of honour!
6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.
7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: a man that hath joy of his children, & he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.
8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not * slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.
9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of him that will hear.
10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdome! yet is there none above him that feareth § Lord.
11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?
12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.
13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman:
14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.
15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemie.
16 * I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.
17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, & darkneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.
18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours, and when he heareth it, it shall sigh bitterly.
19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.
20 As the climbing up a sandie way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.
21 * Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.
22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.
23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh a heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distresse, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.
24 * Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.
25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.
26 If she go not as thou would'st have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A good wife.* 4 *and a good conscience to glad men.* 6 *A wicked wife is a fearfull thing.* 13 *Of good and bad wives.* 28 *Of three things that are grievous.* 29 *Merchants and hucksters are not without sinne.*

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife for the number of his dayes shall be double.
2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the yeers of his life in peace.

3 A good

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shalbe given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.
4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart towards the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerfull countenance.
5 There be three things that mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation, all these are worse then death.
6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.
7 An evill wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.
8 A drunken woman, and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.
9 The whoredome of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.
10 *If thy daughter be shameleſſe, keep her in straitly: lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty.
11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvell not if she trespasse against thee.
12 She will open her mouth as a thirstie traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water neer her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.
13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.
14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a minde well instructed.
15 A shamefac'd & faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent minde cannot be valued.
16 As the sunne when it ariseth in the † high heaven: so is the beautie of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.
17 As the cleer light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.
18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.
19 My sonne, keep the flower of thine age found: and give not thy strength to strangers.
20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field, sowe it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stock.
21 So thy race which thou leaveſt shalbe magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.
22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.
23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man; but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.
24 A dishoneſt woman contemneth shame, but an honest woman will reverence her husband.
25 A shameleſſe woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefac'd will fear † Lord.
26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shalbe counted ungodly of all.
27 A loud crying woman and a scold, shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.
28 There be two things that grieve my heart, and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by: and one that returneth from righteousneſſe to sin: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.
29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sinne.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sinnes in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.

* MAny have sinned for a ‖ small matter: and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away. * Prou. 28.21. ‖ Or, a thing indifferent.
2 * As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sinne stick close between buying and selling. * Prov. 23.4. 1. tim. 6.9a
3 Unleſſe a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.
4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth, so the filth of man in his ‖ talk. ‖ Or, thought.
5 The furnace proveth the potters vessell: so the * triall of man is in his reasoning. * Prov.
6 * The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man. 27.21. * Matth. 7.17.
7 Praise no man before thou heareſt him speak, for this is the triall of men.
8 If thou followeſt righteousneſſe, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on as a glorious long robe.
9 The birds will resort unto their like, so will truth return unto them that practise in her.
10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sinne for them that work iniquity.
11 The discourse of a godly man is alwayes with wisdome: but a fool changeth as the moon.
12 If thou be among the undiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.
13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonneſſe of sinne.
14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.
15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.
16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit: and shall never finde friend to his minde.
17 Love thy friend, and be faithfull unto him: but if thou bewrayeſt his secrets, follow no more after him.
18 For as a man hath destroied his enemie: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.
19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.
20 Follow after him no more, for he is too farre off: he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.
21 As for a wound, it may be bound up, and after reviling, there may be reconcilement: but he that bewraieth secrets, is without hope.
22 He * that winketh with the eyes, worketh evill; and he that knoweth him, will depart from him. * Prov. 10.10.
23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings. ‖ Or, alter his speech.
24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him. * Pſal. 7.15.
25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitfull stroke shall make wounds. prov. 26. 27. eccle. 8.10a
26 Whoso diggeth a * pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein.

27 He

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.
28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but * vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.
29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.
30 Malice and wrath, even those are abominations; and the sinfull man shall have them both.

* Deut. 32.35. Rom. 12. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Against revenge*, 8 *quarrelling*, 10 *anger*, 15 *and backbiting*.

HE that revengeth shall finde vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sinnes (in remembrance.)
2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee: so shall thy sinnes also be forgiven when thou prayest.
3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?
4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself, and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sinnes?
5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sinnes?
6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the Commandments.
7 Remember the Commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the Covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.
8 *Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes: for a furious man will kindle strife.

* Chap. 8.1.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.
10 *As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

* Prov. 26.21.

11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire, and an hastie fighting sheddeth blood.
12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched, and both these come out of thy mouth.
13 *Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

* Chap. 21.28.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.
15 A [backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous woman, and depriveth them of their labours.

[Or, slanderd.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it, shall never finde rest, and never dwell quietly.
17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh; but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.
18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword; but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.
19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed thorow the venome thereof: who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.
20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brasse.
21 The death thereof is an evill death, the grave were better then it.
22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.
23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched, it shall be sent upon them, as a lion, and devour them, as a Leopard.
24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and binde up thy silver and gold:
25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and barre for thy mouth.
26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *We must shew mercy and lend: 4 lest the borrower must not defraud the lender.* 9 *Give alms.* 14 *A good man will not undo his surtie.* 18 *To be sweetie and undertake for others is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, then to sojourn.*

HE that is mercifull will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth his hands keepeth the Commandments.
2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his *need, * Deut. and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season. 15.8.
3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always finde the thing that is is necessary for thee.
4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.
5 Till he hath received, he will kisse a mans hand, and for his neighbours money he will speak submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.
6 [If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings: and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.
7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.
8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.
9 Help the poor for the Commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.
10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.
11 * Lay up thy treasure according to the Commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.
12 * Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.
13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better then a mighty shield and strong spear.
14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will [forsake him.
15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety: for he hath given his life for thee.
16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:
17 And he that is of an unthankfull mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.
18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.
19 A wicked man transgressing the Commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh, and followeth other mens businesse for gain, shall fall into suits.
20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.

31 The * chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.
32 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.
33 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.
34 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.
35 Thou shalt entertain and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words.
36 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.
37 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.
38 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children. 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are shortned by grief.

HE * that loveth his sonne, causeth him oft feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.
2 He that chastiseth his sonne, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance.
3 * He that teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.
4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behinde him that is like himself.
4 While he lived, he * saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowfull.
6 He left behinde him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.
7 He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall binde up his wounds, and his bowels wil be troubled at every cry.
8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a childe left to himself, will be wilfull.
9 Cocker thy childe, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavinesse.
10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, & left thou gnash thy teeth in the end.
11 * Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.
12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a childe, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.
13 Chastise thy sonne, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.
14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.
15 Health and good state of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.
16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.
17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sickneſſe.
18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.
19 What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.
20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth, as an Eunuch that imbraceth a virgin, and sigheth.
21 * Give not over thy minde to heavinesse, and afflict not thy self in thine owne counsell. * Prov. 12.25. &
22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulnes of a man prolongeth his daies. 15.13. & 17.22.
23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein. ‖ Or, exultation.
24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulnesse bringeth age before the time.
25 ‖ A cheerfull and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet. ‖ Or, a noble.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excesse in eating, or drinking wine.

WAtching for * riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep. * 1. Tim. 6.9, 10.
2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.
3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.
4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.
5 He that loveth gold, shall not be justified: and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.
6 * Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present. * Chap. 8.2.
7 It is a stumbling block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.
8 * Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold. * Luke 6.24.
9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.
10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? Then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evill, and hath not done it?
11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.
12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, * be not greedy upon it, and † say not, There is much meat on it. * Phil. 111. 9. pro. 23. 1 † Gr. open not thy throat upon it.
13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evill thing, and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion. ‖ Or, before every thing that is presented.
14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.
15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.
16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee: and devour not, lest thou be hated.
17 Leave off first for manners sake, and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.
18 * When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all. * Chap. 37.29.
19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his winde short upon his bed. ‖ Or, and lieth not puffing and blowing.
19 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him, but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.
21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.
22 My sonne, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickneſſe come unto thee.
23 * Who so is liberall of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed; * Prov. 22.9.

24 But

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardnes shall not be doubted of.

*Isa.5.22 25 Shew not thy *valiantnesse in wine, for wine
Judeth hath destroyed many.
23.8. 26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkennes.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladnesse of the heart, and chearfulnesse of the minde.

29 But wine drunken with excesse, maketh bitternesse of the minde, with brawling & quarrelling.

30 Drunkennesse increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despitefull words, and presse not upon him with urging him (to drink)

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsell. 20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self and to God.

IF thou be made the master (of the feast) lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest: take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place: that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy wel ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.

*Eccles. 4 Pour not out words where * there is a mu-
3.7. sician, and shew not forth wisdome out of time.
chap. 5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is
30.7. as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an Emerand set in a work of gold, so is ‖ melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words: be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

* Job 9 * If thou be among great men, make not thy
33.6. self equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefac'd man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last: but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sinne not by proud speech.

13 And for these things blesse him ‖ made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early, shall finde favour.

15 He that seeketh the Law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord, shall finde judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsell.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 * In every good work trust thy own soul: * Lu
for this is the keeping of the commandments. 14.
24 He that believeth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandment: and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons ordered of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evill happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the Law, and the Law is faithfull unto him ‖ as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard, and binde up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The † heart of the *foolish is like a cart † Ge
wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axel- * Ch
tree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another? when as all the light of every day in the yeer is of the Sun.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high dayes, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary dayes.

10 And all men are from the ground, and * Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their waves divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed, and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

13 *As the clay is in the potters hand to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evill, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most high, and there are two, and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-presse like a gatherer of grapes.

17 * Consider that I laboured not for my self * Ch
only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation:

19 Give not thy sonne, and wife thy brother, and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another, left it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thy self over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, then that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesie.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the pre-eminence, leave not a stain in thy honour.

23 At

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy daies, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.
24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens are for the asse: and bread, correction, and work for a servant.
25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.
26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are torters and torments for an evill servant.
27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle: for idlenesse teacheth much evill.
28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.
29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.
30 * If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.
31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evill, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

THe hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.
2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the winde.
3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the * likenesse of a face to a face.
4 * Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come?
5 Divinations, and sooth sayings, and dreams are vain: and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.
6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.
7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.
8 The Law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdome is perfection to a faithfull mouth.
9 A man that hath travailed, knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience, will declare wisdome.
10 He that hath no experience, knoweth little: but he that hath travailed, is full of prudence.
11 When I travailed, I saw many things: and I understood more then I can expresse.
12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was delivered because of these things.
13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.
14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear, nor be afraid, for he is his hope.
15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?
16 For * the eies of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the Sunne at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.
17 He raiseth up the soul, and lightneth the eies: he giveth health, life, and blessing.
18 * He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.
19 * The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sinne by the multitude of sacrifices.
20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the sonne before his fathers eies.
21 The bread of the needy, is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof, is a man of blood.
22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.
23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?
24 When one praveth, and another curseth, whose voyce will the Lord hear?
25 * He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?
26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doth the same: who will hear his prayer, or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.

HE * that keepeth the Law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace offering.
2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.
3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord: and to forsake unrighteousnesse, is a propitiation.
4 * Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord:
5 For all these things are [to be done] because of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous maketh the Altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.
7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall never be forgotten.
8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.
9 * In all thy gifts shew a cheerfull countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.
10 * Give unto the most High, according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerfull eye.
11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.
12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is Judge, and with him is † no respect of persons.
13 He will not accept any person against a poor man: but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.
14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.
15 Doth not the teares run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?
16 He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.
17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.
18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the mighty be patient towards them, till he hath smitten in sunder the loins of the unmercifull, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken

* Deut. 24.14,15
chap. 7.20.
* Numbr. 19.11,13
* 1 Sam. 15.22. jere. 7.22 5.6 17.
* Exod. 23.15. deut. 16.16.
* 2 Cor. 9.7. ‖ Or, set apart. * Tob. 4.8. ‖ Or, diminish nothing of thy offering.
* Levit. 22.21,22. deut. 15.21. * Deut. 10.17. 2 chron. 19.7. job 34.19. wis. 6.7. act. 13.34. rom. 2.11. gal. 2.6. eph. 6.9. col. 3.25. 1 pet. 1.17.

‖ Or, cruell oppressours.

taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the scepter of the unrighteous.

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices, till he have judged the cause of his people, & made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

† Greek. fair.

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the Church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

* Jere. 10.25.

3 * Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

‖ Or, upon.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God, but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

† Greek, end.

8 Make the time short, remember the † Covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull works.

9 Let him that escapeth, be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppresse the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the Rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is

* Exod. 4.22.

called by thy Name, and upon Israel * whom thou hast named thy first born.

13 O be mercifull unto Jerusalem thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

‖ Or, that it may magnifie thine Oracles.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable Oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ Prophets that have been in thy Name.

‖ Or prophecies.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy Prophets be found faithfull.

‖ Or, supplians.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants according to the * blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

* Numb. 6.25.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

* Job 34.3.

19 * As ỳ palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heavinesse, but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meeknesse, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, common.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

‖ Or, to thrive.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no home, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellers. 13 The discretion and wisdome of a godly man likened him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not unmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counseller extolleth counsell, but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counseller, and know before ‖ what need he hath (for he will counsell for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsell from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous, neither with a coward in matters of war: nor with a merchant concerning exchange, nor with a buyer of selling, nor with an envious man of thankfulnesse, nor with an unmercifull man touching kindnesse, nor with the slothfull for any work, nor with an hireling for a yeer of finishing work, nor with an idle servant of much businesse: Hearken not unto these in any matter of counsell.

12 But be continually with a godly man whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee if thou shalt miscary.

13 And let the counsell of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithfull unto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise and counsell before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evill, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise, and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord, because he is deprived of all wisdome.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The daies of the life of man may be numbred: but the daies of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

37 My ſonne, prove thy ſoul in thy life, and ſee what is evill for it, and give not that unto it.
38 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every ſoul pleaſure in every thing.
39 Be not unſatiable in any dainty thing: nor too greedy upon meats.
30 For ‖ exceſſe of meats bringeth ſickneſs, and ſurfeting will turn into choler.
31 By ſurfetting have many periſhed: but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the Phyſician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wiſdome of the learned man, and of the labourer, and Artificer, with the uſe of them both.

HOnour a Phyſician with the honour due unto him, for the uſes which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.
2 For of the moſt High cometh healing, and he ſhall receive ‖ honour of the King.
3 The ſkill of the Phyſician ſhall lift up his head: and in the ſight of great men he ſhall be in admiration.
4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth, and he that is wiſe will not abhorre them.
5 Was not the water made ſweet with wood, that the * vertue thereof might be known?
6 And he hath given men ſkill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.
7 With ſuch doth he heal [men] and taketh away their paine.
8 Of ſuch doth the Apothecary make a confection, and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.
9 My ſonne, in thy ſickneſſe be not negligent, but * pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.
10 Leave off from ſinne, and order thy hands aright, and cleanſe thy heart from all wickedneſſe.
11 Give a ſweet ſavour, and a memoriall of fine flour: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.
12 Then give place to the Phyſician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou haſt need of him.
13 There is a time when in their hands there is good ſucceſſe.
14 For they ſhall alſo pray unto the Lord, that he would proſper that which they give, for eaſe and ‖ remedy to prolong life.
15 He that ſinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the Phyſician.
16 My ſonne, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadſt ſuffered great harm thy ſelf: and then cover his body according to the cuſtome, & neglect not his buriall.
17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and uſe lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, leſt thou be evill ſpoken of: and then comfort thy ſelf for thy heavineſſe.
18 For of heavineſſe cometh death, and the heavineſſe of the * heart breaketh ſtrength.
19 In affliction alſo ſorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.
20 Take no heavineſſe to heart, drive it away, and remember the laſt end.
21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou ſhalt not do him good, but hurt thy ſelf.
22 Remember ‖ my judgement: for thine alſo ſhall be ſo; yeſterday for me, and to day for thee.
23 When the dead is at * reſt, let his remembrance reſt, and be comforted for him when his ſpirit is departed from him.
24 The wiſdome of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leaſure: and he that hath little buſineſſe ſhall become wiſe.
25 How can he get wiſdome that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whoſe talk is † of bullocks?
26 He giveth his minde to make furrows, and is diligent to give the kine fodder.
27 So every carpenter and work-maſter, that laboureth night and day, and they that cut and grave ſeals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themſelves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finiſh a work.
28 The ſmith alſo ſitting by the anvill, and conſidering the iron work, the vapour of the fire waſteth his fleſh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noiſe of the hammer and the anvill is ever in his ears, and his eyes look ſtill upon the patern of the thing that he maketh, he ſetteth his minde to finiſh his work, and watcheth to poliſh it perfectly.
29 So doth the potter ſitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet; who is alway carefully ſet at his work, and maketh all his work by number.
30 He faſhioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his ſtrength before his feet: he applieth himſelf to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.
31 All theſe truſt to their hands: and every one is wiſe in his work.
32 Without theſe cannot a city be inhabited: and they ſhall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.
33 They ſhall not be ſought for in publike counſell, nor ſit high in the congregation: they ſhall not ſit on the Judges ſeat, nor underſtand the ſentence of judgement: they cannot declare juſtice and judgement, and they ſhall not be found where parables are ſpoken.
34 But they will maintain the ſtate of the world, and [all] their deſire is in the work of their craft.

† Greek, of the bread of bullocks.

‖ Or, tramperth it with his feet.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A deſcription of him that is truly wiſe. 12 An exhortation to praiſe God for his works, which are good to the good, and evill to them that are evill.

BUt he that giveth his minde to the law of the moſt High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will ſeek out the wiſdome of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.
2 He will keep the ſayings of the renowned men: and where ſubtile parables are, he will be there alſo.
3 He will ſeek out the ſecrets of grave ſentences, and be converſant in dark parables.
4 He ſhall ſerve among great men, and appear before Princes: he will travell thorow ſtrange countreys; for he hath tried the good, and the evill among men.
5 He will give his heart to reſort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the moſt High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make ſupplication for his ſinnes.
6 When the great Lord will, he ſhall be filled with the ſpirit of underſtanding: he ſhall pour out wiſe ſentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.
7 He ſhall direct his counſell and knowledge, and in his ſecrets ſhall he meditate.
8 He ſhall ſhew forth that which he hath learned, and ſhall glory in the Law of the Covenant of the Lord.

9 Many

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memoriall shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

* Chap. 44.15. 10 *Nations shall shew forth his wisdome, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then ‖ Or, gain unto it. a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

12 Yet I have more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

‖ Or, rivers of water. 13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of ſ field:

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, blesse the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his Name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

* Gen. 1. 31. mark 7.37. 16 * All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out, at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? Wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltnesse: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

* Hosea 14.10. 24 * As his wayes are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evill things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oyl, and clothing:

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evill.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and hail, and famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance:

‖ Or, vipers. 30 Teeth of wilde beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needfull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and blesse the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of righteousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A vertuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggers life is hatefull.*

GReat * travell is created for every man, and an heavie yoke is upon the sonnes of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things. * Eccl. 1.13.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart.

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes,

4 From him that weareth purple, and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock. ‖ Or,

5 Wrath and envie, trouble and unquietnesse, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed, his night sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battell;

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven fold more upon sinners.

9 * Death and blood-shed, strife and sword, * Ge. calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge:

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the * flood. * Ge.

11 * All things that are of the earth, shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the * waters doth return into the sea. * Gen.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever. †

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand, he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 * The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grasse. *

17 Bountifulnesse is as a most ‖ fruitfull garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for ever. ‖

18 * To labour and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both.

19 Children and the building of a city continue a mans name, but a blamelesse wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdome is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amisse: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsell is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches & strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no

want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 * The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitfull garden and covereth him above all glory.

28 My sonne, lead not a beggers life: for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himselfe with other mens meat, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shamelesse: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The ungodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an evill and good name. 14 Wisdome is to be uttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat?

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is ‖ vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

3 Feare not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand yeers.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children: and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetuall reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men, which have forsaken the Law of the most High God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse; and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 * All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again; so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few dayes: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdome that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse, is better then a man that hideth his wisdome.

16 Therefore be shamefac'd according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacednesse, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God, and his Covenant, and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not neer her bed, or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefac'd, and finde favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Wherein we should not be ashamed. 9 Be carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatnesse of God.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sinne thereby:

2 Of the Law of the most High, and his Covenant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:

3 Of ‖ reckoning with thy partners, and ‖ travellers: or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactnesse of balance and weights: or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evill servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evill wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extream aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she passe away the flower of her age, and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself: and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shamelesse daughter, lest she make thee a laughing stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies * beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and * from women wickednesse.

14 Better is the ‖ churlishnesse of a man, then a courteous woman: a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: in the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The Sunne that giveth light, looketh upon all things: and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

‖ Or, of thy partners stretch.
‖ Or, companions.
‖ Or, of the young.
‖ Or, without profit.
‖ Or, deale just for.
‖ Or, rebuke.
‖ Or, shall be accused of fornication.
* Chap. 25. 23.
* Gene. 3. 6.
‖ Or, wickednesse.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the Saints, to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly setled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

‖ Or, the highest.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 No * thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

* Job 41.4. Isa. 31.15.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdome, and he is from everlasting to everlasting, unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 O how desireable are all his works: and that a man may see even to a spark?

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull. 29 Yet God himself in his power and wisdome is above all.

THe pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The Sunne when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the work of the most High.

‖ Or, vessell.

3 At noon it parcheth the countrey, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace, is in works of heat, but the Sunne burneth the mountains three times more, breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment † it runneth hastily.

† Gr. he staged his course.

6 * He made the Moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

* Gene. 1.16.

7 * From the Moon is the signe of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

* Exod. 12.2.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven.

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the Starres, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 * Look upon the rain-bowe, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

* Gene. 9.13.

12 * It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it.

* Isaiah 40.12.

13 [illegible] his command [illegible] th the snow to fall apace, and [illegible] lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasu[illegible] per ‖, and clouds flie forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small,

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the South winde bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to ‖ tremble: so doth the Northern storm, and the whirlwinde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the light ing of grashoppers.

‖ Or, [illegible]

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoar frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

‖ Or, [illegible]

20 When the cold north winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a brest-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſſe, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist coming ‖ speedily: a dew coming ‖ after heat refresheth.

‖ Or, [illegible]

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth Islands therein.

24 They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when we hear it with our eares, we marvell thereat.

25 For * therein be strange and wonderous works, variety of all kindes of beasts, and whales are created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 * The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can: for even yet will he farre exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can never go farre enough.

31 * Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisedome.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The praise of certain holy men: 16 Of Enoch. 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their power, giving counsell by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musicall tunes, and rehearsed ‖ verses in writing.

‖ Or, [illegible]

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be which have no memorial, all, * who are perished as though they had never been

been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnesse hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the Covenant.

12 Their seed standes fast, and their children for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 * The people will tell of their wisdome, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

16 * Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

17 * Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

18 An * everlasting Covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

19 Abraham was a * great father of many people, in glory was there none like unto him:

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in Covenant with him, he established the covenant in * his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithfull.

21 Therefore he assured him by an * oath, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

22 With * Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men, and the Covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even * Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him * glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

4 * He sanctified him in his faithfulnesse, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voyce, and brought him into the dark cloud, and * gave him commandments before his face, even the Law of life, and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his Covenant, and Israel his judgements.

6 He * exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the Priesthood among the people, he † beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod;

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bels round about, that as he went, there might be a * sound, and a noise made, that might be heard in the Temple, for a memoriall to the children of his people. * Exod. 28.35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer: with a breastplate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memoriall, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was ingraved holinesse, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautifull.

13 Before him there was none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed, every day twice continually.

15 Moses, consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl, this was appointed unto him by an everlasting Covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the Priesthood, and blesse the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living, to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour for a memoriall, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 * He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws. * Deut. 17.10. & 21.5.

18 * Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wildernesse, even the men that were of Dathan and Abirons side, and the Congregation of Kore with fury and wrath. *Numb. 16.12.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 * But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance: *Numb. 17.8.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 * Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance. * Deut. 12.12. & 18.10.

23 * The third in glory is Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel. *Numb. 25.12,13 1.mac. 2.54.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the Sanctuary, and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the Priesthood for ever.

25 Accord[illegible] Covenant made [illegible] David sonne [illegible] reproach, that [illegible] tribe of Juda, that the inheritance [illegible] declare [illegible] should be to his posterity alone [illegible] the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto h[illegible] seed.

26 God give you wisdome in your heart to judge his people in righteousnesse, that their

good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praise of Josua, 9 Of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.*

* Numb. 27.18. deut. 34. 9. josh. 1.2. & 11.7. * Jesus the sonne of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successour of Moyses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the Elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

* Josh. 10.12, 13,14. 2 * How great glory gate he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities?

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 Did not the Sunne go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most High Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently upon the nations, & in the descent [of Bethoron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also, he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the sonne of Jephunne, in that they withstood the Congregation, and withheld the people from sinne, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

* Numb. 26.65. deut. 35.36. 8 * And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and hony.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age, so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage,

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the Judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones * flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

* Chap. 49.12.

* 1 Sam. 3.10. & 16.19. 13 * Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdome, and anointed Princes over his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord he judged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulnesse he was found a true Prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the * sucking lamb.

* 1 Sam. 7.9. 17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the Princes of the Philistines.

* 1 Sam. 12.3. 19 And before his long sleep he made * protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

* 1 Sam. 28.18,19 20 And after his death he * prophesied, and shewed the King his end, and lift up his voyce from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon his glory and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.*

And after him rose up Nathan to * prophesie in the time of David. * 2 Sam. 12.1.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace offerings, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖ He played with lions as with kids, and with * bears as with lambs. ‖ Or, among. Lions.

4 * Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliah? * 1 Sam. 17.49.

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with * ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory. * 1 Sam. 18.7.

7 For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and * brought to nought the Philistines his ‖ adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day. * 1 Sam. 17.51. ‖ Or, enemies.

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most high with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 He set singers also before the * altar, that by their voyces they might make sweet melodie, and daily sing praises in their songs. * 1 Chron. 16.4.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ untill the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning. ‖ Or, perfect.

11 The Lord took away his sinnes and exalted his * horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of Kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel. * 1 Sam. 2.10. ‖ Or, honour.

12 After him rose up a wise sonne, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 * Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured: for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever. * 1 King. 4.20.

14 * How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding? * 1 King. 4.29.

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the Ilands, and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 The countreies marvelled at thee for thy * songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations. * 1 King. 4.32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which inhabited the Lord God of Israel, thou didst * gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead. * 1 King. 10.14.

19 * Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection. * 1 King. 11.1. ‖ Or, they.

20 Thou didst stain thine honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 * So the kingdome was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome. * 1 King. 11.26.

22 * But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, nor will he abolish the posterity of his Elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David. * 1 King. 15.4.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behinde him Roboam, and the foolishnesse of the people, and one that had no

understanding; who * turned away the people through his counsell: there was also Jeroboam the sonne of Nabat, who * caused Israel to sinne, and shewed Ephraim the way of sinne:

24 And their sinnes were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickednesse, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias,* 12 *Of Elizeus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THen stood up * Elias the Prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven, * and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 * Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the most high.

6 * Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, * and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

8 Who * anointest kings to take revenge, and Prophets to succeed after him.

9 * Who wast taken up in a whirl-winde of fire, and in a charet of fiery horses:

10 Who wast ‖ ordained * for reproofs in their times to pacifie the wrath of the Lords Judgement, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the sonne, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love: for we shall surely live.

12 * Elias it was who was covered with a whirl-wind, and Elizeus was filled with his spirit: whilest he lived he was not moved [with the presence] of any Prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, * and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sinnes, till * they were spoiled [and carried] out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David.

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sinnes.

17 * Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time * Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travell.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministery of Esay.

21 * He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the wayes of David his father, as Esay the Prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commanded him.

23 * In his time the Sunne went backward, and he lengthened the Kings life. *2. King 23.10

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion. Isa. 38.8

25 He shewed what should come to passe for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praise of Josias,* 4 *Of David, and Ezekias,* 5 *Of Jeremiah,* 8 *Of Ezekiel.* 11 *Zorobabel,* 12 *Jesus the sonne of Josedec.* 13 *Of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.*

THe remembrance of * Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the Apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouthes, and as musick at a banquet of wine. *2. Kings 22.1. and 23.2. 2. chr. 34.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquitie. ‖ *Or, prospered.*

3 * He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God. *2. Kings 23. 4.

4 All, except David, and Ezechias, and Josias were defective: for they forsook the Law of the most high, (even) the Kings of Judah failed:

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation. ‖ *Or, horn.*

6 * They burnt the chosen city of the Sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias: *2. Kings 25. 9. ‖ Or, by the hand of Jeremy.*

7 For they * intreated him evill, who nevertheless was a prophet, * sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant. * Jere. 38.6. *Jer. 1.5.

8 * It was Ezechiel who saw the glorious vision which was shewed him upon the chariot of the Cherubims. * Ezek. 1.3.15.

9 For he * made mention of the enemies under [the figure of] the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right. * Ezek. 13.11. & 38.11.16 & 46.12. hag. 2.24 ezra. 3.20 ‖ *Or, did good.*

10 And of the twelve Prophets let the memorial be blessed: and let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 * How shall we magnifie Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand. * Zac. 3.8 ezra. 3.2. hag. 1.12. and 2. 3.

12 * So was Jesus the sonne of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory. * Neh. 7. 1.

13 And among the Elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates on the barres, and raised our ruines again.

14 * But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth. * Gen. 5. 24. heb. 11.5.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto * Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord. *Gen. 41 41. & 42. 6. & 45. 8

16 * Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation. * Gen. 5. 3. & 11. 10.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the sonne of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

SImon * the high Priest, the sonne of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his dayes fortified the temple: * 2. Mac. 3.4.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the temple.

3 In his dayes the * cistern to receive water, being *1. King. 7. 23

being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the † Sanctuary!

† Gr. the house of the vail.

6 He was as the morning Starre in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full.

7 As the sunne shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rain-bow giving light in the bright clouds,

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the yeer, as lillies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer,

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold, set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypresse tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the Priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young Cedar in Libanus, and as palm trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the Altars, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the Altar, a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then thouted the sonnes of Aaron and sounded the ‖ silver Trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most high.

‖ Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most high.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most high by prayer, before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most high.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our dayes from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our dayes in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the sonne of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdome.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdome to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the sonne of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been my helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy Name, from the † teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold of afflictions which I had:

† Or, mouth.

4 From the choaking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew neer even unto death, my life was neer to the hell beneath:

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hand of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evill time: therefore will I give thanks and praise thee, and blesse thy Name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdome openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, and will seek her out even unto the end:

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foote went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, [therefore] will I ascribe the glory unto him, that giveth me wisdome:

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bemoaned my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness, I have had my heart joyned

with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

31 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

32 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

33 Draw neer unto me you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

34 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things; seeing your souls are very thirsty?

35 * I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for your selves without money.

36 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

37 * Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest. * Chap. 6.18.

38 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

39 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

40 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

Baruch wrott a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book to the brethren at Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Asadias, the sonne of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon.

2 In the fifth yeer, and in the seventh day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias, the sonne of ‖ Joachim King of Judah, and in the ears of all the people that came to [hear] the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem, unto ‖ Joachim the high Priest, the sonne of Chelcias sonne of Salum, and to the Priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the Temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the moneth Sivan, [namely] silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Judah had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the Princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense; and prepare ye † Manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eies, & we shall live under the shadow of Nabochodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, & we shall serve them many dayes, and finde favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, (for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.)

14 And ye shall read this book, which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn dayes.

15 And ye shall say, * To the Lord our God belongeth righteousnesse, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day unto them of Juda, & to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Chap. 2.6.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, & to our fathers.

17 For we have *sinned before the Lord, * Dan. 9. 5.

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the Commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 *Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day. * Deut. 28.15.

21 Nevertheless, we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the Prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evill in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our Kings, and against our Princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses,

3 That a man should *eat the flesh of his own sonne, and the flesh of his own daughter. * Deut. 28.53.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdomes that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we † were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice. † *Greek, were beneath, and not above.*

6 * To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousnesse: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day. * Chap. 1.15.

7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us,

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evill, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the Commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

* Dan. 9.15. 11 *And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signes, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy self a name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God; because Israel and his posterity is ‖ called by thy name.

‖ Or, thy Name is called upon Israel.

16 O Lord, *look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

* Deut. 26.15. Isa. 63.15

17 *Open thine eyes, and behold: for the dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousnesse.

*Psa. 6.5. & 115.17 Isa. 38. 18,19.

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousnesse, O Lord.

† Greek, spirit, or life.

19 * Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousnes of our fathers, and of our kings.

* Dan. 9.20. 20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the Prophets, saying,

* Jere. 27.7,8. 21 *Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the King of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the King of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy: the voice of the bride, groom, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the King of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the Prophets: namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy Name, [hast thou laid waste] as it is to be seen this day, for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodnesse, and according to all thy great mercy of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses, in the day when thou didst command him to write thy Law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 * If ye will not hear my voice, surely * Deut. 4.27. this very great multitude shall be turned into † Greek, few. a small [number] among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me; because it is a stiffe-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

‖ Or, bethink.

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I give them an heart and ears to hear.

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my Name,

33 And return from their stiffe † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

† Greek, hard.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it; and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book, which Baruch writ and sent to Jerusalem. 39 Wisdome was shewed to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art mercifull, and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou indurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy Name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thou Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put the fear of thee in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy Name, and praise thee in our captivity: for * we have called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to paiments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the Commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdome.

10 How hapneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead?

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst have dwelt in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdome, where is strength, where is understanding, that thou mayest here

also where is length of dayes, and life: where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 Who hath found out her * place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so carefull, and whose works are unsearchable;

19 They are vanished, and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan: neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarens that seek wisdome upon earth, the merchants of Merran, and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God? and how large is the place of his possession?

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed because they had no wisdome, and perished through their own foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with foure-footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The starres shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerfulnesse they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 *Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The book of Commandments, is that wisdome which was commended in the former Chapter.
21 The Jewes are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the Commandments of God, and the Law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life, but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memoriall of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because you moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by * sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you. * 1. Cor. 10, 20.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his Statutes, nor walked in the wayes of his Commandments, nor trode in the paths [of discipline in his righteousnesse. [Or, of his discipline in righteousnesse.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from farre: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of [peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer, I will cry unto the Everlasting [* in my dayes. [Or, prosperity. [Or, in the time of mine affliction.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord: and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting, our Saviour. * Psal. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory and brightnesse of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 [My delicate ones have gone rough waies, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. [Or, my darlings.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto

unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your minde to go astray from God: so being returned seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure: and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the East, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sonnes come whom thou senteſt away: they come gathered together, from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, ‖ garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſſe of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightneſſe unto every countrey under heaven.

4 For thy Name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousneſſe, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the West unto the East, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the Commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousneſſe that cometh from him.

The Epiſtle of Jeremy.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of the captivity is their sinne. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry are set forth at large in this Chapter.

A Copy of an Epiſtle which Jeremy sent unto them, which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sinnes which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led captives unto Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many yeers, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 *Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver, yet are they but false and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the Prieſts convey from their gods gold and silver and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garnements [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces, because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a sceptre as though he were a Judge of the countrey.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and theeves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods, therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſell that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken: even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the Temple, their eyes be full of dust, thorow the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the King, as being committed to suffer death: even so the Prieſts make fast their Temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the Temple, yet they say, their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the smoak that comes out of the Temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads sit Bats, Swallows, and Birds, and the Cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them, to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are ‖ bought for a moſt high price.

26 They

26 * They are born upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They alſo that ſerve them are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet ‖ gifts before them, as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their Prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt: but unto the poor and impotent, they give nothing of it.

29 Menſtruous women, and women in child-bed * eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the Prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods: as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The Prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives, and children.

34 Whether it be evill that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a King, not put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches, nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blinde man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſſe.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſſe.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: They that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods? when even the Caldeans themſelves diſhonour them.

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him & intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them, for they have no ‖ knowledge.

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the wayes, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him, the reproacheth her fellow that ſhe was not thought as worthy as her ſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths, they can be nothing elſe then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them can never continue long, how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any warre or plague upon them, the Prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive, that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from warre nor from plague?

50 * For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe. * Pſal. 115. 4. 135. 15.

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods: but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſſe a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Wherupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape: but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withſtand any kings or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape, either from theeves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take and go away with all: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſell in an houſe which the owner ſhall have uſe of, then ſuch falſe gods: or to be a door in an houſe to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, then ſuch falſe gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtarres, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſie to be ſeen: and after the ſame manner ‖ the winde bloweth in every countrey. ‖ Or, the ſame winde.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world: they do as they are bidden:

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hils and woods, doth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew, nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed, nor ſaid that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe, nor bleſſe kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſignes in the heavens among the heathen: nor ſhine as the ſunne, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better then they; for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon: as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and ‖ they themſelves afterwards ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the countrey. Or, bright-neſſe. ple and

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols; for he ſhall be farre from reproach.

¶ THE

¶ The song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel, after this place, [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.] That which followeth, is not in the Hebrew; to wit [Then Azarias stood up] unto these words, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame, 24 *wherewith the Chaldæans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The song of the three children in the oven.*

THen Azarias stood up and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

2 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy Name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy wayes are right, and *all thy judgements truth. *Psal. 25. 10.

4 In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgement: for according to trueth and judgement diddest thou bring all these things upon us because of our sinnes.

5 For we have sinned, and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

6 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement.

8 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawlesse enemies, most hatefull forsakers [of God] and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.

9 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

10 Yet deliver us not up wholly for thy names sake, neither disanull thou thy Covenant:

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us: for thy beloved Abrahams sake, for thy servant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake,

12 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multiply their seed as the starres of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become lesse then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world, because of our sinnes.

14 Neither is there at this time, prince, or Prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to finde mercy.

15 Nevertheless in a contrite heart, and an humble spirit, let us be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt-offering of rammes and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and [great] that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

17 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

18 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy loving kindnesse, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord, and let all them that do thy servants hurt, be ashamed.

20 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power & might, and let their strength be broken. ‖ power

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

22 And the kings servants that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with ‖ rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood. ‖ Or,

23 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace, fourty and nine cubits:

24 And it passed thorow, and burnt those Caldeans it found about the furnace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellowes, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

26 And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a ‖ moist whistling winde, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers, and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy Name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the Cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdome: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven, and above all to be praised & glorified for ever.

34 O all ye works of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him ‖ above all for ever. ‖ Or,

35 O ye heavens, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

36 O ye Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O all ye waters that be above the heavens, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye powers of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O ye Sunne and Moon, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye starres of heaven, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O every showre and dew, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O all ye windes, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O ye fire and heat, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
44 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
45 O ye dewes and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
46 O ye nights and daies, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
47 O ye light and darkneſſe, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
48 O ye ice and cold, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
49 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
50 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
51 O let the earth bleſſe the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
52 O ye mountains and little hils, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
54 O ye fountains, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
55 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
56 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
57 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. † Greek, heaven.
58 O all ye beaſts and cattell, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
59 O ye children of men, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
60 O Iſrael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
61 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
62 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
63 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
64 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever. ‖ Or, Saints.
65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſſe ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the mids of the furnace, [and] burning flame, even out of the mids of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖ Or, grave.
66 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.
67 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſſe the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

¶ The hiſtory of Suſanna, ſet apart from the beginning of Daniel, becauſe it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

1 Two Judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuſe and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery. 46 But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two Judges falſe.

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable then all others.

5 The ſame yeer were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſſe came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe, and all that had any ſuits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own minde, and turned away their eies, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again, they came to the ſame place, and after that they had asked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might finde her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh her ſelf in the garden: for it was h[ot]. † Greek, as yeſterday and the day before.

16 And there was no body there ſave the two Elders, that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oyl and waſhing balls, and ſhut the garden doors that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden doors, and went out themſelves at ‖ private doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the Elders, becauſe they were hid. ‖ Or, ſide doors.

19 Now when the maids were gon forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying:

20 Behold, the garden doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee: therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſſe againſt

against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straited on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cryed out against her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door,

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kinred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, & laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cryed out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have born false witnesse against me, and behold, I must die: whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voyce.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel.

46 Who cryed with a loud voyce, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born false witnesse against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside, one farre from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickednesse; now thy sinnes which thou hast committed aforetime, are come [to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, * The innocent, and righteous shalt thou not slay. * Ex. 23, 7.

54 Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? who answered, Under a † mastick tree. † Or, Pine.

55 And Daniel said, Very well, thou hast lied against thine own head: for even now the Angel of God hath received the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda; beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? who answered, Under a ‖ holm tree. ‖ Or, Oke.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well: thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword, to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cryed out with a loud voyce, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of false witnesse by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moses, they did unto them in such sort as they * maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: And they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day. * Deut. 19, 19.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kinred: because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

THE

THE HISTORY OF THE DESTRUCTION OF Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of DANIEL.

The food of Bels Priests is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the Dragon slain, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preserved in the lions den. 42 The King doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.

AND King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdome.

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the King, and was honoured above all his friends. ‖ or, sate at the kings table

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and fourty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the King worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the King said unto him, Why doest not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the King unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O King, be not deceived, for this is but clay within, and brasse without, and did never * eat or drink any thing. * or, of

8 So the King was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shal die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the King, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the Priests of Bel were threescore and ten, besides their wives and children) and the King went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou O King, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet:

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death, or else Daniel that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privie entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the King set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the King alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the Kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests, with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the King arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the King said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O King, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the King looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all. 2 Or. with the dragon.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the King that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the King said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children: and then the King was angry,

21 And took the priests, with their wives, and children, who shewed him the privie doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the King slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. ‖ Some add this title: Of the dragon.

24 And the King said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brasse? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the King, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O King, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe. The King said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, fat and hair, and did seeth them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder, and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship. ‖ Or, behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the King, saying, The King is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the King, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the King saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, * he delivered Daniel unto them: * Dan. 6.16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was six dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep, which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. ‖ Or, two slaves.

33 Now there was in Jury a Prophet, called Habacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ‖ Or, for

34 But the Angel of the Lord said unto Habacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast, into Babylon, unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the Angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and * bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den. * Ezek. 8.3.

37 And Habacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, * take the dinner which God hath sent thee. * 1. Kings 17.4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the

Angel of the Lord set Habacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the King went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the King with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 * And he drew him out: and cast those that were the cause of his destruction, into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

¶ THE PRAYER OF MANASSES KING OF Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed: who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the sea by the word of thy Commandment: who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the Majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning toward sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is unmeasurable, and unsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very mercifull, and repenteſt of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſſe hast promised repentance, and forgiveneſſe to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgreſſions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgreſſions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any releaſe: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evill before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy Commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beſeech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reſerving evill for me, neither condemne me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodneſſe: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praiſe thee for ever all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praiſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, neither take my breath.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 *Antiochus gave leave to ſet up the faſhions of the Gentiles in Jeruſalem,* 22 *and ſpoiled it, and the Temple in it,* 57 *and ſet up therein the abomination of deſolation,* 63 *and ſlew thoſe that did circumciſe their children.*

AND it hapned, after that Alexander ſonne of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius King of the Perſians and Medes, that he reigned in his ſtead, the firſt over Greece,

‖ Or, Chethim.

2 And made many warres, and won many ſtrong holds, and slew the Kings of the earth,

3 And went thorow to the ends of the earth, and took ſpoils of many nations, inſomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, his heart was exalted and lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty ſtrong hoſt, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and ‖ Kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, kingdomes which became, &c.

5 And after theſe things he fell ſick, and perceived † that he ſhould die.

† Or, that he dieth.

6 Wherefore he called his ſervants, ſuch as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdome among them, while he was yet alive:

7 So Alexander reigned twelve yeers, and (then) died.

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place,

9 And after his death they all put crowns upon themſelves] ſo did their ſons after them many yeers, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus [ſirnamed] Epiphanes, ſonne of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh yeer of the kingdome of the Greeks.

11 In thoſe dayes went there out of Iſrael wicked men, who perſwaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them, † we have had much ſorrow.

† Or, we are.

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the King, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtomes of the heathen,

‖ Or, built a place of exercise.

15 And made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joyned themſelves to the heathen, and were ſold to do miſchief.

16 Now when the kingdome was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with charets, and Elephants, and horſmen, and a great navie,

18 And made warre againſt Ptolomy King of

hope; but Ptolome was afraid of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

29 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

30 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred fourty and third yeer, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

31 And entred proudly into the Sanctuary, and took away the golden Altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

32 And the table of the Shew bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the Temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

33 He took also the silver, and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found:

34 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

35 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

36 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

37 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber, was in heaviness.

38 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

39 And after two yeers fully expired, the King sent his chief collectour of tribute unto the cities of Judah, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

40 And spake peaceable words unto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

41 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

42 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattell.

43 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall [and] with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

44 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

45 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare;

46 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an evill adversary to Israel.

47 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the Sanctuary, and defiled it.

48 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them, whereupon [the city] was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her:

49 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her Sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

50 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

51 Moreover, King Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

52 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the King.

53 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

54 For the King had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land,

55 And forbid burnt-offerings and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the Temple, and that they should prophane the Sabbaths and festivall dayes:

56 And pollute the Sanctuary & holy people:

57 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:

58 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanesse and prophanation:

59 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

60 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the King [he said] he should die.

61 In the self same manner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

62 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evills in the land:

63 ‖ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even whersoever they could flee for succour.

64 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundred fourty and fifth yeer, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the Altar, and builded idol-altars thorowout the cities of Juda, on every side:

65 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

66 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the Law, which they found, they burnt them with fire.

67 And whersoever was found with any the book of the Testament, or if any consented to the Law, † the Kings commandment was that they should put him to death.

68 Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

69 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the Altar of God.

70 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

71 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

72 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing.

73 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not prophane the holy Covenant: so then they died.

74 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem. 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the Kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed on the Sabbath, and make no resistance. 52 He ditcheth, and in-

‖ Or, the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.

‖ Or, and they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.

† Or, the Kings commandments put him to death.

† Greek, that had circumcised their children.

structeth his sonnes, 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus generall.

‖ *Or, Mattathias the sonne of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem, or, out of Jerusalem.*

IN those dayes ‖ arose Mattathias the sonne of John, the sonne of Simeon, a Priest of the sonnes of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sonnes, Joannan, ‖ called Caddis:

‖ *Gaddis.*

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

‖ *Or, who was called: and so afterward in the rest.*

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

‖ *Or, Avaron, or, Abaron.*

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free woman she is become a bond-slave.

‖ *Or, holy things.*

12 And behold, our ‖ Sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sonnes rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the Kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the Kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthned with sonnes and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first and fulfill the Kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done; yea, and the men of Judah also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the Kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the Kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes, and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances:

22 We will not hearken to the Kings words, to go from our religion either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar, which was at Modin, according to the Kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the Kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as * Phineas did unto Zambri the sonne of Salom.

* Num. 25.

27 And Mattathias cried thorowout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the Law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgement, went down into the wildernesse to † dwell there:

† *or,* to

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattell, † because affliction increased sore upon them.

† *or,* exceedingly

31 Now when it was told the Kings servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the Kings commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wildernesse,

32 They pursued after them, a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made warre against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, suffice: Come forth and do according to the commandment of the King, and you shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the Kings commandment to prophane the Sabbath day.

35 So then they gave † them the battell with all speed.

† *or,* to

36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid,

37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

† *or,* integrity

38 So they rose up against them in battell on the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand † people.

† *or,* persons

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battell with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto them a company of Asideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the Law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution joyned themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised ‖ valiantly.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of Kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew neer that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sonnes, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous for the Law, and give your lives for the Covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name.

52 * Was not Abrahim found faithfull in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousnesse?

53 * Joseph in the time of his distresse kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

54 * Phinehas our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the Covenant of an everlasting Priesthood.

55 * Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a Judge in Israel.

56 * Caleb for bearing witnesse before the Congregation, received the heritage of the land.

57 * David for being mercifull, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdome.

58 * Elias for being zealous and fervent for the Law, was taken up into heaven.

59 * Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by beleeving were saved out of the flame.

60 * Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus consider ye thorowout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinfull man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is * returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore you my sonnes, be valiant, and shew your selves men in the behalf of the Law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell, give ear unto him always: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up, let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battell of the people.

67 Take also unto you all those that observe the Law, & avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the Law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundreth forty and sixth yeer, and his sonnes buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus studieth a great power against him. 44 He and his fall to fasting and prayer. 58 and are encouraged.

THen his sonne Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheer fulnesse the battell of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a brestplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harnesse about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many Kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memoriall is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover, he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel.

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he ‖ received unto him such as were ready to perish.

‖ Or, gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him, many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a Prince of the army of Syria, heard say, that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithfull, to go out with him to warre:

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdome, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came neer to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able being so few, to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, * Is it no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few, and with the God of heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:

* 1. Sam. 14. 6. 2. chron. 14. 11.

19 For the victory of battell standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives, and children, and to spoil us:

‖ Or, unto us. † Gr. in multitude of pride or envy and iniquity.

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now assoon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them, and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

† Gr. in the going down.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm [even] a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his souldiers pay for a yeer, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

† Greek, or at every need.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the countrey were small, because of the dissention, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the Laws which had been of old time,

† Greek, that they collectours of tribute in the countrey were few. ‖ Or, for the taking away of the laws.

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Greek, that he should not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his minde, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his sonne Antiochus, untill he came again.

34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the Elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memoriall from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the King took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royall city, the hundred fourty and seventh yeer, and having passed the river Euphrates, he went thorow the high countreys.

† Greek, a city of his kingdome.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the sonne of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he sent fourty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took silver & gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves; a power also of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

‖ Or, fosters. ‖ Or, of strangers

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the Sanctuary.

44 Then was the Congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, & that they might pray, and ask mercy and compasion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out; the Sanctuary also was troden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel. ‖ Or, Mizpeh

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images. ‖ Or, the

49 They brought also § priests garments, & the firstfruits, and the tithes, and the * Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their dayes.

§ Or, the

50 Then cryed they with a loud voyce toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuary is troden down, and prophaned, and thy priests are in heavinesse, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voyce.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as * were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or * were fearfull, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readinesse against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our Sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battell, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our Sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless as the will [of God] is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IIII.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and feareth Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lysias. 45 He pulleth down the Altar which the heathen had prophaned, and setteth up a new, 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night:

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortresse were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, & the valiant men with him, that he might smite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: For said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But assoon as it was day, Judas shewed him-

self in the plain with three thousand men, who neverthelesse had neither ‖ armour, nor swords to their mindes.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsmen, and these were expert men of warre.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him: Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy his host before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battell, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazer, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, in as much as there is a battell before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain, but stand ye now against your enemies, and overcome them, and after this you may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents, (for the smoak that was seen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight:

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praysed the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded, and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to passe.

28 The next yeer therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, * who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of * Jonathan the sonne of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldnesse of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their distruction.

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy Name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joyned battell, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manlinesse of Judas souldiers, and how they were ready, either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and ‖ dedicate the Sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the Sanctuary desolate, and the Altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts, as in a forrest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the Priests chambers pulled down,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cryed towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortresse, untill he had cleansed the Sanctuary.

42 So he chose Priests of blamelesse conversation, such as had pleasure in the Law:

43 Who cleansed the Sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the Altar of burnt offerings which was profaned,

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the Temple, in a convenient place, untill there should come a Prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones * according to the Law, and built a new Altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the Sanctuary, and the things that were within the Temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the Temple they brought the Candlestick, and the Altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the Table.

50 And upon the Altar they burnt incense, and ‖ the lamps that were upon the Candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the Temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loaves upon the Table, and ‖ spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Casleu)

in the hundred fourty and eight yeer they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the Law upon the new Altar of burnt-offerings which they had made.

54 Look at what time, and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and cytherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping, and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good successe.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the Altar eight dayes, and offered burnt-offerings with gladnesse, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

‖ Or, peace offerings.

57 They decked also the forefront of the Temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, dedicated.

58 Thus was there very great gladnesse among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

‖ Or, made doors for them.

59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren, with the whole Congregation of Israel, ordained that the dayes of the dedication of the Altar, should be kept in their season from yeer to yeer by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladnes.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Beam, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 15 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to passe through it. 56 Divers, that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, and the Sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and therupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at ‖ rabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

‖ Or, Arabalabene, or, Arabattan or Arabettine

4 Also he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the wayes.

‖ Or, malice.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

‖ Or, Haran. Gen. 36. 27. & num. 33. 32.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazer, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them: but they fled to the fortresse of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas & his brethren, saying; The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortresse whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands; for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death, their wives and their children: also they have carried away captives, and born away their substance, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee, with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us, to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great Congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Chuse thee out men, and go, and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee; for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, untill the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Asbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away [with him] and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also, and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three dayes journey in the wilderneſſe,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great)

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderneſſe unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold there was an innumerable people, bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortresse; for ‖ they assaulted them.

31 When

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battell was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter: so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha, and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maked, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent [men] to espie the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come neer the brook, if he passe over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him, for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came neer the brook, he caused the Scribes of the people to remain by the brook, unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the Temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the Temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives and their children, and their stuffe, a very great host, to the end they might come into § land of Juda.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, neither on the right hand, or the left, but must needs passe thorow the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us passe thorow your land to go into our own countrey, and none shall do you any hurt, we will onely passe thorow on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made thorowout the hoste, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was,

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands;

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed thorow the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behinde, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way thorow, till they came into the land of Juda.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, where they offered ‖ burnt-offrings, because not one of them were slain untill they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city, † to fight against them.

60 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea, and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit, the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of,

64 insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau, in the land toward the South, where he smote Hebron, and the † *towns* thereof, and pulled down the fortresse of it, and burnt the towns thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the † Philistines, and passed thorow Samaria.

67 At that time certain Priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battell, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Juda.

‖ *Or, went hindmost, Numb. 10.25.*

‖ *Or, comforted, or incouraged.*

‖ *Peace-offerings. Josh. 22.12.*

† *Gr. to mete them in battell.*

† *Greek, daughters.*

† *Greek, strangers*

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He besieged Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time King Antiochus travelling thorow the high countreys, heard say that

Elimais in the countrey of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold:

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breſtplates, and ‖ ſhields, which Alexander ſonne of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, ſhields.
‖ Or, armour.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it, but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heavineſſe, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one, who brought in tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies whom they had deſtroyed.

7 Alſo that they had polled down the abomination which he had ſet up upon the Altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the Sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him, as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf: Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of miſery] is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me; and behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm:

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſonne Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdome.

‖ Or, ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundreth fourty and ninth yeer.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſonne (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the Sanctuary, and ſought alwaies their hurt and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred & fiftieth yeer, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and [other] engines:

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his Commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover, as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us onely, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem to take it: the Sanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doeſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his armie, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from Iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſouldiers.

30 So that the number of his armie was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty Elephants exerciſed in battell.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many dayes, making engines of war: but they [of Bethſura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early, marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharia, where his armies made them ready to battell, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the Elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover, they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every Elephant they appointed a thouſand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſſe on their heads, and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſmen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: wherſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts were theſe ſtrong towers of wood which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the reſtnant of the horſemen, they let them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſignes what to do, as they being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

39 Now when the ſunne ſhone upon the ſhields of gold and braſſe, the mountains glittered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſſe, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then

42 Then Judas and his hoſte drew neer, and entred into battell, and there were ſlain of the kings armie ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar alſo (ſirnamed) Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts armed with royall harneſſe, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageouſly thorow the midſt of the battell, ſlaying on the right hand and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

46 Which done, he crept under the Elephant, and thruſt him under, & ſlew him: whereupon the Elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit [the reſt of the Jews] ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings armie went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethſura, he made ‖ peace: for they came out of the citie, becauſe they had no victuals there to indure the ſiege, it being a yeer of reſt to the land.

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the Sanctuary he beſieged it many dayes, ‖ and ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts, and ſlings.

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battell a long ſeaſon.

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh yeer, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his ſonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia and Media, and the kings hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſt, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay daily, & our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdome lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation,

59 And covenant with them that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things, becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſt, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city. So he fought againſt him, and took the citie by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is ſlain, and Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead.* 5 *Alcimus would be high prieſt, and complaineth of Judas to the king.* 16 *He ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſideans.* 43 *Nicanor is ſlain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas.* 49 *The day of this victory is kept holy every yeer.*

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth yeer, Demetrius the ſonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a † city of the ſea coaſt, and reigned there. † *Tripolis.*

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his anceſtours, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias to bring them unto him. † *Greek, houſe of the kingdome of his fathers.*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus (who was deſirous to be high Prieſt) for their captain.

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made amongſt us, and in the kings land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high Prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ Scribes, to require juſtice. ‖ *Or, officers, governours, chief men, or rulers.*

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael, that ſought peace of them.

14 For, ſaid they, one that is a Prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron, is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends. *in authority.*

16 Whereupon they beleeved him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 * The fleſh of thy Saints [have they caſt out] and their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them. * Pſal. 79.2,3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth nor †righteouſneſſe in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made. † *Greek, judgement.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them [he caſt them] into the great pit.

20 The

Elimais in the countrey of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold:

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breſtplates, and ‖ ſhields, which Alexander ſonne of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, ſhields. ‖ Or, armour.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it, but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heavineſſe, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one, who brought in tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies whom they had deſtroyed.

7 Alſo that they had pulled down the abomination which he had ſet up upon the Altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the Sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him, as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf: Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of miſery] is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me; and behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm:

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſonne Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdome.

‖ Or, or ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundreth fourty and ninth yeer.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſonne (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the Sanctuary, and ſought alwaies their hurt, and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred & fiftieth yeer, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and [other] engines:

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his Commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover, as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us onely, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem to take it: the Sanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doeſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his armie, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms, and from Iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſouldiers.

30 So that the number of his armie was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty Elephants exerciſed in battell.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many dayes, making engines of war: but they [of Bethſura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early, marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the Elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover, they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every Elephant they appointed a thouſand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſſe on their heads, and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſmen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: wherſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo; neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts were theſe ſtrong towers of wood which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they let them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſignes what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, ſhewing them ſignes what to do, and

39 Now when the ſunne ſhone upon the ſhields of gold and braſſe, the mountains glittered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſſe, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then

42 Then Judas and his hoste drew neer, and entred into battell, and there were slain of the kings armies six hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar also (surnamed) Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts armed with royall harneſse, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously thorow the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand and on the left; ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept under the Elephant, and thrust him under, & slew him: whereupon the Elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit [the rest of the Jews] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings armie went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura, he made ‖ peace: for they came out of the citie, because they had no victuals there to indure the siege, it being a yeer of rest to the land.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garison there to keep it.

51 As for the Sanctuary he besieged it many dayes, ‖ and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battell a long season.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh yeer, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all hast, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, & our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdome lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation,

59 And covenant with them that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all hast, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city. So he fought against him, and took the citie by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 26 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every yeer.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth yeer, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a † city of the sea coast, and reigned there. † *Tripolis.*

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestours, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him. † *Greek, house of the kingdome of his fathers.*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high Priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high Priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ Scribes, to require justice. ‖ *Or, officers, governours, or men of authority.*

13 Now the Asideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them.

14 For, said they, one that is a Priest of the seed of Aaron, is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong. *chief men,*

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you, nor your friends. *in authority.*

16 Whereupon they beleeved him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 * The flesh of thy Saints [have they cast out] and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. * Psal. 79.2.3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor †righteousnesse in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made. † *Greek, judgement.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went unto the king.

‖ Or, laboured to defend his high Prieſthood.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high Prieſthood.

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſt of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the countrey.

‖ Or, fled from him to the enemy.

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and ſaid all the worſt of them that he could.

‖ Or, invade the countrey.

‖ Or, were grown very ſtrong.

26 Then the king ſent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy the people.

† Or, to ſlay them.

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force: and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully, with † friendly words, ſaying,

† Greek, peaceable.

28 Let there be no battell between me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may † ſee you in peace.

† Or, ſee your faces.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, and would ſee his face no more.

31 Nicanor alſo, when he ſaw that his counſell was diſcovered, went out to † fight againſt Judas, beſides ‖ Capharſalama:

† Or, met Judas in battell.

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanors ſide, about five thouſand men, and [the reſt] fled into the city of David.

‖ Or, Carpheſalegma.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the Prieſts, and certain of the Elders of the people, to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

† Or, diſdained them.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abuſed them ſtrangefully, and ſpake proudly,

† Or, in peace.

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſſe Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the Prieſts entred in, and ſtood before the Altar and the Temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didſt chuſe this houſe to be called by thy Name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by the ſword: Remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

* 2. Kings 19. 35. Iſa. 37. 36. eccluſ. 48. 22. 2. mac. 8. 19.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa, with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 *O Lord, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine Angel went out, and ſmote an hundred, fourſcore, and five thouſand of them.

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy Sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſſe.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hoſt joyned battell, but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they purſued after them a daies journey, from Adaſa unto Gaſera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, purſued

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in, ſo that they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoils, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſſe.

49 Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour: it was told him alſo of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute.

‖ Or, Gauls.

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the Mines of the ſilver and gold which is there,

4 And that by their policie and patience they had conquered ‖ all that place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every yeer.

‖ Or, very

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battell, Philip, and Perſeus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them.

‖ Or, Italians.

6 How alſo Antiochus the great King of Aſia, that came againſt them in battell, having an hundred and twenty Elephants, with horſes and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them.

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and ſuch as reigned after him, ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon.

8 And the countrey of India and Media and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes.

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them:

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them, ſlew many of them, and carried away captive

captives, their wives, and their children and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 [Iewes told him besides] how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdomes and Iles that at any time resisted them.

12 But with their friends, and such as relyed upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both farre and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also that whom they would help to a kingdome, those reign, and whom again they would, they displace: finally that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified therby.

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a Senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsell daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered.

16 And that they committed their government to one man every yeer, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the sonne of Accas, and Jason the sonne of Eleazir, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 [And to entreat them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the Senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copy of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote back again in tables of brasse, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memoriall of peace and confederacie.

23 Good successe be to the Romanes, and to the people of the Jews by sea, and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any warre upon the Romanes or any of their confederates thorowout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, If war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romanes shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other, shall think meet to adde or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures; and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavie upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him. 17 and he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place. 40 and revengeth his brother Johns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battell, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the ‖ chief strength of his host.

† *Or, he added or proceeded to send.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

‖ *Or, the right wing.*

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fifty and second yeer, they encamped before Jerusalem.

‖ *Or, Galilee.*

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand footmen, and two thousand horsmen.

‖ *Or, Berrhea Josephus.*

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other armie to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battell pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in minde, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless, unto them that remained he said; Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ *We fall how here the Romans copy*

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† *Or, let us not leave any just cause behinde us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host of [Bacchides] removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsmen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

‖ *Or, the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew neer on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his warres, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatnesse, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the countrey.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despightfully.

† Greek, mocked them.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our Prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this, Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gate knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

‖ Or, which when Bacchides water-flood, on the Sabbath day he came neer.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him perceiving that, fled into the wildernesse of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came neer to Jordan with all his hoste upon the Sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [‖ John] a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabbathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage which was much.

‖ Ios. ant. l. 13. c. 5. † Gr. that he might leave them with their carriage, or stuffe.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

‖ Or, Midaba.

37 After this came word to Jonathan & Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great Princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lift up their eyes, and looked, and behold, there was much adoe and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melodie into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the Sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past.

45 For behold, the battell is before us, and behinde us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wooddy: ther is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battell, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day, about a † thousand men.

50 Afterward returned [Bacchides] to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Beth-el, and Thamnatha, Pharathon, and ‖ Taphon, (these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, and with barres)

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides he took the chief mens sonnes in the countrey for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fiftie and third yeer, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the Prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprise hindred: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, when as the land of Judea was in rest two yeers.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a councell, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care; now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great

and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan, and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsell was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderneſſe, and they repaired the decayes thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the countrey, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of warr.

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore; For his counsell and travell was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men, that gave him counsell to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent Ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander, 50 who taketh Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured. 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

IN the hundreth and sixtieth yeer, Alexander the ‖ sonne of Antiochus, sirnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by meanes whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great hoſt, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battell: he commanded also that the hoſtages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan setled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walles, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortreſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away.

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own countrey.

14 Onely at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law, and the commandments, remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we finde such another man? Now therefore we will make him our friend, and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the King's friend, (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe, and a crown of gold) [and require thee] to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundred and sixtieth yeer, at the feast of the Tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithfull unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now I do free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from

this

this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the countrey of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jeruſalem, I yeeld up my authority over it, and give it to the high Prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chuſe to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and Sabbaths, and new Moons, and ſolemn dayes, and the three dayes before the feaſt, and the three dayes after the feaſt, ſhall be all dayes of immunity and freedome for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle with them or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 [I will further] that there be enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them ſome ſhall be placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo ſome ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdome, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governours be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own Laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

† Greek, walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority then the high Prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the Sanctuary.

‖ Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I give every yeer fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers paied not in as in former times, from henceforth ſhal be given towards the works of the Temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the Temple out of the accounts yeer by yeer, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the Prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the Temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the Sanctuary, expences ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhal be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembred the great evill that he had done in Iſrael: for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that intreated of peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battell, Demetrius hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battell very ſore, till the Sunne went down, and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent Ambaſſadors to Ptolome king of Egypt, with a meſſage to this effect;

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our countrey,

53 (For after I had joyned battell with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolome the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſateſt in the throne of their kingdome.

56 And now will I do to thee as thou haſt written; meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolome went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſeaventh yeer.

58 Where King Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now King Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him; but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his Princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongſt his chief friends, and made him a Duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterword Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſſe.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threeſcore and fifth yeer, came Demetrius, ſonne of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Coeloſyria his generall, who gathered together

together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high Priest, saying;

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why doest thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together, for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our faces; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsmen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his minde, and chooseing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear, and so Jonathan wanne Joppe.

77 Whereof when Appollonius heard, he took three thousand horsmen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithall ‖ drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsmen in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsmen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him, for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the ‖ enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsmen were (past) who were discomfited by him,) and fled.

83 The horsmen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon their idols temple for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils, and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host into Jerusalem having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the Kings blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdome. 17 Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius. 48 who is resisted by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan. 61 His exploits in divers places.

AND the King of Egypt gathered together a great host like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for King Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came neer to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon, that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the King whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the King held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and † lodged.

† Greek, lay.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the King to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia, upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadours unto King Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdome:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was King Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts, had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to warre against him, whereupon King Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended: but King Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

† Greek, and those that were in the holds, were slain of those that were in the holds.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh yeer.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem, and he made many engines of warre against it.

21 Then

21 Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the King, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certain of the Elders of Israel, and the Priests, and put himself in perill,

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the King intreated him as his predecessours had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high Priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the King, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the countrey of Samaria, and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the King consented, & wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things, after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter, which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

‖ *Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.*

34 ‖Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the paiments, which the King received of them yeerly aforetime, out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customes pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this when King Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the Isles of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young sonne of Alexander,

40 And lay fore upon him, to deliver him [this young Antiochus] that he might reign in his fathers stead; he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto King Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses. For they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the King, the King was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the King.

46 Wherefore the King fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the King called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves thorow the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the King.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the King, and cried, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease ‖ from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the King, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdome, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back, and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the ‖ elephant, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high Priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the King's friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle:

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyre, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth, and passed thorow the cities beyond the water, & all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to

help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out: wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sonnes of the chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the countrey unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come into Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to ‖ remove him out of the countrey,

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battell, all that were of Jonathans side, fled.

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the sonne of Absolon, and Judas the sonne of Calphi the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battell, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled, saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men, but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castle in Judea, 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Typhon in Ptolemais.

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high Priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high Priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie. ‖ *Areus, look Jos. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.*

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassadour that was sent, honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship. ‖ *Or, kinred, Jos. Ant.*

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of Scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood, and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient dayes, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and warres on every side, for so much as the Kings that are round about us have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these warres:

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them unto the Romanes, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which ‖ Omiares sent: ‖ *Read out of Joseph.*

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high Priest, greeting. which

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham: Areus sent to Onias.

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperity. †*Greek, peace.*

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore [our ambassadours] to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his countrey. ‖ *Or, to set foot in his countrey, or, to invade his countrey.*

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sunne was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they
‖ *Josiph. Ant. lib. 13. cap 9.* feared and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.
they went away. 29 Howbeit, Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called ‖ Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.
‖ *Josiph. Gr. Nabatheans, or, Zabathæus.*

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed thorow all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed thorow the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the Elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, ‖ forasmuch as [part of] the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.
‖ *Or, according to the Romane reading, And he came over to the wall of the brook toward the East.*

38 Simon also set up Adids in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the King, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thousand men chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him,

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of warre to be as obedient to him as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and chuse a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais: for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds, and forces; and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return, and depart; for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeving him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.
† *Greek, left two thousand in Galilee.*

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsmen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan, and they that were with him, were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them. Now therefore let us make warre upon them, and take away their memoriall from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 *Simon is made captain in his brother Jonahan room.* 19 *Tryphon getteth two of Jonahan sonnes into his hands, and slayeth their father.* 27 *The tomb of Jonathan.* 35 *Simon is favoured by Demetrius.* 43 *and winneth Gaza and the tower at Jerusalem.*

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the Laws, and the Sanctuary, the battels also, and troubles which we have seen.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will avenge my nation, and the Sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us, of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the sonne of Absolom, and with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power, to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battell with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the

kings treasure, ‖ concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money & ‖ children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherfore Tryphon made ready all his horsmen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not: So he departed, and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came neer to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many dayes.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulcre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight with hewen stone behinde and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven Pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young King Antiochus, and slew him,

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to King Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did, was to spoil.

35 Unto whom King Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high Priest, and friend of Kings, as also unto the Elders, and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received, and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirme the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand, and the strong holds which ye have builded shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us, if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth yeer.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first yeer of Simon the high Priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about: he made also an engine of warre, and set it to the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city, whereupon there was a great uproar in the city;

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls, with their wives and children, and cryed with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanesse out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so straight, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell, wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cryed they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them, which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seventy and one yeer, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every yeer with gladnesse. Moreover the hill of the Temple that was by the tower, he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his sonne was a valiant man, he made him Captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIIII.

‖ *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memoriall of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeer, King Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the King of Persia and

† Greek, to give them his right hand.

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he ſent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and ſmote the hoſte of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arſaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon: for he ſought the good of his nation in ſuch wiſe, as that evermore his authority and honour pleaſed them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) ſo in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the Iles of the Sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethſura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanneſſe, neither was there any that reſiſted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increaſe, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men ſate all in the ſtreets communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparell.

‖ *Or, the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, & ſet in them all manner of munition, ſo that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of § world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Iſrael rejoyced with great joy:

12 For * every man ſate under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

* 1 Kings 4.25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight againſt them: yea, the kings themſelves were overthrown in thoſe dayes.

14 Moreover, he ſtrengthened all thoſe of his people that were brought low: the law he ſearched out, and every contemner of the Law, and wicked perſon he took away.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and multiplied the veſſels of the Temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as farre as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very ſorry.

17 But aſſoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Prieſt in his ſtead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote unto him in tables of braſſe, to renew the friendſhip and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jeruſalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high Prieſt, and the Elders and Prieſts, & reſidue of the people of the Jews our brethren, ſend greeting.

21 The Ambaſſadours that were ſent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake, in the counſell of the people, in this manner: Numenius ſon of Antiochus, and Antipater ſonne of Jaſon, the Jews ambaſſadours, came unto us, to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memoriall thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high Prieſt.

24 After this, Simon ſent Numenius to Rome with a great ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſonnes?

26 For he and his brethren, and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote [it] in tables of braſſe, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth yeer, being the third yeer of Simon the high Prieſt,

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great Congregation of the Prieſts and people, and rulers of the nation, and Elders of the countrey, were theſe things notified unto us.

29 Forſomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of their Sanctuary, and the Law, Simon the ſonne of Mattathias, of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high Prieſt, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their countrey, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the Sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before, but he ſet a gariſon of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the Sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour and chief Prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their countreys, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued, and polluted all about the Sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy place.

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the countrey, and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high Prieſthood, according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends, and confederats, and brethren, and that they had entertained the Ambaſſadours of Simon honourably.

41 Alſo that the Jews and Prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governour, and high Prieſt for every, until there ſhould riſe a faithfull Prophet,

42 Moreover

43 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the Sanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that (I ſay) he ſhould take charge of the Sanctuary.

44 Beſides this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold.

45 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or Prieſts to break any of theſe things, or to gain-ſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold.

46 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

47 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

48 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high Prieſt, and captain, and governour of the Jews, and Prieſts, and to defend them all.

49 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſſe, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſſe of the Sanctuary in a conſpicuous place.

50 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſonnes might have them.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus diſireth leave to paſſe thorow Judea, and graunteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romanes write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon. 38 and ſendeth ſome to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus ſonne of Demetrius the King, ſent letters from the Iles of the Sea unto Simon the Prieſt, and Prince of the Jews, and to all the people.

1 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high Prieſt, and Prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

2 For as much as certain peſtilent men have uſurped the kingdome of our fathers: and my purpoſe is to challenge it again, that I may reſtore it to the old eſtate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of forrein ſouldiers together, and prepared ſhips of warre,

3 My meaning alſo being to go thorow the country, that I may be avenged of them that have deſtroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome deſolate:

4 Now therefore I confirm unto thee, all the oblations which the Kings before me granted thee, and whatſoever gifts beſides they granted.

5 I give thee leave alſo to coin money for thy country with thine own ſtamp.

6 And as concerning Jeruſalem, and the Sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thy hands, let them remain unto thee.

7 And if any thing be, or ſhall be owing to the King, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

8 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee and thy nation, and thy Temple with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known thorowout the world.

9 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth yeare came Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

10 Wherefore being purſued by King Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea-ſide.

11 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him.

12 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of warre, and eight thouſand horſemen.

13 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joyned ſhips cloſe to the town, on the ſea-ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

14 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys, wherein were written theſe things.

15 Lucius conſul of the Romanes, unto King Ptoleme, greeting.

16 The Jews Ambaſſadours our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high Prieſt, and from the people of the Jews.

17 And they brought a ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound:

18 We thought it good therefore to write unto the Kings and countreys, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

19 It ſeemed alſo good to us, to receive the ſhield of them.

20 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellowes that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high Prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their owne law.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellowes that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high Prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their owne law.

22 The ſame thing wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the King, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes and Arſaces, ‖ *Or, Arathes.*

23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Sampſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, & Myndus, and Sycion, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaſeilis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ‖ *Or, Sampſaces.* ‖ *Or, Baſilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high Prieſt.

25 So Antiochus the King camped againſt Dora the ſecond day, † aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which meanes he ſhut up Tryphon that he could neither go out nor in. † *Greek, bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him: ſilver alſo and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheleſſe, he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore, he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay; You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea: ‖ *Or, except the borders.*

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver, and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight againſt you. ‖ *Or, ſhall, or you.*

32 So Athenobius the Kings friend came to Jeruſalem, and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, *to fight.*

and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance: he was astonished, and told him the Kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the King, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the King was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the King made Cendebeus captain of the Sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to warre against the people, but as for the King [himself] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out, they might make outroads upon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho witteth Simon and two of his sonnes into his castle and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Judas and Iohn, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the countrey twentie thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they arose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host, both of footmen, and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them, and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed thorow after him.

7 [That done] he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midest of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gate them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded: but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: So that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolomens the sonne of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high Priests sonne in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the countrey to himself, and there-upon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sonnes to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh yeer, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat.

15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquett: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sonnes had drunk largely, Ptolome and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banquetting place, and slew him and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evill for good.

18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the King, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards,

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the Temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: So he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

¶ THE

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 Letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 34 The prayer of Neemias.

THe brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health, and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, his faithfull servants:

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing minde:

4 And open your hearts in his Law and Commandments, and send you peace:

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth yeer, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those yeers, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdome,

8 And burnt the porch, & shed innocent blood. Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard: we offered also sacrifices, and fine floure, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of *Tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundreth fourscore and eighth yeer, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the councill, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed Priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt.

11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battell against a King.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the armie with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the Temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas Priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the Priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the Temple, they shut the Temple soon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and strook down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore, whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the Temple upon the five and twentieth day of the moneth * Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keep it as the [feast] of the Tabernacles, and of the fire [which was given us] when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple and the Altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the Priests that were then devout, took the fire of the Altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many yeers, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those Priests that had hid it, to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it: and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood, and ſ things laid thereupon with ſ water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the Sunne shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the Priests made a prayer whilest the sacrifice was consuming [I say] both the Priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearfull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely and gracious King,

25 The onely giver of all things, the onely Just, Almighty, and Everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst chuse the Fathers, and sanctifie them:

26 Receive ſ sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, & preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the Priests sung Psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be powred on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame, but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the Priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith. ‖ *Or Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing, Naphthar, which is as much to say as a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremie the Prophet did. 5 How he hid the Tabernacle, the Ark, and the Altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What

Jason wrote in five books: 25 and how those were abridged by the Author of this book.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremie the Prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been signified,

2 And how that the Prophet having given them the Law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their mindes, when they see images of silver, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the Law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commanded the Tabernacle, and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremie came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Ark, and the Altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not finde it.

7 Which when Jeremie perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shalbe unknown, untill the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared, that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the Temple.

10 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices; even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moses said, because the sinne offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the Kings, and the Prophets, and of David, and the Epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

† *Gr. how God it is that saved all his people, and rendred the heritage and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the Sanctuary, as he promised in the Law: For we hope in God that he will shortly,* &c.

14 In like manner also, Judas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the warre we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same dayes.

17 † We hope also, that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the Kingdome, and the Priesthood, and the Sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the Law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the Altar

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupitor his sonne,

21 And the manifest signes that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaisme: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole countrey, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the Temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the Laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they finde, that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been carefull that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching,

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others; yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great paine:

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the Temple by the Kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasures are in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the Laws were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Prieft, and his hatred of wickednesse:

2 It came to passe, that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts:

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin who was made governour of the Temple, fell out with the high Prieft about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gate him to Apollonius the sonne of Thraseas, who then was governour of Cœlosyria and Phœnice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Cœlosyria, and Phœnice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high Priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high Priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherlesse children;

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, sonne of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the summe whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold;

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done unto them that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the majestie and inviolable sanctity of the Temple honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agonie throughout the whole city.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their Priests vestments, called unto heaven, upon him that had made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high Priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour declared the inward agonie of his minde:

17 For the man was so compassed with fear and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses ‖ to the generall supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows:

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, & the fear of the high Priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them a horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his fore-feet, and it seemed that he that sate upon the horse had complete harnesse of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparell, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darknesse: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechlesse, without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the Temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certain of Heliodorus friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high Priest suspecting lest the King should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high Priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing appeared, and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high Priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place no doubt there is an especiall power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high Priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murthereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednesse of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandred Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that had

had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the Laws.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction murthers were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the Governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrey-men, but seeking the good of all, both publike and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the State should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unlesse the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, took the kingdome, Jason the brother of Onias laboured under-hand to be high Priest,

8 Promising unto the King by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, & for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royall priviledges granted of speciall favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went Ambassadour to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high Priest:

14 That the Priests had no courage to serve any more at the Altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖ Discus called them forth:

‖ Or, the Discus, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose customs they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the Laws of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when § game, that was used every fifth yeer, was kept at Tyrus, the King being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent † speciall messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

† Greek, who were religious Executioners.

20 This money then in regard of the sender was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Manasthæus was sent unto Egypt, for the ‖ Coronation of king Ptolomeus Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, Ptolomeus Philometor.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his hoste unto Phenice.

23 Three yeers afterward, Jason sent Menelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in minde of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the Priesthood to himself, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy ỹ high Priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and ỹ rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customes. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the Priesthood, and Sostratus left Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus a man in authority for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the Temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a Sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherfore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths, and though he were suspected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuary: whom forthwith he slue up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murther of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him thorow the whole city, unto the very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murtherer. Thus the Lord rewarded

warded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence on ‖ Auranus, being the leader, a man farre gone in yeers, and no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee; but as for the Church-robber himselfhim they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the King came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolome the sonne of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the King towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolome taking the King aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another minde:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousnesse of them that were in power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of the signes and tokens seen in Jerusalem.* 6 *Of the end and wickednesse of Jason.* 11 *The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews.* 15 *The pilling of the Temple.* 27 *Maccabeus flieth into the wilderness.*

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that thorow all the city for ỹ space almost of fourty dayes, there were seen horsmen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troups of horsmen in aray, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnesse of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed, that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city, and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle;

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking *they had been his enemies*, and not his countrey-men, whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his countrey, and countrey-men, he was cast out into Egypt.

‖ *Or, execrable*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kinred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the Kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted, whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of warre not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole dayes, fourscore thousand, whereof fourty thousand were slain in the conflict, and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy Temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the Laws, and to his own countrey, being his guide.

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings, to the augmentation, and ‖ glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in minde, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sinnes, this man affoon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the King sent to view the treasary.

19 Nevertheless, God did not chuse the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake:

20 And therefore the place it self, that was partaker with them of the adversities that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the Temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all hast into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, & the sea passable by foot: such was ỹ naughtines of his minde.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that set him there;

23 And

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe then all the reſt, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious minde againſt his countrey-men the Jews.

24 He ſent alſo that deteſtable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women and the younger ſort:

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Jewes keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running thorow the city with weapons, ſlew great multitudes.

‖Gr. who was the cauſe. 27 But Judas Maccabeus, ‖ with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains, after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people, and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

‖ *Antioch: the Latine interpreters.* NOt long after this, the King ſent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compell the Jews to depart from the Laws of their fathers, and not to live after the Laws of God:

2 And to pollute alſo the Temple in Jeruſalem, and to call it § Temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of ſtrangers, as they ‖ did deſire that dwelt in the place.

‖ *Out of Joſ. lib. 12. cap. 7. as they were*

3 The coming in of this miſchief was ſore and grievous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and beſides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The Altar alſo was filled with profane things which the Law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keep Sabbath dayes, or ancient feaſts, or to profeſſe himſelf at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the Kings birth, every moneth they were brought by bitter conſtraint to eat of the ſacrifices; and when the feaſt of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in proceſſion to Bacchus, carrying Ivie.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the †heathen, by the ſuggeſtion of Ptolemee, againſt the Jews, that they ſhould obſerve the ſame faſhions, and be partakers of their ſacrifices.

† *Greek, Greeans.*

9 And whoſo would not conform themſelves to the manners of the Gentiles, ſhould be put to death: then might a man have ſeen the preſent miſery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumciſed their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breaſts, they caſt them down head-long from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the Sabbath day ſecretly, being diſcovered to Philip, were all burnt together, becauſe they made a conſcience to help themſelves, for the honour of the moſt ſacred day.

12 Now I beſeech thoſe that read this book, that they be not diſcouraged for theſe calamities, but that they judge thoſe puniſhments not to be for deſtruction, but for a chaſtening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodneſſe, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations whom § Lord patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſſe of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us,

15 Leſt that being come to the height of ſinne, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken, be for a warning unto us: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall Scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwines fleſh.

19 But he chuſing rather to die gloriouſly, then to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, & came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawfull for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawfull for him to uſe, & make as if he did eat of the fleſh taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the King,

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them, finde favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient yeers, and the honour of his gray heads, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a childe, or rather the holy Law made, and given by God: Therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightway to ſend him to § grave,

24 For it becometh not our age, ſaid he, in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar, being fourſcore yeers old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion,

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſie, and deſire to live a little time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew my ſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly and courageouſly, for the honourable and holy Laws: and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediatly he went to the torment,

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from a ‖ deſperate minde.

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I [now] in dure ſore pains in body by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for

an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruell death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines-flesh at the Kings commandment.

IT came to passe also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the King, against the law, to taste swines-flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips:

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus: What wouldest thou ask, or learn of us? we are ready to die rather then to transgresse the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the King being in a rage, commanded pans and cauldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another, with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as * Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second, to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished thorowout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life; but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his Laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stock, and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said couragiously, These I had from heaven, and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Insomuch that the King, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage; for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the King, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for our selves, having sinned against our God. Therefore marvellous things are done (unto us.)

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sonnes slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with contagious spirits, and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomack, she said unto them;

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my wombe: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his Laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachfull speech, whiles the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsell the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But she bowing her self towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorn, spake in her countrey language on this manner; O my sonne, have pity upon me that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gave thee suck three yeers, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education:

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not: and so was mankind made likewise;

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the Kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers, by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the authour of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods Covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgement of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life, for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God, that

that he would speedily be mercifull unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confesse that he alone is God:

38 And that in me and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truft in the Lord.

41 Laft of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoft: 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated: 35 And Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pity the Temple profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cryed unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manlinesse was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolomeus the governour of Cœlosyria and Phenice, to yeeld more aid to the Kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the sonne of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him he joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the King was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and tenne bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearfull, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, & conveyed themselves away

14 Others sold all that they had left, & with all besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them, not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldnesse, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished,

20 And he told them of the battell that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the businesse, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Lawes, and the countrey, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also (he appointed) Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joyned battell with Nicanor:

24 And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors hoft, and so put all to flight:

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre: but lacking time they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves, and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus, and Bacchides who fought against them, they slew

flew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more; and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also equall in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places; and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many wayes.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their countrey, they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant thorow the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour; for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romanes their tribute, by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them; and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the Laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persepolis.* 5 *He is stricken with a sore disease,* 14 *and promiseth to become a Jew.* 28 *He dieth miserably.*

ABout that time came Antiochus with ‖ dishonour out of the countrey of Persia. ‖ Or, Persia.

2 For he had entred the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight, and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him, by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his charet-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable & invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to passe that he fell down from his charet, carried violently, so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could indure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himself] by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortall should not proudly think of himself as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children, to be devoured of the fowls and wilde beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens; ‖ Or, Athenians.

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels, with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go thorow all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter under written, containing the form of a supplication after this manner:

19 Antiochus, King and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affaires be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end that if any thing fel out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the ‖ State was left, might not be troubled. ‖ Or, common affairs.

25 Again, considering how that the Princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdome, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event; I have appointed my sonne Antiochus King, whom I often committed, and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces, to whom I have written as followeth.

26 There-

26 Therefore I pray, and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpeciall; and that every man will be ſtill faithfull to me and my ſonne.

‖ Or, fil-lowing. 27 For I am perſwaded, that he ‖ underſtanding my minde, will favourably and graciouſly yeeld to your deſires.

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer, having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he intreated other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſonne of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and puriſieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited. 35 Gazara is taken and Timotheus ſlain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the Temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chappels they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the Temple, they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, & offered a ſacrifice after two yeers, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord, that they might come no more into ſuch troubles: but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the Temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed againe even the five and twentieth day of the ſame moneth, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladneſſe, as in the feaſt of the Tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the Tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens, like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang Pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſſe in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtature and decree, that every yeer thoſe dayes ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and [appointed him] chief governour of Cœloſyria and Phœnice.

12 For Ptolomeus, that was called Macron, chuſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them:

‖ Or, and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man. 13 Whereupon being accuſed of [the Kings] friends before Eupator, and called traitour at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes; ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf, and died.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed warre continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithall the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh warre.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper, and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands; and killed no fewer then twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſſe then nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to ſuſtain the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zacheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſſe, were perſwaded for money (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men, that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitours, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſſe with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more then twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forrain forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew neer, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with ſackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the Altar, and beſought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an * enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew neer to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſſe and victory; the other ſide making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battell waxed ſtrong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſſe, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain [of footmen] twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong

strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse courageously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless, upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company enflamed with anger, because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive, and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city.

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

1 Lysias thinking to get Jerusalem, 8 & put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Jews: 22 Of the King unto Lysias: 27 and to the Jews: 34 Of the Romanes to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lysias the Kings † protectour and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand, with all the horsmen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the Temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high Priesthood to sale every yeer:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousand footmen, and his thousand horsmen, and his fourscore Elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew neer to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good Angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him, to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God altogether, and took hearts insomuch that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, and to pierce thorow walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was mercifull unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and fifteen hundred horsmen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what losse he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and [promised] that he would perswade the King that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the King granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting.

17 John, and Absalom, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the King, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your selves loyall to the State, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourtieth yeer, the four and twentieth day of the moneth ‖ Dioscorinthius.

‖ *Or, Dioscorus.*

22 Now the kings letter contained these words. King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also, that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their Temple, that they may live according to the customes of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are ‖ *Or, give them assurance.* certained of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the King unto the nation of the Jews, was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the Councell, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own businesse.

30 Wherefore they that will depart, shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus, with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kinde of meats, and laws as before, and none of them any manner of wayes shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eighth yeer, and the fifteenth day of the moneth ‖ Xanthicus.

‖ Or, April.

34 The Romanes also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius, ‖ ambassadours of the Romanes send greeting unto the people of the Jews.

‖ Or, Consuls.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the Kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the King: after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare, as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your minde.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fourtieth yeer, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspa. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the King, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of severall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats, which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it, according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no lesse then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countreymen, he commanded those that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling upon God, the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither, he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖ Or, with a purpose to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jewes that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven, and the navie, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and fourty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foot, and five hundred horsmen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell, but Judas side, by the help of God, got the victory, so that the Nomades of Arabia being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattell, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace, whereupon they shook hands; and so they departed to their tents.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys, and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them, that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rammes, or engines of warre did cast down Jericho in the time of Josua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, neer adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Charax, unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold:

19 Howbeit, Dositheus, and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortresse above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set ‖ them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsmen.

‖ Or, them

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage, unto a fortresse called Carnion, (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasie to come unto, by reason of the straitnesse of all the places)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, and another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the Temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

‖ Or, Astaroth

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But

18 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, (who with his power beateth the strength of his enemies) they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

19 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

20 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversitie:

21 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them, and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

22 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea,

23 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsmen.

24 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

25 At which time Dositheus, one of Baseors company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, ran hard upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force, and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

26 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

27 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and falling unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

28 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

29 And upon the day following, ‖ as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

30 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the Law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

31 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

32 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sinne committed, might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sinne, for so much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sinne of those that were slain.

33 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the summe of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sinne-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

34 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.)

35 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sinne.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred fourty and ninth yeer it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea;

2 And with him Lysias his protectour, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power, of footmen an hundred and ten thousand, and horsmen five thousand and three hundreds, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred charets armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the countrey, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument, which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as buriall in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For in as much as he had committed many sinnes about the Altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty minde to do farre worse to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their countrey, and from the holy Temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. ‖ *Or, had had a little respite*

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping, and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three daies long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the city, to go forth and try the matter [in fight] by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, even unto death for the laws, the Temple, the city, the countrey, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin. ‖ *Or, Lord.*

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews, but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies, therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, ‖ was desperatly bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and swore to all equall conditions: agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindely with the place;

‖ Or, rebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principall governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians:

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgement-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 *Nicanor maketh peace with Judas.* 39 *He seeketh to take Rhasis,* 46 *who to escape his hands killeth himself.*

After three yeers was Judas informed, that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navie,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus and Lysias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high Priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the time of their mingling (with the Gentiles) seeing that by no meanes he could save himself, nor have any more accesse to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius, in the hundreth and one and fiftieth yeer, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughes which ‖ were used solemnly in the Temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, thought to be of the Temple.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his fooliish enterprise, [and] being called into counsell by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Asideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high Priest-hood) am now come hither.

8 First verily, for the unfained care I have of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrey men: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O King, seeing thou knowest all these things, be carefull for the countrey, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the State should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the Elephants, and making him Governour over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high Priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for ever, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

‖ Or, rose up against them.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightwayes from thence, and came neer unto them at the town of Dessaro.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited, through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless Nicanor hearing of the manlinesse of them that were with Judas, and the courragiousnesse that they had to fight for their countrey, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius and Theodotus, and Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves, and when the day came, and both were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, lived.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the State, for that he had ordained Judas, a traitour to his realm, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault,

29 But

39 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policie.

40 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he intreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving, that such sowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

41 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policie, came into the great and holy Temple, and commanded the Priests that were offering their usuall sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

42 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

43 He stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, and made an oath in this manner: If you will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this Temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the Altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

44 After these words he departed; then the Priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner:

45 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the Temple of thine habitation should be among us:

46 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holines, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

47 Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the Elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrey-men, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of the Jews.

48 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaisme, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

49 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of warre to take him.

50 For he thought by taking him to do [the Jews] much hurt.

51 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword,

52 Chusing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth.

53 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them.

54 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

55 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being enflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran thorow the midst of the throng, and standing upon a steep rock,

56 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemie. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the Sabbath day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said; O destroy not so cruelly, and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holinesse above [other dayes]

3 Then this most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty one in heaven that had commanded the Sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept.

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the Kings businesse: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set up a publike monument of his victory over Judas, and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the Law and the Prophets, and withall putting them in minde of the battels that they had won afore, he made them more cheerfull.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and their breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words; and besides that, he told them a dream worthy to be beleeved, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision: that Onias who had been high Priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a childe in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent majestie.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, (to wit) Jeremias the Prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus:

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stirre them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict: because the city, and the Sanctuary, and the Temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principall fear was for the holy Temple.

19 Also they that were in the city, took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what should be the triall, and the enemies were already come neer, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings;

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by armes, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner: O Lord, thou didst send thine Angel in the time of Ezekias King of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good Angel before us for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God, they were greatly cheared.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnesse.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and minde, and who continued his love towards his country-men all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the Priests before the Altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madnesse before the Temple.

34 So every man praised towards the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifest signe unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnity: but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

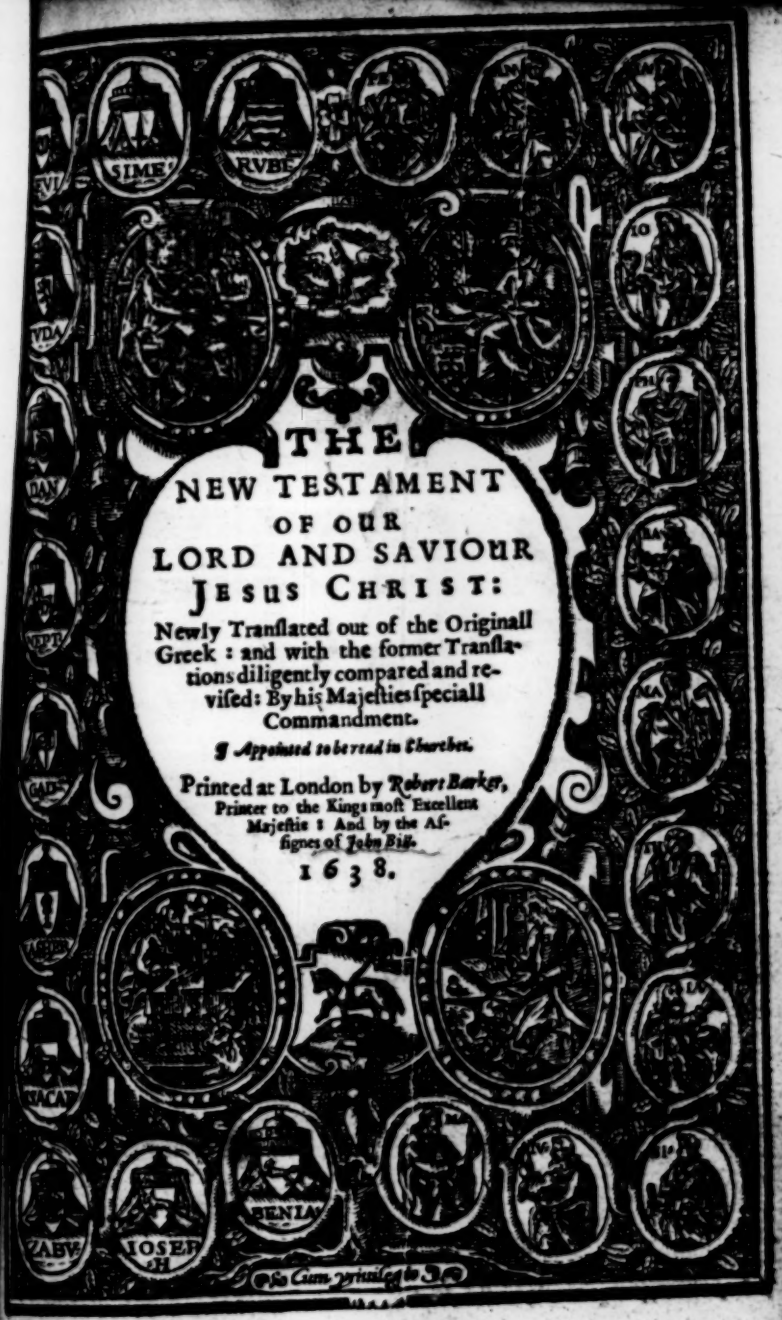
37 Thus went it with Nicanor, and from that time forth, the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired, but if slenderly, and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

The end of Apocrypha.

1
2
3
4
5
6
1cm
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15



THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST:

Newly Translated out of the Originall Greek: and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised: By his Majesties speciall Commandment.

¶ *Appointed to be read in Churches.*

Printed at London by *Robert Barker*, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie: And by the Assignes of *John Bill*.

1638.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MATTHEVV.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary, when she was affianced to Joseph. 19 The Angel satisfieth the troubled thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the name of Christ.

THe booke of the * generation of Jesus Christ, the sonne of David, the sonne of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Boos of Rachab, and Boos begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the King, and *David the King begat Solomon of her *that had been* the wife of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achas, and Achas begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, are fourteen generations: and from David untill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph (before they came together) she was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publike example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou sonne of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a Sonne, * and thou shalt call his Name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sinnes.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying,

23 *Behold, a Virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a Sonne, and ‖ they shall call his Name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the Angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not, till she had brought forth her first-born Sonne, and he called his Name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise men out of the East are directed to Christ by a Starre. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the dayes of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the East to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his Star in the East, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief Priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the Prophet;

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the Princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour, that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the Starre appeared:

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young childe, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the Starre which they saw in the East,

* Luke 1.31.

* Esay 7.14. ‖ *Or, his Name shall be called.*

* Luke 2.6.

* Micah 5.2. Joh. 7.42. ‖ *Or, feed.*

East, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young childe was.

10 When they saw the Starre, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, & myrrhe.

‖ Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young childe, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there untill I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young childe to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young childe, and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there untill the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my Sonne.

* Osee 11.1.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two yeers old, and under, according to the time, which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken

* Jerem. 31.15.

by * Jeremie the Prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an Angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, & go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childes life.

21 And he arose, and took the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: his office, life, and baptisme.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisies,* 13 *and baptiseth Christ in Jordan.*

Mar. 1.4 Luke 3.2

IN those dayes came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wildernesse of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

Esa. 40.3 Mar. 1.3 Luke 3.4 John 1.23

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a lethern girdle about his loins, and his meat was locusts, and wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sinnes.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his Baptisme, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Chap. 12.34. 23.33. Luke 3.7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, worthy to amendment of life.

9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

* John 8.33.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * Therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

* Chap. 7.19.

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear, he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but will burn up the chaffe with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan, unto John, to be baptized of him: *

* Mar. 1. Luke 3.21. John 1.32.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousnesse. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

* Mar. 1. Luke 3.22.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The Angels minister unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter, and Andrew,* 21 *James, and John,* 23 *and healeth all the diseased.*

THen was * Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wildernesse to be tempted of the devill.

* Mark. 1.12. Luke 4.1.

2 And when he had fasted fourty dayes, and fourty nights, he was afterward ahungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Sonne of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered, and said, It is written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

* Deut. 8.3.

5 Then the devill taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinacle of the Temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy self down: For it is written, * He shall give his Angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

* Psal. 91.11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

* Deut. 6.16.

8 Again the devill taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

* Deut. 6.13. & 10.20. * Matt. 5.14. Luke 4.14. John 4.43. Or, preached.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devill leaveth him, and behold, Angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:
14 That it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,
15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:
16 The people which sat in darkneſſe saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.
17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say; Repent, for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.
18 ¶ And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, (for they were fishers.)
19 And he saith unto them, Follow me: and I will make you fishers of men.
20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.
21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.
22 And they immediatly left the ship, and their father, and followed him.
23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickneſſe, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.
24 And his fame went thorowout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and those which were poſſeſſed with devils, and those which were lunaticke, and those that had the palſie, and he healed them.
25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jeruſalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

Chriſt beginneth his Sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are bleſſed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill, 15 the Candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the Law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to sweare: 38 exhorteth to ſuffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfection.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his diſciples came unto him.
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
3 * Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heaven.
4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.
5 * Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhall inherit the earth.
6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger, and thirſt after righteouſneſſe: * for they ſhall be filled.
7 Bleſſed *are* the merciſull: for they ſhall obtain mercy.
8 * Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhall ſee God.
9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.
10 * Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſſe ſake: for theirs is the kingdome of heaven.
11 Bleſſed *are* ye, when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of * evill againſt you † falſly for my ſake.
12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for ſo perſecuted they the Prophets which were before you.
13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: * but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be caſt out, and to be troden under foot of men.
14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill cannot be hid.
15 Neither do men light * a candle, and put it under a ‖ buſhell: but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.
16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men, * that they may ſee your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.
17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the Law or the Prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfill.
18 For verily I ſay unto you, * Till heaven and earth paſſe, one jot, or one title ſhall in no wiſe paſſe from the Law, till all be fulfilled.
19 * Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt Commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdome of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdome of heaven.
20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſſe ſhall exceed the righteouſneſſe of the Scribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdome of heaven.
21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was ſaid ‖ by them of old time; * Thou ſhalt not kill: and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgement.
22 But I ſay unto you, that whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgement: and whoſoever ſhall ſay unto his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the councill: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, *Thou* fool, ſhall be in danger of hell fire.
23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee:
24 Leave there thy gift before the Altar, and go thy way; firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.
25 * Agree with thine adverſary quickly, while thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſarie deliver thee to the Judge, and the Judge deliver thee to the Officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.
26 Verily I ſay unto thee, Thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.
27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, * Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.
28 But I ſay unto you, that whoſoever looketh on a woman, to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.
29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.
30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.
31 It hath been ſaid, * Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.
32 But I ſay unto you, that whoſoever ſhall put away

* 1. Pet. 4. 14. † Greek, Lying. * Mar. 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.
* Matth. 4. 21. Luk. 8. 16. and 11. 33. ‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a meaſure containing about a pint leſſe then a peck.
* 1. Pet. 2. 12. * Luke 16. 17. * James 2. 10. ‖ Or, to them. * Exod. 20. 13. deut. 5. 17.
* Luke 12. 58.
* Exod. 20. 14.
* Chap. 18. 8. mar. 9. 47. ‖ Or, to cauſe thee to offend. * Deut. 24. 1. * Luke 16. 18. 1. cor. 7. 10.

away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

* Exod. 20.7. Levit.19. 12.deut. 5.11.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

* James 5.12.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea: Nay, nay: For whatsoever is more then these, cometh of evill.

* Exod. 21.24. Levit.24. 20.deut. 19.21.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

* Luke 6. 29. rom. 12.17. 1.cor. 6.7.

39 But I say unto you, * That ye resist not evill: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

* Dent. 15.8. * Levit. 19.18. * Luke 6.27. * Luke 23.34. 28.7.60.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and *from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard, that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, blesse them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and * pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his Sunne to rise on the evill, and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just, and on the unjust.

* Luke 6.32.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the Publicanes the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *then others*? Do not even the Publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his Sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and Mammon: 25 Exhorteth not to be carefull for worldly things: 33 but to seek Gods Kingdome.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

Or, with * Rom. 12.8.

2 Therefore, * when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: And thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do: For they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. * 1.King. 18.26.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: For your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye aske him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy Name. * Luke 11.2.

10 Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evill: for thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For, * if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. * Luke 11.4.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast: Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves break thorow and steal.

20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where theeves do not break thorow nor steal. * Luke 12.33. 1.Tim. 6.19.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 * The light of the body is the eye: If therefore thine eye, be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. * Luke 11.34.

23 But if thine eye be evill, thy whole body shal be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse!

24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon. * Luke 16.13.

25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: Is not the life more then meat? and the body then raiment? * Luke 12.22. Phil. 4.6. 1.Pet. 5.7.

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns, yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can adde one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven; shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall

shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day is the evill thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ making his Sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.*

JUdge * not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye, and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye: and then shalt thou see cleerly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his sonne ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven, give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate, for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ¶ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evill fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdome of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out devils? and in thy Name done many wonderfull works?

23 And then will I professe unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity. * Luke 13.27. * Psal. 6.8.

24 ¶ Therefore * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: * Luke 6.47.

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to passe, when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine. * Marke 1.22. Luke 4.32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the Centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other assisted: 18 Sheweth how he is to be followed, 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. * Marke 1.40. Luke 5.12.

3 * And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the Priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. * Levit. 14.4.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a Centurion, beseeching him, * Luke 7.1.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The Centurion answered, and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdome of heaven:

12 But the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into outer darknesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the Centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it

unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self same hour.

Mark 1.29. Luke 4.38. 14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever:

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministred unto them.

* Mark 1.32. Luke 4.40. 16 ¶ * When the Even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick,

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

* Isaiah 53.4. 1 pet. 2.24. 18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

* Luke 9.57. 19 * And a certain Scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the ayre have nests: but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

* Mark 4.37. Luke 8.23. 24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the windes and the sea, & there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the windes and the sea obey him?

* Mark 5.1. Luke 8.26. 28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Sonne of God? Art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their wayes into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blinde men, 32 healeth a dumbe man possessed of a devill, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Sonne, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evill in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes, (Then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custome: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to passe, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many Publicanes and sinners came and sate down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with Publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a Physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth: * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the dayes will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ¶ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come, and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve yeers, came behinde him, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels, and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the

maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Sonne of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blinde men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devill.

33 And when the devill was cast out, the dumb spake, and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, * He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 * And Jesus went about all the cities & villages, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing every sickneſſe, and every diſeaſe among the people.

36 ¶ * But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad * as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, * The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve Apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

AND * when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickneſſe, and all manner of diſeaſe.

2 Now the names of the twelve Apostles are these: The first Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother:

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publicane, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus:

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot; who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not:

6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying; * The kingdome of heaven is at hand:

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 * And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house or city, * shake off the dust of your feet. * Mark 6.11. * Acts 13.51.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodome and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmleſſe as doves. * Luke 10.3. ‖ *Or, simple.*

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the Councels, and they will scourge you in their Synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governours and Kings for my sake, for a testimony against them, and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. * Mark 13.11. Luke 12.11.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. * Luke 21.16.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: * but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved. * Mark 13.13.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of man be come. ‖ *Or, ended, or, finished.*

24 * The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. * Luke 6 40. John 13.16.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub; how much more shall they call them of his houshold? * Mark

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed, and hid, that shall not be known. 4.22. luk. 8.17 & 12.2.

27 What I tell you in darkneſſe, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops. * Luke 12.4.

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. ‖ *It is in value half penny farthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.*

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall confesse me before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heaven. * 2. Sam. 14.11. 2. Chr. 27.34

33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. * Luke 12.8. * Mark

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 8.38. luk. 9.26

35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. 2. Tim. 3.12. * Luke 12.51.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own houshold. * Micah 7.6.

37 * He

37 *He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

38 * And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 * He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall finde it.

40 ¶ *He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a Prophet in the name of a Prophet, shall receive a Prophets reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulnesse and non-repentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Fathers wisdome in revealing the Gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sinnes.

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 *Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come? or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 * The blinde receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poor have the Gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſse to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing are in Kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a Prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdome of heaven, is greater then he.

12 * And from the dayes of John the Baptist untill now, the kingdome of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied untill John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, we have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devill.

19 The Sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners: but wisdome is justified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida; for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained untill this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodome, in the day of judgement, then for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father, and no man knoweth the Sonne but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Sonne, and he to whomsoever the Sonne will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavie laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: *and ye shall finde rest unto your souls.

30 * For my yoke is easie, & my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindnesse of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle, 22 He healeth the man possessed, that was blinde and dumb. 31 Blaspheming against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He reproveth the unfaithfull, who seek after a signe: 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister and mother.

AT that time, * Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the eares of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him; Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawfull to do upon the Sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the Shewbread, which was not lawfull for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but onely for the Priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the * Law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blamelesse?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the Temple.

7 It

* Luke 14.26.
* Chap. 16.24. luk. 9.23 mar. 8.34
* John 12.25.
* Luke 10.16. john 13. 20.
* Mark 9.41.
* Luke 7.18.
* Isaiah 35.6.
* Isaiah 61.1.
* Mal. 3.1.
* Luke 16.16.
‖ *Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust in.*
* Mala. 4.5.
* Luke 7.36.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltlesse.

8 For the Sonne of man is Lord even of the Sabbath day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered, and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the Sabbath dayes? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? Wherefore it is lawfull to do well on the Sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a counsell against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

18 * Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his Name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devill, blinde and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Sonne of David?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdome divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself: how shall then his kingdome stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first binde the strong man, and then he will spoil his house?

30 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sinne and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the *holy* Ghost, shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evill, speak good things? * For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evill man out of the evill treasure, bringeth forth evill things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

39 But he answered, and said to them, An evill and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given to it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Sonne of man be three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineve shall rise in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemne it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

42 * The Queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdome of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out: And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: * and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered, and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the Sower and the seed: 18 The exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares. 31. of the mustard-seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net cast into the sea: 53 And how Christ is contemned of his own country-men.

THe same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat,

ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying * Behold, a Sower went forth to ſowe.

* Luke 8.5. 4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the wayes ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſſe of earth.

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched: & becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up, and choaked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty fold, ſome thirty fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him; Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdome of heaven, but to them it is not given.

* Chap. 25.29. 12 * For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the propheſie of Eſaias, which ſaith, * By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

* Iſa. 6.9 mar. 4.12 luk. 8.10. john 12. 40. acts 28.26. rom. 11.8

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſſe, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed, leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and ſhould underſtand with their heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed are your eyes, for they ſee: and your ears, for they hear.

* Luke 10.24. 17 For verily I ſay unto you, * that many Prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen them: and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the Sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and underſtandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received ſeed into the ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſſe of riches choak the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth it, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdome of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way,

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſowe good ſeed in thy field? From whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay: leſt while we gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together untill the harveſt; and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdome of heaven is like unto a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field;

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree, ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them: The kingdome of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three †meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the Prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered, and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Sonne of man:

38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devill: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the Angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered & burnt in the fire: ſo ſhal it be in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man ſhall ſend forth his Angels, and they ſhal gather out of his kingdome all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſunne in the kingdome of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a merchant man, ſeeking goodly pearles:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kinde,

48 Which when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the Angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every Scribe which is instructed unto the kingdome of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 *And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their Synagogues, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdome, and these mighty works?

55 * Is not this the Carpenters sonne? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them; * A Prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place, 15 where he feedeth five thousand men, with five loaves and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the sea to his Disciples: 34 and landing at Genesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

AT that time * Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For John said unto him, * It is not lawfull for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude; * because they counted him as a Prophet.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her what soever she would ask.

8 And she being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her:

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damosell: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart: give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grasse, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 *And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone: * John

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the winde was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: It is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the winde ‖ boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. ‖ *Or, strong.*

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him; O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the winde ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying; Of a truth thou art the Sonne of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. * Mark 6.53.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees for transgressing Gods Commandments through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, beside women and children.

THen * came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, * Mark 7.1.

2 Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered, and said unto them, Why

do you also transgresse the commandment of God by your tradition?

*Exod. 20.12. deut. 5.16. * Exod. 21.17. levit. 20.9. prov. 20.20. * Mark 7.11,12. * Isaiah 29.14.

4 For God commanded, saying, * Honour thy father and mother: and * he that cutseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, * It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the Commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, Well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is farre from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

* Mark 7.14.

10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

* John 15.2.

13 But he answered, and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

* Luke 6.39.

14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

* Mark 7.17.

15 * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

* Gene. 6.5. & 8.21.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evill thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnesse, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: But to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

* Mark 7.24.

21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cryed unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Sonne of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devill.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came, and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she cryeth after us.

* Chap. 10.6.

24 But he answered, and said, * I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Trueth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered, and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

* Mark 7.31.

29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

* Isaiah 35.5.

30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blinde, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves, and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a signe, 6 Jesus warneth his Disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadduces. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foreshewth his death, 23 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 and admonisheth those that will follow him to bear the Crosse.

THe * Pharisees also with the Sadduces, came and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a signe from heaven.

2 He answered, and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signes of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given unto it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his Disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the Prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, * Thou art Christ the Sonne of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-Jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven; whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders, and chief Priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that *be* of God, but those that *be* of men.

24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his Angels; * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man coming in his kingdome.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatike,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND * after six daies Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them, Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three Tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 * While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased: heare ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus onely.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, untill the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come? * Chap. 11.14. mar.9.11

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Sonne of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came unto him a certain man kneeling down to him, and saying, * Marke 9.17. luk.9.38

15 Lord, have mercy on my sonne, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered, and said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devill, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith, as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove, and nothing shall be unpossible unto you. * Luke 17.6. * Chap. 20.17.

21 Howbeit, this kinde goeth not out but by prayer and fasting. mar.9. 11.luke 9.44.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: * *Gathered in the original*

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry. *Or, marching, being fasten penet.*

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? *In value sixteen ounce. Or, a stater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence. after five shillings the ounce.*

25 He saith, Yea. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him; Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde a piece of money, that take and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his Disciple to be humble and harmlesse:* 7 *To avoid offences: and not to despise the little ones:* 15 *teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us:* 21 *and how oft to forgive them:* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king that took account of his servants,* 32 *and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

Mark 9.33. luk.9.46

AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying; Who is the greatest in the kingdome of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

* Chap. 19.14. 1.cor.14 20.

3 And said, Verely I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdome of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdome of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my Name, receiveth me.

* Mark 9.42.luk. 17.1.2.

6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones, which beleeve in me, it were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

* Chap. 5.30. mar.9.45

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, that in heaven their Angels do alwayes behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

* Luke 19.10.

11 * For the Sonne of man is come to save that which was lost.

* Luke 15.4.

12 * How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, & one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, & goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he finde it, Verely I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that sheep, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

* Levit. 19.17. luk.17.3

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shall trespasse against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

* Deut. 19.15. jon.8.17 2.cor.13 1.tim.5. 10.28.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a Publicane.

* 1 Cor. 5.9. 2.thess. 3.14. * John 20.23. 1.cor.5 4.

18 Verely I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shall binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sinne against me, and I forgive him? * till seven times?

* Luke 17.4.

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heaven likened unto a certain King, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants which ought him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying: Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came, and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ healeth the sick, 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 & casteth little children: 16 Instructeth the young man how to attain eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect, 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to passe, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him; * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardnes of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ The

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.
12 For there are some eunuches, which were so born from their mothers womb: and there are some eunuches, which were made eunuches of men: and there be eunuches which have made themselves eunuches for the kingdome of heaven sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.
13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdome of heaven.
15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.
16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternall life?
17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the Commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder; Thou shalt not commit adultery; Thou shalt not steal; Thou shalt not bear false witnesse;
19 Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.
20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: What lack I yet?
21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.
22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.
23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples; Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heaven.
24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camell to go thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.
25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?
26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.
27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?
28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Sonne of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.
30 * But many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first.

CHAP. XX.

Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter to no man: 17 Foretelleth his passion: 20 By answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly: 30 And giveth two blinde men their sight.

FOr the kingdome of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.
2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,
4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.
5 Again, he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.
6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye heer all the day idle?
7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the Lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last, unto the first.
9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.
10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.
11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house,
12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equall unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.
13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: diddest not thou agree with me for a peny?
14 Take that thine is, and go thy way, I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.
15 Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evill, because I am good?
16 * So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.
17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,
18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be betrayed unto the chief Priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shall condemn him to death:
19 * And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise again.
20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.
21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.
22 But Jesus answered, and said, Ye know not what ye aske. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.
23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.
24 And when the ten heard it, they were mo-

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pen. halfpeny.*

‖ *Or, have continued one hour onely.*

* Chap. 19.30.
* Mark. 10.32. Luke 18.31.
* John 18.32.
* Mark 10.35.

ved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said,

* Luke 22.25. *Ye know that the Princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister:

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

* Phil. 2.7. 28 Even as the * Sonne of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.

* Mar. 10 46. Luke 18.35. 29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Sonne of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Sonne of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an asse, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the Priests and Elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sonnes, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

* Mark. 11.1. luke. 19.29. AND * when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two Disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall finde an asse tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying,

* Esay 62.11. Zach. 9.9 John 12. 15. 5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an asse, and a colt, the foal of an asse.

* Mark 11.2. 6 * And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the asse, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Sonne of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the Highest.

* Mark 11.15. luke 19. 45. john 2.13. 10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee

* Esay 56.7. * Jere. 7.11. mark 11. 12 ¶ And Jesus went into the Temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of theeves.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the Temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief Priests and Scribes saw the wonderfull things that he did, and the children crying in the Temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Sonne of David, they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea, have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, beleeving, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the Temple, the chief Priests, and the Elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doeſt thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things:

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say unto us, Why did ye not then beleeve him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we fear the people, * for all hold John as a Prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sonnes: and he came to the first, and said, Sonne, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered, and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, & said likewise. And he answered, and said, I go, sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdome of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousnesse, and ye beleeved him not: but the Publicanes and the harlots beleeved him. And ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might beleeve him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder, * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-presse in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew neer, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And

38 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.
36 Again, he sent other servants more then the first. And they did unto them likewise.
37 But last of all he sent unto them his sonne, saying, They will reverence my sonne.
38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, * This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.
39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.
40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?
41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.
42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders refused, the same is become the head of the corner? This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.
43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.
44 And * whosoever shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.
45 And when the chief Priests, and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.
46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a Prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the Kings son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment:* 15 *tribute ought to be payed to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadduces for the resurrection:* 34 *answereth the Lawyer, which is the first and great Commandment,* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

AND Jesus answered, * and spake unto them again by parables, and said;
2 The kingdome of heaven is like unto a certain King, which made a marriage for his sonne,
3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come.
4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.
5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:
6 And the remnant took his servants, and intreated them spitefully, and slew them.
7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth, and he sent forth his armies, and destroied those murderers, and burnt up their city.
8 Then saith he to his servants; The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.
9 Go ye therefore into the high wayes, and as many as ye shall finde, bid to the marriage.
10 So those servants went out into the high wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with ghests.
11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the ghests, he saw there a man, which had not on a wedding garment:
12 And he saith unto him; Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechlesse.
13 Then said the king to the servants; Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darknesse, there shall be weeping, and gnashing of teeth.
14 * For many are called, but few are chosen.
15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsell, how they might intangle him in his talk.
16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men.
17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?
18 But Jesus perceived their wickednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?
19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.
20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and ‖ superscription?
21 And they say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesars, and unto God the things that are Gods.
22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled and left him, and went their way.
23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadduces, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,
24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother
26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.
27 And last of all the woman died also.
28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.
30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heaven.
31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
32 *I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.
33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.
34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together.
35 Then one of them which was a Lawyer, asked *him* a question tempting him, and saying,
36 Master, which is the great Commandment in the law?
37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy hearts and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde.
38 This is the first and great commandment.
39 And the second is like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.
40 On these two Commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

41 ¶ * While

* Chap. 20.16. * Mark 12.12. luk. 20. 20.

‖ *In Latine it is a pence half peny.* cha. 20. 20. ‖ *Or, inscription.*

* Rom. 13.7. * Mar. 12. 18. luke 20. 27. * Acts 23.8. * Deut. 25.5.

* Exod. 3.6.

* Mark. 12.28. * Deut. 6.5. luke 10.27. * Levit. 19.18.

Mark 12.35. Luk. 20. 41.

41 ¶ *While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose sonne is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

* Psal. 110.1.

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, * Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his sonne?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evill examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindnesse: 34 and propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem.

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do, but do not ye after their works, for they say and do not.

* Luke 11.46.

4 * For they binde heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on mens shoulders, but *they themselves* will not move them with *one* of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their Phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

* Numb. 15 38. deut. 22.12.

6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the Synagogues,

* Mark 12.38. luk. 11. 43.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

* James 3.1.

8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth; * for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

* Malac. 1 6.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

* Luke 14.11. & 18.14.

12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

* Luke 11. 52.

13 ¶ But * wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdome of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

* Mark 12.40. luk. 20. 47.

14 * Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compasse sea and land to make one Proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two fold more the childe of hell then your selves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blinde guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the Temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the Temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the Altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, a debter, or bound.

19 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater the gift, or the Altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the Altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the Temple sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luke 11.42.

24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat and swallow a camell.

25 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: * for ye make clean the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excesse:

* Luke 11.39

26 Thou blinde Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleannesse.

28 Even so, ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie.

29 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees hypocrites; because ye build the tombes of the Prophets, & garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the dayes of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the Prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell.

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you Prophets, and wise men, and Scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall ye scourge in your Synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, sonne of Barachias, whom ye slew between the Temple and the Altar.

* Gen. 4.8.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the Prophets, * and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together, even as an hen gathereth her chickens under her wings and ye would not?

* Luke 13.34. * Gen. 49.11.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 the signes of his coming to judgment. 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 he ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.

AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the Temple, and his disciples came *to him*, for to shew him the buildings of the Temple.

* Luke 21.5.

2 And

3 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verely I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of warres, and rumours of warr: See that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, & kingdome against kingdome, and there shalbe famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my Names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this Gospel of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world for a witnesse unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 *When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the Prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortened there should no flesh be saved: but for the Elects sake those dayes shall be shortened.

23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there: beleeve it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signes & wonders, insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very Elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: Behold he is in the secret chambers, beleeve it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the East, and shineth even unto the West: So shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the Eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, * shall the Sun be darkned, and the Moon shall not give her light, and the Starres shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the signe of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Sonne of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. * Revel. 1.7.

31 *And he shall send his Angels with ‖ a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. * 1. Cor. 15.52. 1. thess. 4.16. ‖ Or, with a trumpet & a great voice.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that Summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is neer, even at the doors.

34 Verely I say unto you, This generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away. * Mark. 13.31.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of heaven, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

38 * For as in the dayes that were before the flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, untill the day that Noe entred into the Ark. * Gene. 7. Luke 17.26.

39 And knew not untill the flood came, and took them all away: so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left. * Luke 17.36.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. * Mark 13.35. * Luke 12.39. 1. thess. 5. 2. revel. 16.15.

43 *But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Sonne of man cometh.

45 *Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? * Luke 12.42.

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verely I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evill servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of:

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. ‖ Or, put him off.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgement.*

THen shall the kingdome of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the Bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the Bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the Bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, going out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*, lest there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the Bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verely I say unto you, I know you not.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the hour wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

* Chap. 24.42. marke 13.35. * Luke 19.12.

14 ¶ For *the kingdome of heaven is* as a man travelling into a farre countrey, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his severall ability, and straightway took his journey.

‖ A talent is 287. pounds ten shillings, chap. 18.24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came, and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him Well done, thou good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithful over a few thirgs, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothfull servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers; and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

* Chap. 13.12. marke 4.25 luke 8.18

29 * For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shal be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

* 1 Iohn 3.17. Iames 2.15.

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the king shall answer, and say unto them, Verely I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devill and his angels.

* Psal. 6.8. 7.10.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

* Dan. 12.2. Iohn 5.29.

46 And * these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

CHAP. XXVI.

The rulers consbire against Christ. 7 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the Passeover: 25 instituteth his holy Supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kisse, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 * Ye know that after two dayes is the feast of the Passeover, and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

* Mat. 14.1. marke 14.1. luke 22.1. Iohn 11.47.

3 * Then assembled together the chief Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, unto the palace of the high Priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

* Mat. 14.3. marke 14.3. Iohn 12.1.

7 There came unto him a woman, having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sate at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 * For ye have the poor alwayes with you, but me ye have not alwayes.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my buriall.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief Priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ * Now the first day of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passeover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the Passeover at thy house, with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the Passeover.

20 * Now when the even was come, he sate down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered, and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Sonne of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sinnes.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the Vine, untill that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdome.

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered, and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. * Mark 14.32. luke 22.39.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowfull, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowfull, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold, the hour is at hand, and the Sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief Priests and Elders of the people. * Mark 14.43. luke 22. 47. john 18 3.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a signe, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail Master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and strook a servant of the high Priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword. * Genes 9.6. revel. 13.10.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of Angels?

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be? * Isaiah 53.10.

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sate daily with you teaching in the Temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the * Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. * Lame 4.20.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high Priest, where the Scribes and the Elders were assembled. * Mark 14.53. luke 22.54. john 18.13.

58 But Peter followed him afarre off, unto the high Priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now

59 Now the chief Priests and Elders, and all the councill sought false witnesse against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

* John 2.19. 61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high Priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it, which these witnesse against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high Priest answered, and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ, the Sonne of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: Nevertheless, I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

* Chap. 16.27. 1 thes 4. 16. rom. 14.10.

65 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? they answered, and said, He is guilty of death.

* Isaiah 50.6. ‖ Or, rods.

67 *Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

* Mark 14.66. luke 22. 55. john 18.25.

69 ¶ * Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damosell came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee:

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediatly the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified. 40 reviled. 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

* Mark 15.1. luk. 22.66. john 18.28.

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief Priests, and Elders of the people took counsell against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the Temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

* Ac. 1.18.

6 And the chief Priests took the silver pieces and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day.

* Ac. 1.19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the Prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

* Zac. 11.12. ‖ Or, set a price.

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour, and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief Priests and Elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word: insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 * Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

* Luke 23.17.

16 And they had then a noble prisoner called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 *But the chief Priests and Elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

* Luke 23.18. Ac. 3.14.

21 The governour answered, and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all said unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evill hath he done? but they cryed out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 * Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers*.

* Mar. 15.16. ‖ Or, judgement hall.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his crosse.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, *They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two theeves crucified with him, one on the right hand, & another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes, save thy self: if thou be the Sonne of God, come down from the crosse.

41 Likewise also the chief Priests mocking him, with the Scribes and Elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the crosse, and we will beleeve him.

43 * He trusted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Sonne of God.

44 The theeves also which were crucified with him cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkenesse over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, *Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani*, that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, * and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yeelded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the Temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of Saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Sonne of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afarre off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

57 * When the Even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock, and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief Priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three dayes I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure, untill the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared by an Angel to the women.* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The high Priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stollen out of his Sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

IN the * end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre. * Mark 16.1. Joh. 20.1.

2 And behold, there ¶ was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. ¶ Or, had been.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here, for he is risen, as he said: Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead. And behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: Go tell my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief Priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the Elders, and had taken counsell, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perſwade him, and ſecure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught. And this ſaying is commonly reported among the Jews untill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jeſus had appointed them.

17 And when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted.

18 And Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, * Mat. baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and 16. of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghoſt:

20 Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptiſt.* 9 *Jeſus is baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *He preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John,* 23 *healeth one that had a devill,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diſeaſed perſons,* 41 *and cleanſeth the leper.*

THE beginning of the Goſpel of Jeſus Chriſt, the Sonne of God,

2 As it is written in the Prophets, * Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

* Mal. 3.1.

3 * The voice of one crying in the wildernes, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

* Iſaiah 40.3. Luke 3.4. Joh. 1.23.

4 * John did baptize in the wilderneſſe, and preach the baptiſme of repentance, ‖ for the remiſſion of ſinnes.

* Matth. 3.1. ‖ Or, unto.

5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſinnes.

* Matth. 3.5.

6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skinne about his loins: and he did eat locuſts and wilde honey,

* Matth. 3.4.

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down, and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt.

9 * And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

* Matth. 3.13.

10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

‖ Or, cloven, or rent.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, Thou art my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleaſed.

12 * And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderneſſe.

* Matth. 4.1.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſſe fourty dayes tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beaſts, and the Angels miniſtred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in priſon, * Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the Goſpel of the kingdome of God,

* Matth. 4.12.

15 And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleeve the Goſpel.

16 * Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother caſting a net into the ſea, (for they were fiſhers)

* Matth. 4.18.

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James the ſonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the Sabbath day he entred into the Synagogue, and taught.

* Mat. 4.13.

22 * And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

* Matth. 7.28.

23 * And there was in their Synagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

* Luke 4.33.

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? Art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, The holy One of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 * And forthwith when they were come out of the Synagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

* Mat. 8.14. Luke 4.38.

30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a fever: and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at Even, when the ſunne did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils:

33 And all the city was gathered togeather at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils ‖ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him. ‖ Or,

35 And in the morning, riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him followed after him:

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And

39 And he preached in their Synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away,

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter: insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of custome, 15 eateth with Publicanes and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the Sabbath day.*

AND again * he entred into Capernaum after some dayes, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for presse, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Sonne, thy sinnes be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the Scribes sitting there and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sinnes but God onely?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his Spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes, (he said to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi the sonne of Alphæus sitting ‖ at the receit of custome, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to passe, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many Publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with Publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with Publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the Physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? *Matth. 9.14. luk. 5.33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride chamber fast, while the Bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the Bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when the Bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse. ‖ *Or, yarn.* *or, unwrought.*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottels, else the new wine doth burst the bottels, and the wine is spilled, and the bottels will be marred: But new wine must be put into new bottels.

23 * And it came to passe that he went thorow the corn fields on the Sabbath day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. *Matth. 12.1.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the Sabbath day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the dayes of Abiathar the high Priest, and did eat the Shew-bread, which is not lawfull to eat, but for the Priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand: 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chuseth his twelve Apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

AND * he entred again into the Synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand: *Matth. 12.9.

2 And they watched him whether he would heal him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawfull to do good on the Sabbath dayes, or to do evill? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardnesse of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other. ‖ *Or, blindnesse.*

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples

to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, rushed.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

*Matth. 10.1.

13 *And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the sonne* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

‖ Or, kinsmen.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils, casteth he out devils.

*Matth. 9.34.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdome be divided against it self, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first binde the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

*Matth. 12.31.

28 * Verily I say unto you, All sinnes shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveneſſe, but is in danger of eternall damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

*Matth. 12.46.

31 ¶ * There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND he began again to teach by the sea side: * Mat. 13.1. and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea: and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sowe:

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediatly it sprang up because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the Sunne was up, it was scorched: and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that sprang up, and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them; He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdome of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 * That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing, they may hear, and not understand, lest at any time they should be converted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them. * Mat. 13.14.

13 And he said unto them; Know ye not this parable? And how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sowen, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sowen in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladnesse:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sowen among thorns: such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſſe of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitfull. * 1. Tim. 6.17. * Mat. 13.22.

20 And these are they which are sowen on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ * And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushell, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? * Mat. 5.15. ‖ Or, bed.

22 * For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. * Luke 12.2.

23 If any man have eares to hear, let him hear.

24 And

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: * With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: And unto you that hear, shall more be given.

25 * For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, * Whereunto shall we liken the kingdome of God? Or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed; which when it is sowen in the earth, is lesse then all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sowen, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 * And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 * And the same day when the Even was come, he saith unto them, Let us passe over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him, even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of winde, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship asleep on a pillow: and they awak him, and say unto him, Master, careſt thou not, that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the winde, and said unto the sea, Peace be still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calme.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearfull? How is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What maner of man is this, that even the winde and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine. 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.

AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gaderenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombes, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombes: and no man could binde him, no not with chains.

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been pluckt asunder by him, and the fetters broken in peices: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwaies night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afarre off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voyce, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Sonne of the most High God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choaked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devill, and had the Legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devill, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devill, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvell.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the Synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, * Matth. 9.18.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve yeers,

26 And had suffered many things of many Physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the presse behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the presse, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came, and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the Synagogues *house*, certain which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid, onely beleeve.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the Synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damosell is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damosell, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damosell was lying.

41 And he took the damosell by the hand, and said unto her, *Talitha cumi*, which is, being interpreted, Damosell (I say unto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damosell arose, and walked, for she was of the age of twelve yeers: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countreymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 18 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The Apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 45 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND * he went out from thence and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him.

* Matth. 13.54. * John 4.44. * Matth. 9.35. Luke 13.22.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdome is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

* Matth. 10.1. ‖ *The word signifieth a piece of brasse money, in value somewhat lesse then a farthing.* Matth. 10.9. *but here it is taken in generall for money.*

3 Is not this the Carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? and they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, * A Prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kinne, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. * And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over uncleane spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandales: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodome and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that city.

* Matth. 10.14. Luke 9.5. Luke 10.10. Act. 13.51.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, * and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed them.

* Jam. 5.14.

14 * And King Herod heard *of him* (for his Name was spread abroad:) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

* Matth. 14.1. Luke 9.7.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

* Luke 9.9.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife.

* Levit. 18.16. & 20.21.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrell against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

‖ Or, laid wait.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, and an holy, and * observed him: and when he heard him, he did many things and heard him gladly.

* Or, kept him safe.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sate with him, the King said unto the damsell, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediatly the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

‖ Or, one of his guard.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damosell, and the damosell gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tombe.

30 * And the Apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things both what they had done, and what they had taught.

* Luke 9.10.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For

there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is farre passed;

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered, and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grasse.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when Even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing, (for the winde was contrary unto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night, he cometh unto them walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the winde ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran thorow that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him were made whole. ‖ *Or, it.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jerusalem. * Matth. 15. 1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. ‖ *Or, common.*

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables. ‖ *Or, diligently, in the originall, with the fist: the ophylact, up to the ellow.*

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered, and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is farre from me. ‖ *Sextarius is about a pint and an half.*

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. ‖ *Or, lads.*

8 For laying aside the Commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and cups, and many other such like things ye do. * Isa. 29. 13. mat. 15. 8.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the Commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. ‖ *Or, frustrate.*

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.* * Matth. 15. 5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: And many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand. * Matth. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man that defileth the man.

* Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. 21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evill thoughts, adulteries, fornications,

* Matth. 15. 19. murders,

22 * Thefts, covetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciviousnesse, an evill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these evill things come from within, and defile the man.

* Matth. 15. 21. 24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it, but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

‖ Or, Gentile. 26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophœnician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered, and said unto him, Yes, Lord, yet the dogges under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devill gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coast of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

* Matth. 15. 32. IN those dayes the *multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three dayes, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wildernesse?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: & he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten, were about four thousand, and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heaven tempting him. * Matth. 16. 1.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a signe? Verily I say unto you, There shall no signe be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ * Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loaf. * Matth. 16. 5.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* * because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your heart yet hardned? * Matth. 16. 7.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town, and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ * And Jesus went out, and his disciples into the towns of Cesarea Philippi; and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? * Matth. 16.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the Prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth, and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them, that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the

the Elders, and of the chief Priests and Scribes, and be killed, and after three dayes rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, Mark. 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. *Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 *Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb, and deaf spirit: 30 Foreshewith his death and resurrection: 33 Exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 Lideing them not to prohibite such as be not against them, nay to give offence to any of the faithfull.

AND he said unto them, * Verely I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdome of God come with power.

2 ¶ * And after six dayes, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three Tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Sonne: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man, what things they had seen, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ * And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them. * Matth. 17. 14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my sonne, which hath a dumb spirit: ‖ Or, among your selves.

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him, and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not. ‖ Or, casteth him.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst beleeve, all things are possible to him that beleeveth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I beleeve, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out of him, & enter no more into him.

26 And the *spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed thorow Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it. * Matth. 17. 22.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Sonne of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves by the way? * Matth. 18. 1.

34 But they held their peace: For by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and * Luke 9. 49.

he followeth not us, and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

* 1 Cor. 12.3. 39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not, *for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speak evill of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

* Matth. 10.42. 41 * For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my Name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.

* Matth. 18.6. 42 * And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

* Matth. 5.29 & 18.8. 43 * And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

‖ Or, cause thee to offend. 44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Esay 66.24. 45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

‖ Or, cause thee to offend. 47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdome of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shalbe salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shalbe salted with salt.

* Levit. 2.13. 50 * Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

* Matth. 5.13.

CHAP. X.

Christ disputeth with the Phaarisees touching divorcements: 13 Blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 Resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 Telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 Promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the Gospel: 32 Foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 Bideth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 And restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

* Matth. 19.1. * AND he rose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again, and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered, and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, For the hardnesse of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twaim, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

* Matth. 5.32. & 19.9. 10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, *Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ * And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. * Matth. 19.13.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

15 Verely I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdome of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternall life? * Matth. 19.16.

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is no man good, but one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the Commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witnesse, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered, and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest; Go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the crosse and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches, enter into the kingdome of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdome of God!

25 It is easier for a camell to go thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. * Matth. 19.27.

29 And Jesus answered, & said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the Gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come, eternall life:

31 * But many that are first, shall be last; and the last, first. * Matth. 19.30.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, * Matth. 20.17.

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Sonne of man shalbe delivered unto the chief Priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shall condem

deum him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles.

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶* And James and John, the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us, that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall in deed drink of the cup that I drink of: and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them: and their great ones exercise authoritie upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Sonne of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.

46 ¶* And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus, the sonne of Timeus, sat by the high-wayes side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou sonne of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou sonne of David have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called; and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blinde man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitlesse leafie-tree: 15 purgeth the Temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and 30 forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulnesse of his actions by the witnesse of John, who was a man sent of God.

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you, and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? Say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them, even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, *Hosanna*, blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, *Hosanna* in the Highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the Temple, and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 * And seeing a figtree afarre off having leaves, he came, if happily he might finde any thing thereon; & when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for the time of figs was not *yet*. * Matth. 21.19.

14 And Jesus answered, and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶* And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves: * Matth. 21.12.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessell thorow the Temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of theeves.

18 And the Scribes and chief Priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶* And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dryed up from the roots. * Matth. 21.19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God. ‖ *Or, have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleeve that those things which he saith shall come to passe, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, beleeve that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*. * Matth. 7.7.

25 And when ye stand praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. * Matth. 6.14.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your

your Father which is in heaven, forgive your treſpaſſes.

* Matth. 21.23. 27 ¶ And they come again to Jeruſalem: * and as he was walking in the Temple, there come to him the chief Prieſts, and the Scribes, and the Elders,

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one ‖ queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things:

‖ Or, thing.

30 The baptiſme of John, was it from heaven, or of men? Anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not beleeve him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a Prophet indeed.

33 And they anſwered, and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankfull husbandmen, Chriſt foreſeeth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the ſnare of the Phariſees and Herodians about paying tribute to Ceſar: 18 Convinceth the errour of the Sadducees, who denied the reſurrection: 28 reſolveth the Scribe who queſtioned of the firſt Commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Chriſt: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocriſie: 41 And commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.

* Matth. 21.33. AND * he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

2 And at the ſeaſon, he ſent to the husbandmen a ſervant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and ſent him away empty.

4 And again, he ſent unto them another ſervant; and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded him in the head, and ſent him away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again he ſent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſonne, his welbeloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſonne.

7 But thoſe husbandmen ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and caſt him out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

* Pſal. 118.10. 10 * And have ye not read this Scripture? The ſtone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ * And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. * Matth. 22.15

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth. Is it lawfull to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny that I may ſee it.

‖ Of the value of our money 10 pence halfpeny.

16 And they brought it: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe is this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.

17 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar, the things that are Ceſars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him. Matth. 22.21. Luke 20.25.

18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection, and they aſked him, ſaying, * Matth. 22.23.

19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed, and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them: for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, becauſe ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the Angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe: have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ * And one of the Scribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, aſked him which is the firſt Commandment of all. * Matth. 22.34.

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the Commandments is, Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy ſtrength: This is the firſt Commandment.

31 And the ſecond is like, *namely* this, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: there is none other Commandment greater then theſe.

32 And the Scribe ſaid unto him, Well, Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love his neighbour as himſelf, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not farre from

from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the Temple, How say the Scribes, that Christ is the Sonne of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his sonne? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the Scribes which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market places,

39 And the chief seats in the Synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sate over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasurie.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple: 9 The persecutions for the Gospel: 10 that the Gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement: 32 the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND * as he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, over against the Temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately;

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of warres, and rumours of warres, be ye not troubled: For such *things* must needs be, but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shall be earth-quakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to Councils, and in the Synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the Gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost. * Matth. 10.19.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne: and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains: * Matth. 24.15.

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the Elects sake whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the dayes.

21 * And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there: beleeve him not. * Matth. 24.23.

22 For false Christs, and false Prophets shall rise, and shall shew signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the Elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ * But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the Sunne shall be darkned, and the Moon shall not give her light. * Matth. 24.29.

25 And the starres of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Sonne of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his Angels, and shall gather together his Elect from the four winds, from the utmost part of the earth, to the utmost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree. When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is neer:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, That this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall passe away: but my Words shall not passe away.

32 ¶ But of that day, and that hour knoweth no man, no not the Angels which are in heaven, neither the Sonne, but the Father.

33 * Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. * Matth. 24.42.

34 *For the Sonne of man is* as a man taking a farre journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIIII.

A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 21 after the Passover prepared and eaten, institueth his Supper: 26 declareth afterhand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews Councell: 65 shamefully abused by them: 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

* Matth. 26.2. AFter * two dayes was the feast of the Passeover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief Priests and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uprore of the people.

* Matth. 26.6. 3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of ‖ spikenard very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, pure nard, or liquid nard.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor: and they murmured against her.

‖ See Matth. 18.28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verely I say unto you, Whersoever this Gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

* Matth. 26.14. 10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief Priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conviently betray him.

* Matth. 26.17. ‖ Or, sacrificed. 12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the Passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the Passeover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water, follow him.

14 And whersoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the Passeover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared, there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passeover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 * And as they sate, and did eat, Jesus said, Verely I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me. * Matth. 26.20.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered & said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Sonne of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: Good were it for that man, if he had never been born.

22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, * Matth. 26.26. and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: This is my body.

23 And he took the Cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, untill that day that drink it new in the kingdome of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymne, they went out into the mount of Olivet. ‖ Or, Psalme.

27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. * Matth. 26.31.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I. * Matth. 26.33.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. * Matth. 26.36.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowfull unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the hour might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? Couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come, behold, the Sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go, Lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet spake, * Matth. 26.47. cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders.

44 And

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high Priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords, and with staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the Temple, teaching, and ye took me not; but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high Priest, and with him were assembled all the chief Priests, and the Elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high Priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 ¶ And the chief Priests, and all the Councell sought for witnesse against Jesus, to put him to death, and found none:

56 For many bare false witnesse against him; but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this Temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high Priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witnesse against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high Priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Sonne of the blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am; * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy, what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: And the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high Priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by, said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them, for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 * And the second time the cock crew: and Peter called to minde the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice: And when he thought thereon, ‖ he wept.

* Matth. 26.75.

‖ Or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus is brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified: 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked, 21 sinketh in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth between two theeves, 29 sustaineth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the Centurion to be the Sonne of God: 43 and honourably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning, the chief Priests held a consultation with the Elders and Scribes, and the whole Councill, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

* Matth. 27.1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? and he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief Priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they witnesse against thee.

* Matth. 27.13.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief Priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief Priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cryed out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evill hath he done? and they cryed out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail King of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who

* Matth. 27.32.

who passed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his crosse.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, Esa.53. 12. * And he was numbred with the transgressours.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the crosse.

31 Likewise also the chief Priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the crosse, that we may see and beleeve: And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkenesse over the whole land, untill the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a Matth. 27.46. loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottome.

39 ¶ And when the Centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the sonne of God.

40 There were also women looking on afarre off: amongst whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the lesse, and of Joses, and Salome:

Luk.8.3 41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

Matth. 27.57. 42 ¶ * And now when the Even was come, (because it was the Preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An Angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the countrey: 14 then to the Apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the first * Luke day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre, at 24.1. Joh.20. the rising of the sunne:

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the sepulchre, they saw * John a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in 20.12. a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted, ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified, he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you. * Matt. 26.32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre, for they trembled, and were amazed, neither said they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first day of the week, * he appeared first to Mary * John Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven 20.14. devils. * Luke 8.2.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, beleeved not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form * Luke unto two of them as they walked and went into 24.13. the countrey.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue, neither beleeved they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven * Luke as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with 24.36. their unbelief, and hardnesse of heart, because John they beleeved not them which had seen him after 20.19. he was risen. 26.

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the * Matt. world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. 28.19.

16 He that beleeveth, and is baptized, shall Mar.16. be saved, * but he that beleeveth not shall be * John damned. 3.18.

17 And these signes shall follow them that be- * Act. leeve: * in my Name shall they cast out devils, 16.18. * Act. * they shall speak with new tongues,

18 * They shall take up serpents, and if they * Act. drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them, 28.3. * they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall * Act. recover. 9.17.

19 ¶ So then, after the Lord had spoken unto Luke them, he was * received up into heaven, * and sat 24.51. on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every * Heb. where, the Lord working with them, and * confirming the word with signes following. Amen. 2.4.

¶ THE

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole Gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophecy of Elizabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity, and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophecy of Zachary both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of things from the very first, to write unto thee in order most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the dayes of Herod the King of Judea, a certain Priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeers.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the Priests office before God in the order of his course;

9 According to the custome of the Priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an Angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the Altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the Angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladnesse, and many shall rejoyce at his birth:

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdome of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeers.

19 And the Angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings,

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, untill the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the Temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the Temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe, that assoon as the dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me, in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the Angel came in unto her, and said, Hail *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

‖ *Or, greatly accepted, or, much graced.* See v. 30.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the Angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God.

31 * And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a sonne, and shalt call his Name Jesus.

* Isaiah 7.14. mat.1.23

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Sonne of the Highest, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdome there shall be no end.

* Dan. 7.14. mich.4.7

34 Then said Mary unto the Angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the Angel answered, and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word: and the Angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those dayes, & went into the hill countrey with haste, into a city of Judah,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe, that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine eare, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she ‖ that beleeved, for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

‖ Or, which beleved that there.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * He hath shewed strength with his arm, * he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

* Isaiah 51.9. * Psal. 33.10.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

* 1. Sam. 2.6.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

* Psal. 34.10.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, * in remembrance of his mercy.

* Jere. 31.2.20.

55 * As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

* Psal. 132.10. gen. 17. 19.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that she should be delivered, and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eighth day, they came to circumcise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered, and said, Not so, but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kinred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John; and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad thorowout all the hill countrey of Judea.

‖ Or, things.

66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people.

69 * And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David,

* Psal. 132.18.

70 * As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets, which have been since the world began:

* Jere. 23.5. & 30.9.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us,

72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy Covenant,

* Gene. 22.16.

73 * The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holinesse and righteousnesse before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou childe shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his wayes,

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people ‖ by the remission of their sinnes.

‖ Or, for.

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God, whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,

‖ Or, rising. ‖ Or, branch.

79 To give light to them that sit in darknesse, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts, till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane Empire. 6 The nativity of Christ: 8 One Angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 25 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ. 40 who increaseth in wisdome, 46 questioneth in the Temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, inrolled.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galile, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the * city of David, which is called Bethlehem (because he was of the house and linage of David)

* Joh. 7.42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born Sonne, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inne.

8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, by watches.

9 And lo, the Angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the Angel said unto them, Feare not: For behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe unto you; ye shall finde the Babe wrapped in swadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the Highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to passe, as the Angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Childe.

18 And all they that heard it, wondred at those things, which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praysing God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight dayes were accomplished for the circumcising of the childe, his Name was called * Jesus, which was so named of the Angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the Law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the Law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb, shall be called holy to the LORD)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the Law of the Lord; A pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the Temple: and when the parents brought in the childe Jesus, to do for him after the custome of the Law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now letteſt thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this childe is set for the * fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a signe which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce thorow thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a Propheteſſe, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven yeers from her virginity,

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four yeers, which departed not from the Temple, but served God with fastings and prayers, night and day.

38 And she coming in at that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the Law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdome; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem *every yeer at the feast of the Passeover.

42 And when he was twelve yeers old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Jesus tarried behinde in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a dayes journey, and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe, that after three dayes they found him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with us? Behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? Wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers businesse?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdome and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man. ‖ Or, age.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptisme of John.* 15 *His testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogie of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth yeer of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high Priests, the word of God came unto John the sonne of Zacharias in the wildernesse.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sinnes, * Matth. 3.1.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the Prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. * Isaiah 40.3.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth,

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? * Matth. 3.7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. ‖ Or, meet for.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: Every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. * James 2.15. 1. John 3.17.

12 Then came also Publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

‖ Or, put no man in fear.

‖ Or, allowance.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not:

‖ Or, in suspence.

16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose, he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire:

‖ Or, reasoned, or abased.

*Matth. 3.11.

17 Whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thorowly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaffe he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 * But Herod the Tetrarch being reproved by him, for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

*Matth. 14.3.

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to passe, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

*Matth. 3.13.

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Sonne, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty yeers of age, being (as was supposed) the sonne of Joseph, which was *the sonne* of Heli,

24 Which was *the sonne* of Matthat, which was *the sonne* of Levi, which was *the sonne* of Melchi, which was *the sonne* of Janna, which was *the sonne* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the sonne* of Matthathias, which was *the sonne* of Amos, which was *the sonne* of Naum, which was *the sonne* of Esli, which was *the sonne* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the sonne* of Maath, which was *the sonne* of Mattathias, which was *the sonne* of Semei, which was *the sonne* of Joseph, which was *the sonne* of Juda,

27 Which was *the sonne* of Joanna, which was *the sonne* of Rhesa, which was *the sonne* of Zorobabel, which was *the sonne* of Salathiel, which was *the sonne* of Neri,

28 Which was *the sonne* of Melchi, which was *the sonne* of Addi, which was *the sonne* of Cosam, which was *the sonne* of Elmodam, which was *the sonne* of Er,

29 Which was *the sonne* of Jose, which was *the sonne* of Eliezer, which was *the sonne* of Jorim, which was *the sonne* of Matthat, which was *the sonne* of Levi,

30 Which was *the sonne* of Simeon, which was *the sonne* of Juda, which was *the sonne* of Joseph, which was *the sonne* of Jonan, which was *the sonne* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the sonne* of Melea, which was *the sonne* of Menam, which was *the sonne* of Mattatha, which was *the sonne* of Nathan, which was *the sonne* of David,

32 Which was *the sonne* of Jesse, which was *the sonne* of Obed, which was *the sonne* of Booz, which was *the sonne* of Salmon, which was *the sonne* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the sonne* of Aminadab, which was *the sonne* of Aram, which was *the sonne* of Esrom, which was *the sonne* of Phares, which was *the sonne* of Judah,

34 Which was *the sonne* of Jacob, which was *the sonne* of Isaac, which was *the sonne* of Abraham, which was *the sonne* of Thara, which was *the sonne* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the sonne* of Saruch, which was *the sonne* of Ragau, which was *the sonne* of Phaleg, which was *the sonne* of Heber, which was *the sonne* of Sala,

36 Which was *the sonne* of Cainan, which was *the sonne* of Arphaxad, which was *the sonne* of Sem, which was *the sonne* of Noe, which was *the sonne* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the sonne* of Mathusala, which was *the sonne* of Enoch, which was *the sonne* of Jared, which was *the sonne* of Maleleel, which was *the sonne* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the sonne* of Enos, which was *the sonne* of Seth, which was *the sonne* of Adam, which was *the sonne* of God.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He overcometh the devill: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words: 33 He cureth one possessed of a devill, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it: 43 He preacheth through the cities.

AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wildernesse, *Mat. 4.1

2 Being fourty dayes tempted of the devill, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devill said unto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devill taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devill said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall ‖ Or, fall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the Temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his Angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devill had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him thorow all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their Synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth where he had been brought up, and as his cuſtome was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and ſtood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the Prophet Eſaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 * The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the Goſpel to the poor, he hath ſent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blinde, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed,

19 To preach the acceptable yeer of the Lord.

20 And he cloſed the book, and he gave it again to the miniſter, and ſat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue, were faſtened on him.

21 And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witneſſe, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſephs ſonne?

23 And he ſaid unto them; Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thy ſelf: Whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo heer in thy countrey.

24 And he ſaid, Verely I ſay unto you, No * Prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

25 But I tell you of a truth, * Many widowes were in Iſrael in the dayes of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three yeers and ſix moneths, when great famine was thorowout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 * And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Elizeus the Prophet: and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the Synagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might caſt him down headlong.

30 But he paſſing thorow the midſt of them, went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath dayes.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

33 ¶ * And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devill, and cryed out with a loud voyce,

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devill had thrown him in the midſt, he came out of him and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word is this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ * And he aroſe out of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons houſe: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe, and miniſtred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the Sunne was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 * And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Sonne of God. And he rebuking them, ſuffered them not ‖ to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdome of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the Synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt teacheth the people out of Peters ſhip: 4 In a miraculous taking of fiſhes ſheweth how he will make him and his partners fiſhers of men: 12 cleanſeth the leper: 16 prayeth in the wilderneſſe: 18 healeth one ſick of the palſie: 27 calleth Matthew the Publicane: 29 eateth with ſinners, as being the Phyſician of ſouls: 34 foretelleth the faſtings and afflictions of the Apoſtles after his aſcenſion: 36 and likeneth faint hearted and weak diſciples to old bottels, and worn garments.

AND * it came to paſſe, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Geneſareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſher-men were gone out of them, and were waſhing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips, which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering, ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſſe, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes, and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto their partners which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw it, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, Depart from me, for I am a ſinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken.

10 And ſo was alſo James and John, the ſonnes of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ * And it came to paſſe, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on his face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand and touched him, ſaying, I will: be thou clean. And immediatly the leproſie departed from him.

* Mark 1.34. ‖ Or, ſo ſay that they knew him to be Chriſt.

* Matth. 4.18.

* Matth. 8.2.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go and shew thy self to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the Law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

* Matth. 9.2. 18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought meanes to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the houle top, and let him down thorow the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sinnes, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power upon earth to forgive sinnes (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

* Matth. 9.9. 27 ¶ * And after these things he went forth, and saw a Publicane named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custome, and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of Publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with Publicanes and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a Phisician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

* Matth. 9.14. 33 ¶ And they said unto him, * Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom shalbe taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindnesse about the observation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve Apostles: 17 healeth the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses: 27 how we must love our enemies: 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evill day of temptation, we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

AND * it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, that he went thorow the corn fields: and his disciples plucked the eares of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. * Matth. 12.1.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the Sabbath dayes?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him?

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the Shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him, which it is not lawfull to eat, but for the Priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, that the Sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

6 * And it came to passe also on another Sabbath, that he entred into the Synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered. * Matth. 12.9.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the Sabbath day: that they might finde an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes, to do good, or to do evill, to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madnesse, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: * and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles: * Matth. 10.1.

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour. * Jude 1.

17 ¶ And

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases:

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, * Blessed be ye poor; for yours is the kingdome of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now; for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shal separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evill, for the Sonne of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the like manner did their fathers unto the Prophets.

24 *But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation.

25 * Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you; for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ * But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask them not again.

31 * And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 *And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankfull, and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemne not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven.

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosome: for with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them; * Can the blinde lead the blinde? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 * The disciple is not above his Master; but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his Master.

‖ *Or, shall be perfected as his master.*

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evill man out of the evill treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evill: For of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ *And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth: against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews: 10 healeth his servant being absent: 11 raiseth from death the widowes sonne at Naim: 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John: 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John, nor of Jesus could be won: 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sin, but to forgive them their sinnes, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, *he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain Centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the Elders of the Jews beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this;

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a Synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the Centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee; but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers: and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he com-

eth: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a city called Naim: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely sonne of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ beer, (and they that bare him, stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

‖ Or, coffin.

15 And he that was dead, sate up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great Prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

* Matth. 11.2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evill spirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blinde see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the Gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderneſſe for to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled and live delicately, are in Kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a Prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater Prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the Publicanes, justified God, being baptized with the baptisme of John.

‖ Or, subverted.

‖ Or, within themselves.

30 But the Pharisees and Lawyers ‖ rejected the counsell of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

* Matth. 11.16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devill.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdome is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him, that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate down to meat.

* Mark 14.3.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behinde him, weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a Prophet, would have known, who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ Heb. 18.28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kisse: but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sinnes which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sinnes also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women minister unto Christ of their substance.*
4 *Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower.* 16 *And of the candle:*
21 *declareth who are his mother and brethren:*
22 *rebuketh the winds:* 26 *casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine,*
37 *is rejected of the Gadarens,* 43 *healeth the woman of her bloody issue,* 49 *and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.*

AND it came to passe afterwards, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom

done of God: and the twelve were with him.

3 And certain women which had been healed of evill spirits and infirmities, Mary, called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna, the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choaked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cryed, He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God: but to others in parables, that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the Word of God.

12 Those by the wayes side, are they that hear: then cometh the devill, and taketh away the Word out of their hearts, lest they should believe, and be saved.

13 They on the rock, are they which when they hear, receive the word with joy, and these have no root, which for a while beleeve, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessell, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in, may see the light.

17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the presse.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered, and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the Word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to passe on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake; and they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of winde on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the winde, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the windes and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over against Galilee. * Matth. 8.28.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus thou Sonne of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man: For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters: and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devill into the wildernesse)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him, that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them, for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devills were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published thorowout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the Synagogue, and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house: * Matth. 9.18.

42 For he had one onely daughter about twelve yeers of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve yeers, which had spent all her living upon Physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment, and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and presse thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.
47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.
48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace.)
49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the Ruler of the Synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.
50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not, beleeve onely, and she shall be made whole.
51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, & the father and the mother of the maiden.
52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.
53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.
54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.
55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.
56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his Apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 10 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foreshewth his passion: 23 Proposeth to all the patern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 Again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 Commendeth humility. 51 Biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

THen * he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. * Matth. 10.1.
2 And he sent them to preach the kingdome of God, and to heal the sick.
3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats apiece.
4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.
5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet, for a testimony against them.
6 And they departed, and went thorow the towns, preaching the Gospel, and healing every where.
7 ¶ * Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead: * Matth. 14.1.
8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: & of others, that one of the old Prophets was risen again.
9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.
10 ¶ And the Apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done, * And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida. * Matth. 14.13.
11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him, and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.
12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns, and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place. * Matth. 14.15
13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves, and two fishes, except we should go and buy meat for all this people.
14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.
15 And they did so, & made them all sit down.
16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.
17 And they did eat, and were all filled. And there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.
18 ¶ * And it came to passe, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am? * Matth. 16.13.
19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: But some say, Elias: and others say, That one of the old Prophets is risen again.
20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.
21 And he straightly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing,
22 Saying, * The Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the Elders, and chief Priests, and Scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day. * Matth. 16.21.
23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his crosse daily, and follow me. * Matth. 10.38.
24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.
25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? * Matth. 16.26.
26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy Angels. * Matth. 10.33.
27 * But I tell you of a trueth. There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdome of God. * Matth. 16.28.
28 ¶ * And it came to passe, about an eight dayes after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. * Matth. 17.1.
29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.
30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias,
31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.
32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.
33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three Tabernacles

one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voyce out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Sonne, hear him.

36 And when the voyce was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seen.

Matth. 37 ¶ * And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my sonne, for he is mine onely childe.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly cryeth out, & it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy sonne hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devill threw him down, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

Matth. 17.22. 44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Sonne of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

Mark. 9.33. 46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: For he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

Mark. 9.38. 49 ¶ * And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: For he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did?

2 Kings 1.10. 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner spirit ye are of.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

Matth. 8.19. 57 ¶ * And it came to passe, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. * Matth. 8.21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdome of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdome of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples, to work miracles, and to preach: 17 Admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 Thanketh his father for his grace: 23 Magnifieth the happy estate of his Church: 25 Teacheth the Lawyer how to attain eternall life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 Reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFter *these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come. * Matth. 10.1.

2 Therefore said he unto them, *The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. * Matth. 9.37.

3 Go your wayes: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. * Matth. 10.16.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. * Matth. 10.11.

6 And if the Sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdome of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your wayes out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that city.

13 * Wo unto thee Chorazin; wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. * Matth. 11.21.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 *He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me. * Matth. 10.40.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy Name,

18 And

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Sonne is, but the Father: and who the Father is, but the Sonne, and he to whom the Sonne will reveal him.

‖ *Many ancient copies adde these words,* And turning to his disciples, he said.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, * Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many Prophets and Kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them, and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

* Matth. 13.16.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain Lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life? He said unto him,

* Matth. 22.35.

26 What is written in the Law? How readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde, and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain Priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an Inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee.

‖ *See Mat. 20. 2.*

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the theeves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to passe as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word:

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, doest thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needfull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casteth out a dumb devill, reproveth the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and pronounceth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of hollowesse in the Pharisees, Scribes, and Lawyers.

AND it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

* Matth. 6.9.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

‖ *Or, for the day.*

4 And forgive us our sinnes; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evill.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves:

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him.

‖ *Or, from the way.*

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I say unto you, Aske, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

* Matth. 7.7.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 * If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he aske a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

* Matth. 7.9.

12 Or if he shall aske an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that aske him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devill, and it was dumb. And it came to passe, when the devill was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

* Matth. 9.34. & 12.24.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdome divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and an house divided against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdome stand? Because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom

whom do your sonnes cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, & overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, & divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to passe, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, & the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evill generation, they seek a signe, and there shall no signe be given it, but the signe of Jonas the Prophet:

30 For as Jonas was a signe unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The Queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdome of Solomon: and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve shal rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 *No man when he hath lighted a candle putteth it in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushell, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is evill, thy body also is full of darknesse.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darknesse.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup, and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickednesse.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms of such things ‖ as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe Mint and Rue, & all maner of herbs, & passe over judgement, and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Wo unto you Pharisees, for ye love the uppermost seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets. *Matth. 23 6.

44 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the Lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproacheſt us also.

46 * And he said, Wo unto you also, ye Lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. *Matth. 23.4.

47 *Wo unto you: for ye builde the sepulchres of the Prophets, and your fathers killed them. * Matth. 23.29.

48 Truly ye bear witnesse that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdome of God, I will send them Prophets and Apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute;

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

51 * From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the Altar and the Temple: Verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. * Gen. 4.8.

52 * Wo unto you Lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindered. * Matth. 23.13. ‖ *Or, forbade.*

53 And as he said these things unto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie and fearfulnesse in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *Warneth the people to beware of covetousnesse, by the parable of the rich man, who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over carefull of earthly things:* 31 *but seek the kingdome of God:* 33 *give alms:* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christs ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace,* 58 *because it is a fearfull thing to die without reconciliation.*

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie. *Matth. 16.6.

2 *For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. *Matth. 10.26.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darknesse, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do. *Matth. 10.28.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings and ot one of them is forgotten before God? ‖ *See Mat.* 10. 29.

7 But

7 But even the very haires of your head are all numbred: Feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

*Matth. 10.32.2. tim.2.12 8 *Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man also confesse before the Angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the Angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

*Matth. 10.19. 11 * And when they bring you unto the Synagogues, and unto Magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour, what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed & beware of covetousnesse: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many yeers, take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night † Greek, do thy require thy soul. thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore * Matth. 6.25. I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sowe, nor reap, which neither have store-house, nor barn, and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye ‖ Or, live not in carefull suspence. shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtfull minde.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Feare not little flock, for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdome.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: *provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. *Matth. 6.20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning. * 1. Pet. 1.13.

46 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord, when he cometh shall finde watching: Verely I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde them so, blessed are those servants.

39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken thorow. *Matth. 24.43.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Sonne of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth, I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The Lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbeleevers. ‖ Or, give him over.

47 And that servant which knew his Lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aske the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I straitned till it be accomplished! ‖ Or, pain. * Mat. 10.34.

51 * Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, * When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower, and so it is. * Luke 12.54.

55 And when ye see the south winde blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to passe.

56 Ye

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate: as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him, lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans and others. 6 The fruitlesse figtree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman, 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the Word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herod, and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in Siloe fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable, A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three yeers I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and finde none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this yeer also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen yeers, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up her self.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six dayes in which men ought to work; in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his asse from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen yeers, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ *Then said he, Unto what is the kingdome of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? * Matth. 13.31.

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. ‖ See Matth. 13.33.

22 * And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem. * Matth. 13.33.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them, * Matth. 9.35.

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. * Matth. 7.13.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us, and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 *But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are: depart from me all ye workers of iniquity. * Matth. 7.23.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdome of God.

30 * And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first, which shall be last. * Matth. 19.30.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that Fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day, and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a Prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the Prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not? * Matth. 23.37.

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me untill the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Christ healeth the dropsie on the Sabbath, 7 teacheth humility: 12 To feast the poor: 15 Under the parable of the great Supper sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemne the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his Disciples, to bear their crosse must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to passe, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the Lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the Sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go,

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an asse, or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

* Prov. 25.6. 10 *But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

* Matth. 23.12. 11 * For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased: and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours: lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

* Tob. 4.7. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blinde:

14 And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sate at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him,

* Revel. 19.9. * Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdome of God.

* Matth. 22.2. 16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the citie, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high waies and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

* Matth. 10.37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to, finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what King going to make warre against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ * Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? * Matth. 5.13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep, 8 of the piece of silver. 11 of the prodigall sonne.

THen drew neer unto him all the Publicanes and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wildernesse, and go after that which is lost, untill he finde it? * Matth. 18.12.

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends, and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having tenne pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently, till she finde it? Drachmes. piece. silver. piece. piece. piece. part. which. coyne.

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the Angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons. sonne. sonne. sonne.

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me: And he divided unto them his living. part. part.

13 And not many dayes after, the younger sonne gathered all together, and took his journey into a farre country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. Riotously.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want. Matth. 14.30.

15 And he went, and joyned himself to a citizen

citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger?

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy sonne: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy sonne.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it, and let us eat, and be merry.

24 For this my sonne was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder sonne was in the field, and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing,

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many yeers do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But assoon as this thy sonne was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Sonne, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again: and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

‖ *The word here interpreted a measure, in the Original, containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.*

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of the ‖ Mammon of unrighteousnesse, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

‖ *Or, riches.*

10 He that is faithfull in that which is least, is faithfull also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithfull in the unrighteous ‖ Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

‖ *Or, riches.*

12 ¶ And if ye have not been faithfull in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

riches.

13 ¶ * No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

*Matth. 6.24.

14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 * The Law and the Prophets *were* untill John: since that time the kingdome of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

*Matth. 11.12.

17 * And it is easier for heaven and earth to passe, then one title of the Law to fail.

*Matth. 5.18.

18 * Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

*Matth. 5.32.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple, and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain begger, named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to passe that the begger died, and was carried by the Angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afarre off, and Lazarus in his bosome:

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evill things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would passe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they passe to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren, that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdome of God, and the coming of the Sonne of man.*

*Matth. 18.7. THen said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo unto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones

*Matth. 18.21. 3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * If thy brother trespasse against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespasse against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

*Matth. 17.20. 6 *And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this Sycamine tree; Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to passe, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed thorow the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afarre off.

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, * Levit. 14.2. * Go shew your selves unto the Priests. And it came to passe that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed, but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdome of God should come, he answered them, and said, The kingdome of God cometh not ‖ with observation. ‖ Or, with outward shew.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdome of God is ‖ within you. ‖ Or,

22 And he said unto the disciples, The dayes will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after them, nor follow them. *Matth. 24.23.

24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven: so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 * And as it was in the dayes of Noe, so *Gen. 7. shall it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the Ark: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 * Likewise also as it was in the dayes of *Gen. 19. Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodome, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Sonne of man is revealed.

31 In that day he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field let him likewise not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife. *Gen. 19.

33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it. *Matth. 16.25.

34 * I tell you, In that night there shall be two men in one bed, the one shall be taken, the other shall be left. *Matth. 24.40.

35 Two women shall be grinding together, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. ‖ Wanting in most of the Greek copies.

37 And they answered, and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together. *Matth. 24.28.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Of the importunate widow.* 9 *Of the Pharisee and the Publicane.* 15 *Children brought to Christ.* 18 *A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them that leave all for his sake.* 31 *He foreshewes his death,* 35 *and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.*

ANd he spake a parable unto them, to this end, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint: *Luke 21.36. 1 Thes. 5.17.

2 Saying, There was in a city a Judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary:

4 And he would not for a while. But afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continuall coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Never-

Nevertheleſſe, when the Sonne of man cometh, ſhall he finde faith on the earth?

9 And he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves ‖ that they were righteous, and deſpiſed other:

10 Two men went up into the Temple to pray, the one a Phariſee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this Publicane.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſſe.

13 And the Publicane ſtanding afarre off, would not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven: but ſmote upon his breſt, ſaying, God be mercifull to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his houſe juſtified rather then the other: * for every one that exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed: and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he would touch them: but when his diſciples ſaw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdome of God.

17 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdome of God as a little childe, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, ſaying: Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternall life?

19 * And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none is good ſave one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knoweſt the Commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſſe, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: Sell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowfull, for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowfull, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdome of God?

25 For it is eaſier for a camell to go thorow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they that heard it, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things which are unpoſſible with men, are poſſible with God.

28 * Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdome of Gods ſake,

30 Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the Prophets concerning the Sonne of man, ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully intreated, and ſpit on:

33 And they ſhall ſcourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 ¶ *And it came to paſſe, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man ſat by the way ſide begging: *Matth. 20. 29.

36 And hearing the multitude paſſe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſed by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus thou Sonne of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, Thou Sonne of David have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come neer, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight, thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediately he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they ſaw it, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zacheus a Publicane.* 11 *The ten pieces of mony.* 28 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the Temple,* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have deſtroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jeſus* entred, and paſſed thorow Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the Publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preaſe, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a Sycomore tree to ſee him, for he was to paſſe that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up, and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zacheus make haſte, and come down, for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw it, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

8 And Zacheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore him four fold.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, for ſo much as he alſo is the ſonne of Abraham.

10 * For the Sonne of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt. *Matth. 18. 11.

11 And as they heard theſe things, he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdome of God ſhould immediately appear. *Matth. 25. 14.

12 * He ſaid therefore, A certain noble man

went into a farre countrey, to receive for himself a kingdome, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

‖ *Mina here translated a pound, is twelve ounces & an half, which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings six pence.*

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, having received the kingdome, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant, because thou hast been faithfull in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sowe.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sowe.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

a Matth. 13.12. 26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given, and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

b Matth. 21.1. 29 * And it came to passe, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you, in the which at your entring ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the Name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered, and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come neer, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, & keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

c Mat. 21. 45 * And he went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. But the chief Priests and the Scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

‖ *Or, on him.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of Johns baptisme.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the Sonne of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.*

AND it came to passe, that on one of those *Mat. 21. dayes, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the chief Priests and the Scribes came upon him, with the Elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered, and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me:

4 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a Prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and *Mat. 21. let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And

11 And again he sent another servant, and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.
12 And again he sent the third, and they wounded him also, and cast him out.
13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved sonne: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.
15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.
17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whom soever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.
19 ¶ And the chief Priests and the Scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.
20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should fain themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.
21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truely.
22 Is it lawfull for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?
23 But he perceived their craftinesse, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?
24 Shew me a ‖ peny: Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.
25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God, the things which be Gods.
26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answere and held their peace.
27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,
28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife and raise up seed unto his brother.
29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife, and died without children.
30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childlesse.
31 And the third took her and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.
32 Last of all the woman died also.
33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.
34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:
35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.
36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equall unto the Angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.
37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, The God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. * Exod. 3.6.
38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.
39 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes answering, said, Master thou hast well said.
40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.
41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids Sonne? * Matth. 22.42.
42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his Son?
45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,
46 * Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the Synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts: * Matth. 23.5.
47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foreshewth the destruction of the Temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.

AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. * Mark 12.41.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two ‖ mites. ‖ *Mark* 12.42.
3 And he said, Of a trueth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.
4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.
5 ¶ * And as some spake of the Temple how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, * Matth. 24.1.
6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe will there be, when these things shall come to passe?
8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am *Christ*, and the time draweth neer: go ye not therefore after them.
9 But when ye shall hear of warres and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.
10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: * Matth. 24.7.
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearfull sights, and great signes shall there be from heaven.
12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the Synagogues, and into prisons,

being brought before kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

* Matth. 10.19. 14 * Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth, and wisdome, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-say, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.

* Matth. 10.30. 18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possesse ye your souls.

* Matth. 24.15. 20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys enter thereinto.

22 For these be the daies of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those daies, for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, untill the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

* Matth. 24.29. 25 ¶ * And there shall be signes in the Sunne, and in the Moon, and in the Starres, and upon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring.

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; For the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Sonne of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that Summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfetting and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray alwaies, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the Sonne of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the Temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the Temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The Apostles prepare the Passeover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy Supper, 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour, 24 dehorteth the rest of his Apostles from ambition, 31 assureth Peter his faith should not fail: 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 He healeth Malchus ear. 54 he is thrice denyed of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Sonne of God.

* NOw the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passeover. * v. 2.

2 And the chief Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. * v. 47.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief Priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude. ‖ Or, without tumult.

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the Passeover must be killed. * v. 1.

* 8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the Passeover, that we may eat. * v. 15.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat the Passeover with my Disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them, and they made ready the Passeover.

14 * And when the hour was come, he sate down, and the twelve Apostles with him. * v. 20.

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this Passeover with you before I suffer. ‖ Or, I have desired with desire.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, untill it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, untill the kingdome of God shall come.

19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me. * v. 14.

20 Likewise also the cup after Supper, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood which is shed for you.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table. * v. 48.

22 And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it was determined, but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 * And

25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed unto me,

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdome, * and sit on Thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip; and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me; * And he was reckoned among the transgressors: For the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and went as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his Disciples also followed him.

40 * And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an Angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his Disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? Rise, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew neer unto Jesus to kisse him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Sonne of man with a kisse?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high Priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered, and said, Suffer ye thus farre. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief Priests, and captains of the Temple, and the Elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the Temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkenesse.

54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high Priests house, and Peter followed afarre off. * Matth. 26.57.

55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sate down among them. * Matth. 26.69.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sate by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him, for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they strook him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the Elders of the people, and the chief Priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their Councill, saying, * Matth. 27.1.

67 Art thou the Christ? Tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not beleeve.

68 And if I also ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Sonne of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am. * Mark 14.62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witnesse? For we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evill doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His burial.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a King.

3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him, and said, Thou sayest it. * Matth. 27.11.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief Prieſts, and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, ſaying, He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he aſked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And aſſoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods juriſdiction, he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf alſo was at Jeruſalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad; for he was deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon; becauſe he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words, but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief Prieſts and Scribes ſtood, and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at naught, and mocked him, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together, for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

13 ¶ * And Pilate, when he had called together the chief Prieſts, and the Rulers, and the people,

* Matth. 27.23.

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe him.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the Feaſt.

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, Away with this man, and releaſe unto us Barabbas,

19 Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder, was caſt into priſon.

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them;

21 But they cryed, ſaying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evill hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him, I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let him go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voyces, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief Prieſts, prevailed.

24 And Pilate ‖ gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

‖ Or, aſſented.

25 And he releaſed unto them him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon whom they had deſired, but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the croſſe, that he might bear it after Jeſus.

* Matth. 27.32.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me, but weep for your ſelves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the daies are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed are the barren, and the wombes that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

* Iſa. 2. 19. hoſ. 10. 8. rev. 6. 16.

30 * Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us, and to the hills, Cover us.

31 * For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

* Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3.

32 * And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him, to be put to death.

* Iſa. 53. 12. Matth. 27. 38. Mark 15. 27. Joh. 19. 18.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

‖ Or, Golgotha.

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding, and the rulers alſo with them derided him, ſaying, He ſaved others, let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt, the choſen of God.

36 And the ſouldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger.

37 And ſaying, If thou be the King of the Jews, ſave thy ſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thy ſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doeſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation?

41 And we indeed juſtly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amiſſe.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me when thou comeſt into thy kingdome.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in Paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixt hour, and there was a darkneſſe over all the ‖ earth, untill the ninth hour.

‖ Or, land.

45 And the Sunne was darkned, and the vail of the Temple was rent in the midſt.

46 ¶ And when Jeſus had cryed with a loud voice, he ſaid, * Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt.

* Pſal. 31. 5.

47 Now when the Centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that ſight, beholding the things which were done, ſmote their breſts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, ſtood afarre off, beholding theſe things.

50 ¶ * And behold, there was a man named Joſeph, a Counſeller, and he was a good man, and a juſt.

* Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 43. Joh. 19. 38.

51 (The ſame had not conſented to the counſell and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdome of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a ſepulchre that was hewen in ſtone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women alſo which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the ſepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared ſpices and ointments, and reſted the Sabbath day, according to the Commandment.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by two Angels, to the women that come to the Sepulchre. 9 Their report is to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two Disciples that went to Emmaus: 36 Afterwards he appeareth to the Apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 Giveth them a charge: 49 Promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 And so ascendeth into heaven.

NOw * upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: * Remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, the Sonne of man must be delivered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the Sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleeved them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ranne unto the Sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to passe.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew neer, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were held, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to passe there in these dayes?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet, mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chief Priests, and our Rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of Angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to beleeve all that the Prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, & all the Prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is farre spent: and he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to passe, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures? ‖ *Or, ceased to be seen of them.*

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. * Mark 16.14.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands, and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet beleeved not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broyled fish, and of an hony combe.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sinnes should be preached in his Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things. * John 15.26.

49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father * Act. 1.4.

Father upon you: but tarry ye in the citie of Jerusalem, untill ye be endued with power from on High.

* Mark 16.19. acts 1. 9. 50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and bleſſed them.

51 * And it came to paſſe, while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually in the Temple, praiſing and bleſsing God. Amen.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Divinity, humanity, and office of Jeſus Chriſt.* 15 *The teſtimonie of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

* Gene. 1.1. 2 * The ſame was in the beginning with God.

* Coloſſ. 1.16. 3 * All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light ſhineth in darkneſſe, and the darkneſſe comprehended it not.

* Matth. 3.1. 6 ¶ * There was a man ſent from God, whoſe name was John:

7 The ſame came for a witnes, to bear witnes of the light, that all men through him might beleeve.

8 He was not that light, but *was ſent* to bear witneſſe of that light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

* Hebr. 11.3. 10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the ſonnes of God, *even* to them that beleeve on his Name:

‖ *Or, the right, or privilledge.*

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the fleſh, nor of ‖ will of man, but of God.

* Matth. 1.16. 14 * And the Word was made fleſh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witneſſe of him, and cried, ſaying, This was he of whom I ſpake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me, for he was before me.

* Coloſſ. 1.19. 16 And of his * fulneſſe have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the Law was given by Moſes, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

* 1 John 4.12. 1 tim. 6.16. 18 * No man hath ſeen God at any time, the onely begotten Sonne, which is in the boſome of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent Prieſts and Levites from Jeruſalem to aſk him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denied not: but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they aſked him, What then? Art thou Elias? and he ſaith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that Prophet? And he anſwered, No.

‖ *Or, a Prophet.*

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us? What ſayeſt thou of thy ſelf?

* Matth. 3 3. 23 * He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſſe: Make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the Prophet * Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they aſked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water, but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 * He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe. * Mat. 3.11. acts 13.25

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the ſinne of the world. ‖ *Or, beareth*

30 This is he of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 * And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him. * Mat. 3.16.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending, and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record, that this is the Sonne of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples.

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where ‖ dwelleſt thou? ‖ *Or, abidest*

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour. ‖ *That was*

40 One of the two which heard John ſpeak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Chriſt. ‖ *Or, anointed*

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſonne of Jona, thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a ſtone. ‖ *Or, Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter. * Ge

45 Philip findeth Nathaneel, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moſes in the Law and the * Prophets did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſonne of Joſeph. 49.10 Deut. 18. * Hoſ

46 And Nathaneel ſaid unto him, Can there any

any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathaneel coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathaneel saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered, and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathaneel answered, and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, beleevest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the Angels of God ascending, and descending upon the Sonne of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine; 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the Temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleeved because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was (but the servants which drew the water, knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleeved on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 ¶ And the Jews Passeover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the Temple, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence, make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What signe shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered, and said unto them, *Destroy this Temple, and in three dayes I will raise it up. * Matth. 26. 61.

20 Then said the Jews, Fourty and six yeers was this Temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the Temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them; and they beleeved the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the Passeover, in the feast day, many beleeved in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration. 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptisme, witnesse, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdome of God. ‖ Or, from above.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time in his mothers wombe, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvell not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again. ‖ Or, from above.

8 The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou heareſt the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: So is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered, and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witnesse.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye beleeve not: how shall ye beleeve if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Sonne of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ *And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderneſſe: even so must the Sonne of man be lifted up: * Numb. 21. 9.

15 That whosoever beleeveth in him, should not perish, but have eternall life.

16 ¶ * For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Sonne: that whosoever beleeveth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. * 1 John 4. 9.

17 * For God sent not his Sonne into the world to condemne the world: but that the world through him might be saved. * Chap. 12. 47.

18 ¶ He

18 ¶He that beleeveth on him, is not condemned: but he that beleeveth not, is condemned already, because he hath not beleeved in the Name of the onely begotten Sonne of God.

* Chap. 2.4. 19 And this is the condemnation, *that light is come into the world, and men loved darknes rather then light: because their deeds were evill.

20 For every one that doth evill, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

‖ Or, discovered.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶After these things, came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.

* Chap. 4.2. 23 ¶And John also was baptizing in Aenon, neer to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou bareſt witnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

* Chap. 1.7,34. * Hebr. 5.4. 27 John answered, and said, *A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

‖ Or, take unto himself.

28 Ye your selves bear me witnesse, that I said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

* Chap. 3.29. 29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh, from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all:

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony:

* Rom. 3.4. 33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

* Matth. 11.27. 35 * The Father loveth the Sonne, and hath given all things into his hand.

* Habac. 2.4. 1 John 5.10. 36 * He that beleeveth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that beleeveth not the Sonne, shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvell. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleeve on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the Rulers sonne that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples then John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples:)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go thorow Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, neer to the parcell of ground, * that Jacob gave to his sonne Joseph.

* Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24.32. 6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sate thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hou.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered, and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattell?

13 Jesus answered, and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truely.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that * in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. * Deut. 12.5.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, beleeve me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit, and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 * God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in truth. * 2 Cor. 3.17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou, or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: Is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

34 Jesus

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is, to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and then cometh harvest? Behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true: One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that, whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city beleeved on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many more beleeved, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we beleeve, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ *Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jesus himself testified that a Prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, *where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose sonne was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his sonne: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, ye will not beleeve.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy sonne liveth. And the man beleeved the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy sonne liveth: and himself beleeved, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

Jesus on the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty yeers. 10 The Jews therefore cavill, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

AFter * this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ‖ market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches,

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blinde, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an Angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight yeers.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day, * it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the Temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jewes that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, not only because he had broken the Sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equall with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verely, verely I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: For what things soever he doth, these also doth the Sonne likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marvell.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them: even so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man: but hath committed all judgement unto the Sonne:

23 That all men should honour the Sonne, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Sonne, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verely verely I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and beleeveth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verely, verely I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself: so hath

* Jere. 17. 22.

‖ Or, from the multitude that was.

hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:
27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.
28 Marvell not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,
* Matth. 25.46. 29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evill, unto the resurrection of damnation.
30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
* Chap. 8.14. 31 * If I bear witnesse of my self, my witnesse is not true.
* Matth. 3.17. 32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witnesse of me, and I know that the witnesse which he witnesseth of me, is true.
* Chap. 1.7. 33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witnesse unto the truth.
34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.
36 ¶ But I have greater witnesse then that of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witnesse of me, that the Father hath sent me.
37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * Matth. 3.17. and 17.5. * hath born witnesse of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: * Deut. 4.12. for whom he hath sent, him ye beleeve not.
39 ¶ Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.
40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Fathers Name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
* Chap. 12.43. 44 * How can ye beleeve which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God onely?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.
* Gen. 3.15. deut. 18.15. 46 For had ye beleeved Moses, ye would have beleeved me: * for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye beleeve not his writings, how shall ye beleeve my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king: 16 But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his Disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to beleevers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devill.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galile, which is the sea of Tiberias:
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.
* Levit. 23.5. deut 16.1. 3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sate with his disciples.
4 * And the Passeover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? * Matth. 14.15.
6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)
7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.
8 One of his Disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?
10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men sat down in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the Disciples, and the Disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his Disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.
13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.
15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a King, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.
16 * And when Even was now come, his Disciples went down unto the sea, * Matth. 14.23.
17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship, and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one wherein to his Disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his Disciples into the boat, but that his Disciples were gone away alone:
23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:
24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his Disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.
27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed. [Or, work * Matth. 3.17.

28 Then

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do that we might work the works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye beleeve on him whom he hath sent.
30 They said therefore unto him, What signe shewest thou then, that we may see, and beleeve thee? What doest thou work?
31 * Our fathers did eat Manna in the desert, as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world.
34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.
35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger: and he that beleeveth on me, shall never thirst.
36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and beleeve not.
37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me: and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.
38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.
39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Sonne, and beleeveth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.
41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.
42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the sonne of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?
43 Jesus therefore answered, and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.
44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.
45 * It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.
46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.
47 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that beleeveth on me hath everlasting life.
48 I am that bread of life.
49 Your fathers did eat Manna in the wildernesse, and are dead.
50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.
51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven. If any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Sonne of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his Disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?
61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his Disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?
62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Sonne of man ascend up where he was before? * Chap. 3.13.
63 It is the Spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are life.
64 But there are some of you that beleeve not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that beleeved not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.
66 ¶ From that time many of his Disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?
68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternall life.
69 * And we beleeve and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the living God. * Matth. 16.16.
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devill?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the sonne of Simon; for he it was that should betray him being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of Tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the Temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.
2 * Now the Jewes feast of tabernacles was at hand. * Levit. 23.34.
3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy Disciples also may see the works that thou doest.
4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.
5 For neither did his bre[thren] beleeve in him.
6 Then Jesus said unto t[hem] time is not yet come: but your time is [al]ready.
7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evill.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet full come.
* Chap. 8.20.
9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.
10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
12 And there was much murmuring among the people, concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the Temple, and taught.
15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?
‖ Or, learning.
16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self.
18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousnesse is in him.
* Exod. 24.3.
19 * Did not Moses give you the Law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the Law? * Why go ye about to kill me?
* Chap. 5.18.
20 The people answered, and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?
21 Jesus answered, and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvell.
* Levit. 12.3. * Gene. 17.10.
22 *Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the Sabbath day circumcise a man.
‖ Or, without breaking the Law of Moses.
23 If a man on the Sabbath day receive circumcision, ‖ that the Law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the Sabbath day?
* Deut. 1.16.
24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.
25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?
26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?
27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but, when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cried Jesus in the Temple, as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.
29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.
30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.
31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles then these which this man hath done?
32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him. And ỹ Pharisees & the chief Priests sent officers to take him.
33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.
* Chap. 13.33.
34 * Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.
35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not finde him? Will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?
‖ Or, Greeks
36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me? and where I am thither ye cannot come?
37 * In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood, and cryed, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.
* Levit. 23.36.
38 * He that beleeveth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.
* Deut. 18.15.
39 (* But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that beleeve on him should receive. For the holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)
* Joel 2.28. Isa. 44.3.
40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.
41 Others said; This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?
42 * Hath not the Scripture said, that Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?
* Matt. 2.5.
43 So there was a division among the people because of him.
44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.
45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief Priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?
46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.
47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?
48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees beleeved on him?
49 But this people who knoweth not the Law are cursed.
50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (* He that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)
* Chap. 3.2.
51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?
* Deut. 1.16. 19.15.
52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet.
53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine: 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:
2 And early in the morning he came again into the Temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down, and taught them.
3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the midst,
4 They said unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.
5 * Now Moses in the Law commanded us that such should be stoned; but what sayest thou?
* Levit. 20.10
6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.
7 So when they continued asking him he lift up himself, and said unto them, * He that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
* Deut. 17.7
8 And again, he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.
9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience went out one by one beginning

beginning at the eldeſt, even unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? Hath no man condemned thee?

11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemne thee: go, and ſinne no more.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, *I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, ſhall not walk in darkneſſe, but ſhall have the light of life.

13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf, thy record is not true.

14 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, *Though I bear record of my ſelf, yet my record is true; for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

17 * It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witneſſe of my ſelf, and the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſſe of me.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury, as he taught in the Temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſinnes: Whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſinnes: for if ye beleeve not that I am he, ye ſhall die in your ſinnes.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even the ſame that I ſaid unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, and to judge of you: but he that ſent me is true, and I ſpeak to the world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lift up the Sonne of man, then ſhall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of my ſelf: but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

29 And he that ſent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do alwayes thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, many beleeved on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which beleeved on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my diſciples indeed.

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, and the truth ſhall make you free.

33 ¶ They anſwered him, We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, *Whoſoever committeth ſinne, is the ſervant of ſinne. * Rom. 6.20.

35 And the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever; but the Sonne abideth ever. 2.pet.2.19.

36 If the Sonne therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams ſeed, but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 I ſpeak that which I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your father.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father. Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my ſelf, but he ſent me.

43 Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? even becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of your father the devill, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. * 1.Joh. 3.8.

45 And becauſe I tell you the truth, ye beleeve me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of ſinne? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not beleeve me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear them not, becauſe ye are not of God. * 1.Joh. 4.6.

48 Then anſwered the Jews and ſaid unto him, Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritane, and haſt a devill?

49 Jeſus anſwered, I have not a devill: but I honour my Father, and ye do diſhonour me.

50 And I ſeek not mine own glory, there is one that ſeeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never ſee death.

52 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou haſt a devill. Abraham is dead, and the Prophets: and thou ſayeſt, If a man keep my ſaying, he ſhall never taſte of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the Prophets are dead: whom makeſt thou thy ſelf?

54 Jeſus anſwered, If I honour my ſelf, my honour is nothing: It is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye ſay, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I ſhould ſay, I know him not, I ſhall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his ſaying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to ſee my day: and he ſaw it, and was glad.

57 Then ſaid the Jews unto him, Thou art now yet fifty yeers old, and haſt thou ſeen Abraham?

58 Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up ſtones to caſt at him: but Jeſus hid himſelf, and went out of the Temple, going through the midſt of them, and ſo paſſed by.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blinde restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 But he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him: 39 Who they are whom Christ enlightneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was born blinde?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents; but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

* Chap. 8. 12. 5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.* 6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sate and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered, and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blinde.

14 And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, & I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blinde man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a Prophet.

18 But the Jews did not beleeve concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his sight, untill they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your sonne, who ye say was born blinde? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our sonne, and that he was born blinde:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and said unto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? How opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would you hear it again? Will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered, and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blinde:

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered, and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sinnes, and doest thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou beleeve on the Sonne of God?

36 He answered, and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might beleeve on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I beleeve: and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blinde.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sinne; but now ye say, We see: therefore your sinne remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door and the good Shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Sonne of God, 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many beleeved on him.

VERILY, verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and

and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.
9 I am the doore, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.
10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.
11 ¶ I am the good Shepherd: the good Shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.
12 But he that is an hireling, and not the Shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.
13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.
14 I am the good Shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.
15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.
16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, * and there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd.
17 Therefore doth my Father love me, * because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.
18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. * This commandment have I received of my Father.
19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.
20 And many of them said, He hath a devill, and is mad, why hear ye him?
21 Others said; These are not the words of him that hath a devill; can a devill open the eyes of the blinde?
22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter.
23 And Jesus walked in the Temple, in Solomons porch.
24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long doest thou | make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.
25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name, they bear witnesse of me.
26 But ye beleeve not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.
27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.
28 And I give unto them eternall life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.
29 My Father which gave them me, is greater than all: and no man is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand.
30 I and my Father are one.
31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.
32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father: for which of those works do ye stone me?
33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.
34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your Law, I said, ye are gods?
35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken;
36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest: because I said, I am the Sonne of God?
37 If I do not the works of my Father, beleeve me not.
38 But if I do, though ye beleeve not me, beleeve the works: that ye may know and beleeve that the Father is in me, and I in him.
39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,
40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized: and there he abode.
41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.
42 And many beleeved on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four dayes buried.* 45 *Many Jews beleeve.* 47 *The high Priests and Pharisees gather a councell against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 54 *Jesus hid himself.* 55 *As the Passeover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOw a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary, and her sister Martha.
2 (* It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) *Matth. 26. 7.*
3 Therefore his sister sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.
4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickneſſe is not unto death, but for the glory of God: that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.
5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.
6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two dayes still in the same place where he was.
7 Then after that, saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again.
8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?
9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.
10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.
11 These things said he, and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I goe that I may awake him out of sleep.
12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.
13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.
14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:
15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may beleeve;) nevertheleſſe, let us go unto him.
16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four dayes already.
18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, | about fifteen furlongs off:) | That is *about two miles.*
19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.
20 Then Martha, assoon as she heard that Jesus

was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

* Luke 14.14. Cha.5.29. 24 Martha saith unto him, * I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

* Chap. 6.35. 25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he

† Gr. he troubled himself. groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man,

* Chap. 9.6. * which opened the eyes of the blinde, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four dayes.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief Priests and the Pharisees a councell, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him, and the Romanes shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high Priest that same yeer, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us * Chap. that one man should die for the people, and that 18.14. the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high Priest that yeer, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation onely, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsell together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a country neer to the wildernes, into a city called Ephraim and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews Passeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the Passeover to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the Temple; What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief Priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high Priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus: 23 whereupon he foreselleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 Yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confesse him: 44 Therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THen Jesus, six dayes before the Passeover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of Spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 * This he said, not that he cared for the * Ch. poor: but because he was a thief, and had the bag, 12.6. and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you: but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief Priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that * Ch. 12.12. went

were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young asse, sate thereon, as it is written,

15 * Feare not daughter of Sion, behold, thy King cometh sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his Disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Sonne of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternall.

26 If any man serve me let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my servant be: If any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour, but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will glorifie it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundred: others said, An Angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the Judgement of this world: now shall the Prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

34 The people answered him, * We have heard out of the Law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how saiest thou, The Sonne of man must be lift up? Who is this Sonne of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darknesse come upon you: for he that walketh in darknesse, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, beleeve in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleeved not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, * Lord, who hath beleeved our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? * Isai. 53. 1 Rom. 10, 16.

39 Therefore they could not beleeve, because that Esaias said again,

40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. * Matth. 13. 14.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also many beleeved on him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue:

43 * For they loved the praise of men more then the praise of God. * Chap. 5. 44.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, He that beleeveth on me, beleeveth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 * I am come a light into the world, that whosoever beleeveth on me, should not abide in darknesse. * Chap. 3. 19.

47 * And if any man hear my words, and beleeve not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. * Chap. 3. 17.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. * Mark 16. 16.

49 For I have not spoken of my self, but the Father which sent me, he gave me a Commandment what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his Commandment is life everlasting; whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the Disciples feet, exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foreteleth and discovereth to John by a token that Judas should betray him: 31 Commandeth them to love one another, 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOw * before the feast of the Passeover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * Matth. 26. 2.

2 And supper being ended (the devill having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot Simons sonne to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towell, and girded himself.

5 After that, he powreth water into a bason, and began to wash the Disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, doest thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him, therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter and Lord, and ye ſay well: for ſo I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Maſter have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do, as I have done to you.

* Matth. 10.24. chap. 15.20. 16 * Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater then his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater then he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

* pſal. 41.10. 18 ¶ I ſpeake not of you all, I know whom I have choſen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

‖ *Or, from henceforth.* 19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſſe, ye may beleeve that I am he.

20 * Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he

* Matth. 10.40. that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

* Matth. 26.21. 21 * When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 Then the Diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus boſome one of his diſciples, whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he ſhould ask who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

‖ *Or, morſell.* 26 Jeſus anſwered, He it is to whom I ſhall give a ‖ ſop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the ſop, he gave it to Judas Iſcariot the ſonne of Simon.

27 And after the ſop Satan entred into him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, That thou doeſt, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he ſpake this unto him.

29 For ſome of them thought, becauſe Judas had the bag, that Jeſus had ſaid unto him, Buy thoſe things that we have need of againſt the feaſt: or that he ſhould give ſomething to the poor.

30 He then having received the ſop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jeſus ſaid, Now is the Sonne of man glorified: and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God ſhall alſo glorifie him in himſelf, and ſhall ſtraightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye ſhall ſeek me, * and as I ſaid unto the

* Chap. 7.34. Jews, whither I go ye cannot come: ſo now I ſay to you.

* Chap. 15.17. levit. 19.18. 1 john 4.21. 34 * A new Commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye alſo love one another.

35 By this ſhall all men know that ye are my Diſciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, whither goeſt thou? Jeſus anſwered him, Whither I go thou canſt not follow me now: but thou ſhalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy ſake. * Mat. 26.33.

38 Jeſus anſwered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my ſake? Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, The cock ſhall not crow till thou haſt denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Chriſt comforteth his Diſciples, with the hope of heaven: 6 profeſſeth himſelf the Way, the Truth, and the Life, and one with the Father: 13 aſſureth their prayers in his Name to be effectuall: 15 requeſteth love and obedience, 16 promiſeth the holy Ghoſt the Comforter, 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye beleeve in God, beleeve alſo in me.

2 In my Fathers houſe are many manſions; if it were not ſo, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my ſelf, that where I am, there ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt: and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? He that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father, and how ſaieſt thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Beleeveſt thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not of my ſelf: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleeve me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe beleeve me for the very works ſake.

12 Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that beleeveth on me, the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater works then theſe ſhall he do, becauſe I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatſoever ye ſhall aſk in my Name, * that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Sonne.

14 If ye ſhall aſk any thing in my Name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my Commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever,

17 *Even* the Spirit of Truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortleſſe, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more, but ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my Commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 Judas

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered, and said unto him, If any man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talke much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me,

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father: and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do: Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutuall love betweene Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.*

I Am the true Vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 *Every branch in me, that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 *Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you: As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the Vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my Disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love, even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 *This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

*14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and *ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my Name, he may give it you. * Matth. 28.19.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 *Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater then the lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. * Chap. 13.16. mat. 10. 24.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sinne: but now they have no ‖ cloak for their sinne. ‖ Or, excuse.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sinne: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to passe*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their Law, * They hated me without a cause. *Psal. 35 19.

26 *But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even the* Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me. * Chap. 14.26. Luke 24.49.

27 And ye also shall bear witnesse, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascention:* 23 *sheweth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the Synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the ‖ Or, convince.

the world of sinne, and of righteousnesse, and of judgement.

9 Of sinne, because they beleeve not on me.

10 Of righteousnesse, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more.

11 Of judgement, because the Prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of trueth is come, he will guide you into all trueth: for he shall not speak of himself: but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me, for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me: because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his Disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye shall see me: and, because I go to the Father?

18 They said therfore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: And ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in travell, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the childe, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Matth. 7.7. * Verily, verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. ‖ Or, parables. ‖ Or, parables.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my Name: and I say not unto you that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have beleeved that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb. ‖ Or, parable.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we beleeve that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now beleeve? * Matth. 26.31. 32 * Behold, the hour cometh, yea is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good chear, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him, & to preserve his Apostles,* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and truth:* 20 *to glorifie them, and all other beleevers with him in heaven.*

THese words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come, glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternall life to as many as thou hast given him. * Matth. 28.18.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have beleeved that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world: but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own Name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gavest me, I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the sonne of perdition: * that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evill.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy trueth: thy word is trueth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world: even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth. ‖ Or, consecrated.

20 Neither pray I for these alone: but for them also which shall beleeve on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one

…one in us: that the world may beleeve that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one,

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdome. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 *Judas then having received a band of men, and officers from the chief Priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high Priests servant, and cut off his right ear: the servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high Priest that same yeer. ‖

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsell to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high Priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high Priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high Priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damosell that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high Priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world: I ever taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whither the Jews alwayes resort, and in secret have I said nothing:

21 Why askest thou me? Ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: Behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, strook Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high Priest so?

‖ *Or, with a rod.*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evill, bear witnesse of the evill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 * Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high Priest.

* Matth. 26.57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

* Matth. 26.69.

26 One of the servants of the high Priests (being his kinsman, whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediatly the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early. * And they themselves went not into the judgemen hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the Passeover.

* Matth. 27.2.

‖ *Or, Pilates house.*

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

* Acts 10.28.

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawfull for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

* Matth. 20.19.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

* Matth. 27.11.

34 Jesus answered him, Saiest thou this thing of thy self? or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief Priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou saiest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witnesse unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again

unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

* Matth. 27.15. 39 *But ye have a custome that I should release unto you one at the Passeover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jewes?

* Acts 3.14. 40 * Then cryed they all again, saying, Not this man but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns & beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

* Matth. 27.26. THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail King of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe: and *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief Priests therefore, and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a Law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Sonne of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went again into the judgement hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee, hath the greater sinne.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cryed out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sate down in the judgment seat, in a place that is called the pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Passeover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King.

15 But they cryed out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your King? The chief Priests answered, We have no King but Cesar.

* Matth. 27.31. 16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified, was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latine.

21 Then said the chief Priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews: but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also his coat: Now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top thorowout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let not us rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: * that the Scripture might be fulfilled which saith, They parted my rayment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the crosse of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then saith he to the Disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that Disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, * that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessell full of vineger: And they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished, and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the crosse on the Sabbath day (for that Sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might beleeve.

36 For these things were done, * that the Scripture should be fulfilled; * A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 * And again another Scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ * And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for feare of the Jews) besought Pilate, that he might take away the body of Jesus, and Pilate gave him leave. * He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new Sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation day, for the Sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the Sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 & to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to salvation.

THe * first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

1 Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did out-run Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two Angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardiner, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father, but go to my brethren, & say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and said unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: As my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 * Whose soever sinnes ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whose soever sinnes ye retain, they are retained. * Matth. 18.18.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleeve.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithlesse, but beleeving.

28 And Thomas answered, and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast beleeved; Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have beleeved.

30 ¶ * And many other signes truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: * Chap. 21.25.

31 But these are written, that ye might beleeve that Jesus is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that beleeving ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John: 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathaneel of Cana in Galilee, and the sonnes of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. [Or, ‡ Sirs.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not farre from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the Disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon sonne of Jonas, loveſt thou me more then theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith unto him again the ſecond time, Simon ſonne of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaid unto him the third time, Simon ſonne of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things, thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple * whom Jeſus loved, following, which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what ſhall this man do?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die; but if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things, and we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 * And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world it ſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

¶ THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Chriſt preparing his Apoſtles to the beholding of his aſcenſion, gathereth them together into the mount of Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jeruſalem the ſending down of the holy Ghoſt, promiſeth after few dayes to ſend it: by vertue whereof they ſhould be witneſſes unto him, even to the uttermoſt parts of the earth. 9 After his aſcenſion they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to ſet their mindes upon his ſecond coming: 12 they accordingly return, and giving themſelves to prayer, chuſe Matthias Apoſtle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatiſe have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

2 Untill the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the Apoſtles, whom he had choſen.

3 To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them fourty dayes, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

4 And ‖ being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, * which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they aſked of him, ſaying, Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdome to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye ſhall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you, and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth.

9 * And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparell,

11 Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, Why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? This ſame Jeſus, which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a Sabbath dayes journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſonne* of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer and ſupplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in thoſe dayes Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (The number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men and brethren, this Scripture muſt needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this miniſtery.

18 * Now this man purchaſed a field with

‖ *Or, eating together with them.*

* Luke 24.49.

* Matth. 3.11.

* Chap. 2.1.

‖ *Or, the power of the holy Ghoſt coming upon you.*

the

the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 * For it is written in the book of Psalmes, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: * And his ‖ Bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witnesse with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministery and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven Apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others:* 14 *whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the Apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signes, and not crucified without his determinate counsell, and foreknowledge:* 37 *He baptizeth a great number that were converted.* 41 *who afterwards devoutly, and charitably conversed together: the Apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his Church.*

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty winde, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sate upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderfull works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, & were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 * But this is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel, * Joel 2. 28. Isa. 44. 3.

17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes (saith God) I will poure out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens, I will poure out in those dayes of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signes in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoak.

20 * The Sunne shall be turned into darkness, and the Moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come. * Joel 2. 31.

21 * And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved. * Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, wonders and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsell, & foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain.

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord alwaies before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. * Psal. 16. 9.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope,

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the wayes of life, thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you * of the Patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. ‖ *Or, I may.* * 1. Kings 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a Prophet, * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne: * Psal. 132. 11.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. * Psal. 16. 11.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he saith himself, * The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, * Psal. 110. 1.

35 Untill I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 There-

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sinnes, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afarre off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie, and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signes were done by the Apostles.

44 And all that beleeved were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse and singlenesse of heart. ‖ Or, at home.

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holinesse, but by God, and his Sonne Jesus, and through faith in his Name: 13 Withall reprehending them for crucifying Jesus: 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell, and the Scriptures: 19 He exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sinnes, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the Temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man, lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the Temple, which is called Beautifull, to ask alms of them that entred into the Temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the Temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, give I thee: In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift him up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the Temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he, which sate for alms at the beautifull gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them, in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marveil ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holinesse we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Sonne Jesus, whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 * But ye denied the holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; * Mat. 27. 20.

15 And killed the ‖Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses. ‖ Or, Author.

16 And his Name, through faith in his Name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see & know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wote that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when ȝ times of refreshing shall come from the presence of ȝ Lord.

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you.

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

22 * For Moses truely said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. * Deut. 18. 15. &c.

23 And it shall come to passe, that every soul which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Ye are the children of the Prophets, and of the Covenant which God made with our fathers, * saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kinreds of the earth be blessed. * Gen. 22. 18.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Sonne Jesus, sent him to blesse you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John: 5 After, upon examination Peter boldly vouching the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus onely we must be eternally saved; 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatning, 23 whereupon the Church fleeth to prayer: 31 And God by moving the place where they were assembled, testifieth that he heard their prayer, confirming the Church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall love and charitie.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the Priests and the ‖ captain of the Temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, ‖ Or, ruler.

3 Being

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleeved, and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that their Rulers, and Elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high Priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kinred of the high Preist, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye Rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole,

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned, and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the Councill, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straightly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered, and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to harken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty yeers old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief Priests and Elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is,

25 * Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? * Psal. 2.1.

26 The Kings of the earth stood up, and the Rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy childe Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings, and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldnesse they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy Childe Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleeved, were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the Apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the Apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the Apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 The Apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an Angel bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When after their teaching accordingly in the Temple, 29 and before the Councell, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept backe *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the Apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? ‖ Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband, are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yeelded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the Apostles were many signes and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And beleevers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖ Or, in every street.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high Priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, envy.

18 And laid their hands on the Apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the Temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the Councill together, and all the Senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truely found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high Priest, and the captain of the Temple, and the chief Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (For they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Councill: and the high Priest asked them,

28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you that you should not teach in this Name? And behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

* Chap. 4.18.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other Apostles answered, and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree:

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgivenesse of sinnes.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsell to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the Councill, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of Law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsell or this work be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the Councill, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And daily in the Temple, & in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of Deaconship to seven chosen men,* 5 *of whom Steven, a man full of faith and the holy Ghost, is one,* 12 *Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsly accused of Blasphemy against the Law and the Temple.*

AND in those dayes, when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdome, whom we may appoint over this businesse.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the Word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Steven a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: & when they

they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.
7 And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Steven full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.
9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the Synagogue, which is called *the Synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Steven.
10 And they were not able to resist the wisdome and the spirit by which he spake.
11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the Elders, and the Scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the councell:
13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law.
14 For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customes which Moses delivered us.
15 And all that sat in the councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an Angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Steven permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly patern, to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the Prophets foretold should come into the world.* 54 *Whereupon they stone him to death, commending his soul to Jesus, and humbly praying for them.*

THen said the high Priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said, Men, brethren and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kinred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.
4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.
5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no childe.
6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreat them evill four hundred yeers.
7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: And after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.
8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, * and Jacob begat the twelve Patriarchs.
9 * And the Patriarchs moved with envie, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,
10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdome in the sight of Pharaoh King of Egypt: and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.
12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. * Gene. 42.1.
13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Joseph's kinred was made known unto Pharaoh. * Gene. 45.4.
14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kinred, threescore and fifteen souls.
15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he, and our fathers, * Gene. 46.5.
16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a summe of money of the sonnes of Emor *the father* of Sichem. * Gene. 49.33.
17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,
18 Till another King arose, which knew not Joseph.
19 The same dealt subtilly with our kinred, and evill intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths: * Exod. 2.2. * Hebr. 11.23. ‖ Or, fair to God.
21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own sonne.
22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdome of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
23 And when he was full fourty yeers old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.
24 * And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: * Exod. 2.11.
25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.
26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, Why do ye wrong one to another? * Exod. 2.13.
27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler, and a judge over us?
28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?
29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sonnes.
30 * And when fourty yeers were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderneſſe of mount Sina, an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. * Exod. 3.2.
31 When Moses saw it, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew neer to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,
32 *Saying*, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.
34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning,

groaning, and am come down to deliver them: And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer, by the hands of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.

* Exod. 3.9. 36 * He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, * Exod. 16.1. and in the Red sea, * and in the wildernes fourty yeers.

* Deut. 18.15. 37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren ‖ Or, as my self. like unto me: him shall ye hear.

* Exod. 29.3. 38 * This is he that was in the Church in the wildernesse with the Angel, which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

* Exod. 32.1. 40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: For as for this Moses which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those dayes, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

* Amos 5.25. 42 Then God turned and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, * as it is written in the book of the Prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty yeers in the wildernesse?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the Tabernacle of witnesse in the wildernesse, as he had appointed, speaking * Exod. 25.40. unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen:

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the dayes of David,

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to finde a Tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

* 1. Chro. 17.12. 47 * But Solomon built him an house.

* Chap. 17.24. 48 * Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in Temples made with hands, as saith the Prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my foot-stool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord? Or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiffe-necked, and uncircumcised in heart, and ears, ye do alwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, *so* do ye.

52 Which of the Prophets have not your fathers persecuted? And they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers, and murderers:

53 Who have received the Law by the disposition of Angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, & Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Sonne of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Steven calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the Church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the Deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and John came to confirm and enlarge the Church where by prayer & imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie and covetousnes, and exhorting him to repentance: together with John preaching the word of the Lord, returneth to Jerusalem. 26 But the Angel sendeth Philip to teach & baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad thorowout the regions of Judea, and Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 And devout men carried Steven *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the Church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleeved Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God and the Name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself beleeved also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken, come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the Angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the South, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thy self to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the Prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip, that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture which he read, was this, *He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the Prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the Eunuch said, See, here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized.

37 And Philip said, If thou beleevest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered, and said, I beleeve that Jesus Christ is the Sonne of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing thorow he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is striken down to the earth, 10 is called to the Apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias: 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him: 29 So do the Grecians, but he escapeth both. 31 The Church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high Priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the Synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came neer Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him, stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three dayes without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evill he hath done to thy Saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief Priests, to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessell unto me, to bear my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthned. Then was Saul certain dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the Synagogues, that he is the Sonne of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which

called on this Name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound unto the chief Prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Jews took counſell to kill him.

* 2. Cor. 11. 32. 24 * But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a baſket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleeved not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the Name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the Churches reſt thorowout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſſe, as Peter paſſed thorowout all quarters, he came down alſo to the Saints, which dwelt at Lidda:

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight yeers, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Æneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lidda and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and alms deeds which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lidda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring him that he

‖ Or, be grieved. would not ‖ delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter aroſe and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: And all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed, and turning him to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and liſt her up: and when he had called the Saints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known thorowout all Joppa, and many beleeved in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſſe, that he tarried many dayes in Joppa, with one Simon a Tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an Angel, ſendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a viſion,* 15, 20 *is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company,* 44 *the holy Ghoſt fall th on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of the band, called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an Angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thy alms are come up for a memoriall before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whoſe ſirname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea ſide; he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the Angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſehold ſervants, and a devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all theſe things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh to the city, Peter went up upon the houſe to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready he fell into a trance,

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſell deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wilde beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord, for I have never eaten any thing that is common or uncleen.

15 And the voice ſpake unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſell was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean: behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was ſirnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, Three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men, which were ſent unto him from Cornelius, and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what is the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the Centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned

warned from God by an holy Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neer friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawfull thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for. I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four dayes ago I was fasting untill this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose firname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a Tanner, by the sea side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousnesse, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (I say) you know which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead.

43 * To him give all the Prophets witnesse, that through his Name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sinnes.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain dayes.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The Disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the Apostles, and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessell descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise Peter, slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them nothing doubting: Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an Angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou, and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad

* Chap. 2. 4.

* John 1. 26.

* Chap. 8. 1.

upon the persecution that arose about Steven, travelled as farre as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cypros, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleeved, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the Church, which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as farre as Antioch:

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeere they assembled themselves ‖ with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

‖ *Or, in the Church.*

27 ¶ And in these dayes came Prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them, named Agabus, & signified by the Spirit, that there should be great dearth throwout all the world: which came to passe in the da es of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an Angel delivereth upon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the King ‖ stretched forth his hands, to vex certain of the Church.

‖ *Or, began.*

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him.

‖ *Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the Angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals: And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out and passed on thorow one street, and forthwith the Angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose sirname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damosell came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ *Or, to answer when she knew.*

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnesse, but ranne in and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door* and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison: and he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stirre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the Kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

‖ *Or, was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the Kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.*

21 And upon a set day Herod arayed in royall apparrell, sate upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the Angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew, and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ‖ ministery, & took with them John, whose sirname was Mark.

‖ *Or, charge.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe: 45 but the Jews gain-say, and blaspheme: 46 Whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

NOw there were in the Church that was at Antioch certain Prophets and teachers:

…n Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone thorow the Isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer a false Prophet, a Jew whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is *called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou childe of the devill, thou enemy of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blinde, not seeing the Sonne for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darknesse, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, beleeved, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and sate down.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the Synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with his hand, said, men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people, * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 * And about the time of fourty yeers † suffered he their manners in the wildernesse.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, *he divided their land to them by lot:

20 And after that * he gave unto them Judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty yeers, untill Samuel the Prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a King, * and God gave unto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty yeers.

22 And when he had removed him, *he raised up unto them David to be their King, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the sonne of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God, according to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus. * Esay 11.1.

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel. * Matth. 3.1.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose. * John 1.20.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the Word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voyces of the Prophets which are read every Sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 * And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. * Matth. 27.22.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 * But God raised him from the dead: * Matth. 28.6.

31 And he was seen many dayes of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the * second Psalm: Thou art my Sonne, this day have I begotten thee. *Psal. 2.7 heb. 1.5.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David. *Esa. 55.3 † Greeke, τὰ ὅσια holy or just things; which word the Sept. both in the place of Esa. 55.3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, Mercies.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another Psalm, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption, * Psal. 16.11.

36 For David, ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, *fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: ‖ Or, after he had in his owne age served the will of God. *1. Kings 2. 10.

37 But he whom God raised again saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgivenesse of sinnes. * Habac. 1.5.

39 And by him all that beleeve, are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of * in the Prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your dayes, a work which you shall in no wise beleeve, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the Synagogue, ‖ Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them ‖ the next Sabbath. ‖ Or, in the week between, or in the Sabbath between.

43 Now when the Congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious Proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole citie together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing

ye put it from you, & judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying,* * Isaiah 49. 6. * I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternall life, beleeved.

49 And the word of the Lord was published thorowout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the citie, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

* Matth. 10. 14. 51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe thorow divers Churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the Synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks beleeved.

2 But the unbeleeving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evill affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use them dispitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the Gospel.

8 ¶ And there sate a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likenesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the Priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the Apostles, Barnabas, and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanites unto the living God, * which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein. * Gen. 1. Psal. 146. Rev. 10.

16 * Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own wayes. * Psal. 81.

17 Nevertheless, he left not himself without witnesse, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitfull seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. * 2. Tim. 3. 11.

20 Howbeit as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the Kingdome of God.

23 And when they had ordained them Elders in every Church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleeved.

24 And after they had passed thorowout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the Word in Perga, they went down into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Great dissention ariseth touching Circumcision, 6 The Apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the Churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and part asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said,* * Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. * Gen. 17. 10.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed thorow Phenice and Samaria declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees, which beleeved, saying, That it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the Law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter

Peter rose up, and said unto them, * Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the Gospel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witnesse, giving them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us,

9 * And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, *to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the Tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, & all the Gentiles upon whom my Name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues every Sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: *namely* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren,

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The Apostles and Elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the Law, to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden then these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the Epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ consolation.

‖ Or exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being Prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the Apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dayes after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went thorow Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination: 19 for which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doors are opened. 31 The Jaylor is converted, 37 and they are delivered as Romanes.

THen came he to Derbe, and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the sonne of a certain woman, which was a Jewesse, and beleeved: but his father was a Greek:

* Rom. 16.21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took, and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went thorow the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the Apostles and Elders, which were at Jerusalem.

* Chap. 15.28.

5 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone thorowout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, & prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the Gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis:

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a Colonie: and we were in that city abiding certain dayes.

‖ Or, the first.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, and we sate down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman, named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certain damosell possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us: which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying.

‖ Or, of Python.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit: I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the ‖ market-place unto the Rulers.

‖ Or, Court.

20 And brought them to the Magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawfull for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the Magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat them.

* 2 Cor. 11.25. 1 Thess. 2.2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the Jaylor to keep them safely:

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Beleeve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thine house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, beleeving in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the Magistrates sent the Sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul; The Magistrates have sent to let you go: Now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romanes, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? Nay verily, but let them come themselves, and fetch us out.

38 And the Sergeants told these words unto the Magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into *the house* of Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them and departed.

* Cha. 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica,* 4 *where some beleeve, and others persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he commeth to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a Synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three Sabbath dales reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleeved, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which beleeved not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren unto the Rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also.

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another King, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the Rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the Synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleeved; also of

of honourable women, which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‖ babler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ‖ Marshill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, * as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if happily they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not farre from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own Poets have said, For we are also his off-spring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the off-spring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art, and mans device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousnesse, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord incourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the Disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFter these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them. * Rom. 16. 3.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the Synagogue every Sabbath, and perswaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was prested in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, * he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads, I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. * Matth. 10. 14.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 * And Crispus the chief Ruler of the Synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized. * 1. Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued there a yeer, and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them. † *Greek,* *sat there*

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it: for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes the chief Ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the judgement seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, *if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

*1 Cor. 4.19. Jam. 4.15

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the Church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

*1 Cor. 1.12.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the Synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publikely, shewing by the Scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the Town-Clerk.

AND it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed thorow the upper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptisme.

*Matth. 3.11.

4 *Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdome of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evill of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by ſ space of two yeers, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs, or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evill spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sonnes of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the Priests, which did so.

15 And the evill spirit answered, and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evill spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed thorow Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himself staied in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stirre about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost thorowout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travell, they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And

Alex-

Alexander beckened with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours, cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this daies uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords Supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the Elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and imbraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Jewes laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return thorow Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the daies of unleavened bread, & came unto them to Troas in five daies, where we abode seven dayes.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrowand continued his speech untill midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sate in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down and fell on him, and embracing him, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving ‡ Lord with all humility of minde, and with many teares and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publikely, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, That bonds and afflictions abide me. ‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministery which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdome of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsell of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three yeers, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparell.

34 Yea, you your selves * know, that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. * 1. Cor. 4. 12. 1. thess. 2. 9. 2. thes. 3. 8.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters Prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to passe, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Choos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven daies: who said to Paul through the spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those daies, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais; and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came unto Cesarea, and we entred into the house of Philip the Evangelist, (*which was one of the seven) & abode with him.

*Chap. 6.5.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried there many dayes, there came down from Judea a certain Prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready, not to be bound onely, but also to die at Jerusalem for the Name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following, Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministery.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, That they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customes.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therfore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them,

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may *shave their heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the Law.

*Num. 6.18. Acts 18.18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

* Chap. 15.20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entred into the Temple, * to signifie the accomplishment of the dayes of purification, untill that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

* Num. 6.13.

27 And when the seven dayes were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the Temple, stirred up all the people, and laid handson him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the Law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the Temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers, and Centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came neer, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before these dayes madest an uproar, and ledest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

* Chap. 5.36.

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of

of Tarſus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged, 25 but claiming the privilege of a Romane he eſcapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, & taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 * And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women;

5 As alſo the high Prieſt doth bear me witneſſe, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſſe, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? and he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus:

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the Law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that juſt One, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſſe unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? Ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſinnes, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſſe, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the Temple, I was in a trance,

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned and beat in every Synagogue them that believed on thee.

20 * And when the blood of thy Martyr Steven was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him. * Chap. 7.58.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cryed out, and caſt off their clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief Captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cryed ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the Centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawfull for you to ſcourge a man that is a Romane, and uncondemned?

26 When the Centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tel me art thou a Romane? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſumme obtained I this freedome. And Paul ſaid, But I was free born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid, after he knew that he was a Romane, and becauſe he had bound him. ‖ *Or, tortured him.*

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certaintie wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from his bands, and commanded the chief Prieſts and all their councill to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cauſe, 2 Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him. 7 Diſſenſion among his accuſers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He ſendeth him to Felix the governour.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the Councill, ſaid, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God untill this day.

2 And the high Prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the Law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the Law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high Prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not brethren, that he was the high Prieſt: for it is written, * Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evill of the ruler of thy people. * Exod. 22.27.

6 But when Paul perceived [that the one part were Sadduces, and the other Phariſees], he cryed out in the Councill, Men and brethren, * I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: * of the hope and reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion. * Phil. 3.5. * Chap. 24.21.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadduces: and the multitude was divided.

8 * For the Sadduces ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither Angel, nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſſe both. * Matth. 22.23.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the Scribes that

that were of the Phariſees part, aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We finde no evill in this man: but if a ſpirit, or an Angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſouldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſſe alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded togethers and bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink, till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, with an oath of execration.

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief Prieſts and Elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing untill we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the Councill ſignifie to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come neer, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſonne heard of their laying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aſide privately, and aſked him, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the Councill, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink, till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two Centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſmen threeſcore and tenne, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night:

24 And provide them beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring him ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, ſendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: Then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councill.

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their Law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what they had againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſmen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the Epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement hall.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the Orator, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife, 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain, 27 At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

AND after five dayes, Ananias the high Prieſt deſcended with the Elders, and with a certain Orator named Tertullus, who informed the governour againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe him, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſſe, & that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence:

3 We accept it alwayes, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſſe.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not farther tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarens.

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the Temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands:

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee, by examining of whom thy ſelf maieſt take knowledge of all theſe things whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many yeers a Judge unto this nation, I do the more chearfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve daies, ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the Temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſſe unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, beleeving all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets,

15 And have hope towards God, which they them-

themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have alwayes a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeers I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings:

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the Temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame here ſay, if they have found any evill doing in me, while I ſtood before the Councell,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, * Touching the reſurrection of the dead I am called in queſtion by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.

23 And he commanded a Centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter or come unto him.

24 And after certain dayes, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jew, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſſe, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time, when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two yeers, Portius Feſtus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Jews accuſe Paul before Feſtus:* 8 *He anſwereth for himſelf:* 11 *and appealeth unto Cæſar.* 14 *Afterwards Feſtus openeth his matter to King Agrippa:* 23 *and he is brought forth.* 25 *Feſtus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOw when Feſtus was come into the province, after three dayes he aſcended from Cæſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high Prieſt and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered that Paul ſhould be kept at Cæſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither.*

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſſe in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten dayes, he went down unto Cæſarea, and the next day ſitting in the judgement ſeat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem, ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove,

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the Temple, nor yet againſt Cæſar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Feſtus willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Cæſars judgement ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæſar.

12 Then Feſtus, when he had conferred with the Councell, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Cæſar? unto Cæſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæſarea, to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many dayes, Feſtus declared Pauls cauſe unto the King, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief Prieſts and the elders of the Jews informed me, deſiring to have judgement againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romanes to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I ſat on the judgement ſeat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe ‖ I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I asked him whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the ‖ hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept, till I might ſend him to Cæſar.

22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man my ſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principall men of the city, at Feſtus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, Ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord: wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O King Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable, to ſend a priſoner, and not withall to ſignifie the crimes laid againſt him.

‖ *Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

‖ *Or, judgement.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childehood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his Apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself.

2 I think my self happy, King Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Jesus of Nazareth:

* Chap. 8.3. 10 * Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief Priests, and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every Synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

* Chap. 9.2. 12 Whereupon, as I went unto Damascus with authority and commission from the chief Priests:

13 At midday, O King, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightnesse of the sunne, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But arise, and stand upon thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee,

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgivenesse of sinnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and thorowout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self, much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and sobernesse.

26 For the King knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded, that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the Prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the King rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome, 11 foreseeth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack, 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.*

ANd when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a Centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon: And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the windes were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many dayes, and scarce were come over against Gnidus, the winde not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone,

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing

ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed them,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

11 Nevertheleſſe the Centurion beleeved the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter, which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth winde blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained their purpoſe, looſing thence, they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the winde, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain Iſland, which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, under-girding the ſhip: and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next day they lightned the ſhip:

19 And the third day we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſunne nor ſtarres in many dayes appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on us, all hope, that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſſe.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſſe of any mans life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the Angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou muſt be brought before Ceſar, and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we muſt be caſt upon a certain Iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhip-men deemed that they drew neer to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four ancres out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhip-men were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt ancres out of the fore-ſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the Centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take ſome meat, for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all; and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took ſome meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek, with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the ancres, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the winde, and made toward ſhore.

‖ *Or, cut the ancres, they left them*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground, and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained immoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

in the ſea, &c.

42 And the ſouldiers counſell was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the Centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from their purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt themſelves firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on broken pieces of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſſe, that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly intertained of the Barbarians.* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not.* 8 *He healeth many diſeaſes in the Iſland.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming.* 24 *After his preaching, ſome were perſwaded, and ſome beleeved not.* 30 *Yet he preacheth there two yeers.*

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the Iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſſe: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the Iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three dayes courteouſly.

8 And it came to passe, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flix, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Island came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the Isle, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse we tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compasse, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the south winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as farre as Appii-Forum, and the three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the Centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customes of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the Law of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some beleeved the things which were spoken, and some beleeved not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, * Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeers in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The end of the Acts of the Apostles.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF Paul THE *Apostle to the* Romanes.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his Gospel is, and the righteousnesse which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sinne. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an Apostle, * separated unto the Gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his Prophets in the holy Scriptures)

3 Concerning his Sonne Jesus Christ our Lord, who was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Sonne of God, with power, according to the Spirit of holinesse, by the resurrection from the dead,

5 By whom we have received grace and Apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his Name,

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* Saints: Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witnesse, whom I serve | with my spirit in the Gospel of his Sonne, that without ceasing I make mention of you, always in my prayers,

10 Making request, (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spirituall gift, to the end you may be established,

12 That is, that I may be comforted together | with

* Acts 13.10.

† *Greek, determined.*

‖ *Or, to the obedience of faith.*

...with you, by the mutuall faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the Gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousnesse of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, *The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodlinesse, and unrighteousnesse of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousnesse.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them, for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and Godhead, ‖ so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankfull, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkned:

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things:

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the naturall use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the naturall use of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousnesse, fornication, wickednesse, covetousnesse, maliciousnesse; full of envie, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventers of evill things, disobedient to parents:

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without naturall affection, implacable, unmercifull:

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sinne, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self, for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long suffering, not knowing that the goodnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnesse and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternall life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousnesse; indignation, and wrath,

9 Tribulation, and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evill, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without Law, shall also perish without Law: and as many as have sinned in the Law, shall be judged by the Law.

13 For not the hearers of the Law are just before God, but the doers of the Law shall be justified:

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law: these having not the Law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their ‖ conscience also bearing witnesse, and their thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another:

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my Gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the Law.

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blinde, a light of them *which are* in darknesse:

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the Law:

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, doest thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, doest thou commit adultery? thou that

* Iames 5.3.
* Psal. 62.12. mat. 16. 27. reve. 22.12.
† Greek, Greek.
† Greek, Greek.
‖ Or, the conscience witnessing with them.
‖ Or, accusing themselves.
‖ Or, approve the things that differ.

abhorrest idols, doest thou commit sacriledge?
23 Thou that makest thy boast of the Law, through breaking ȳ Law dishonourest thou God?
24 For the name of God is blasphemed among
* Isa. 52. 5. ezek. 36. 20. 23 the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written:
25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the Law: but if thou be a breaker of the Law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousnesse of the Law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the Law, judge thee, who by the letter, & circumcision, doest transgresse the Law?
28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh:
29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost: 9 Howbeit the Law convinceth them also of sinne. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the Law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith onely: 31 and yet the Law is not abolished.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?
2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the Oracles of God.
3 For what if some did not beleeve? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?
4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar, as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.
* Psal. 51. 4.
5 But if our unrighteousnesse commend the righteousnesse of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous, who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)
6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?
7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
8 And not *rather* as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evill, that good may come: whose damnation is just.
9 What then? are we better *then they?* No, in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews, and Gentiles, that they are all under sinne,
† Greek, charged.
10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:
11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.
13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poyson of asps is under their lips:
14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitternesse:
15 Their feet are swift to shed blood:
16 Destruction and misery are in their wayes:
17 And the way of peace have they not known:
18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.
19 Now we know that what things soever the Law saith, it saith to them who are under the Law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.
‖ Or, subject to the judgment of God.
20 Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the Law *is* the knowledge of sinne.
21 But now the righteousnesse of God without the Law is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets:
22 Even the righteousnesse of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that beleeve: for there is no difference:
23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God,
24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:
25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnesse for the ‖ remission of sinnes that are past, through the forbearance of God,
‖ Or, passing over.
26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousnesse: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which beleeveth in Jesus.
27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what Law? of works? Nay: but by the Law of faith.
28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the Law.
29 Is he the God of the Jews only? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:
30 Seeing it is one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.
31 Do we then make void the Law through faith? God forbid; yea, we establish the Law.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed unto him for righteousnesse 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith onely he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleeve. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousnesse.

WHat shal we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?
2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.
3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham beleeved God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnesse.
4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeveth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousnesse.
6 Even as David also describeth the blessednesse of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without works:
7 *Saying*, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sinnes are covered.
8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sinne.
9 *Cometh* this blessednesse then upon the circumcision *onely*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And he received the signe of circumcision, a seal of the righteousnesse of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleeve, though they be not circumcised, that righteousnesse might be imputed unto them also:
12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, *which he had* being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the Law, but through the righteousnesse of faith.

14 For if they which are of the Law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the Law worketh wrath: for where no Law is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the Law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were;

18 Who against hope, beleeved in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred yeers old, neither yet the deadnesse of Sara's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief: but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousnesse.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we beleeve on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sinne and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousnesse and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sinne abounded, grace did super abound.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have accesse by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his Sonne: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sinne entred into the world, and death by sinne, and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

‖ *Or, in whom.*

13 For untill the law sinne was in the world: but sinne is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: For if through the offence of one, may be dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the Judgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousnesse, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

‖ *Or, by one offence.*

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one, *Judgement* came upon all men to condemnation: even so by the ‖ righteousnesse of one, the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

‖ *Or, by one offence.*

‖ *Or, by one righteousnesse.*

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: but where sinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sinne hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousnesse, unto eternall life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptisme. 12 Let not sinne reign any more, 18 because we have yeelded our selves to the service of righteousnes, 23 and for that death is the wages of sinne.

WHat shall we say then? shall we continue in sinne, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: How shall we that are dead to sinne, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not that so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

‖ *Or, are.*

4 Therfore we are buried with him by baptisme into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newnesse of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likenesse of his death: we shall be also in the likenesse of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sinne might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sinne.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sinne.

† *Greek, justified.*

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we beleeve that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sinne once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be

dead indeed unto sinne: but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne reign therefore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

† Greek, armes, or weapons,

13 Neither yeeld ye your members as † instruments of unrighteousnesse unto sinne: but yeeld your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousnesse unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yeeld your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sinne unto death, or of obedience unto righteousnesse?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin: but ye have obeyed from ȳ heart that form of doctrine, † which was delivered to you.

† Greek, whereto ye were delivered.

18 Being then made free from sinne, ye became the servants of righteousnesse.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmitie of your flesh: for as ye have yeelded your members servants to uncleannesse and to iniquitie, unto iniquitie: even so now yeeld your members servants to righteousnesse, unto holinesse.

20 For when ye were the servants of sinne, ye were free † from righteousnesse.

† Greek, to righteousnes,

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sinne, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holinesse, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sinne, 12 but holy, just, good, 19 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not brethren (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of the husband.

3 So then if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adultéresse: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law, so that she is no adultéresse, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

† Greek, passions.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sinnes which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

‖ Or, bring dead to that.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

‖ Or, concupiscence.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sinne? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sinne, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sinne taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscience. For without the law sinne was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sinne revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sinne taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sinne, that it might appear sinne, working death in me by that which is good: that sinne by the commandment might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For we know that the law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold under sinne.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for † Gr. what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it; but sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me: but *how* to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evill which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evill is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivitie to the law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am: who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death.

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my self serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sinne.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, & live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods childe, 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sinne and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Sonne in the likenesse of sinfull flesh, and ‖ for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh:

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, is death: but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace.

† Gr. 7 Because † the carnall minde is enmity against God

God: for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead, because of sinne: but the spirit is life, because of righteousnesse.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortall bodies, by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witnesse with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth and travelleth in pain together, untill now.

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings, which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to *the will of God*.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Sonne, that he might be the first born amongst many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his own Sonne, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that justifieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednes, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter) * Psal. 44.22.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more then conquerours, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor Angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews imbraced the righteousnesse of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witnesse in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heavinesse, and continuall sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh: ‖ *Or, severed.*

4 Who are Israelites, to whom perraineth the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the Law, and the service *of God*, and the promises: ‖ *Or, testaments.*

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are *they* all children: but * in Isaac shall thy seed be called. * Gene. 21.12.

8 That is, they which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a sonne. * Gene. 18.10.

10 And not onely *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For the *children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evill, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth) * Gene.

12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger: * 25.23. ‖ *Or, greater.*

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. ‖ *Or, lesser.*

14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousnesse with God? God forbid. * Malac. 1.2.

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. * Exod. 33.19.

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercie.

17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my Name might be declared throughout all the earth.

* Exod. 9.16.

18 Therefore hath he mercie on whom he will have mercie, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me; Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay, but O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, * Why hast thou made me thus?

‖ Or, answereth again, or disputest with God?

* Esay 45.9.

21 Hath not the *potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessell unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

* Jer. 18.6. wisd. 15.7.

22 What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, indured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

‖ Or, made up.

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercie, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but also of the Gentiles.

*Osee 2. 23.1 pet. 2.10.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her beloved, which was not beloved.

*Osee 1. 10.

26 * And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shalbe saved.

* Esa. 10. 22, 23.

28 For he will finish the ‖ work, and cut it short in righteousnes: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

‖ Or, the account.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of Sabbath had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

* Esay 1.9.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse have attained to righteousnesse, even the righteousnesse which is of faith:

31 But Israel which followed after the Law of righteousnesse, hath not attained to the Law of righteousnesse.

32 Wherefore? because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone.

* Esay 8.14. & 28.16. 1 pet. 2.6

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever beleeveth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

‖ Or, confounded.

CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousnesse of the Law, and that of faith, 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile that beleeve, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and beleeve. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousnesse, and going about to establish their own righteousnesse, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousnesse of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the Law for righteousnesse to every one that beleeveth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnes which is of the Law, that * the man which doth those things shall live by them.

* Levit. 18.5.

6 But the righteousnesse which is of faith, speaketh on this wise: * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? That is to bring Christ down from above.

* Deut. 30.12.

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? That is to bring up Christ again from the dead.

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is the word of faith which we preach,

* Deut. 30.14.

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt beleeve in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man beleeveth unto righteousnesse and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, * Whosoever beleeveth on him, shall not be ashamed.

* Esay 28.16.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

* Joel 2.32.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not beleeved? and how shall they beleeve in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a Preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written: * How beautifull are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

* Esay 52.7. Nah. 1.15.

16 But they have not all obeyed the Gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath beleeved our ‖ † report?

* Esay 53.1. ‖ Or, hearing. † Joh. 12.38.

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

* Psal. 19.4.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First * Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

* Deut. 32.21.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

* Esay 65.1.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardned. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgments are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy Prophets, and digged down thine Altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

* 1 King. 19.10.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the *image* of Baal.

* 1 King. 19.18.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded,

8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber: *eyes that they should not see; and ears that they should not hear unto this day.

9 And David saith, *Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompence unto them.

10 *Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid. But *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving *of them* be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also *holy*: and if the root be holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree wert graffed in among'st them, and with them partakest of the root and fatnesse of the olive-tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou beares not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well: because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the naturall branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodnesse and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graffe them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree, which is wilde by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, untill the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shalbe saved, as it is written, *There shal come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my Covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers *sakes*.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance,

30 For as ye in times past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

‖ *Or,* *obeyed.*

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercie they also may obtain mercie.

‖ *Or,* *obeyed.*

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercie upon all.

‖ *Or, shut them all up together.*

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdome and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

* Esa. 40. 13. wisd. 9. 13.

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

1 Cor. 2. 16.

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renuing of your minde, that ye may prove what is that good, that acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly then he ought to think, but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

† *Gr. to sobriety.*

4 For as we have many members in one bodie, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are one bodie in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecie, let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministery, *let us wait* on our ministring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulnesse.

‖ *Or, impartith.* ‖ *Or, liberally.*

9 Let love be without dissimulation: abhorre that which is evill, cleave to that which is good.

10 Be kindely affectioned one to another ‖ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

‖ *Or, in the love of the brethren*

11 Not slothfull in businesse: fervent in spirit, serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of Saints: given to hospitalitie.

14 Blesse them which persecute you, blesse, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

‖ *Or, be contented with things,*

17 Recompense to no man evill for evill. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

* Deut. 32.35. * Prov. 25.21.

20 * Therefore if thine enemie hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink. For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evill, but overcome evill with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the Magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the Law. 11 Gluttony and drunkennesse, and the works of darknesse, are out of season in the time of the Gospel.

LEt every soul be subject unto the higher powers: for there is no power but of God. The powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

‖ Or, ordered.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evill. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evill, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vaine: for he is the minister of God, a revenger *to execute* wrath upon him that doth evill.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custome to whom custome, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this; Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witnesse, Thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation neerer then when we beleeved.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darknesse, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnesse, not in strife and envying.

‖ Or, vrantly.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfill* the lusts *thereof*.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent, 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for that the Apostle proveth unlawfull by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith, receive you, but ‖ not to doubtfull disputations.

‖ Or, not to judge his doubtfull thoughts.

2 For one beleeveth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde.

‖ Or, fully

6 He that ‖ regardeth a day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks: and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, for

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doest * thou judge thy brother? or why doest thou set at nought thy brother? we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5.10.

11 For it is written, * As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confesse to God.

* Esay 45.23.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him it is unclean.

† Gr. common

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat: now walkest thou not † charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. according to love

16 Let not then your good be evill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drink, but righteousnesse, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God: all * things indeed are pure; but it is evill for that man who eateth with offence.

* Tit. 1.15.

21 It is good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

* 1 Cor. 8.13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that *thing which* he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: For whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

‖ Or, disputeth

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for *his* good to edification.

‖ For

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

5 *Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one minde, and one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, * For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, * Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again, Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in beleeving, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God:

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring † Gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many yeers to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your company.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor Saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spirituall things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulnesse of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not beleeve in Judea, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the Saints: ‖ Or, are disobedient.

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations, endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the Church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise *greet* the Church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ houshold.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them, that be of the ‖ houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. ‖ Or, friends. ‖ Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you brethren, mark them which cause divisions & offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly: and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evill.

‖ Or, harmelesse.

20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

‖ Or, tread.

21 Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole Church, saluteth you. Erastus the Chamberlain of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God onely wise be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe, servant of the Church at Cenchrea.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apostle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation, 4 *and thanksgiving,* 10 *he exhorteth them to unity, and* 12 *reproveth their dissentions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdome of the wise,* 21 *by the foolishnesse of preaching, and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAul called *to be* an Apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* Saints, * with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

* Acts 15.9.
* Rom. 1.7.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ,

5 That in every thing ye are inriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift, waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ,

† Gr. revelation.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

1. Thes. 5.24.

9 * God is faithfull by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Sonne Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now, I beseech you, brethren, by the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, & that there be no † divisions among you: but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the same minde, and in the same judgement.

† Greek, schismes.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

* Acts 18.24.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

* Acts 18.8.

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel: * not with wisdome of ‖ words, lest the crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

* 2. 1. 1. 16. ‖ Or, speech.

18 For the preaching of the crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.

* Rom. 1. 16. * Isa.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdome of the wise, and will bring to nothing the * understanding of the prudent.

20 * Where is the wise? where is the Scribe? where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdome of this world?

* Isa. 33.18.

21 * For after that, in the wisdome of God, the world by wisdome knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of preaching to save them that beleeve.

* Rom. 1.20.

22 For the * Jews require a signe, and the Greeks seek after wisedome.

* Mat. 12.38.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishnesse:

24 But unto them which are called both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdome of God.

25 Because the foolishnesse of God is wiser then men: and the weaknesse of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty.

28 And base things of the world, & things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdome, and righteousnesse, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jer. 9.24.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

It declareth that his preaching, 1 though it were not excellency of speech, or of 4 humane wisdome: yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God: and so farre excelleth 6 the wisdome of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the naturall man cannot understand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdome, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakenesse, and in feare, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with ‖ entising words of mans wisdome, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdome of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdome among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdome of this world, nor of the Princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden *wisdome* which God ordained before the world, unto our glory.

8 Which none of the Princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor eare heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdome teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spirituall things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 * But he that is spirituall, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord that he † may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The Ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God which 17 must be kept holy. 19 The wisdome of this world is foolishnesse with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnall, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnall, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, *I am* of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul? and who is Apollo? but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man.

6 I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. * Psal. 62.12.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, ye are Gods building. ‖ Or, tillage.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 1 Pet. 4.10.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build on this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest: For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work of what sort it is. † Gr. is revealed.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he himself shall be saved: yet so as by fire.

16 * Know ye not that ye are the Temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? * 1 Cor. 6.19.

17 If any man ‖ defile the Temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the Temple of God is holy, which *Temple* ye are. ‖ Or, destroy.

18 Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdome of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse. * Job 5.13.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. * Psal. 94.11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours;

23 And ye are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

CHAP. IIII.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The Apostles spectacles to the world, Angels, and men, 13 The filth and off-scouring of the world: 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self. † Greeke day.

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, untill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darknesse, and will * Matth. 7.1. rom. 2.1.

make

make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

† Greek, distinguisheth thee? 7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? And what hast thou that thou didst not receive? Now if thou didst receive it, why doest thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as Kings without us, and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the Apostles last, as it were men appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to Angels, and to men.

† Greek, theatre.

10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: We *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place,

* Acts 20.34. 1 Thes. 2.9. 2 Thes. 3.8. 12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

* Matth. 5.44. 13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and *are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sonnes I warn you.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every Church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

* Acts 19.21. James 4.15. 19 * But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will: and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly, *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

* Col. 2.5 3 * For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

‖ Or, determined

4 In the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

* 1 Tim. 1.20. 5 * To deliver such *a one* unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: * know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For *even* Christ our Passeover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

‖ Or,

8 Therefore let us keep the ‖ Feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

‖ Or, day.

9 I wrote unto you in an Epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such a one, no, not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren in going to law with them: 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and Temples of the holy Ghost: 16. 17 They must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the Saints?

2 Do ye not know that the Saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge Angels? How much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the Church.

5 I speake to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbeleevers?

7 Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another? why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdome of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners shall inherit the kingdome of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient; all things are lawfull

‖ Or, for me

for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: every sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the Temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God; and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 *It treateth of marriage,* 4 *shewing it to be a remedy against fornication:* 10 *And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.* 11, 20 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be imbraced.* 35 *And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me; It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I cammand, *yet* not I but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleeveth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleeveth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbeleeving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbeleeving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbeleeving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace. †Greek; in peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk, and so ordain I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the Commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † free man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant. †Greek; made free.

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this *is* good for the present ‖ distresse, *I say*, that it is good for a man so to be. ‖ Or, necessity.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulnesse. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she passe the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Never-

37 Nevertheleſſe, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſsity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then he that giveth her in marriage doth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will, onely in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgement: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abſtain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9 We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up: but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many:)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we ‖ in him, and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom are all things, and we by him.

‖ *Or, for him.* Rom. 11.36.

7 Howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge: for ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better: neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worſe.

‖ *Or, have we the more.*

9 But take heed leſt by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a ſtumbling block to them that are weak.

‖ *Or, have we the leſſe.*

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge, ſit at meat in the idols temple: ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak, be † emboldned to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols?

‖ *Or, power.* † *Greek, edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſinne ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſinne againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 He ſheweth his liberty, 7 and that the Miniſter ought to live by the Goſpel: 15 Yet that himſelf hath of his own accord abſtained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offenſive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an Apoſtle? am I not free? have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an Apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſſe I am to you: for the ſeal of mine Apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me is this:

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter ‖ wife as well as other Apoſtles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖ *Or,* woman

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the Law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the Law of Moſes, * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn: doth God take care for oxen?

* Deut. 25.4.

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes no doubt *this* is written: that he that ploweth, ſhould plow in hope: and that he that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partaker of his hope.

11 * If we have ſown unto you ſpirituall things, is it a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnall things?

* 1 Cor. 15.46.

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheleſſe, we have not uſed this power: but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the Goſpel of Chriſt.

13 * Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things, ‖ live of the things of the Temple? And they which wait at the Altar, are partakers with the Altar.

* Deut. 18.1. ‖ *Or,*

14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the Goſpel, ſhould live of the Goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things. Neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the Goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſsity is laid upon me, yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the Goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation of *the Goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily, that when I preach the Goſpel, I may make the Goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the Goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my ſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews: to them that are under the Law, as under the Law, that I might gain them that are under the Law:

21 To them that are without Law, as without Law, (being not without Law to God, but under the Law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without Law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the Goſpels ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? ſo run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now they do it to obtain

obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I my self should be a castaway.

CHAP. X.

1 The Sacraments of the Jews & are types of ours, 7 and their punishments 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lords Table the table of devils: 24 And in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.

MOreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed thorow the sea:

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea:

3 And did all eat the same spirituall meat:

4 And did all drink the same spirituall drink: (for they drank of that spirituall Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wildernesse.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evill things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them: as it is written; * The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, * and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and were * destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is ‖ common to man: but God is faithfull, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able: but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we blesse, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the Altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say* that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger then he?

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For * the earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof. * Deut. 10.14.

27 If any of them that beleeve not, bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go: whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. Psa.24.1.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. * The earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof. * Deut. 10.14.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience? Psa.24.1.

30 For if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evill spoken of for that for which I give thanks? ‖ Or, thanksgiving.

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the Church of God: †Greek, Greeks.

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them because in holy assemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse, 21 namely in profaning with their own feasts the Lords Supper. 25 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances as I delivered them to you. ‖ Or, traditions.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ: and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying, or prophecying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on her head, because of the Angels. ‖ That is a covering, in figure that she is under the power of her husband.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves, is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?
14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?
15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.
‖ Or, vail.
16 But if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtome, neither the Churches of God.
17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe you not, that you come together, not for the better, but for the worſe.
18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the Church, I hear that there be ‖ diviſions among you, and I partly believe it.
‖ Or, ſchiſmes.
‖ Or, ſects.
19 For there muſt be alſo ‖ hereſies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifeſt among you.
20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this is* ‖ not to eat the Lords Supper.
‖ Or, ye cannot eat.
21 For in eating, every one taketh before *other* his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.
22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the Church of God, and ſhame ‖ them that have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe you not.
‖ Or, them that are poor.
23 For I have received of the Lord that which alſo I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jeſus, the ſame night in which he was betrayed, took bread:
24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and ſaid, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.
Matth. 26. 26. mark 14. 22. luke 22. 19.
‖ Or, for a remembrance.
25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new Teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.
26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do ſhew the Lords death till he come.
‖ Or, ſhew ye.
27 Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.
28 But let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.
29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.
‖ Or, judgement.
30 For this cauſe many are weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.
31 For if we would judge our ſelves, we ſhould not be judged.
32 But when we are judged, we are chaſtened of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.
33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.
34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the reſt will I ſet in order when I come.
‖ Or, judgement.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spirituall gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withall, 8 and to that end are diverſly beſtowed, 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body tend all to the 16 mutuall decency, 22 ſervice, and 26 ſuccour of the ſame body; 27 ſo we ſhould do one for another to make up the myſticall body of Chriſt.

NOw concerning ſpirituall *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.
2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led.
3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand, that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jeſus ‖ accurſed: and that no man can ſay, that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghoſt.
‖ Or, anathema.
4 Now there are diverſities of gifts, but the ſame Spirit.
5 And there are differences of adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.
6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God, which worketh all in all.
7 But the manifeſtation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withall.
8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wiſdome, to another the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit:
9 To another faith by the ſame Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit:
10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another diſcerning of ſpirits, to another *divers* kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.
11 But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf ſame Spirit, dividing to every man ſeverally as he will.
12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ſo alſo *is* Chriſt.
13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.
† Or, Greeks
14 For the body is not one member, but many.
15 If the foot ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?
16 And if the ear ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?
17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the ſmelling?
18 But now hath God ſet the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleaſed him.
19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?
20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.
21 And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay, much more thoſe members of the body, which ſeem to be more feeble, are neceſſary.
23 And thoſe *members* of the body, which we think to be leſſe honourable, upon theſe we ‖ beſtow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comelineſſe.
‖ Or, put
24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:
25 That there ſhould be no ‖ ſchiſme in the body, but that the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another.
‖ Or, diviſion
26 And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it, or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.
27 Now ye are the body of Chriſt, and members in particular.

28 And

28 And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

29 Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all ‖ workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity: 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of Angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brasse, or a tinckling cymball.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kinde: charity envieth not: charity ‖ vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evill,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things:

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, *they* shall fail; whether there be tongues, *they* shall cease: whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophecie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I ‖ thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things;

12 For now we see thorow a glasse † darkly, but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three, but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Prophecie is commended; 2. 3. 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musicall instruments: 12 both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of both is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the Church.

FOllow after charity, and desire spirituall gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the Church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, then he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? ‖ *Or, tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battell?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air. † *Gr. fig nificant.*

10 There are, it may be, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none *of them* are without signification.

11 Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, for as much as ye are zealous † of spirituall *gifts*, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church. † *Gr. of spirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well: but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more then you all.

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voyce* I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be † men. † *Greek perfect, or of a ripe age.*

21 In the Law it is * written, With *men of* other tongues, and other lips will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. * *Isaiah 28.11.*

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleeve, but to them that beleeve not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that beleeve not, but for them which beleeve.

23 If therefore the whole Church be come together into some place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbeleevers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that beleeveth not, or one unlearned: he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren? when ye come

together, every one of you hath a Psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation: let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in *an unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the Prophets are subject to the Prophets.

† *Greek,* tumult, or, unquietnes.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but *they are commanded* to be under obedience: as also saith the * L.w.

* Gene. 3.16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the Church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you onely?

37 If any man think himself to be a Prophet, or spirituall, let him acknowledge, that the things that I write unto you, are the Commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel, which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand.

‖ *Or, hold fast.* † *Greek, by what speech.*

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unlesse ye have beleeved in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sinnes according to the Scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures.

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of

‖ *Or, an abortive.*

‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was *bestowed* upon me, was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly then they all, yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleeved.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain:

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life onely we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits, afterwar they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdome to God, even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemie *that* shall be destroied, *is* death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet: But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Sonne also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardie every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

‖ *Or, after* 32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evill communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousnesse, and sinne not: for some have not the knowledge of God; I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat or of some other grain.

38 But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: but the glory of the celestiall is one, and the glory of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glory of the Sunne, another of the Moon, and another glory of the Starres: for one starre differeth from another starre in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weaknesse, it is raised in power.

44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall body. There is a naturall body, and there is a spirituall body.

45 And so it is written: The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit, that was not first which is spirituall: but that *which is* naturall, and afterward that *which is* spirituall.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: The second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mysterie; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinckling of an eye, at the last trump (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortall shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written,* Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, alwaies abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem. 10 Commendeth Timothy. 13 And after friendly admonitions, 19 salutes up his Epistle with divers salutations.

NOw concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† *Greek, Gift.*

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall passe thorow Macedonia: for I do passe thorow Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus untill Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectuall is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the Saints,)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours, therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apostle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The Apostle incourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his own conscience and theirs to witnesse of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the Gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightnesse but of his lenity towards them.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, with all the Saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectuall in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

‖ Or, *is wrought.*

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life.

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

‖ Or, *answer.*

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*:

11 You also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimonie of our conscience, that in simplicity, and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdome, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read, or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledge us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second ‖ benefit:

‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightnesse? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God is true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

‖ Or, *preaching.*

19 For the Sonne of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, was not Yea and Nay, but in him was Yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him, Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God,

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 He requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him, 12 declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy successe which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heavinesse.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many teares, not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this ‖ punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

‖ Or, *censure.*

7 So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: *for* if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, ‖ in the person of Christ,

‖ Or, *in the presence of.*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs Gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which alwaies causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death, and to the other the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ corrupt the word of God; but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians, to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery: 6 Wherupon entring a comparison between the Ministers of the Law and of the Gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministery is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and liberty is more glorious, then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some *others*, Epistles of commendations to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our Epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *Forasmuch as* ye are manifestly declared *to be* the Epistle of Christ ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshie tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiencie *is* of God:

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new Testament; not of the letter, but of ¶ Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit ‖ giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousnesse exceed in glorie.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glorie in this respect, by reason of the glorie that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great ‖ plainnesse of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished;

14 But their mindes were blinded: for untill this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old Testament: which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* libertie.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glasse the glorie of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glorie to glorie, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ *Or, of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IIII.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithfull diligence in preaching the gospel, 7 and how the troubles & persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles own eternall glory.

THerefore seeing we have this ministerie, as we have received mercie, we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonestie, not walking in craftinesse, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to everie mans conscience in the sight of God.

† *Greek, shame.*

3 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the mindes of them which beleeve not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darknes, hath shined in our hearts, *to give* the light of the knowledge of the glorie of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on everie side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroied.

10 Alwaies bearing about in the bodie the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our bodie.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I beleeved, and therefore have I spoken: we also beleeve, and therefore speak.

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glorie of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction which is but for a moment, worketh for us a farre more exceeding *and* eternall weight of glorie,

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporall, but the things which are not seen, are eternall.

‖ *Or, not altogether without help or means.*

* *Psal. 116.10.*

CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortall glory, 9 and in expectation of it, & of the generall Judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein brag of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, indeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministery of reconciliation, to reconcile others also to Christ to God.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hand, eternall in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house, which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For, we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortalitie might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self same thing, is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwaies confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

‖ *Or, indeavour.* 9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgement seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat *to answer* them, † *Gr in the face.* which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we th s judge: that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

‖ *Or, let him be.* 17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

* Esa. 43. 19. revel. 21. 5.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† *Greek, put in us.*

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us; we pray you in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sinne, that we might be made the righteousnesse of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithfull minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kindes of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel: 10 of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them, 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again, 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then as workers together *with him*, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time † Es. accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of salvation) 49.

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves as † Gr the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, ing.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, ‖ Or in labours, in watchings, in fastings. ne

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnes, by the holy Ghost, by love unfained, and

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousnes, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evill report, and good report, as deceivers, and yet true:

9 As unknown, and yet well known: as dying, and behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is inlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also inlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbeleevers: for what fellowship hath righteousnesse with unrighteousnesse? and what communion hath light with darknesse?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that beleeveth with an infidell?

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God hath said, * I will dwell in * Le them, and walk in *them*: and I will be their God, 26. and they shall be my people.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, * Es and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not 52. the unclean thing, and I will receive you, * Je

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye 31. shall be my sonnes and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former Epistle had wrought in them: 13 and of their loving kindnesse and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthinesse of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the fear of God.

2 Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great

4 Great is my boldnesse of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same Epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye are made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of, but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge; in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did* it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort; yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberall contribution for the poor Saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 Commending to them the integrity and willingnesse of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this businesse.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the Churches of Macedonia,

2 How that in a great triall of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberalitie.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreatie, that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministring to the Saints.

5 And this *they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us, by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore (as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us) *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prove the sinceritie of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his povertie might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but also to be † forward a yeer ago. † Greek, willing.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality: that now at this time, your abundance may be *a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equalitie,

15 As it is written, * He that had *gathered* much had nothing over, and he that had *gathered* little, had no lack. * Exod. 16.18.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the Churches.

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the Churches to travell with us with this ‖ grace, which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready minde. ‖ Or, gift.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is ministred by us.

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ I have in you. ‖ Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren *be inquired of*, *they are* the messengers of the Churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yeeldeth the reason, why though he knew their forwardnesse, yet he sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountifull alms, as being but a kinde of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thankesgivings unto God.

For

FOr as touching the ministring to the Saints it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was readie a yeer ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that as I said ye may be readie.

4 Lest happily if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand your † bountie, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be readie, as a matter of bountie, not of covetousnesse.

† Greek, blessing.

‖ Or, which hath bin so much spoken of before.

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*, not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for * God loveth a cheerfull giver.

* Prov. 22.25. rom.12.8

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye alwaies having all sufficiencie in all things, may abound to every good work,

ecclus. 35.9.

9 (As it is written; * He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor, his righteousnesse remaineth for ever.

* Psal. 112.9.

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both ministre bread for your food, and multiply your seed sowen, and increase the fruits of your righteousnesse)

* Esay 55.10.

11 Being inriched in every thing to all bountifulnesse, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not onely supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God,

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution unto them, and unto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakeable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 And withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you by the meeknesse and gentlenesse of Christ, who ‖ in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

‖ Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnall, but mighty ‖ through God, to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ Or, to

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

‖ Or, fortresses

6 And having in a readinesse to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authoritie (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weightie and powerfull, but *his* bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be also* in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, are

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as farre as to you also, in *preaching* the Gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, *that is*, of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ inlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified

16 To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made readie to our hand:

‖ Or, rule

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* 1 Cor. 1.31.

18 For, not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself: 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers in any legall prerogative, 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kinde of sufferings for his ministry, farre superiour.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in my folly, and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, a

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie; for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mindes should be corrupted from the simplicitie that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive

ceive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another Gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear *with him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest Apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome to you, and so will I keep my self.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall ‖ stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitfull workmen, transforming themselves into the Apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvell, for Satan himself is transformed into an Angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing, if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousnesse, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye your selves are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool, I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft:

24 Of the Jews five times received I * fourty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned: thrice I suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderneſſe, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren.

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednesse,

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus, the governour under Aretas the King, kept the city with a garison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And thorow a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his Apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull revelations,* 9 *yet he rather chuseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting:* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief finde many offenders, and publike disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me, doubtlesse, to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen yeers ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth: such a one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawfull for a man to utter.

5 Of such *a one* will I glory, yet of my self I will not glory, but in my infirmities. ‖ Or, possible?

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool: For I will say the truth. But now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above *that* which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me:

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a ‖ thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. ‖ See Ezek. 28.24.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknesse. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me. For I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other Churches, except *it be* that I my self was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought

ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lesse I be loved.

† Gr. your souls.

16 But be it so: I did not burden you: nevertheleſſe being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with him I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? Walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? walked we not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think you that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, leſt when I come, I ſhall not finde you ſuch as I would, and that I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not, leſt there be debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults;

21 And leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſſe, and fornication, and laſciviouſneſſe which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity and the power of his Apoſtleſhip againſt obſtinate ſinners. 5 And exhorting them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their ſins before his coming, 11 He concludeth his Epiſtle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

THis is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſſe, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we alſo are weak † in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

† Or, him.

5 Examine your ſelves, whether ye be in the faith: prove your own ſelves. Know ye not your own ſelves, how that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray God, that ye do no evill, not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent I ſhould uſe ſharpneſſe, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace, and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiſſe.

13 All the Saints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghoſt, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond Epiſtle to the Corinthians was written from Philippos, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL *to the* GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 He wondereth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the Goſpel, and accurſeth thoſe that preach any other Goſpel then he did. 11 He learned the Goſpel not of men, but of God: 14 And ſheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did preſently after it.

PAul an Apoſtle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead.

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 Who gave himſelf for our ſinnes, that he might deliver us from this preſent evill world, according to the will of God, and our Father.

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvell that you are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another Goſpel:

7 Which is not another; but there be ſome that trouble you, and would pervert the Goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though we, or an Angel from heaven, preach *any other Goſpel* unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any man preach any other Goſpel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For do I now perſwade men or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the Goſpel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond meaſure I perſecuted the Church of God, and waſted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

† Or, ſome yeers.

15 But when it pleaſed God, who ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Sonne in me, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood:

17 Neither

19 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three yeers, I ‖ went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was unknown by face unto the Churches of Judea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which one he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sinne, who are so justified.

THen fourteen yeers after, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection no not for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember the poor, the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them *which were* of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews: why compellest thou the Gentiles, to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ: even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law: for by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners: is therefore Christ the minister of sinne? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the Law, am dead to the Law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless, I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Sonne of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse *come* by the Law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. ‖ *Or, so great.*

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doth he it by the works of the Law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousnesse. ‖ *Or, imputed.*

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed. * Gene. 12.3.

9 So then, they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the Law are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them. * Deut. 27.26.

11 But that no man is justified by the Law in the sight of God, it is evident; for, * The just shall live by faith: * Abac. 2.4. rom. 1.17.

12 And the Law is not of faith: but * the man that doth them, shall live in them. * Levit. 18.5.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the

the Law being made a curse for us: for it is
* Deut. 21.23. written, * Cursed is every one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth or addeth thereto.

‖ Or, Testament.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, and to thy seed which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Law which was four hundred and thirty yeers after, cannot disannull, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the Law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the Law? it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made, *and it was* ordained by Angels in the hand of a Mediatour.

20 Now a Mediatour is not *a Mediatour* of one, but God is one.

21 Is the Law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a Law given which could have given life, verily righteousnesse should have been by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all under sinne, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that beleeve.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the Law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if *ye be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We were under the Law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age: 5 But Christ freed us from the Law, 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and sheweth that we are the sonnes of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I say, that the heir, as long as he is a childe, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutors and governours, untill the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

‖ Or, rudiments.

4 But when the fulnesse of the time was come, God sent forth his Sonne made of a woman, made under the Law,

5 To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sonnes.

6 And because ye are sonnes, God hath sent forth the spirit of his Sonne into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a sonne: and if a sonne, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

‖ Or, backward. ‖ Or, rudiments.

10 Ye observe dayes, and moneths, and times, and yeers.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*: for I *am* as ye are, ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the Gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an Angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessednesse you spake of? for I bear you record, that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, what was then?

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them.

‖ Or, us.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected alwaies in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children of whom I travell in birth again, untill Christ be formed in you:

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, I am perplexed for you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the Law, do ye not hear the Law?

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sonnes, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he who was of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an Allegory; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

‖ Or, Testaments. Gr. which things.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, is the same with.

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

Gr. which, or who.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not, break forth and cry, thou that travellest not, for the desolate hath many more children then she which hath an husband.

* Isai. 54.1.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then, he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him that was *born* after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the Scripture? * Cast out the bond-woman and her sonne: for the sonne of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the sonne of the free-woman.

* Gen. 21.10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but rather love; which is the summe of the Law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debter to do the whole Law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the Law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty, onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the Law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the Law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; adultery, fornication, uncleanesse, lasciviousnesse,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkennesse, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meeknesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh with the ‖ affections and lusts. ‖ Or, pas-sions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden: 6 to be liberall to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He foreseeth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the crosse of Christ.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spirituall, restore such a one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy self lest thou also be tempted. ‖ Or, al-beit.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfill the Law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the houshold of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised: onely lest they should suffer persecution for the crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised, keep the Law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the crosse of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. ‖ Or, whereby.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ THE

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE *Apostle to the* EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation.* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge, and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the Saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spirituall blessings in heavenly ‖ places in Christ:

‖ *Or, things.*

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgivenesse of sinnes, according to the riches of his grace,

8 Wherein he hath abounded towards us in all wisdome and prudence:

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himself,

10 That in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, even in him:

† *Gr. the heavens,*

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsell of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

‖ *Or, hoped.*

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye beleeved, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the Saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdome, and revelation ‖ in the knowledge of him:

‖ *Or, for the acknowledgement.*

18 The eyes of your understanding being inlightned: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints:

19 And what is the exceeding greatnesse of his power to us-ward who beleeve, according to the working † of his mighty power;

† *Greek, of the might of his power*

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in heavenly *places*,

21 Farre above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not onely in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were* 3 *by nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace:* 10 *He declareth that we are made for good works, and* 13 *being brought neer by Christ,* 3 *should not live* 11 *as Gentiles, and* 12 *forreiners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the Saints, and the family of God.*

AND you *hath he quickned*, who were dead in trespasses, and sinnes,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, & of the mind, and were *by nature* the children of wrath, even as others:

† *Or, will*

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sinnes, hath quickned us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come, he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindnesse towards us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained, that we should walk in them.

‖ *Or,*

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who sometimes were farre off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us:

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the Law of commandments *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, so making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the crosse, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ *Or, in it*

17 And

17 And came and preached peace to you *which* were afarre off, and to them that were nigh.
18 For through him we both have an acceſſe by one Spirit, unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more ſtrangers and ſorriners, but fellow-citizens with the Saints, and of the houſhold of God,
20 And are built upon the foundation of the Apoſtles and Prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-corner ſtone,
21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy Temple in the Lord:
22 In whom you alſo are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 The hidden myſtery, 6 that the Gentiles ſhould be ſaved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he ſhould preach it. 13 He deſireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Chriſt toward them.

FOr this cauſe, I Paul, the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles,
2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:
3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,
4 Whereby when ye read, ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)
5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſonnes of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy Apoſtles and Prophets by the Spirit,
6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow heirs, and of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt by the Goſpel:
7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectuall working of his power.
8 Unto me, who am leſſe then the leaſt of all Saints, is this grace given, that I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt,
9 And to make all men ſee, what is the fellowſhip of the myſtery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt:
10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the Church, the manifold wiſdome of God,
11 According to the eternall purpoſe which he purpoſed in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldneſſe and acceſſe, with confidence, by the faith of him.
13 Wherefore I deſire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cauſe I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be ſtrengthned with might by his Spirit in the inner man,
17 That Chriſt may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:
19 And to know the love of Chriſt which paſſeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulneſſe of God.
20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly, above all that we aſk or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto him be glory in the Church by Chriſt Jeſus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth to unity. 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his Church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Chriſt. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to caſt off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the priſoner ‖ of the Lord, beſeech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, ‖ *Or, in the Lord.*
2 With all lowlineſſe and meekneſſe, with long-ſuffering, forbearing one another in love:
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 *There is* one body, and one ſpirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling.
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptiſme,
6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the meaſure of the gift of Chriſt.
8 Wherefore he ſaith, * When he aſcended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. * Pſal. 68.18. ‖ *Or, a multitude of captives.*
9 (Now that he aſcended, what is it, but that he alſo deſcended firſt into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that deſcended, is the ſame alſo that aſcended up farre above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things.) ‖ *Or, fulfill.*
11 * And he gave ſome, Apoſtles: and ſome, Prophets: and ſome, Evangeliſts: and ſome, Paſtours, and teachers: * 1. Cor. 12.28.
12 For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the miniſtery, for the edifying of the body of Chriſt:
13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Sonne of God, unto a perfect man, unto the meaſure of the ‖ ſtature of the fulneſſe of Chriſt: ‖ *Or, into the unity.* ‖ *Or, age.*
14 That we henceforth be no more children, toſſed to & fro, and carried about with every winde of doctrine, by the ſleight of men, *and* cunning craftineſſe, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:
15 But ‖ ſpeaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Chriſt: ‖ *Or, being ſincere.*
16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt ſupplieth, according to the effectuall working in the meaſure of every part, maketh increaſe of the body unto the edifying of it ſelf in love. * Coloſſ. 2.19.
17 This I ſay therefore, and teſtifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minde,
18 Having the underſtanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, becauſe of the * ‖ blindneſſe of their heart: * Rom. 1.21. ‖ *Or, hardneſſe.*
19 Who being paſt feeling, have given themſelves over unto lasciviouſneſſe, to work all uncleanneſſe with greedineſſe.
20 But ye have not ſo learned Chriſt:
21 If ſo be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jeſus,
22 That ye put off concerning the former converſation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull luſts:

23 And be renewed in the ſpirit of your minde:

24 And that ye put on that new man, which after God is created in righteouſneſſe and ‖ true holineſſe.

‖ *Or, holineſſe of truth.*

25 Wherefore putting away lying, ſpeak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and ſinne not, let not the Sunne go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devill.

28 Let him that ſtole, ſteal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ *Or, to diſtribute.*

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the uſe of edifying, that it may miniſter grace unto the hearers.

‖ *Or, to edifie profitably.*

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are ſealed unto ſ day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterneſſe, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evill ſpeaking be put away from you, with all malice.

* 2. Cor. 2, 10. 32 * And be ye kinde one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſts ſake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 *After generall exhortations to love,* 3 *to flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanneſſe,* 7 *not to converſe with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he deſcendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their huſbands,* 25 *and huſbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Chriſt doth his Church.*

BE ye therefore followers of God, as deare children,

2 And walk in love as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering, and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet ſmelling ſavour:

3 But fornication, and all uncleanneſſe, or covetouſneſſe, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh Saints:

4 Neither filthineſſe, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Chriſt, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ diſobedience.

‖ *Or, unbelief.*

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darknes, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the ſpirit is in all goodneſſe, and righteouſneſſe, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord:

11 And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitfull works of darkneſſe, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

‖ *Or, diſcovered.*

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

* Iſaiah 60. 1. 14 Wherefore he ſaith; * Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

* Coloſſ. 4. 5. 15 * See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time; becauſe the dayes are evill.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſſe: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves in Pſalms, and Hymnes, and ſpirituall ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks alwayes for all things unto God, and the Father, in the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

21 Submitting your ſelves one to another in the feare of God.

22 Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the Church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the Church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo let the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the Church, and gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe *it* with the waſhing of water, by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious Church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing: but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh: but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the Church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery; but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the Church.

33 Neverthleſſe, let every one of you in particular ſo love his wife, even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children towards their parents;* 5 *Of ſervants towards their maſters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not onely againſt fleſh and bloud, but alſo ſpirituall enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Chriſtian,* 18 *and how it ought to be uſed.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt Commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And *ye* fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your maſters according to the fleſh, with feare and trembling, in ſingleneſſe of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart:

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men,

8 Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye maſters, do the ſame things unto ‖ them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that

‖ your

your master also is in heaven, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devill.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkenesse of this world, against ‖ spirituall wickednesse in ‖ high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evill day, and ‖ having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the brest-plate of righteousnesse:

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints,

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mysterie of the Gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassadour ‖ in bonds, that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. ‖ *Or, a chain.* ‖ *Or, therefore.*

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen. ‖ *Or, with incorruption.*

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE Apostle to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulnesse to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request with joy

5 For your fellowship in the Gospel, from the first day until now:

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the Gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all ‖ judgement.

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ,

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousnesse, which *are* by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the Gospel:

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*. ‖ *Or, for Christ.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord ‖ waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. ‖ *Or, Cesars court.*

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife, and some also of good will. ‖ *Or, to all*

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds: ‖ *others.*

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? Notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed: but that with all boldnesse, as alwayes, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall chuse, I wote not:

23 For I am in a straight betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is farre better.

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needfull for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith,

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the Gospel of Christ, that whether I

come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, striving together for the faith of the Gospel,

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition: but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not onely to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 to a carefull proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their Apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing be *done* through strife, or vain glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equall with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likenesse of men.

‖ *Or,* *habite.*

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the crosse.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth:

11 And that every tongue should confesse that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence: work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do, of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:

‖ *Or,* *sincere.*

15 That ye may be blamelesse, and ‖ harmlesse, the sonnes of God, without rebuke in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom

‖ *Or,* *shine ye.*

‖ ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

† *Greek,* *Powred forth.*

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy and rejoyce with you all.

‖ *Or,* *moreover.*

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man ‖ like minded, who will naturally care for your state.

‖ *So as* *so dear.*

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, That as a sonne with the father, he hath served with me in the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavinesse, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the lesse sorrowfull.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

‖ *Or,* *honour such.*

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they to trust in the righteousnesse of the Law: 7 Which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and losse to gain Christ and his righteousnesse. 12 Therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the waies of carnall Christians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous: but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evill workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews, as touching the Law, a Pharisee:

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the Church: touching the righteousnesse which is in the Law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doubtlesse, and I count all things but losse, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the losse of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousnesse, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousnesse which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead,

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but this one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto those things which are before.

14 I presse toward the mark, for the price of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the crosse of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is* their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who minde earthy things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IIII.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same minde in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, & with other my fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be carefull for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report: if there be any vertue, and if there be any praise, think on these things:

‖ *Or, venerable.*

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunity.

‖ *Or, is revived.*

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica, ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

‖ *Or, I have received all.*

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches, in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God, and our Father, *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every Saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the Saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars houshold.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF Paul THE *Apostle to the* COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After salutation he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministery.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the Saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse, grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying alwayes for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the Saints,

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the Gospel,

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also

in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth,

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithfull minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdome and spirituall understanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitfull in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long suffering with joyfulnesse:

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darknesse, and hath translated us into the kingdome of † his dear Sonne,

† *Greek, the Son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgivenesse of sinnes:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first born of every creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

* 1. Cor. 8 6. john 1.3.

18 And he is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first born from the dead, that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence:

‖ *Or, among all.*

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his Crosse) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

‖ *Or, making peace.*

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies ‖ in your minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‖ *Or, by your minde in wicked works.*

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight,

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church,

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfill the word of God:

‖ *Or, fully to preach the word of God Rom 16. 19.*

26 *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his Saints,

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory,

‖ *Or, amongst you.*

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdome, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus,

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of Philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of Angels,* 20 *and legall ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

‖ *Or, fear.* *Or, care.*

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdome and knowledge.

‖ *Or, where.*

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with entising words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastnesse of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through Philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

‖ *Or, worldly.*

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sinnes of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptisme, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your sinnes, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his crosse:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ *Or, in the same.*

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath *dayes:*

‖ *Or, for.* ‖ *Or, in.*

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body *is* of Christ.

‖ *Or, in.*

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde,

‖ *Or, in.* † *Or, in a voluntary humility and worshipping of Angels.*

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances?

‖ *Or, elements.*

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after

after the commandments and doctrines of men:
23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdome in will-worship and humilitie, and ‖ neglecting of the bodie, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charitie, humilitie, and other severall duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God:
2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.
3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.
4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.
5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanesse, inordinate affection, evill concupiscence, and covetousnesse, which is idolatry:
6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience,
7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.
8 But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy communication out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds:
10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him,
11 Where there is neither Greek, nor Jew, circumcision, nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde, meeknesse, long suffering,
13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrell against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.
14 And above all these things *put on* charitie, which is the bond of perfectnesse.
15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one bodie: and be ye thankfull.
16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdome, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.
17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father, by him.
18 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.
19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.
20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.
21 Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God.
23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men:
24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He saluteth them, and washeth them all prosperity.

MAsters, give unto your servants that which is just and equall, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.
2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving:
3 Withall, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mysterie of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:
4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.
5 Walk in wisdome toward them that are without, redeeming the time.
6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how ye ought to answer every man.
7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow servant in the Lord:
8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.
9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are* done here.
10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters sonne to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments, if he come unto you, receive him)
11 And Jesus which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow-workers unto the kingdome of God, which have been a comfort unto me.
12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ saluteth you, alwaies ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.
13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.
14 Luke the beloved Physician, and Demas greet you.
15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the Church which is in his house.
16 And when this Epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the Church of the Laodiceans, and that ye likewise read the Epistle from Laodicea.
17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.
18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

‖ *Or, striving.* ‖ *Or, filled.*

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apoſtle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Theſſalonians are given to underſtand both how mindfull of them Saint Paul was at all times in thankſgiving and prayer, 5 and alſo how well he was perſwaded of the truth and ſincerity of their faith, and converſion to God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the Church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and in the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 We give thanks to God alwaies for you all, making mention of you in our praiers,

3 Remembring without ceaſing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God. ‖ *Or, beloved of God your election.*

5 For our Goſpel came not unto you in word onely, but alſo in power, and in the holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that beleeve in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in everie place your faith to Godward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Sonne from heaven, whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

In what manner the Goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it. 18 A reaſon is rendred, both why Saint Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.

FOr your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were ſhamefully intreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to ſpeak unto you the Goſpel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſſe, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in truſt with the Goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetouſneſſe, God *is* witneſſe:

6 Nor of men ſought we glorie, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdenſome, as the Apoſtles of Chriſt. ‖ *Or, uſed authority*

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the Goſpel of God onely, but alſo our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travell: for labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved our ſelves among you that beleeve.

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father doth his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God, which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that beleeve.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrey-men, even as they have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own Prophets, and have ‖ perſecuted us: and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men: ‖ *Or, chaſed us out.*

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſinnes alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endevoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, (even I Paul) once and again: but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? Are not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming? ‖ *Or, glory*

20 For ye are our glorie and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 Saint Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians, partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoyſing in their well doing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow labourer in the Goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know, that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation, even as it came to paſſe, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome

means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charitie, and that ye have good remembrance of us alwaies, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſſe, by your faith:

8 For now we * live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may eſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſſe before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all his Saints.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſſe, 6 to live holily and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſſe: 13 and laſt of all to ſorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgement.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort you by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſſe his veſſell in ſanctification and honour:

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That *no man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter, becauſe that the Lord is the avenger of all ſuch; as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified:

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſſe, but unto holineſſe.

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your ſelves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more:

11 And that ye ſtudie to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſſe, and to work with your own hands (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we beleeve that Jeſus died, and roſe again; even ſo them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the Word of the Lord, That we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt.

17 Then we which are alive and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with theſe words. ‖ *Or, exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former deſcription of Chriſts coming to judgement, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and ſo concludeth the Epiſtle.*

BUt of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your ſelves know perfectly, that the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafetie: then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with childe, and they ſhall not eſcape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſſe, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſſe.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep, as *do* others: but let us watch and be ſober.

7 For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night: and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be ſober, putting on the breſtplate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do. ‖ *Or, exhort.*

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake, and be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men. ‖ *Or, beſeech.* ‖ *Or, diſorderly.*

15 See that none render evill for evill unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your ſelves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 Pray without ceaſing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 Quench not the ſpirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 Prove all things; hold faſt that which is good.

22 Abſtain from all appearance of evill.

23 And the very God of peace ſanctifie you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit, and ſoul,

soul, and body be preserved blameleſſe unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithfull is he that calleth you, who alſo will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſſe.

27 ‖ I charge you by the Lord, that this Epiſtle ‖ Or, adjure
be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt Epiſtle unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apoſtle to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

¶ Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 and therewithall uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgement of God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the Church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

3 We are bound to thank God alwaies for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charitie of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the Churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdome of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer;

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, † with his mightie Angels,

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his Saints, and to be admired in all them that beleeve (becauſe our teſtimonie among you was beleeved) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray alwaies for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſſe, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

† Gr. *the Angels of his power.*

‖ Or, *yielding.*

‖ Or, *vouchſafe.*

CHAP. II.

¶ He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received, 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of Antichriſt before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beſeech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſinne be revealed, the ſonne of perdition,

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that he as God, ſitteth in the Temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

‖ Or, *holdeth.*

7 For the myſtery of iniquitie doth alreadie work; onely he who now letteth *will let*, untill he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſſe of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſignes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſſe of unrighteouſneſſe in them that periſh: becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould beleeve a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who beleeved not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſſe.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the ſpirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our Goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our Epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſſe and ill company, 16 and laſt of all concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.

FInally brethren, pray for us, that the word † Gr. *of* of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you: † Gr. *run*

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable

…nſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep you from evill.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travell night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſſe they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, ‖ be not weary in well-doing. ‖ *Or, faint not.*

14 And if any man obey not our word, by this Epiſtle, ‖ note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed: ‖ *Or, ſignifie that man by an Epiſtle.*

15 Yet count him not as an enemie, but admoniſh him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf, give you peace alwayes, by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul, with mine own hand, which is the token in every Epiſtle: ſo I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *Epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians was written from Athens.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apoſtle to* TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right uſe and end of the Law. 11 Of S. Pauls calling to be an Apoſtle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

PAul an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* our hope,

2 Unto Timothie *my own* ſonne in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mighteſt charge ſome that they teach no other doctrine:

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endleſſe genealogies, which miniſter queſtions, rather then godly edifying which is in faith: *ſo do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conſcience, and of faith unfained.

6 From which ſome ‖ having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto vain jangling,

7 Deſiring to be teachers of the Law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know, that the Law is good, if a man uſe it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawleſſe and diſobedient, for the ungodly, and for ſinners, for unholy, and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-ſlayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themſelves with mankinde, for men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to ſound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious Goſpel of the bleſſed God, which was committed to my truſt.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the miniſtery,

13 Who was before a blaſphemer, and a perſecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, becauſe I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 This is a faithfull ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, That Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to ſave ſinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cauſe I obtained mercy, that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long-ſuffering, for a patern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting.

17 Now unto the King eternall, immortall, inviſible, the onely wiſe God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, ſonne Timothie, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mighteſt warre a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conſcience, which ſome having put away, concerning faith have made ſhipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaſpheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reaſon why. 9 How women ſhould be attired: 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They ſhall be ſaved, notwithſtanding the teſtimonies of Gods wrath in child birth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that firſt of all, ſupplications, prayers, interceſſions, and giving of thanks be made for all men: ‖ *Or, deſire.* ‖ *Or, eminent place.*

2 For Kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godlineſſe and honeſty.

3 For

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour,
4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.
5 For *there is* one God, and one Mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,
‖ Or, a testimony. 6 Who gave himself a ransome for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.
7 Whereunto I am ordained a Preacher, and an Apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.
8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands without wrath, & doubting.
9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparrell, with shamefastnesse and sobriety, not with ‖ broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray.
‖ Or, plaited. 10 But (which becometh women professing godlinesse) with good works.
11 Let the women learn in silence with all subjection:
12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve:
14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression:
15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holinesse, with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wives should be qualified. 14 and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work.
2 A Bishop then must be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach:
‖ Or, modest. ‖ Or, not ready to quarrell and offer wrong, as one in wine. 3 Not ‖ given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient; not a brawler, not covetous:
4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity:
5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?)
‖ Or, one newly come to the faith 6 Not a ‖ novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devill.
8 Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,
9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved, then let them use the office of a Deacon, being *found* blamelesse.
11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.
12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.
‖ Or, ministred. 13 For they that ‖ have used the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith *which is* in Christ Jesus.
14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.
15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.
‖ Or, stay. 16 And without controversie great is the mystery of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of Angels, preached unto the Gentiles, beleeved on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his dutie, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:
2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron,
3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which beleeve, and know the truth.
4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:
5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.
6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godlinesse.
8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little, but godlinesse is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.
‖ Or, for a little time.
9 This *is* a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation:
10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleeve.
11 These things command and teach.
12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleevers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.
15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.
‖ Or, shine. 16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto the doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of Elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sinnes go before unto judgement, and some mens do follow after.

REbuke not an Elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren:
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters with all purity.
3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children or nephews,

let

let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blamelesse.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidell.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore yeers old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works, if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the Saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry,

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house: and not onely idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that beleeveth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged, that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the Elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an Elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sinne rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sinnes. Keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sinnes are open before-hand, going before to judgement: and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest before-hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new fangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse a great gain. 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 12 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow. 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God, and his doctrine, be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have beleeving masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithfull and beloved, partakers of the benefit: ‖ *Or, beleeving.*
These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evill surmisings, ‖ *Or, a fool.* ‖ *Or, sick.*

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godlinesse: From such withdraw thy self. ‖ *Or, gallings one of another.*

6 But godlinesse with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, *and* it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtfull lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evill, which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves thorow with many sorrows. ‖ *Or, been caused.*

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousnesse, godlinesse, faith, love, patience, meekenesse.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession. ‖ *Or, profession.*

14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, untill the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and onely potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches; but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy, † *Greek, uncertainty of riches.*

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate, ‖ *Or, sociable.*

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain bablings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia pacatiana.

¶ THE

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL *the Apoſtle to* TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfained faith which was in Timothy himſelf, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to ſtirre up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution, 13 and to perſiſt in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Oneſiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus,

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſonne: grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindfull of thy teares, that I may be filled with joy,

5 When I call to remembrance the unfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtirre up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a ſound minde.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Goſpel according to the power of God,

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the Goſpel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; neverthleſſe I am not aſhamed, for I know whom I have ‖ beleeved, and I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

‖ Or, *truſted.*

13 Hold faſt the forme of ſound words which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus, for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him, that he may finde mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to conſtancy, and perſeverance, and to do the duty of a faithfull ſervant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and ſhaying profane and vain ballings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is ſure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what ſort the ſervant of the Lord ought to behave himſelf.

THou therefore, my ſonne, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me ‖ among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithfull men, who ſhall be able to teach others alſo.

‖ Or,

3 Thou therefore endure hardneſſe, as a good ſouldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 No man that warreth, intangleth himſelf with the affaires of *this* life; that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſouldier.

5 And if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth, muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

‖ Or, *The husbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.*

7 Conſider what I ſay, and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my Goſpel:

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evill doer, *even* unto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects ſakes, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus with eternall glory.

11 *It is* a faithfull ſaying: for if we be dead *with him, we* ſhall alſo live *with him*.

12 If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign *with him*, if we deny him, he alſo will deny us.

13 If we beleeve not, *yet* he abideth faithfull: he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

15 Study to ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth:

16 But ſhun profane and vain babblings, for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſſe.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker; of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:

‖ Or, *gangrene*

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already, and overthrow the faith of ſome.

19 Neverthleſſe, the foundation of God ſtandeth ‖ ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And let every one that nameth the Name of Chriſt, depart from iniquity.

‖ Or, *firme*

20 But in a great houſe, there are not onely veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth: and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

21 If

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessell unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the masters use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charity, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient;

25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth,

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devill, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

THis know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without naturall affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God,

5 Having a form of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sinnes, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evill men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*.

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All Scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousnesse,

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the nearnesse of his death, 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears:

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an Evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministery. ‖ Or, fulfill.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the bookes, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evill, the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words. ‖ Or, our preachings.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God*, that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evill work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdome; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter: Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second Epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first Bishop of the Church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ THE

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen Ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouthes of evill teachers to be stopped: 12 and what maner of men they be.

PAul a servant of God, and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godlinesse,

2 ‖ In hope of eternall life, which God that ‖ Or, for. cannot lie, promised before the world began:

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine own sonne after the common faith, Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou ‖ Or, lest undone. shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain Elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a Bishop must be blamelesse, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, * 1. Tim. 3. 6. not *given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre,

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good ‖ Or, good things. men, sober, just, holy, temperate,

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, ‖ as he hath ‖ Or, in teaching. been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers, and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a Prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evill beasts, slow-bellies.

13 This witnesse is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbeleeving, is nothing pure; but even their minde and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God; but in ‖ Or, void of judgement. works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus, both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in generall of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience. ‖ Or, vigilant.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holines, not ‖ false accusers, ‖ Or, holy women. not given to much wine, teachers of good things,

4 That they may teach the young women to ‖ Or, make sober, to love their husbands, to love their ‖ Or, wise. children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober- ‖ Or, minded. or wise

7 In all things shewing thy self a patern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptnes, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evill thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please *them* well in all things, not ‖ answering again; ‖ Or, gainsaying.

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. ‖ Or, saying.

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men, ‖ Or, hath brought

12 Teaching us that denying ungodlinesse and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world, ‖ Or, we should live

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ, ‖ Or, appearing

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate heretickes: 12 Which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.

PUt them in minde to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey Magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evill of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meeknesse unto all men.

3 For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envie, hatefull, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindnesse and ‖ love of ‖ Or, God our Saviour toward man appeared, mercie

5 Not by works of righteousnesse which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through † Or, richly Jesus Christ our Saviour:

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternall life.

8 *This* is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have beleeved in God, might be carefull to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the Law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition reject:

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When

22 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitfull.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first Bishop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

4 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon, 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the Church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love, and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, & toward all Saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuall by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoyn thee that which is convenient;

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my sonne Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds,

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

14 But without thy minde would I do nothing, that thy benefit should not be, as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever:

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh & in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee ought*, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.

22 But withall prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus:

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE *Apostle to the* HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the Angels, both in person and office.

GOd, who at sundry times, and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the Prophets,

2 Hath in these last dayes spoken unto us by *his* Sonne, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds,

3 * Who being the brightnesse of his glory, and the expresse image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sinnes, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high,

4 Being made so much better then the Angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my Sonne, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Sonne.

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him.

7 And of the Angels he saith, Who maketh his Angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Sonne, *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a scepter of † righteousnesse *is* the scepter of thy kingdome.

† Greek, righteousnesse, straitness.

9 Thou hast loved righteousnesse, and hated iniquity, therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladnesse above thy fellows.

10 And * thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

* Psal. 102. 2. isa. 34. 4.

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy yeers shall not fail.

13 But to which of the Angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool?

* Psal. 110.1. matth. 22.44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let them slip.

† Gr. run out as leaking vessels.

2 For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward:

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*,

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

‖ Or, distributions.

5 For unto the Angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man, that thou art mindfull of him: or the sonne of man, that thou visitest him?

* psal. 8.4.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the Angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands.

‖ Or, a little while inferiour to.

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet: For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the Angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

‖ Or, by.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name unto my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him: and again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

* Psal. 18.2. * Isaiah 8.18.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devill:

15 And deliver them, who through fear of death were all their life time subject to bondage.

† Gr. he taketh not hold of Angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature* of Angels: but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high Priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sinnes of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 Therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard-hearted Israel.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Jesus,

2 Who was faithfull to him that † appointed him, as also Moses was faithfull in all his house.

† Gr. made. 1. Sam. 12.6.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithfull in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a sonne over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,

* psal. 95.7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneste:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty yeers.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in their hearts, and they have not known my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath: † They shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. if they shall enter.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evill heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulnesse of sinne.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.

15 Whileft it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty yeers? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wildernesse?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *By our high Priest Jesus the Sonne of God, subject to infirmities, but not sinne,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

† Gr. were.

2 For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

‖ Or, confounded.

3 For we which have believed, do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest, although the

works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise: And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again; If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick and powerfull, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts & intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Sonne of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high Priest, which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we *are, yet* without sinne.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours Priest-hood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high Priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sinnes,

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sinnes.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high Priest: but he that said unto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard ‖ in that he feared;

8 Though he were a sonne, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the Author of eternall salvation unto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec:

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. † Greeke *hath no experience.*

13 For every one that useth milk is † unskilfull in the word of righteousnesse: for he is a babe. ‖ *Or, perfect.*

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evill. ‖ *Or of an habit.* *Or perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith. 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to wait upon God. 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THerefore leaving the ‖ principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God, ‖ *Or, the word of the beginning of Christ.*

2 Of the doctrine of Baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gifts and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Sonne of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God. ‖ *Or, for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his Name, in that ye have ministred to the Saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsell, † confirmed *it* by an oath: † Greeke *interposit a seal hereof by way of an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us,

19 Which *hope* we have as an ancre of the soul both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the fore-runner is for us entred; even Jesus, made an high Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec.* 11 *And so, farre more excellent then the Priests of Aarons order.*

FOr this Melchisedec King of Salem, Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation King of righteousnesse, and after that also king of Salem, which is King of peace:

† *Greek, without progress.* 3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of daies, nor end of life: but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a Priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the Patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sonnes of Levi, who receive the office of the Priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the Law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

‖ *Or, pedigree.* 6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die, receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham:

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical Priesthood (for under it the people received the Law) what further need was there that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the Priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the Law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet farre more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 Who is made not after the law of a carnall commandment, but after the power of an endlesse life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.

‖ *Or, but it was the bringing in.* 18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weaknesse and unprofitablenesse thereof:

19 For the Law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*: by the which we draw nigh unto God.

‖ *Or, without swearing of an oath.* 20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made Priest*.

21 (For those *Priests* were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware, and will not repent, thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.) * *Psal.* 110. 4.

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament.

23 And they truely were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable Priesthood.

‖ *Or, which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high Priest became us, *who was* holy, harmlesse, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens.

‖ *Or, continueth.*

27 Who needeth not daily as those high Priests to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sinnes, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the Law maketh men high Priests, which have infirmity, but the word of the oath, which was since the Law, *maketh* the Sonne, who is † consecrated for evermore. † *Greek, perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the eternall Priesthood of Christ, the Levitical Priesthood of Aaron is abolished: 7 and the temporall covenant with the fathers, by the eternall covenant of the Gospel.*

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majesty in the heavens:

2 A minister ‖ of the Sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man. ‖ *Or, of holy things.*

3 For every high Priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a Priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the Law; ‖ *Or, they are Priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the Tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the patern shewed to thee in ‡ mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better ‖ Covenant, which was established upon better promises. ‖ *Or, Testament.*

7 For if that first *Covenant* had been faultlesse, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new Covenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my Covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the Covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord: * I will † put my Laws into their minde, and write them ‖ in their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. * *Jerem.* 31. 33. † *Greek, give.* ‖ *Or, upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest,

12 For

12 For I will be mercifull to their unrighteousnesse, and their sinnes and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A *new Covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the Law, 11 farre inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verely the first *Covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly Sanctuary.

2 For there was a Tabernacle made, the first wherein was the Candlestick, and the Table, and the Shew-bread, which is called the ‖ Sanctuary.

3 And after the second Vail, the Tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden Censer, and the Ark of the Covenant, overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had Manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the Tables of the Covenant.

5 And over it the Cherubims of glory shadowing the Mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the Priests went alwayes into the first Tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second *went* the high Priest alone once every yeer, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the Holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first Tabernacle was yet standing;

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in meats & drinks, and diverse washings, and ‖ carnall ordinances imposed on them untill the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entred in once into the Holy place, having obtained eternall redemption *for us*.

13 For if the blood of bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternall Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God.

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of the new Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first Testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternall inheritance.

16 For where a Testament is, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the Testatour.

17 For a Testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all, while the Testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *Testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the Law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and ‖ scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or, purple.

20 Saying, This is the blood of the Testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled with blood both the Tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery:

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the paterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the Holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high Priest entreth into the Holy place every yeer with blood of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sinnes of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sinne unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 The weaknesse of the Law sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away sinnes. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.

FOr the Law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered yeer by yeer continually, make the comers thereunto perfect:

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sinnes?

3 But in those sacrifices *there is* a remembrance again *made* of sinnes every yeer.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of buls and of goats should take away sinnes.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me.

‖ Or, thou hast fitted.

6 In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sinne thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come, (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sinne thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the Law:

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will (O God:) He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second,

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every Priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sinnes.

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sinnes for ever, sate down on the right hand of God,

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witnesse to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the Covenant that I will make with them after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will
* Jer. 31. 33. * put my lawes into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 And their sinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sinne.

‖ Or, liberty. 19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldnesse to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus,

‖ Or, new made. 20 By a new and living way, which he hath ‖ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh:

21 And *having* an high Priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw neer with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evill conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without waveting (for he is faithfull that promised)

24 And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sinne wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,

27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses Law, died without mercy under two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

* Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. 30 For we know him that hath said, *Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord: & again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearfull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions.

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing stock, both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that beleeve, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped ‖ Or, ground or confidence for the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the Elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Kain, by which he obtained witnesse that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh. ‖ Or, is spoken

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimonie, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God, must beleeve that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an Ark to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousnesse which is by faith. ‖ Or, being warned

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange countrey, dwelling in Tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when she was past age, because she judged him faithfull who had promised:

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afarre off, and were perswaded of *them*, and imbraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. † Or, according as

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that *countrey*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better countrey, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten sonne,

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: ‖ Or,

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, concerning things to come.

21 By

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Joseph, and worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staffe.

22 By faith Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the Kings commandment.

24 By faith Moses when he was come to yeers, refused to be called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sinne for a season:

26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the King: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the Passeover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first born, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red Sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the wals of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that beleeved not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthah, of David also, and Samuel, and of the Prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdomes, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings and scourgings; yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens, and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the new Testament above the old.

WHerefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sinne which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ authour and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sinne.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you as unto children, My sonne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every sonne whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few dayes chastened us after their own pleasure, but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousnesse, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees,

13 And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed. ‖ *Or, even.*

14 Follow peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God, lest any root of bitternesse springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled: ‖ *Or, fall from.*

16 Lest there be any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears. ‖ *Or, way to change his mind.*

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackenesse, and darknesse, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voyce of words, which *voyce* they that heard, entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

20 For they could not endure that which was commanded: and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear, and quake.

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels:

23 To the generall assembly, and Church of the first-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. ‖ *Or, enrolled.*

24 And to Jesus the Mediatour of the new ‖ Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel. ‖ *Or, Testament.*

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

‖ *Or, may be shaken.*

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdome which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

‖ *Or let us hold fast.*

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousnesse, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confesse Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the Apostle. 20 The conclusion.

LEt brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetfull to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained Angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversitie, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers, and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousnesse; and be content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

* Josh. 1.5.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

‖ *Or, are the guides.*

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an Altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the Tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the Sanctuary by the high Priest for sinne, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

* Mat. 2.1.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually; that is, the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his Name.

† Gr. confessing.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

‖ *Or, are governours.*

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ Covenant,

‖ *Or,*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever, and ever. Amen.

‖ *Or, doing.*

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that our brother Timothie is set at liberty, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothie.

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the crosse, 5 to ask patience of God: 13 and in our trialls not to impute our weaknesse, or sinnes unto him: 19 but rather to hearken to the Word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations,

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect, and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdome, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering, for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the winde, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man *is* unstable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

‖ *Or, glory.*

10 But the rich in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the Sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grasse, and the flower therof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that indureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let

13 Let no man say, when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evill, neither tempteth he any man.
14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and entised.
15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sinne: and sinne, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.
16 Do not erre my beloved brethren.
17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.
18 Of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth, that we should be a kinde of first fruits of his creatures.
19 Wherefore my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath.
20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousnesse of God.
21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluity of naughtinesse, and receive with meekenesse the ingrafted Word, which is able to save your soules.
22 But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers onely, deceiving your own selves.
23 For if any be a hearer of the Word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his naturall face in a glasse:
24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.
25 But whoso looketh into the perfect Law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.
26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion is vain.
27 Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherlesse and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull: 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.
2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparell, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment:
3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place: and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:
4 Are ye not then partiall in your selves, and are become judges of evill thoughts?
5 Hearken, my beloved brethren: Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdome, which he hath promised to them that love him?
6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before the judgement seats?
7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy Name, by the which ye are called?
8 If ye fulfill the royall Law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.
9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sinne, *and* are convinced of the Law as transgressours.
10 For whosoever shall keep the whole Law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.
11 For he ‖ that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the Law.
12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the Law of liberty.
13 For he *shall have* judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy, and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgement.
14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?
15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,
16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needfull to the body: what doth it profit?
17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.
18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, & I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.
19 Thou believest that there is one God, thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.
20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?
21 Was not Abraham our Father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his sonne upon the Altar?
22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?
23 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousnesse: and he was called, The friend of God.
24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith onely.
25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified, by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?
26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

‖ Or, *that Law which said.*
‖ Or, *glorieth.*
† Gr. *by it self.*
‖ Some copies reade, *by thy works.*
‖ Or, *how perfect.*
* Gene. 15.6. rom.4.3. gal.3.6.
‖ Or, *breath.*

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or wrogamly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truely wise, be milde and peaceable, without envying and strife.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.
2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.
4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.
5 Even so is the tongue a little member, and boasteth

‖ Or, *judgement.*

‖ Or, wood.

boasteth great things: behold, how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

† Greek, nature. † Greek, nature of man.

7 For every † kinde of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly evill, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith blesse we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ Or, hole. ‖ place, sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yeeld salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meeknesse of wisdome.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

‖ Or, sensuall. † Gr. humility, or meekenesse. ‖ Or, without wrangling.

15 This wisdome descendeth not from above, but is earthly, ‖ sensuall, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is † confusion, and every evill work.

17 But the wisdome that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousnesse is sowen in peace, of them that make peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We are to strive against covetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

‖ Or, brawlings. ‖ Or, pleasures.

FRom whence come warres and ‖ fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your ‖ lust that warre in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and warre, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

‖ Or, pleasures.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amisse, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.

‖ Or, wantonly.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

* Prov. 3.34. 1 Pet. 5.5

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God: resist the devill, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heavinesse.

10 Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evill one of another (brethren:) he that speaketh evill of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evill of the Law, and judgeth the Law: but if thou judge the Law, thou art not a doer of the Law, but a judge.

12 There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a yeer, and buy, and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: * for what is your life? ‖ it is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

* Prov. 27.1. ‖ Or, it is.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is a sinne.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance, 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the Prophets, and Job, 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our severall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten:

3 Your gold and silver is cankred, and the rust of them shall be a witnesse against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter:

6 Ye have condemned, *and* killed the just, *and* he doth not resist you.

‖ Or, coming

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, untill he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

‖ Or, grieve

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge standeth before the doore.

10 Take, my brethren, the Prophets, who have spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay: lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing Psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have committed sinnes, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectuall fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three yeers, and six moneths. ‖ Or, in his prayer.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him,

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sinnes.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of PETER.

CHAP. I.

He giveth God his manifold Spirituall praise: 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no newes, but a thing prophecied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are new born anew by the word of God.

PEter an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throwout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time:

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations:

7 That the triall of your faith, being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love, in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet beleeving, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable and full of glory,

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls:

10 Of which salvation the Prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you,

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us, they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the Angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your minde, be sober, and hope † to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ:

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you, is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy. * Levit. 11.44. & 19.2. & 20.7.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, passe the time of your sojourning here in feare:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver, and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot,

20 Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you:

21 Who by him do beleeve in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfained love of the brethren: see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For all flesh *is* as grasse, and all the glory of man as the flower of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away. ‖ Or, for shall.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever: and this is the word which by the Gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity: 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to Magistrates, 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for welldoing after the example of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and evill speakings,

2 As new born babes desire the sincere milk of the word that ye may grow thereby,

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming *as* unto a living stone, disallowed

disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

‖ Or, be ye built. 5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spirituall house, an holy Priesthood to offer up spirituall sacrifice, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

* Isa.28. 16.psal. 118.22. mat.21. 42.acts. 4.12. 6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious, and he that beleeveth on him, shall not be confounded.

‖ Or, he is an honor. 7 Unto you therefore which beleeve ‖ he is precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner;

* Isaiah 8.14. 8 * And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

‖ Or, a purchased people. ‖ Or, two tues. * Ose 1.23. 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royall Priesthood, an holy nation, a ‖ peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darknesse into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: * which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which warre against the soul,

‖ Or, wherein. 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evill doers, they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be to the King, as supreme,

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evill doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

† Greek, having. 16 As free, and not † using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousnesse, but as the servants of God.

‖ Or, esteem. 17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brother-hood. Fear God. Honour the King.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory it it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, thank. ‖ Some read, for you. 21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no sinne, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not, but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously.

‖ Or, committed his cause. ‖ Or, so, 24 Who his own self bare our sinnes in his own bodie ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sinnes, should live unto righteousnesse, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your soules.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duties of wives and husbands to each other,* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer persecution.* 19 *He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIkewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be wonne by the conversation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparrell,

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord, whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

† Gr. child.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one minde, having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous,

‖ Or, love as the tiro

9 Not rendring evill for evill, or railing for railing: but contrawise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good daies, let him refrain his tongue from evill, and his * lips that they speak no guile:

* Psal. 34.

11 Let him eschew evill, and do good, let him seek peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears are *open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evill.

† Gr. upon.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousnesse sake, happy *are ye*, and be not * afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

* Isa. 8.12.

15 But Sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and *be* ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekenesse and ‖ fear.

‖ Or, awe

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evill of you, as of evill doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for evill doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit.

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison,

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the Ark was a preparing: wherein few, that is, eight soules were saved by water,

21 The

21 The like figure whereunto, even Baptisme, doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ,

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; Angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to cease from sinne by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same minde: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousnesse, lusts, excesse of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they think it strange, that you run not with them to the same excesse of riot, speaking evill of you:

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things, have fervent charity among your selves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sinnes.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even* so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the Oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, unto whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye, for the Spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evill spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evill doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time is *come* that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the Gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithfull Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the Elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell adversary the devill.

THe Elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde: | *Or, as much as in you is.*

3 Neither as | being lords over *Gods* heritage: but being ensamples to the flock. | *Or, overruling.*

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appeare, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time,

7 Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your adversary the devill, as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternall glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Sylvanus a faithfull brother unto you, (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my sonne.

14 Greet ye one another with a kisse of charity: Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

THE

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 He exhorteth them by faith and good works to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God, by the eye-witnesse of the Apostles, beholding his Majesty, and by the testimony of the Father, and the Prophets.

SImon Peter, a servant and an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousnesse of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplyed unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlinesse, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and vertue.

‖ *Or, by.*

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sinnes.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you alwaies in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, & be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you up, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

* John 21.18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease to have these things alwaies in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made knowen unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his Majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour, and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory; This is my beloved Sonne in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, untill the day dawn, and the day-starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation:

21 For the prophecy came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost.

‖ *Or,*

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers: 4 from which the godly shall be delivered as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the lesser known and avoided.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, & bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evill spoken of;

‖ *Or, wayes.*

3 And through covetousnesse shall they with fained words make merchandise of you, whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, *and* delivered them into chains of darknesse to be reserved unto judgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eight *person*, a preacher of righteousnesse, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodome and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly:

7 And delivered just Lot vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawfull deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanesse, and despise ‖ government. * Presumptuous *are they*; self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evill of dignities;

‖ *Or,*

11 Whereas Angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

‖ *Or,*

12 But these, as naturall brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evill of the things that they understand not, *and* shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 *And* shall receive the reward of unrighteousnesse, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: spots *they are*, and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you:

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling unstable soules: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises; cursed children;

† *Or,*

15 Which

15 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſnes;
16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſſe ſpeaking with mans voice, forbade the madneſſe of the Prophet.
17 Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt, to whom the miſt of darkneſſe is reſerved for ever.
18 For when they ſpeak great ſwelling words of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, through much wantonneſſe, thoſe that were clean eſcaped from them who live in errour.
19 While they promiſe them liberty, they themſelves are the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.
20 For if after they have eſcaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again intangled therein, *and* overcome, the latter end is worſe with them then the beginning.
21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſſe, then after they have known it, to turn from the holy Commandment delivered unto them.
22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb: The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the ſow that was waſhed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

He ſtirreth them of the certainty of Chriſts coming to judgement, againſt thoſe ſcorners who diſpute againſt it: 8 warning the godly, for the long patience of God, to haſten their repentance. 10 He deſcribeth alſo the maner how the world ſhall be deſtroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holineſſe of life: 15 and again to think the patience of God to tend to their ſalvation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epiſtles.

THis ſecond Epiſtle (beloved) I now write unto you, in both which I ſtirre up your pure mindes by way of remembrance:
2 That ye may be mindfull of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy Prophets, and of the commandment of us the Apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour:
3 Knowing this firſt that there ſhall come in the laſt dayes ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts,
4 And ſaying, Where is the promiſe of his coming? For ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.
5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth ‖ ſtanding out of the water, and in the water, *Or, come ſiſting.*
6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed.
7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto fire againſt the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.
8 But (beloved) be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thouſand yeers, and a thouſand yeers as one day.
9 The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, (as ſome men count ſlackneſſe) but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, not willing that any ſhould periſh, but that all ſhould come to repentance.
10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens ſhall paſſe away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo and the works that are therein ſhall be burnt up.
11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, What manner of perſons ought ye to be in all holy converſation and godlineſſe,
12 ‖ Looking for and haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat? *Or, haſting the coming.*
13 Nevertheleſſe we, according to his promiſe, look for new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſſe.
14 Wherefore (beloved) ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot, and blameleſſe.
15 And account that the long-ſuffering of the Lord is ſalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdome given unto him, hath written unto you,
16 As alſo in all his Epiſtles, ſpeaking in them of theſe things, in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as they do alſo the other Scriptures, unto their own deſtruction.
17 Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing ye know *theſe things* before, beware leſt ye alſo being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own ſtedfaſtneſſe.
18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt: to him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE *generall of* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He deſcribeth the perſon of Chriſt, in whom we have eternall life, by a communion with God: 5 To which we muſt adjoyn holineſſe of life, to utter the truth of that our communion and profeſſion of faith, as alſo to aſſure us of the forgiveneſſe of our ſinnes by Chriſts death.

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have ſeen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life,
2 (For the life was manifeſted, and we have ſeen it, and bear witneſſe, and ſhew unto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifeſted unto us)
3 That which we have ſeen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us; and truly our fellowſhip is with the Father, and with his Sonne Jeſus Chriſt.
4 And theſe things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.
5 This then is the meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkneſſe at all.
6 If we ſay that we have fellowſhip with him, and walk in darkneſſe, we lie, and do not the truth.
7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip one with another, and the

the blood of Jesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth us from all sinne.

8 If we say that we have no sinne, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confesse our sinnes, he is faithfull, and just to forgive us our sinnes, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousnesse.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sinnes of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his Commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers, 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith, and holinesse of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sinne not. And if any man sinne, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sinnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the sinnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his Commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his Commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darknesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darknesse even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of † stumbling in him.

†Greek, Scandal.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sinnes are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many Antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out* that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is Antichrist that denieth the Father and the Sonne.

23 Whosoever denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father; *but he that acknowledgeth the Sonne, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning: if that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternall life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in † him.

† Or,

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, † ye know that every one which doth righteousnesse is born of him.

† Or, know

CHAP. III.

He declareth the singular love of God towards us in making us his sonnes, 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his Commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sonnes of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sonnes of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the Law: for sin is the transgression of the Law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sinnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteousnesse, is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the devill, for the devill sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Sonne of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devill.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sinne: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sinne, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devill: whosoever doth not righteousnesse, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.
12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evill, and his brothers righteous.
13 Marvell not, my brethren, if the world hate you.
14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother, abideth in death.
15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternall life abiding in him.
16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.
17 But whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?
18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.
19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall †assure our hearts before him.
20 For if our heart condemne us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.
21 Beloved, if our heart condemne us not, then have we confidence towards God.
22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandment, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.
23 And this is his commandment, that we should beleeve on the Name of his Sonne Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.
24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He warneth them not to beleeve all teachers, who boast of the spirit, but to try them by the rule of the Catholike faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

Beloved, beleeve not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.
2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.
3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of Antichrist, whereof you have heard, that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.
4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.
5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.
6 We are of God: he that knoweth God, heareth us: he that is not of God, heareth not us; hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.
7 Beloved, let us love one another; for love is of God: and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.
8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God: for God is love.
9 In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his onely begotten Sonne into the world, that we might live through him.
10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Sonne to be the propitiation for our sinnes.
11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.
12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.
13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.
14 And we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Sonne *to be* the Saviour of the world.
15 Whosoever shall confesse that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.
16 And we have known and beleeved the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, & God in him.
17 Herein is †our love made perfect, that we may have boldnesse in the day of judgement, because as he is, so are we in this world. †Gr. love with us.
18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth is not made perfect in love.
19 We love him: because he first loved us.
20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?
21 And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

1 He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his Commandments: 3 which to the faithfull are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Sonne of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

Whosoever beleeveth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.
2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his Commandments.
3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his Commandments, and his Commandments are not grievous.
4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.
5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that beleeveth that Jesus is the Sonne of God?
6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witnesse, because the Spirit is truth.
7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.
8 And there are three that bear witnesse in earth, the Spirit, and the Water, and the Blood: and these three agree in one.
9 If we receive the witnesse of men, the witnesse of God is greater: for this is the witnesse of God which he hath testified of his Sonne.
10 He that beleeveth on the Sonne of God, hath the witnesse in himself: he that beleeveth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleeveth not the record that God gave of his Sonne.
11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternall life, and this life is in his Sonne.
12 He that hath the Sonne, hath life, and he that hath not the Sonne, hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you, that believe on the Name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know that ye have eternall life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God.

‖ Or, concerning him. 14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sinne not unto death. There is a sinne unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousnesse is sinne, and there is a sinne not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not: but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.

20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, even in his Sonne Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matrone, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 and to have nothing to do with those seamers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THe elder unto the elect Lady and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I onely, but also all they that have known the truth:

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Sonne of the Father in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, Lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee: but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver, and an Antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evill deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers: 9 complaining of the wanton dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side: 11 whose evill example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth speciall testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THe elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth:

‖ Or, truly.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper, and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

‖ Or, pray.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy, then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which have born witnesse of thy charity before the Church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

† Greek, worthy of God.

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the Church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evill, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evill, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

¶ THE

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and praying to God, may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the Saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousnesse, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that beleeved not.

6 And the Angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darknesse, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorra, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the devill, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evill of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them, for they have gone in the way of Kain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of windes, trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots:

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame: wandring starrs, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darknesse for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with tenne thousands of his Saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words, which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensuall, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternall life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, now and ever. Amen.

¶ THE REVELATION OF S. JOHN the DIVINE.

CHAP. I.

¶ *John writeth his Revelation to the seven Churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden Candlesticks.* 7 *The coming of Christ.* 14 *His glorious power and majestie.*

THe Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to passe; and he sent and signified *it* by his Angel unto his servant John,

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the seven Churches in Asia, Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his Throne: * Exod. 3.14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithfull witnesse, and the * first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the Kings of the earth: † unto him * 1 Cor. 15.21. col. 1.18.

him that hath loved us, * and washed us from our
* Hebr. 9.14. sinnes in his own blood,
* 1.Pet. 2.5. 6 And hath * made us Kings and Priests unto God and his Father: to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever, Amen.
* Matth. 24.30. 7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so. Amen.
8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.
9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the Isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.
10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voice as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven Churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden Candlesticks,
13 And in the midst of the seven Candlesticks *one* like unto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.
14 His head, and his hairs were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire,
15 And his feet like unto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven Stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the Sunne shineth in his strength.
17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * I am the first, and the last.
* Isaiah 41.4. & 44.6. 18 I am he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen: and have the keyes of hell and of death.
19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,
20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden Candlesticks. The seven Stars are the Angels of the seven Churches: and the seven Candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven Churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the Angels, that is, the Ministers of the Churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden Candlesticks:
2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evill, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:
3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.
4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches. To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.
8 And unto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the First and the Last, which was dead, and is alive.
9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, but thou art rich, and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.
10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devill shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation tenne dayes: be thou faithfull unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.
11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.
12 And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, who hath the sharp sword with two edges:
13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleth, *even* where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my Faith even in those dayes, wherein Antipas *was* my faithfull martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.
14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.
15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.
16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.
17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the hidden Manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.
18 And unto the Angel of the Church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Sonne of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brasse:
19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the last *to be* more then the first.
20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman * Jezebel, which calleth her self a Prophetesse, to teach, and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.
21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.
22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that * I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (*And he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning starre.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

CHAP. III.

1 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 7 The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

AND unto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven starres; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. *If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth and no man shutteth; and shutteth and no man openeth.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denyed my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the Synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly, hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the Name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new Name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

14 And unto the Angel of the Church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God;

‖ *Or, in Laodicea.*

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot, I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest bee rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

* Pro. 3. 11. heb. 12. 5.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voyce, and open the door, I will come in to him and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my Throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his Throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

CHAP. IIII.

2 John seeth the Throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty Elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behinde. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sate on the Throne.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a Throne was set in heaven, and *one* sate on the Throne.

3 And he that sate was to look upon like a Jasper, and a Sardine stone; and there was a rainbowe round about the Throne, in sight like unto an Emerald.

4 And round about the Throne were four and twenty seats, and upon the seats I saw four and twenty Elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voyces: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glasse like unto Crystall: and in the midst of the Throne, and round about the Throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they † rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. they have no rest.

* Isa. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the Throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty Elders fall down before him that sate on the Throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the Throne, saying,

* Chap. 5. 12.

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which onely the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the Elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the Throne, a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seales.

2 And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loud voyce; Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

* Gen. 49. 9.

5 And one of the Elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, * the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the Throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the Elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and took the book out of the right hand of him that sate upon the Throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four and twenty Elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of Saints:

‖ Or, incense.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kinred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

* 1. Pet. 2. 9.

10 * And hast made us unto our God Kings and Priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voyce of many Angels round about the Throne, and the beasts, and the Elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voyce, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdome, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power be unto him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty Elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecie to the end of the world.*

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate on him had a bowe, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sate thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another, and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse: and he that sate on him had a paire of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voyce in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny, and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

‖ Or,

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voyce of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sate on him was death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

‖ Or, upon.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the Altar the soules of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cryed with a loud voyce, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doest thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, untill their fellow servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earth-quake, and the Sunne became black as sackcloth of hair, and the Moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a figtree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.

‖ Or, greene.

14 * And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and iland were moved out of their places.

15 And the Kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, * Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the Throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 An Angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number: 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after these things, I saw four Angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four Angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and fourty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kinreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God, which sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the Throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdome, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the Elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve him day and night in his Temple: and he that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them.

16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sunne light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. * Esay 25.8. chap. 21.4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven Angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel puteth incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden Altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven Angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven Trumpets.

3 And another Angel came and stood at the Altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer it with the prayers of all Saints upon the golden Altar which was before the Throne. ‖ Or, adde it to the prayers.

4 And the smoak of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended up before God out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the Altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake:

6 And the seven Angels which had the seven Trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first Angel sounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grasse was burnt up.

8 And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great Star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the Starre is called wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel sounded, and the third part of the Sun was smitten, and the third part of the Moon, and the third part of the Stars, so as the third part of them was darkned: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying thorow the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the Trumpet of the three Angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth Angel, a Starre falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomlesse pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first woe is past. 13 The sixth Trumpet soundeth. 14 Four Angels are let loose, that are bound.

AND the fifth Angel sounded, and I saw a Star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And he opened the bottomlesse pit, and

there arose a smoak out of the pit, as the smoak of a great furnace, and the Sunne and the aire were darkned, by reason of the smoak of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoak locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree: but onely those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those dayes shall men seek death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battell, and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of charets, of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a King over them, which is the angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is, to say, a destroyer.

12 One wo is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth Angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden Altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four Angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four Angels were loosed, which were prepared ‖ for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeer, for to slay the third part of men.

‖ Or, at.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsmen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sate on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of Jacinct, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoak, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoak, and by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold, and silver, and brasse, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

* Psal. 115.4. & 135.15.

21 Neither repented they of their murthers nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty strong Angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mightie Angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rain-bow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the Sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the Prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the Angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the Angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three dates and a half rise again. 14 The second wo is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the Court which is without the Temple, † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread under foot fourty and two moneths.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the * two Olive-trees, and the two Candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceed-

eth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the dayes of their prophecie: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomelesse pit, shall make warre against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall *lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kinreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two Prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and a half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. † *Gr.* names of.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh Angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become *the kingdomes* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty Elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the Prophets, and to the Saints, and them that fear thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth. ‖ *Gr.* corrupt.

19 And the Temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his Temple the Ark of his Testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the Sunne, travaileth.* 4 *The great red Dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her childe:* 6 *when she was delivered she fleeth into the wildernesse.* 7 *Michael and his Angels fight with the Dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The Dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the Sunne, and the Moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve Starres; ‖ *Or,* signe.

2 And she being with childe, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. ‖ *Or,* signe.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the starrs of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-childe, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his Throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wildernesse, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heaven, Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devill and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the Word of their Testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devill is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great Eagle, that she might flee into the wildernesse, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water, as a flood after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make warre with the remnant of her seed, which keep the Commandments of God, and have the Testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth,* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemie. ‖ *Or,* names.

2 And the beast which I saw, was like unto a Leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a Bear,

Bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a Lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

† Greek, slain.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make warre with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies, and power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty and two moneths.

‖ Or, to make warre.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemie against God, to blaspheme his Name, and his Tabernacle, and them that dwelt in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make warre with the Saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb, slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear:

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: *He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints.

* Matth. 26.52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Greek, breath.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Greek, to give.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdome. Let him that hath understanding, count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company. 6 An Angel preacheth the Gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourty and four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new Song before the Throne, and before the four beasts, and the Elders, and no man could learn that Song, but the hundred and fourty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins: These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: These † were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Or, were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the Throne of God.

6 And I saw another Angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel, to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kinred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

* Psal. 146.6. Act. 14. 15.

8 And there followed another Angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Esa. 21.9. Jer. 51. Chap. 18.2.

9 And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud voice; If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and he shalbe tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoak of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: Here are they that keep the Commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, hencforth. Even so saith the Spirit, yea.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sate like unto the Sonne of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another Angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sate on the cloud: * Thrust in thy sickle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Joel 3.13. ‖ Or, dried.

16 And he that sate on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another Angel came out of the Temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had power over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast

cast it into the great winepresse of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepresse was troden without the city, and blood came out of the winepresse, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven Angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another signe in heaven great and marvellous, seven Angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, having the harps of God.

3 * And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; * just and true are thy wayes, thou King of Saints.

4 * Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the Temple of the Tabernacle of the Testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven Angels came out of the Temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven Angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the Temple was filled with smoak from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seven plagues of the seven Angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Angels powre out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the Temple, saying to the seven Angels, Go your wayes, and poure out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second Angel poured out his vial upon the sea, & it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third Angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say; Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of Saints, and Prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the Altar say; Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth Angel poured out his vial upon the sunne, and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

‖ Or, burned.

10 And the fifth Angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darknesse, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth Angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

* Matth. 24.44.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh Angel poured out his vial into the air, and there came a great voice out of the Temple of heaven, from the Throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath.

* Jer. 25.15.

20 And every Iland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast.* 5 *which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 8 *The punishment of the whore.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.*

AND there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the Kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wildernes: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemie, having seven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple, and scarlet-colour, and † decked with gold, and

† Greek, gilded, precious

precious stone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthinesse of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERIE, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, fornications.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and with the blood of the Martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvell? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and go into perdition; and they that dwell on the earth, shall wonder (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wisdome, The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven Kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no kingdome as yet: but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one minde, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make warre with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: * For he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, and chosen, and faithfull.

* 1. Tim. 6. 15. chap. 19. 16.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdome unto the beast, untill the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great City which reigneth over the Kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The Kings of the earth,* 11 *with the merchants, and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The Saints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.*

AND after these things I saw another Angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hatefull bird.

* Chap. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

‖ Or, power.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sinnes, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sinnes have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit * a Queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

* saith, 47. 8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burnt with fire; for strong is the Lord God, who judgeth her.

9 And the Kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoak of her burning:

10 Standing afarre off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ Thyne wood, and all manner vessels of Ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse, and iron, and marble,

‖ Or, sweet.

13 And cynamome, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

‖ Or, bodies.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afarre off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afarre off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoak of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great citie?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great citie Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians,

and

and of pipers and trumpetters, shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom, and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: and her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down, and worshipped God that sate on the Throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of Saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, * See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren, that have the testimony of Jesus, Worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecie.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he that sate upon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousnesse he doth judge and make warre.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written, that no man knew but he himself.

13 * And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood, and his Name is called, The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. * Chap. 17.14.

17 And I saw an Angel standing in the Sunne, and he cryed with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God.

18 That ye may eat the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the Kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make warre against him that sate on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet, that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand yeers. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devill cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.

AND I saw an Angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the Dragon that old serpent, which is the devill and Satan, and bound him a thousand yeers,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand yeers should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand yeers.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again untill the thousand yeers were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be Priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand yeers.

7 And when the thousand yeers are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battell: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. * Ezek. 38.2. & 39.1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the Saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devill that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the

the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

* Chap. 3.5.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

‖ Or, grave.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no Sunne, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The Kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

* Isaiah 65.17. 2 Pet. 3.13.

2 And I John saw the holy city new Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, The Tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

* Chap. 7.17.

5 And he that sate upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithfull.

* 2 Cor. 5.17.

6 And he said unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life, freely.

* Chap. 1.8. & 22.13. * Isaiah 55.1.

7 He that overcometh, shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my sonne.

8 But the fearfull, and unbeleeving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven Angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a Jasper stone, clear as Crystall:

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve Angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations; and in them the names of the twelve Apostles of the Lambe.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lyeth four square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is of the Angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Jasper, and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was Jasper, the second Saphir, the third a Chalcedonie, the fourth an Emerald,

20 The fifth Sardonix, the sixth Sardius, the seventh Crysolite, the eighth Beryll, the ninth a Topas, the tenth a Chrysoprasus, the eleventh a Jacinct, the twelfth an Amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every severall gate was of one pearle: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lambe, are the Temple of it.

23 * And the city had no need of the Sunne, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

* Isaiah 60.19.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

* Isaiah 60.3.

25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

* Isaiah 60.11.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambes book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The Angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken there-from.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as Crystall, proceeding out of the Throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the Throne of God, and of the Lambe shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the Sunne, for the

* Chap. 21.23.

the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the Angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine Angel, to testifie unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root, and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning Starre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. * Isaiah 55.1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book. * Deut. 4.2. prou. 30.6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

LONDON:
Printed by ROBERT BARKER, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie: And by the Assignes of JOHN BILL.

Anno Dom. 1638.